UNIVERSITÉ DU QUÉBEC À MONTRÉAL

STI-DICO: AN INTELLIGENT TUTORING SYSTEM TO FOSTER DICTIONARY SKILLS FOR FRENCH TEACHERS-IN-TRAINING

THESIS PRESENTED IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTORATE IN COGNITIVE INFORMATICS

BY
ALEXANDRA LUCCIONI

UNIVERSITÉ DU QUÉBEC À MONTRÉAL Service des bibliothèques

Avertissement

La diffusion de cette thèse se fait dans le respect des droits de son auteur, qui a signé le formulaire *Autorisation de reproduire et de diffuser un travail de recherche de cycles supérieurs* (SDU-522 – Rév.07-2011). Cette autorisation stipule que «conformément à l'article 11 du Règlement no 8 des études de cycles supérieurs, [l'auteur] concède à l'Université du Québec à Montréal une licence non exclusive d'utilisation et de publication de la totalité ou d'une partie importante de [son] travail de recherche pour des fins pédagogiques et non commerciales. Plus précisément, [l'auteur] autorise l'Université du Québec à Montréal à reproduire, diffuser, prêter, distribuer ou vendre des copies de [son] travail de recherche à des fins non commerciales sur quelque support que ce soit, y compris l'Internet. Cette licence et cette autorisation n'entraînent pas une renonciation de [la] part [de l'auteur] à [ses] droits moraux ni à [ses] droits de propriété intellectuelle. Sauf entente contraire, [l'auteur] conserve la liberté de diffuser et de commercialiser ou non ce travail dont [il] possède un exemplaire.»

UNIVERSITÉ DU QUÉBEC À MONTRÉAL

STI-DICO:

UN SYSTÈME TUTORIEL INTELLIGENT POUR DÉVELOPPER LES COMPÉTENCES DICTIONNAIRIQUES CHEZ LES FUTURS ENSEIGNANTS DU FRANÇAIS

THÈSE PRESENTÉE COMME EXIGENCE PARTIELLE DU DOCTORAT EN INFORMATIQUE COGNITIVE

PAR
ALEXANDRA LUCCIONI

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

First and foremost, I want to thank Thomas for his love, patience and support, and for being my partner in raising our two amazing daughters.

I also want to thank my parents for inspiring me to do a PhD with their example and for guiding me along the way.

A huge thanks goes out to my sister, for proofreading my articles and for not letting me forget what English actually sounds like.

Thank you to my three thesis supervisors: Jacqueline, for being my Doktormutter, for guiding me in my highs and for encouraging me in my lows, Ophélie, for opening my eyes to the beauty of the dictionary, and Roger, for valuable feedback and wisdom in computers and in life.

I also want to thank my friends: Sasha and Vi, for the pep talks and the motivation, Jean, for plotting to take over the world with me and for tolerating all of my crazy ideas, and also Aleph, Anastasia, Chiara, Cindy, Guillaume, Gypsie, Jenny, Klara, Maddy, Marie-Andrée, Mikael, Naomi, Suzie, and all of my many friends around the world, for their moral support.

I also want to thank all those who lent me a helping hand in my thesis project: Claude, Jean-Simon, Valérie, Johan, and Matthieu, among others.

Finally, I want to thank the FRQSC, NSERC, FQRNT, TELUQ and UQAM, for all the financial support in carrying out my doctorate.

PREFACE

I love languages. I love learning them, speaking them, reading them, and teaching them. I love the look on people's faces when you speak to them in their native language and I (secretly) love when people mistake me for a native speaker of one of the languages that I have had the pleasure to master. My approach to learning new languages has always been to rely as much on classroom lessons as reading books and articles, listening to music, and practising as often as I can. And a key part of learning each of my five languages has consistently been consulting dictionaries: to find a definition, look up a synonym, or learn how to conjugate a word in the absurd-sounding *subjonctif plus-que-parfait*... dictionaries have always been there to save the day, even without me realizing it.

In the second year of my PhD, while I was still trying to figure out what exactly the subject of my research project would be, I met Ophélie Tremblay, who would become one of my thesis supervisors, and who spoke to me about the importance of dictionaries, not only for language learners, but also for native speakers, for teachers, for writers, and inspired me to choose the process of dictionary consultation as the cognitive component of my thesis. To add to this, Roger Nkambou, one of my thesis supervisors from the very start, advocated Intelligent Tutoring Systems – mysterious-sounding tools that seemed to magically help learners – as the computer component. I decided to give them a shot, guided all along by Jacqueline Bourdeau, my main thesis supervisor and *Doktormutter*, who constantly reminded me to dig deep and think hard, because things are always more complex than they seem.

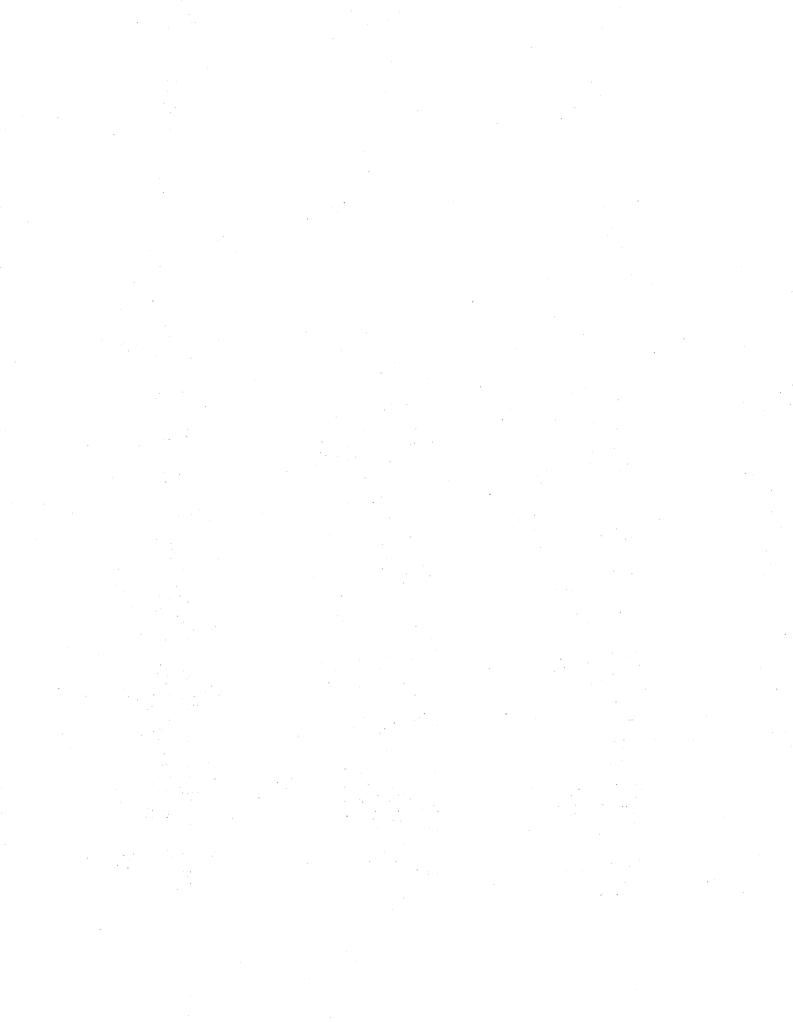
As a result, based on nothing except my enthusiasm for languages and my curiosity for learning, encouraged and inspired by my 3 supervisors, I embarked on a 5-year journey that would become my PhD project. You will find the results of this quest in the present thesis, and I hope you will enjoy reading it as much as I have enjoyed writing it.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| PREFACE | | xi |
|--|-----------------------------|------|
| LIST OF FIGURES | | xi |
| LIST OF TABLES | | xiii |
| LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS | | xiii |
| INTRODUCTION | | 1 |
| CHAPTER I: RESEARCH QUESTION, HYPOTHING 1.1 Presentation of the Research Problem | | 5 |
| 1.2 Research Questions | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 7 |
| 1.3 Research Hypotheses | | 7 |
| 1.4 Research Objectives | | 8 |
| CHAPTER II: CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK | | 10 |
| 2.1 Cognitive Aspect | | 10 |
| 2.1.1 Meaning-Text Theory | | |
| 2.1.2 Dictionaries | | |
| 2.1.3 Studies of Dictionary Use | · · | |
| 2.1.4 Cognitive Problems Linked to Diction | | |
| 2.1.5 Teaching Dictionary Use | • | |
| 2.2 Computing Aspect | | |
| 2.2.1 Intelligent Tutoring Systems | | |
| 2.2.2 ITS Architecture | | |
| 2.2.3 Approaches in ITS Design | | |
| 2.2.4 Knowledge Representation in ITSs | | |
| 2.2.5 ITS Authoring Systems | | 62 |
| 2.2.6 ITS in Language Learning | | |
| CHAPTER III: METHODOLOGY | | 70 |
| 3.1 Design-Based Research | | 70 |

| 3.2 | Methodological Approach |
|--------|--|
| | 3.2.1 Iteration 1- Study of the Context of Application |
| | 3.2.2 Iteration 2 - Cognitive Model of Dictionary Skills and Knowledge 78 |
| | 3.2.3 Iteration 3 - Think Aloud Experimentation 82 |
| | 3.2.4 Iteration 4 – STI-DICO Prototype Creation and Evaluation 88 |
| Спурт | ER IV: RESULTS 92 |
| | Iteration 1 – Literature Review and Hypothesis Formulation 93 |
| 7.1 | 4.1.1 Summary of Iteration 1 |
| | 4.1.2 Literature Review and Gap Analysis |
| | 4.1.3 Expert Consultation |
| | 4.1.4 Iteration 1 Result Presentation |
| | 4.1.5 Result Evaluation and Improvement |
| 4.2 | Iteration 2 - The Cognitive Model of Dictionary Skills and Knowledge . 101 |
| 7.2 | 4.2.1 Summary of Iteration 2 |
| | 4.2.2 Creation of the Model |
| | 4.2.3 Model Evaluation |
| | 4.2.4 Final Version of our Model - From Steps to Skills |
| 4.3 | Iteration 3 – Cognitive Task Analysis Via Think Aloud Experimentation 123 |
| 7.5 | 4.3.1 Summary of Iteration 3 |
| | 4.3.2 Planning Our Study |
| | 4.3.3 Results of the Think Aloud Experiment |
| 4.4 | Iteration 4 – STI-DICO Prototype Creation and Evaluation |
| | 4.4.1 Summary of Iteration 4 |
| | 4.4.2 Versions of the STI-DICO Architecture |
| | 4.4.3 STI-DICO Prototype Development |
| | 4.4.4 Presentation of the Final STI-DICO Prototype |
| | 4.4.5 STI-DICO Prototype Evaluation |
| | 4.4.5 STP DICO Hototype Evaluation |
| | ER V: DISCUSSION, PROGRESS, LIMITS AND PERSPECTIVES 225 |
| 5.1 | A Critical View on Representing Dictionary Usage |
| 5.2 | A Critical View on the Think Aloud Protocol |
| 5.3 | A Critical View of Metacognition |
| 5.4 | A Critical View on Targeting Teacher Training |
| 5.5 | A Critical View of Our Methodology |
| 5.6 | A Critical View of Intelligent Tutoring Systems |
| 5.7 | A Critical View on our ITS Prototype |
| CONCI | LUSION 236 |
| APPENT | DIX A: DOCUMENTS RELATIVE TO ITERATION 1 |
| | OF OUR PROJECT 237 |

| APPENDIX B: DOCUMENTS RELATIVE TO | ITERATION 2 | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| OF OUR PROJECT | | 239 |
| APPENDIX C: DOCUMENTS RELATIVE TO | ITERATION 3 | |
| OF OUR PROJECT | | 328 |
| APPENDIX D: DOCUMENTS RELATIVE TO | ITERATION 4 | |
| OF OUR PROJECT | | 40 1 |
| BIBLIOGRAPHY | | 546 |



LIST OF FIGURES

| 2.1 2.2 | Screenshot of the GTN Ontology |
|------------|---|
| 3.1 | A Presentation of the 4 Iterations of the DBR Methodology, from (Reeves, 2006) |
| 3.2 | A General Overview of the Four Iterations of our Research Project 73 |
| 4.1 4.2 | Extract of Version 1.0. of our Model of Dictionary Skills 103 Version 2.0 of our Model of Dictionary Skills, Including Concepts from |
| | the GTN |
| 4.3 | An Excerpt of Version 3.0 of our Model |
| 4.4 | An Entry for Metaphor in our Model of Dictionary Skills |
| 4.5 | An Entry from the Evaluation Questionnaire |
| 4.6 | The General Assessment Table |
| 4.7 | Expert 1 Self-Evaluation |
| 4.8 | Expert 2 Self-Evaluation |
| 4.9 | Expert 3 Self-Evaluation |
| 4.10 | The Structure of the New Version of our Model |
| 4.11 | A Screen Shot of the Antidote Interface |
| 4.12 | Screen Shot of a Video Capture of a Participant's Actions During the |
| | Experimentation |
| 4.13 | Grid 4 Before Its Completion |
| | Grid 4 After Completion |
| | Excel Spreadsheet Resulting from In-Vivo Data Collection 132 |
| 4.16 | An Extract of the Excel Spreadsheet Resulting from In-Vivo and Post- |
| | Hoc Data Collection |
| 4.17 | Example of the Results of Verbalization Transcription |
| 4.18 | A Mapping of Dictionary Consultation Steps, their Timing and Partici- |
| | pants' Verbalizations |
| 4.19 | Number of Steps per Task |
| 4.20 | A Behavior Graph of Solution Paths Followed in Task 3 |
| 4.21 | A Behavior Graph of Solution Paths Followed in Task 4 |
| | A Behavior Graph of Solution Paths Followed in Task 7C 149 |
| | |

| 4 23 | Version 1 of the STI-DICO Architecture | 158 | | |
|------|---|-------|---|--|
| | Version 2 of the STI-DICO Architecture | | | |
| | A Side-By-Side Comparison of a Graph Extracted From the Results of | . 100 | | |
| | the Think Aloud Experimentation (Left) And a Behavior Graph Created | | | |
| | Using CTAT (Right) | 165 | | |
| 4.26 | Version 3.0. of our ITS Architecture, Integrating a CTAT Tutor with | . 100 | | |
| • | Open edX | . 168 | | |
| 4.27 | Version 4.0. of our ITS Architecture | | | |
| | Schematic Representation of a Training Blueprint for Complex Learn- | | | |
| | ing (taken from van Merrienboer et al., 2003) | . 173 | | |
| 4.29 | A Hint Displayed During the Completion of a Learning Activity (left), | | - | |
| | and Its Corresponding Behavior Graph (right) | . 176 | | |
| 4.30 | Screenshot of the STI-DICO Interface | | | |
| | A Screenshot of the MathSpring Interface | | | |
| | A Question Involving Free-Form Text Input in STI-DICO | | | |
| | Wildcard Input Matching in CTAT | | | |
| | An Extract of a Behavior Graph Used for Matching in CTAT | | | |
| 4.35 | Identifying Each Step of the CTAT Behavior Graph with its Corre- | | | |
| | sponding Skill(s)) | . 194 | | |
| 4.36 | Skill Tracking in CTAT | . 195 | | |
| 4.37 | The CTAT Windows Used to Edit the Success and Hint Messages (Left) | | | |
| | and Buggy Messages (Right) | . 196 | | |
| 4.38 | A CTAT Behavior Graph (Left) and a Buggy Feedback Editor Window | | | |
| | (Right) | . 201 | | |
| 4.39 | A Screenshot of the Introduction to module 1 of STI-DICO | . 205 | | |
| 4.40 | Learning Activity Error Rate Resulting from the Evaluation of STI- | | | |
| | DICO | | | |
| | Subject Error Rate Resulting from the Evaluation of STI-DICO | . 218 | | |
| 4.42 | Duration of Each Step in the Learning Activities Resulting from the | | | |
| | Evaluation of STI-DICO | . 219 | | |
| 4.43 | Duration of Each Step for Each Subject from the Evaluation of STI- | | | |
| | DICO | . 221 | | |
| 4.44 | Average Rate of Hint Requests by Learning Activity Resulting from the | | | |
| | Evaluation of STI-DICO | . 222 | | |
| 4.45 | Average Rate of Hint Requests per Learning Activity from the Evalua- | | | |
| | tion of STI-DICO | . 223 | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

LIST OF TABLES

| 2.1 | Cognitive Reasons Behind Dictionary Consultation Errors, Adapted from |
|-------------|---|
| | Nesi & Haill (2002) |
| | $\mathcal{H}_{\mathrm{const}}$. The first section of $\mathcal{H}_{\mathrm{const}}$, which is the section of $\mathcal{H}_{\mathrm{const}}$ |
| 4. 1 | Summary of All of the Results Produced by Our Research Project 92 |
| 4.2 | Results from Expert 1 |
| 4.3 | Results from Expert 2 |
| 4.4 | Results from Expert 3 |
| 4.5 | Summary of the Quantitative Evaluation Results |
| 4.6 | Participants' Replies to the Pre-Experiment Questionnaire |
| 4.7 | Average Task Duration for each category of participants (in minutes) 138 |
| 4.8 | Average Number of Steps per Task for each category of participants (in |
| | minutes) |
| 4.9 | Step Success Rate |
| 4.10 | Average Number of Meta-Linguistic Concepts Verbalized During Each |
| | Task |
| 4.11 | Average number of lexical and dictionary skills mobilized by participants. 154 |
| 4.12 | An Extract of the Table Identifying Skills Mobilized in STI-DICO Learn- |
| | ing Activities |
| 4.13 | An Excerpt of the Inner Loop Table for Question 4, Scenario 1, module 1 198 |
| 4.14 | An Excerpt of the Inner Loop Table for Question 6, Scenario 1, module 1 199 |
| 4.15 | Table Resuming the Changes Made to STI-DICO After the Evaluation . 212 |
| | Inner Loop Results from the Evaluation |
| | Outer Loop Results from the Evaluation |
| | |

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

| 4C/ID | Four Component/Instructional Design (Model) |
|--------|---|
| ACT-R | Adaptive Control of Thought - Rational |
| AIED | Artificial Intelligence in Education |
| CALL | Computer-Assisted Language Learning |
| CLT | Cognitive Load Theory |
| CMU | Carnegie Mellon University |
| DBR | Design Based Research |
| ED | Electronic Dictionary |
| EDM | Educational Data Mining |
| GTN | Gros Tas de Notions |
| ICT | Information and Communications Technologies |
| IDE | Integrated Development Environment |
| IJAIED | International Journal of Artificial Intelligence in Education |
| IPA | International Phonetic Alphabet |
| ITS | Intelligent Tutoring System |
| LMS | Learning Management System |
| LTI | Learning Tools Interoperability |
| MOOC | Massive Open Online Course |
| MTT | Meaning Text Theory |
| NLP | Natural Language Processing |
| OLM | Open Learner Model |
| PDA | Progression Des Apprentissages |
| PFEQ | Programme de formation de l'école québécoise |
| SRL | Self Regulated Learning |
| SOA | Service-Oriented Architecture |
| TA | Think Aloud |
| UQAM | Université du Québec à Montréal |
| WOA | Web-Oriented Architecture |
| | |

RÉSUMÉ

Le présent projet de recherche vise à développer un modèle cognitif des connaissances et des compétences mobilisées dans le processus de consultation d'un dictionnaire et d'implémenter ce modèle dans STI-DICO, un prototype d'un système tutoriel intelligent qui cible les futurs enseignants du français au Québec. Les systèmes tutoriels intelligents sont des outils informatiques qui visent à atteindre un niveau d'adaptivité et de guidage comparables à ceux d'un tuteur humain, favorisant l'apprentissage aussi bien en salle de classe qu'auprès d'apprenants indépendants (Shute and Regian, 1993; Koedinger et al., 1997; Graesser et al., 2001; Nkambou et al., 2010). Afin de développer STI-DICO, nous avons employé une méthodologie itérative, Design-Based Research (The Design-Based Research Collective, 2003). Notre projet est constitué de plusieurs itérations : (1) une revue des écrits des recherches existantes sur l'utilisation des dictionnaires, (2) le développement de notre propre modèle cognitif du processus de consultation du dictionnaire, (3) l'évaluation empirique de ce référentiel via un protocole de verbalisation (Ericsson and Simon, 1987), et (4) le développement d'un prototype de STI-DICO qui inclut une interface interative, des activités d'apprentissage authentiques, et des fonctionnalités de tutorat adaptatives pour guider les apprenants. En représentant l'ensemble complexe des concepts et des compétences qui sous-tendent l'utilisation du dictionnaire, nous visons non seulement à créer un outil d'apprentissage qui aidera les futurs enseignants à maitriser le processus de consultation du dictionnaire, mais aussi à étudier la consultation du dictionnaire de manière systémique, en tant que phénomène cognitif à part entière. Dans la présente thèse, nous allons décrire les itérations que nous avons suivi pour concevoir et développer notre modèle cognitif et le prototype de STI-DICO en utilisant la méthodologie Design-Based Research, présentant les résultats intérmédiaires et finaux de chaque itération et concluant avec une discussion du progrès, des limites et des perspectives futures de notre projet.

Mots clés: systèmes tutoriels intelligents, formation des maitres, compétences dictionnairiques, lexicologie, Design Based Research, représentation des connaissances.

ABSTRACT

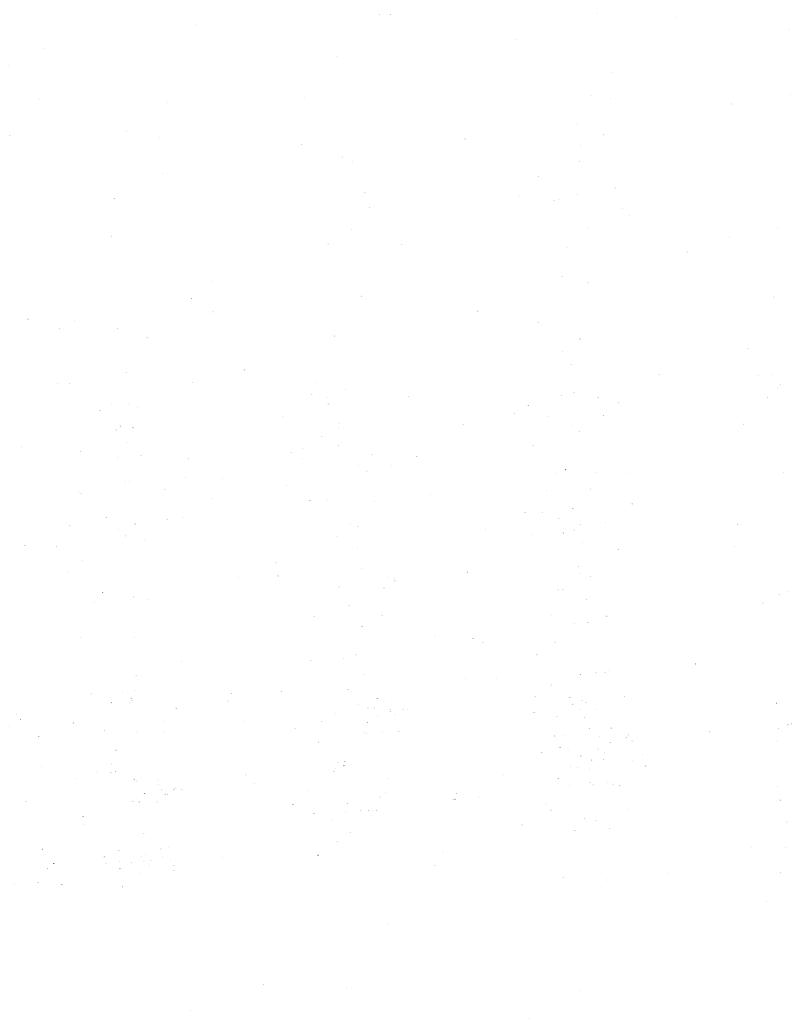
The present research projects aims to develop a cognitive model of the skills and knowledge mobilized in the dictionary consultation process and to implement this model in STI-DICO, a prototype of an Intelligent Tutoring System targeting French teachers-intraining in Quebec. Intelligent tutoring systems are computer-based tools that aim to achieve a level of adaptivity and guidance in learning comparable to that of a human tutor and have been shown to be highly effective in fostering learning both in classroom settings and for independent learners (Shute and Regian, 1993; Koedinger et al., 1997; Graesser et al., 2001; Nkambou et al., 2010). In order to create STI-DICO, we have used an iterative methodology, Design-Based Research (The Design-Based Research Collective, 2003). Our project consists of several iterations: (1) a literature review of existing research on dictionary use, (2) the development of a cognitive model of the dictionary consultation process, (3) the empirical evaluation of this framework via a Think Aloud protocol (Ericsson and Simon, 1987); and (4) the development of a prototype of STI-DICO, which includes an interactive user interface, authentic learning activities, and adaptive tutoring features to guide learners. By representing the complex set of concepts and skills that underlie dictionary use, we aim to not only create a learning tool to help future teachers master the dictionary consultation process, but also to study dictionary consultation as a cognitive phenomenon in itself. In the present thesis, we will describe the iterations that we followed to design and develop our cognitive model and the STI-DICO prototype using the Design-Based Research methodology, presenting the intermediate and final results of each iteration and concluding with a discussion of the progress, limits and perspectives of our research project.

Key words: Intelligent tutoring systems, teacher training, dictionary skills, lexicology, electronic dictionaries, Design-Based Research, knowledge representation.

INTRODUCTION

In our day and age, we have access to a multitude of electronic tools for reading and writing, giving us instant access to different types of information in order to meet our linguistic needs. This is especially the case for French speakers, who can consult a multitude of high-quality lexical tools, including monolingual dictionaries such as *Antidote, Le Petit Robert* and *Le Larousse*, which are all used by thousands of users on a daily basis. However, beyond being simple repositories of lexical information, these dictionaries are rich cognitive tools, playing an important role in the vocabulary development of language learners (Scott et al., 2008) in improving reading and writing skills (Bishop, 2000) and in contributing to students' academic success (Beech, 2004; Carstens, 1995). In Québec, the ability to use a dictionary has been identified as a skill to be developed in the *Progression des apprentissages au primaire* (Ministère de l'Éducation du Québec, 2006), one of the key documents published by the Québec Ministry of Education. Consequently, increasing emphasis is being made on teaching students how to properly use dictionaries to the help them both in the classroom and at home.

Despite the clear advantages of dictionaries for improving the reading and writing processes, it has been systematically found that they are seldom used by students, which can be explained in part by the fact that they have not received the necessary teaching regarding the content and functioning of the dictionary (Tremblay, 2009; Anctil, 2011). The same lack of skills can be observed among teachers themselves, who are not formally trained to teach dictionary usage during their training (Chi, 1998; Bae, 2011). In fact, the consultation of a dictionary (both paper and electronic) is a complex cognitive process which is based on the simultaneous mobilization of an extensive set of theoretical concepts and practical skills (Fraser, 1999; Scholfield, 1999; Elola et al., 2008; Gavriilidou and Mitits, 2013; Lew, 2013a; Hartmann, 1999b). In recent years,



studies have focused on listing the skills needed for successful dictionary usage, aiming to link these skills to steps in dictionary consultation, common consultation errors and their underlying cognitive causes, and highlighting the importance of explicitly teaching dictionary skills (Nesi and Haill, 2002; Lew and Galas, 2008; Tremblay et al., 2003).

We believe that there is a need for a thorough cognitive modeling of the process of dictionary consultation, to represent the processes and concepts that are mobilized and the steps that are followed during this process. This cognitive model should be anchored by a formal representation of linguistic concepts, linking them with the skills that they solicit and with steps in dictionary consultation that require these skills. We also see the need to carry out in vivo empirical experimentation regarding dictionary consultation, using methods that will shed some light on the cognitive processes taking place and gathering data on the strategies and skills employed by subjects.

However, a simple modeling is not enough to address the existing gap in dictionary skills in both teachers and students. In order to help bridge this gap, we believe that there is a need for a digital tool to foster the knowledge and skills identified in the modeling of the dictionary consultation process, using this model to provide adaptive feedback and hints and to track the evolution of learner skills and knowledge. We consider that this tool should specifically target teachers, since they can later transmit the knowledge acquired to their students. We also propose that this tool be offered as an additional module to existing teacher training programs, and that it should adapt to teachers' existing knowledge to propose learning activities and guidance that would correspond to their learning needs. We believe that such a tool can make a significant impact on both teachers and, eventually, their students, and can be useful in improving dictionary usage by both in the long term.

Thesis Structure

Our research problem and our hypotheses and objectives are described in Chapter 1. Chapter 2 presents a literature review for both the cognitive and the computational components of our thesis. Our methodology is described in Chapter 3, whereas Chapter 4 illustrates the approach and iterations that we followed to achieve our results, which

are also presented in the same chapter. Finally, Chapter 5 casts a critical eye on the research project as a whole and proposes new research directions.



CHAPTER I

RESEARCH QUESTION, HYPOTHESIS AND OBJECTIVES

1.1 Presentation of the Research Problem

The issues we wish to explore in the present research project relate to broader issues raised in several domains of knowledge, notably Artificial Intelligence in Education (AIED), teacher training, as well as lexicology and lexicography, both branches of linguistics. The issue regarding the automatic adaptation of pedagogical content and digital learning activities has been extensively addressed in the field of AIED, which aims to achieve a level and quality of teaching comparable to that of a human tutor (Corbett, 2001; Koedinger et al., 1997). This domain of research has led to, among other things, the creation of Intelligent Tutoring Systems (ITS), digital learning environments capable of organizing their content according to the learning needs of individual learners, aiming to maximize learning through adapting their behaviour in real time (Nkambou et al., 2010; Woolf, 2010). ITS use techniques such as cognitive diagnosis (Corbett et al., 1997), skill tracing (Aleven et al., 2009), and adaptive hints and feedback (Vanlehn, 2006) to offer students a personalized learning experience, adapting to their level of knowledge, their motivation, affective state and learning needs (Self, 1998).

While the many existing E-learning and AIED tools can certainly contribute to helping students learn, teachers nonetheless continue to play a key role in guiding students in acquiring the skills, knowledge and tools that they will need later on in life. However, during their training, teachers are expected to master a large quantity of concepts and tools in a short time, often ending up with gaps in their knowledge, especially since so many new tools and technologies have been developed in recent years. This is especially the case for language teachers, who play a key role in their students' success, since it is via language mastery that students can access to a better comprehension of

other subjects (Simard, 1994). However, numerous studies have shown that teachers do not sufficiently develop skills involving the awareness and control of linguistic components of language, resulting in a difficulty teaching key linguistic concepts to their students (Chi, 1998; Bae, 2011).

Systematically, studies have shown that dictionaries play an important role in vocabulary development, which is a key factor in academic achievement (Scott et al., 2008). In recent years, electronic dictionaries have emerged, offering new functionalities, search functions and a dynamic interface, and resulting in a paradigm shift that has fundamentally changed the process of dictionary use, especially in terms of access to information, which has become much more rapid and direct (Lew, 2013b). However, the successful use of electronic dictionaries, even more so than their paper counterparts, requires the knowledge of a set of theoretical concepts and the mastery of a number of practical skills that are rarely made explicit (Hartmann, 1999b; Lew, 2013a), and taught directly (Wingate, 2004). This has given rise to numerous proposals for explicit teaching of the knowledge and skills needed for efficient dictionary consultation, in order to equip users regarding how to properly exploit dictionaries to their full potential (Carstens, 2013; Kamiński, 2013).

In Quebec, the ability to use an electronic dictionary has been defined as a top-priority skill at both primary and secondary school levels by the Ministry of Education of Quebec (Ministère de l'Éducation du Québec, 2006). However, studies have repeatedly shown that electronic dictionaries are seldom used by both students and teachers, mostly due to the fact that neither group has received the proper instruction in terms of conceptual and procedural knowledge (Baron and Bertrand, 2012). This is despite the presence of electronic and paper dictionaries in the classroom and teachers' declared ability of being comfortable with the consultation of both paper and electronic dictionaries and positive attitude towards their utility in writing and reading texts (Tremblay et al., 2016). The situation therefore seems favorable to welcoming a learning tool that would help teachers develop their dictionary skills and underlying lexical knowledge, and to give them the skills that they need to use dictionaries in the classroom and to transfer these skills with their students.

Finally, while there are existing tools for fostering dictionary usage, these tools target students instead of teachers. We consider that in order to effectively address the gaps in dictionary usage, it is best to target teachers, since not only can they consequently transmit the knowledge acquired to several generations of students, but also because the teachers themselves can profit from what they have learned and apply these skills in their own day-to-day activities. However, the design of a learning tool targeting teachers has its own specificities, since during its creation it is necessary to take into account the teachers' existing knowledge and skills, which are more substantial than those of, for instance, primary or middle school students. We will address these specificities in the development of our doctoral project.

1.2 Research Questions

The main research questions for this project are the following:

- 1. What are the practical skills and fundamental concepts mobilized during dictionary consultation?
- 2. How is it possible to present these skills and concepts within a model that represents their structure?
- 3. Is there a cognitive computing solution that could help foster the development of these dictionary skills and concepts, in the specific context of the Quebec educational system and given the dictionaries that are available in it?

1.3 Research Hypotheses

- 1. In order to fully represent the dictionary consultation process, it is necessary not only to create a cognitive model of the dictionary consultation process which represents not only the practical dictionary skills that are needed for consultation, but also:
 - The fundamental concepts that are mobilized;
 - The underlying lexical skills that are required;

- The steps that are followed.
- 2. An Intelligent Tutoring System (ITS) is a highly adequate tool to foster these skills because:
 - The domain model of an ITS enables the cognitive representation of the complex dictionary consultation process, including the steps it requires and the skills it mobilizes (Corbett et al., 1997; Mitrovic et al., 2007; Aleven et al., 2009)
 - ITSs are adaptive learning tools that can address knowledge asymmetries produced in the educational system, helping each learner focus on the issues relevant to their own understanding (Nkambou et al., 2010; Woolf, 2010)
 - ITSs can be used to complement the existing training programs, targeting specific topics and skills that are not covered in the Ministry curricula but that are necessary for successful dictionary usage (Koedinger et al., 1997; Aleven and Koedinger, 2002)

1.4 Research Objectives

We will separate the objectives of our research into general objectives and sub-objectives:

Objective 1: To formally model dictionary consultation as a complex cognitive process, starting from the theoretical concepts and knowledge items that it requires to the practical dictionary skills that it mobilizes and the steps that are followed during consultation.

This will be done by:

- Creating an exhaustive cognitive model of dictionary skills and knowledge;
- Anchoring this model using an existing formal representation of lexical concepts;
- Validating this model both empirically, with dictionary users of different levels, and theoretically, with experts from the field of linguistics.

Objective 2: To develop STI-DICO, an Intelligent Tutoring System to help French teachers-in-training acquire both the theoretical knowledge and the practical skills needed to appropriately use electronic dictionaries.

This will be done by:

- Choosing the most suitable, up-to-date authoring tools and technologies in order to implement the ITS;
- Designing an interactive, Web-based interface that will deliver content, learning activities and feedback while limiting learners' cognitive load;
- Creating learning activities that will target specific skills and concepts from the knowledge framework, and anchoring them in authentic situations requiring dictionary consultation;
- Defining correct and erroneous solution paths based on empirical data of users' dictionary usage, and adapting the behaviour of the ITS for each path;
- Developing hints and feedback to be provided to learners based on the difficulties that they encounter, the errors that they make and the underlying cognitive reasons behind the errors;
- Identifying the skills mobilized at each step of each activity and representing their evolution in real time;
- Validating the ITS with representative learners from its target user group to ensure its performance.

CHAPTER II

CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK

Since our research project addresses several areas domains of knowledge, notably linguistics, lexicography, cognitive science, computer science and artificial intelligence, we will provide an overview of research that has been carried out regarding our topics of study in all of these areas, to offer the most complete presentation of the issues covered as possible. We will divide this overview into two parts: the cognitive aspect (Section 2.1) and the computer science aspect (Section 2.2).

2.1 Cognitive Aspect

While our research project concerns the specific study of the process of dictionary consultation, the steps it involves as well as the concepts and skills that it mobilizes, we wish to insist upon the fact that this model is simply an application that we have chosen in order to instantiate a more abstract approach and a much larger scope of applicability. Our aim is to build a cognitive model of the complex process of dictionary consultation, and to connect it with the different contexts in which it takes place and the steps that users follow to achieve their goals. As we stated in Chapter 1, our target audience are French teachers in training, most of whom are native French speakers who already have a very good mastery of the French language, which has repercussions on the complexity of learning activities and materials that we include in our ITS. While this is the specific application of our model, we believe the approach that we have followed to be sufficiently generic to be applicable in other learning contexts and to other target learners, for example learners of French as a foreign language.

In the present section, we will describe the conceptual framework that we have chosen, justify its choice, and describe research in related domains, such as linguistics, psy-

chology, and computer science. In Section 5.7 of the Discussion, we will broaden this application and go into more detail regarding its more wide-reaching repercussions and the applicability of our model in other contexts.

2.1.1 Meaning-Text Theory

In terms of theoretical linguistic frameworks, we adhere to the Meaning-Text Theory (MTT), a framework that represents natural languages, providing a large and elaborate basis for their description and which, due to its formal character, facilitates their representation within a computer system. This theory, which first saw its genesis in 1965 (Zholkovskij and Mel'chuk, 1965), operates based on the principle that language consists of mapping the content or meaning of an utterance with its form or text, and therefore represents language as a formal machine that enables this mapping. Its goal is therefore to develop systems of explicit rules that represent the correspondence between the meaning (semantics) and text of various languages, in order to facilitate their analysis and synthesis.

A formal representation of the lexicon and combinatorial properties and rules of a language has already been produced for several languages, including Russian (Mel'čuk and Zholkovsky, 1984) and French (Iordanskaja and Mel'cuk, 1999; Mel'čuk and Polguere, 1987). However, a major advantage of MTT is that it is independent of the language described and that it therefore addresses phenomena which exist in all natural languages, seeking to build formal models which explain and model language in general. This enables theoretical linguistic models derived using MTT to be implemented as computer models (Lareau, 2003; Chaumartin, 2012), applied to the field of language learning (Gentilhomme, 1992; Leed and Nakhimovsky, 1979; Mel'cuk, 1996; Polguere, 2010) and used as the basis for the development of Natural Language Processing (NLP) tools and databases (Mel'cuk and Polguère, 2007).

Furthermore, an important aspect of MTT is the way that it describes the lexicon, which is defined as a comprehensive set of all of the lexical units in a language. This is not restricted to single words (like 'table' or 'apple'), but also collocations (such as 'fall in love' or 'rising anger'), as well as idioms such as 'a penny for your thoughts' and other constructions that are used by speakers of the language (Mel'cuk, 1995). What

speakers internalize and put into practice every day is therefore not only a list of all the words in their language, but also the specific rules and conditions that limit their combination, which enables them to say things like "speak your mind" but not *talk your mind. This makes it possible to use MTT to represent native speaker knowledge in a holistic way, since each word in a language is linked to other words via different types of semantic and syntactic relationships. This also makes it possible to represent language in computer form, for instance using ontologies, such as we will see in Section 2.1.1.1, or semantic graphs, as which we cover in Section 2.2.4.

More recently, propositions have been made for integrating introductory lessons on MTT to existing language teacher training courses (Tremblay and Polguère, 2014). The reason for this is that the formal representation of lexical knowledge that is advocated by MTT is particularly useful to language teachers, since it fosters a better understanding of program content and the concepts that it covers, which can help improve teaching by adding a systemic perspective to activities such as vocabulary lists and dictation. While this is not yet the case, it is a promising direction that is being pursued by numerous authors, notably by Alain Polguère, who has written an introductory work covering the key concepts of MTT semantics and lexicology for the general public and especially for teachers (2003). We ourselves have been inspired by Polguère's approach to develop our own material. However, we have also integrated material from other sources, most notably the GTN ontology, which we will describe below.

2.1.1.1 Linguistic and Metalinguistic Ontologies

Used to formally describe, structure and define concepts, properties, and their relationships, ontologies exist in many domains of knowledge. For instance, several ontologies exist in the domain of linguistics, with many of them aiming to describe the vocabulary of a language, to be used mostly in Natural Language Processing applications such as automatic text generation and machine translation. Undoubtedly the most well-known linguistic ontology, the University of Princeton's WordNet (Kilgarriff and Fellbaum, 2000), consists of a lexical database of English with different types of lexical units organized around hyperonym-hyponym relations connecting sets of synonyms, or synsets.

¹The asterisk here indicates an ungrammatical form or structure

However, while synsets aim to represent psycholinguistic units of reasoning (such as 'human', 'dog', 'big', etc.), there is no formal modeling of other relations between lexical units, such as those that affect their usage (e.g. in terms of verb+noun combinations and idioms), which are an important part of the lexicon of a speaker's language. Therefore, while this type of ontology is very useful for automatically analyzing and/or generating natural language, it is less useful for a research project like ours, whose goal is to represent general lexical and meta-lexical knowledge in order to understand how it is structured and how the concepts and skills that are related to it can be mobilized in specific contexts such as that of dictionary consultation.

Another type of ontology that exists in the linguistic domain are 'meta-linguistic' ontologies, which do not aim to describe specific languages but more the concepts that structure the functioning of a language, whether they are lexical, syntactic, or morphological. A notable example of a meta-linguistic ontology is GOLD (General Ontology for Linguistic Description) (Farrar and Langendoen, 2003), the first ontology built specifically for the linguistic description of the Semantic Web. GOLD is linked to a higher-level ontology, the Suggested Upper Merged Ontology (SUMO) (Niles and Pease, 2003), which represents categories and divides them into physical and abstract concepts, as well as into objects and processes. The SUMO ontology provides axioms which specify the behavior and properties of each category by using inference rules. This provides a fundamental anchor for GOLD, which uses a similar classification for its linguistic categories, based on the kind of ontological entities that they represent. Once again, while this type of ontology is a coherent and holistic representation of language, for our research project it is too broad, since it covers everything from the syntactic concepts to the physical objects of a language, without focusing on its conceptual and, above all, its relational aspects.

Recently, in an effort to describe and model notions from lexical didactics from the point of view of MTT, a formal ontology was developed, entitled GTN (*Gros Tas de Notions*, or 'Big Pile of Concepts' in French). This ontology consists of a hierarchical modeling of concepts and relations from lexicology and related disciplines, aiming to represent these concepts in a way that highlights their lexical structure and therefore promotes learning of the concepts represented (Tremblay and Polguère, 2014).

GTN has a multi-level structure based on three types of elements (terms, concepts and notions), which enable the hierarchical representation of concepts and the relations between them, which is especially important given the fundamental nature of our research project.

GTN is also, to our knowledge, the first bilingual (French and English) lexical ontology aimed specifically towards an application in language teaching and learning, designed with a pedagogical aim in mind. This results in GTN having a large number of explanations, definitions and links created to promote effective learning (Tremblay, 2009). Presently, the GTN contains over 200 linguistic concepts, along with their definitions and relations. Figure 2.1 presents a Screenshot of the GTN ontology, where one can see the names of objects classes (such as 'Vocable', 'Lexical Class', etc.) on the left, and specific instances of the classes on the right, along with their definitions and the other classes that they are hierarchically related to. Thanks to this formal structure, we were able to extract a part of GTN in order to use it in our project directly, keeping the original hierarchy intact.

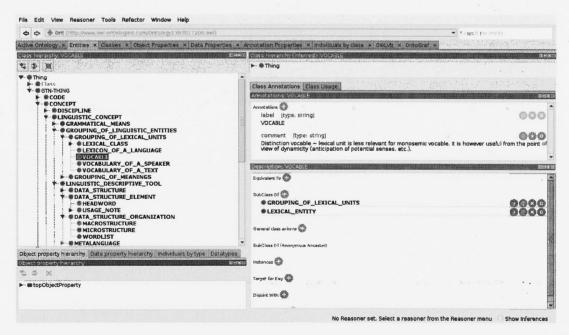


Figure 2.1: Screenshot of the GTN Ontology

Covering the major linguistic ontology efforts that currently exist made us convinced that the GTN ontology is a unique resource invaluable to our research project. First of all, it is structured according to the postulates of the MTT, which makes it easy to integrate it with the concepts and relations that we aim to address in our ITS. Second, GTN is soundly structured on an informatics level, consisting of a multi-level structure implemented in OWL, the W3C Web Ontology Language², meaning that it is directly machine-readable. Its hierarchical structure with multiple inheritance also allows for logical reasoning regarding concepts, making it usable for automatic reasoning. Finally, it directly references concepts such as 'meaning' and 'polysemy', which are linked to dictionary consultation, which is the cognitive process at the heart of our research project. In the following sections, we will go into more detail regarding dictionaries, their usage, and the place they hold within our research project.

2.1.2 Dictionaries

Far from being mere compilations of words and their definitions, dictionaries are rich and complex tools whose successful usage involves a complex cognitive process. This is partly due to the fact that not only are there many different types of dictionaries (e.g. bilingual, monolingual, visual, thematic, encyclopedic, etc.), but also that each dictionary is designed according to the lexicographical standards of its authors, that is to say with its own abbreviations, conventions, and structure. Also, while the structure of dictionaries is designed to provide quick access to desired information, there is no consensus with regards to the most cognitively efficient or accessible way to represent this information, since this differs depending on the dictionary user's existing knowledge and skills (Bergenholtz and Gouws, 2010).

No matter the reason for calling upon the dictionary, certain steps must be followed in order to successfully obtain the information sought, and following these steps requires knowledge both in terms of the structure of the dictionary itself as well as the linguistic concepts that underlie it. For this reason, the consultation of a dictionary can often be unsuccessful due to problems linked to a misunderstanding or misinterpretation of the information encountered within, which researchers attribute to a lack of skills or knowledge on the part of users (we will discuss this in Section 2.1.4). Finally, one of the

²https://www.w3.org/OWL/

great challenges of training dictionary users is to minimize the error rate of consultation and to help users acquire more knowledge regarding the way in which they can be used, which we will discuss in Section 2.1.5.

2.1.2.1 Electronic Dictionaries

The term "electronic dictionary" (or ED) can be used to describe various types of reference works stored electronically that provide information on the spelling, meaning or use of words (Nesi, 1999). In recent decades, with the advent of information and communication technologies (ICTs), the appearance of dictionaries has changed radically: instead of having to use an imposing volume with several hundreds of pages, a user can now access the same information with a click of their mouse. However, what is new in this type of tool is not so much the information that it contains, but rather its information retrieval system (Nesi, 2000a). To address the major advantage of EDs, we must therefore address the search techniques that they allow their users to exploit: for instance, with their arrival, usage of the traditional alphabetical order historically used in paper dictionaries for centuries has become obsolete, making the alphabetical search skills become less relevant, replaced by more complex digital search skills (Lew, 2013a,b): we will go into more details regarding this in Section 2.1.3.3.

The other major upheaval brought forth by EDs is their novel way of organizing information. While paper dictionaries organize the information in a mostly linear manner (with printed cross-reference links between entries), electronic dictionaries are able to represent the relationships between a multitude of words in a more complex way using hyperlinks, which enables users to navigate more easily between entries and meanings of words. However, once again, these new opportunities come with an added cognitive load: it is not always easy to follow a series of hyperlinks, which can lead the user astray of their initial input, without a way to find their way back. Navigating and locating oneself in a digital space is also a specific competence to develop, according to Lew (2013b), and it is not always straightforward. In Section 2.1.3.3, we will address in more detail the manner in which dictionary skills and strategies have evolved with the advent of EDs; in the following paragraphs, we will limit ourselves to comparing paper and electronic dictionaries, their differences and their features.

Many studies have been carried out to compare the effect of the dictionary medium (paper vs. digital) on dictionary consultation and overall usages (Dziemianko, 2010, 2012; Müller-Spitzer et al., 2012). Noted advantages of electronic dictionaries include the incorporation of multimedia within dictionary entries (for instance, to hear new words being pronounced) and interconnectivity with other software, such as word processing programs, which enables users to navigate more smoothly with documents that they are typing on their computer (Lew and De Schryver, 2014). Nevertheless, there is still no consensus as to whether digital dictionaries help comprehension and promote learning.

In a 2003 article, de Schryver carried out a 'pro and con' comparison of paper and electronic dictionaries, comparing the affordances and opportunities that each one offers. The first part of this comparison lists paper dictionaries' "unbeatable" functions, such as having a palpable symbolic value, ease of browsing, and less stress to the eyes, as well as allowing users to physically annotate or underline specific information in the dictionary and not needing a computer or other piece of technology to be used, are a crucial aspect of their appeal in the developing world (de Schryver, 2003, p. 152). A second part lists those functions which paper and electronic dictionaries have in equal, or comparable, measure: their portability and speed of access, for instance, as well as their price. As for the features which are more present in EDs, de Schryver lists their novelty (which leads to an increased motivation for consultation), their powerful search functions, their interactivity, and non-linearity, allowing for a more multi-dimensional representation of words and their relations with one another. He also remarks the fact that online dictionaries are integrated with other information sources, like encyclopedias or search portals, which enables users to navigate between several sources to seek out the information needed, and the fact that they are always up-to-date with regards to new words or expressions that appear.

In conclusion, while EDs certainly have the advantage of novelty, they have yet to prove themselves more useful than paper dictionaries for simple consultation or language learning tasks. However, their powerful search functions can be very useful for those who have the skills to use them. We will go into more detail regarding these digital skills in Section 2.1.3.3.

2.1.2.2 Dictionaries of the Future

A fair part of de Schryver's 2003 article is dedicated to lexicographer's "dreams", i.e. things that have been dreamt up in terms of dictionary evolution, but that have yet to be created. One such dream is a 'personal virtual dictionary', previously brought forth by Atkins (1996; 1998) and which, in fact, represents the direction of evolution of dictionaries today. Atkins' dream dictionary is dynamic, i.e. "created for a specific purpose and for a limited period of time" (Atkins, 1998, p. 647) and computed, i.e. compiled automatically from an existing database. This dictionary dream is closer and closer to becoming a reality, since with the Semantic Web and linguistic resources that it contains (for example, WordNet and FrameNet) and with a certain level of NLP of a given Web site or text, it is now possible to generate a 'personal virtual dictionary' for a user, taking into account their search and browsing history, profile, language level and other characteristics (Kageura and Abekawa, 2009; Riloff, 1996). We believe that this particular dream is soon to become a reality given the evolution of dictionaries in recent years. This was certainly the case with other dictionary features that were put forward as 'dreams' in the 1980s and 1990s, such as representing non-static images and videos in dictionaries, adding audio pronunciations of words in their entries, and using corpora directly from the Web to contribute to dictionary entries, which have long since become a reality of today's dictionaries.

The final section of de Scryver's article is dedicated to 'Dictionaries of the Third Millennium', where he reflects on the realization of the dreams he cited previously, tools such as pop-up EDs, which are integrated directly into an Internet browser and provide the definition or translation of the selected word, as well as hypermedia systems, which permit the user to seamlessly navigate multiple sources of information to gather complementary information regarding a subject, or adaptive EDs, which take into account certain characteristics of the user in order to provide them with a customized offer: one example of such technology is ALEXIA, a prototype of an adaptive electronic dictionary, which we will describe in Section 2.1.5.3.1.

Since more than 13 years have passed since the writing of de Scryver's article, we can add that the evolution of EDs has followed the trends that he noted, with major progress being made in terms of dictionary interactivity, of linkedness with information sources

from the Web, and of the integration of multimedia content directly into dictionary entries. However, just as in 2003, EDs remain similar to their paper counterparts in terms of their price and accessibility, and they still require a Web connection or at least a computer or a smartphone to function. Furthermore, apart from the few projects cited by de Schryver, several of which we will describe in the following sections, no notable progress has been made in terms of making those 'personal virtual dictionaries' imagined by Atkins. Whereas most EDs enable users to make notes regarding a word, or even to 'star' it and add it to their favorites, we have yet to reach a level of personalization that was the subject of lexicographers' dreams in previous decades. Nonetheless, some notable efforts have been made, and the evolution of EDs is definitely towards a more enhanced personalization.

2.1.2.3 Dictionary Design in the Digital Age

As Robert Lew so justly remarked, "The use of dictionaries is a two-way game, and the players are: the dictionary itself, and the dictionary user. The game proceeds smoothly only if both perform well" (Lew, 2013a, p. 1). This means that we must address both the skills a user needs to efficiently find the information that they seek in a dictionary as well as how dictionary design impacts their use. For instance, the lack of standardization in dictionary design strongly contributes to the difficulties that people encounter in using. Thus, even for a user who is familiar with all of the information contained in dictionaries in general and who has adequate theoretical knowledge, they still need to become familiar with the abbreviations and terminology of the particular dictionary they are using, which can cause users to be reluctant to change dictionaries or to look elsewhere for information they did not originally find (Nesi and Haill, 2002). This also applies to language learners, who will consult only familiar dictionaries, and teachers, who will teach only familiar dictionaries, limiting the evolution and modernization of these tools (Nesi, 2000b).

To further add to the variety of dictionaries that exist, the task of lexicographers (i.e. dictionary specialists) has changed significantly in the last decades. While 40 years ago, the compilation of a dictionary entry depended mainly on introspection and on discussion between lexicographers and native speakers, modern lexicography is based predominantly on language corpora, huge quantities of texts that are analyzed to indi-

cate which expressions, meanings and usages are most common in a language (Atkins, 2003). This has a direct effect on the design of EDs, since they integrate more and more quantitative data regarding a language. These kinds of dictionaries are descriptive rather than prescriptive—they describe the language instead of advocating certain uses. They are also more dynamic, since new texts that appear can result in a major shift in an entry for a word, integrating new usages or removing ones that are no longer applicable. However, this also means that lexicographers spend much more time doing quantitative analysis and that the resulting dictionary entries are much more oriented towards representing these figures to users (e.g. Antidote's histogram bars that indicate the strength of usage of collocations) and may often present more information than what users know how to interpret.

Another issue, one that is becoming increasingly problematic in the field of lexicography, is the fact that there is increasingly no single "prototypical" dictionary user, but a variety of different users, with diverse cultural and linguistic backgrounds that affect their knowledge and abilities (Abecassis, 2007). Simply in terms of linguistic knowledge, for any given monolingual dictionary, there are various types of users: native speakers, non-native speakers, language learners of different nationalities, etc., which all have different requirements and expectations with regards to the dictionary (Tono, 2011, p. 114). While we are not yet at the point when dictionaries can fully adapt to their user, the dominant trend seems to be this kind of personalization, which currently exists in the form of personal dictionaries, which users can compile based on their frequent searches, and a certain degree of user control with regards to what sections or information are displayed in the entries (de Schryver, 2003). Furthermore, recent dictionary user research has also addressed how to make dictionaries more appropriate for their users, for instance by adding words that were initially missing from the dictionary (De Schryver and Joffe, 2004) and making dictionary design more user-friendly, in an attempt to attract new users and to retain existing users, who now have more dictionaries to choose from, including many free ones on the Internet (Lew and Doroszewska, 2009).

In recent years, researchers have even proposed the concept of 'Simultaneous Feedback' (De Schryver and Prinsloo, 2000), which would permit users to have direct influ-

ence of the presentation of lexicographic data by participating in the dictionary design and improvement process. While this is still a relatively new topic of research, the mere idea that users can directly influence dictionary design is a very promising path. Increasingly, lexicographers have come together in order to design the 'dictionaries of tomorrow', proposing features such as those that we presented in Section 2.1.2.2, or others such as direct access to databases of terms with semantically relevant navigation paths (Atkins, 1998), additional tools and guidance regarding usage, syntactic features and collocates (Humblé, 2001), and access to a vast diversity of references from the World Wide Web such as encyclopedias and thesauri (Abecassis, 2007). However, in order to better design these dictionaries to correspond to the needs of their users, additional studies must be carried out regarding the users that consult them. We will present some of these studies in the following section.

2.1.3 Studies of Dictionary Use

As with any complex behavior requiring the involvement of different types of mental processes and skills, the use of the dictionary has been extensively studied from a cognitive point of view. In fact, finding relevant information within a dictionary entails a complex mental process requiring the activation of various types of knowledge and skills, as much regarding the language itself as regarding dictionary codes and structure (Tarp, 2007; Olivera and Tarp, 2011). For instance, Nesi (Nesi, 1999) talks about the knowledge a user must possess to decide whether dictionary use is necessary or to adopt other strategies, such as guessing from context. Other authors, such as Scholfield (1982) and Bogaards (1996), discuss the importance of knowledge of the grammatical rules of a language and the awareness of a dictionary's structure and layout, while others yet emphasize the role of socio-cultural context in understanding the information found (Lew and Galas, 2008).

With the advent of electronic dictionaries, many authors have addressed the difference between skills that are only necessary for print dictionaries (such as using alphabetical order to find the word in the dictionary) and those that are still applicable with edictionaries (such as finding the correct meaning of a polysemous word) (Lew, 2013b). We will address the many studies that have endeavored to describe the dictionary consultation process in the present section, both those that aim to represent the skills needed

to consult a dictionary as well as those that focus on the steps that dictionary users must follow in order to successfully and efficiently find the information that they are looking for.

In a recent article, Nesi (2014) produced a meta-review of 35 studies on the use of dictionaries carried out from the 1970s until today. She found that most empirical studies on dictionaries used questionnaires and user interviews in order to investigate what skills users mobilize during the consultation process. For instance, Bishop (1998) carried out a comparative questionnaire survey of the use of bilingual dictionaries by pupils, whereas Hartmann (1999a) aimed to reveal a standard profile of university dictionary users by collecting data with questionnaires and a survey. Nesi calls for a more implicit, "in-context" dictionary studies, citing her own work as an example. For instance, Nesi and Haill (2002), looked into the dictionary using habits of university students by noting the strategies that they used and the difficulties that they encountered. The general observation was that recent dictionary user research tends to address the process of dictionary consultation instead of dictionaries as by-products, and that these kinds of studies are useful because they shed light on the cognitive side of the consultation process, but that more empirical research is needed.

However, while there are, in fact, many studies that have aimed to define users' dictionary skills, it can be observed that researchers' findings in terms of dictionary usage are not systematic and often contradictory: for example, Lew (2010) states that users often use meta-lexical information that appears in dictionaries, whereas Tono (2011) points out that users consult only the information contained in the entries themselves, and often do not read all of the entry to find the information they seek. These two studies, among others, provide opposite results. In fact, the conclusion of many studies that we have read while carrying out our literature review, was that more empirical experiments were needed in order to better represent the dictionary consultation process. We agree with this statement, and believe that not enough is known regarding the behavior of dictionary users, especially using reliable tools for recording users' behavior, such as eye-tracking. In the present section, we will carry out a brief overview of the studies carried out in terms of dictionary consultation, presenting the key findings in each subsection. In our research project, we aim to push these studies further to better

comprehend the dictionary consultation process and the skills and knowledge that it solicits.

2.1.3.1 Scholfield's Dictionary Consultation Skills (1982)

Among the first works that addressed dictionary use in an analytical and in-depth manner was that of Scholfield (1982). After having studied different users' consultation of the dictionary, he proposed a series of seven steps of dictionary consultation that are systematically followed by users in a written comprehension context (i.e. to find the meaning of an unknown word encountered in a written text). The seven steps of consultation proposed by Scholfield are:

- 1. Identifying the unknown words or phrases in a text;
- 2. Finding the canonical form if the word is inflected;
- 3. Finding the unknown word in the dictionary by employing alphabetical order;
- 4. Searching for compound words or idioms by identifying their main element;
- 5. Reducing multiple meanings of a polysemous word by elimination;
- 6. Understanding the definition of a word by integrating it in the context where it was employed;
- 7. If the desired meaning of the unknown word was not found in the dictionary, inferring the appropriate meaning based on those provided in the entry.

Scholfield insists that consultation of the dictionary is a complex and non-unitary process, requiring not only "a considerable amount of prior knowledge [...] from the learner/user not only of a pragmatic, commonsense nature, but also involving certain rules of English and dictionary conventions" and that "looking a word up in a dictionary requires that certain skills be applied in a systematic way; it requires a strategy" (Scholfield, 1982, p. 185). This is an important observation because, prior to Scholfield, dictionary consultation was seen as a mechanical, last-resort activity that did not need to be taught or, in fact, learned. Therefore, this article can be seen as the

founding work of the analytical tradition of dictionary consultation, laying the groundwork for hundreds of subsequent studies.

However, although these steps cover the sequence of consultation of a dictionary, we believe that they are not sufficiently detailed to represent the entirety of the consultation process. As a matter of fact, the sub-steps involved in each step (e.g. finding the head word in an entry, or locating an idiom within an entry) are not specified, neither are the skills and knowledge that the user must possess in order to successfully complete each one. These elements are, in our opinion, necessary in order to constitute a systematic study of the dictionary consultation process. Furthermore, Scholfield fails to address alternative steps that users can follow, such as making a hypothesis regarding the meaning of a word before searching for it in the dictionary, which deviate from the steps that he lists. Despite this, Scholfield's study is innovative in its view of the dictionary consultation process as more than 'just' a search for the meaning of an unknown word, but as a complex cognitive process with rules and steps. Finally, Scholfield inspired many authors, including ourselves, to dig deeper in order to thoroughly model the process of dictionary consultation; in our case, his 7 steps were the basis of the first version of our dictionary skill and knowledge framework, which we will present in Section 4.2.

2.1.3.2 Nesi's Specification of Dictionary Reference Skills (1999)

One of the few extensive repositories of the skills required for dictionary consultation was compiled by Nesi (1999) and consists of a complete taxonomy of 40 dictionary skills, presented according to the 6 steps of dictionary use. This study was a pioneering effort in representing the dictionary consultation process holistically and inspired many subsequent researchers.

The steps and skills identified by Nesi are the following:

- 1. *Before study*: Knowing what types of dictionary exist, and what kinds of information they contain, compared to other reference tools;
- 2. Before dictionary consultation: Deciding whether consultation is necessary, choosing the word and word form to look up, its word class, and guessing the

meaning of the word based on context;

- 3. Locating entry information: Understanding the structure and order of the dictionary, choosing among homonyms, finding derived forms and multi-word units, understanding the cross-referencing system in the dictionary;
- 4. *Interpreting entry information*: Distinguishing the component parts of the entry and relevant information, finding information on the spelling, etymology, morphology, syntax and pronunciation of a word, interpreting the definition, information about collocations, idioms, and figurative use, deriving information from examples, and verifying and applying the information found;
- 5. Recording entry information: analyzing and compiling the information, recording it in a notebook or file;
- 6. *Understanding lexicographical issues*: Knowing what dictionaries are for, how they are compiled, the terminology used; recognizing different defining styles, comparing entries and criticizing and evaluating dictionaries.

This study is paramount because it aims to be an extensive list of "all the skills that a university-level language student might need in order to use dictionaries effectively" (Nesi, 1999, p. 53), grouped chronologically according to the steps followed in dictionary consultation. Nesi cites different types of skills - not only practical skills such as 'understanding the cross-referencing system in the dictionary', which depends on the type of dictionary consulted, but also much more theoretical linguistic skills such as '[deciding] which form of the word to look up and its word class', and even meta-skills such as 'knowing what dictionaries are for'. This was a great inspiration for us to create our own framework of skills, which were clearly divided into types (see Section 4.2), as well as for our Think Aloud study (see Section 4.3), in which we studied and analyzed the steps followed during dictionary consultation.

However, Nesi did not explicitly label these different categories of skills, which is important to represent the different aspects (fundamental and applied) of dictionary consultation. Nonetheless, she did make the link between skills and steps, which is also important because the chronological and temporal mobilization of skills plays an

important role in representing the consultation process as well. Furthermore, Nesi accompanied this study with a questionnaire and discussions with a variety of informants, from lecturers to researchers in linguistics and languages in Great Britain. The results of this survey were that the informants found that university-level students not only lacked dictionary skills, but also that dictionary training is almost non-existent and considered boring by the lecturers themselves. In fact, the only positive responses regarding dictionary training that she received was with regards to electronic dictionaries, which were considered more interactive and enjoyable.

It is important to highlight the importance of this in-depth description of the dictionary consultation process, including an extensive list of all the steps involved in the process. This description is the first exhaustive one of its kind, and inspired other authors to approach the process from the same perspective, including ourselves, who based ourselves on Nesi's study in order to create our own framework. Furthermore, more recently, Robert Lew took up Nesi's study and made an updated version of it in order to reflect the changes brought forth by electronic dictionaries in the skills and steps required for successful dictionary consultation. Together, these two studies are the most complete representations of dictionary skills to date.

2.1.3.3 Lew's Updated Specification of Dictionary Reference Skills and Steps (2013)

With the advent of digital media, and notably with the appearance of electronic dictionaries, there has been a significant change in the process of dictionary consultation. While some of the skills used in the consultation of a paper dictionary are still solicited, others must be modified to account for the new environment and its affordances, while other skills are no longer useful at all. Furthermore, often completely new skills must be acquired in order to successfully exploit the new tools to their full capacity.

Nesi's innovative study, which we described above, was revisited by Lew (2013b) in order to identify the skills that have changed and those which have remained relevant with the advent of electronic dictionaries. Among the latter, he cites a subset of step (4), that is, the interpretation of information from an entry, and skills such as: interpreting etymological information; interpreting morphological and syntactic information; interpreting the definition or translation; interpreting information on idiomatic or figurative

uses, etc., which, according to Lew, involve a general cognitive treatment, which remains central to the process of dictionary consultation even with the advent of EDs.

On the other hand, among skills that are no longer relevant, Lew cites knowledge of alphabetical order and searching for the correct base word for a multi-word expression, since the cognitive load for these skills is now handled by the electronic dictionary itself, which has a direct search function and will often permit searching for the whole multi-word expression. Therefore, previous studies of dictionary skills must now be updated to reflect the change brought forth by electronic dictionaries.

Lew also notes that some skills, such as "knowing what types of dictionary exist" and "deciding which dictionary is most likely to satisfy the purpose of the consultation" are getting more and more difficult to master given the fast evolution of sources of information in the modern day and age, and the complexity of knowing whether a source of information on the Internet is trustworthy or not. In fact, this complexification of dictionary skills is a recurrent theme in Lew's article, and applies to skills such as "understanding the structure of the dictionary" and "distinguishing the component parts of the entry", both of which are made much more complicated by the presence of hyperlinks and lack of a visible structure in an electronic dictionary.

Furthermore, Lew highlights the appearance of a skill that consists of "[deciding] beforehand which of the approaches will be optimal for a specific information need" (Lew, 2013b, p. 23). This reflects the evolution of the skills required to consult the dictionary, which, already complex with paper dictionaries, have become more complex with the arrival of EDs and other Internet tools such as Wikipedia, Google, discussion forums, etc. which may also provide the user with the information that they are seeking, and more. Lew insists that these search functions are not unique to electronic dictionaries, but are a subset of larger list of digital skills, reflecting digital literacy and information literacy in general (Bawden, 2008; Lankshear and Knobel, 2008). However, even these more generally applicable skills are seldom fully mastered by Web users (Markey, 2007), so it is difficult to expect the same users to master the skills in the context of electronic dictionary consultation.

In the second part of his article, Lew lists a set of search strategies that replace the simple alphabetical search of paper dictionaries, and thus also correspond to skills that need to be mastered by users of electronic dictionaries. These skills include the ability to use an incremental search (which allows to find a word based on only a few letters), and the fuzzy search (which allows to recognize a misspelled word based on the graphic or phonetic approximations), among others. For each type of search, the user has to master one (or more) extra skill(s), which is not easy since these are not skills taught systematically in the classroom (Lew, 2013a). The types of search strategies and filters available also depend on the type of dictionary consulted, since some electronic dictionaries even offer much more advanced strategies, like search by rhyme or by suffix, whereas others are able to recognize even an expression that is incorrect or partially correct. This is therefore a whole new subset of skills that modern dictionary users must master without formal training, skills that did not exist when they were at school themselves. This reflects one of the main problematics of our thesis: users who are expected to master a set of skills and concepts without having covered them in their training, amplified by the fast-paced evolution of technology around them.

The three works cited in the current section, those of Scholfield, Nesi and Lew, are the only studies that we have encountered that consciously address the extensive description of dictionary skills and steps; other studies in the literature focus more on factors that influence dictionary consultation, or its role in vocabulary acquisition. Therefore, these three studies, and most of all Nesi's and Lew's exhaustive lists, are the works that had the most influence on our own research project most. Finally, it is interesting to note that the conclusion of each of the authors was the same: the need to explicitly teach the skills and procedures that they described in their research. This is a need that we will address in Section 2.1.5. However, we will first describe the errors that dictionary users often make, their cognitive reasons, and the impact that they have on the consultation process.

2.1.4 Cognitive Problems Linked to Dictionary Consultation

Even if a learner chooses to consult a dictionary, it is not always guaranteed that they will be able to find the answer to their query. It is difficult to quantify the percentage of dictionary consultations that are unsuccessful (or result in an irrelevant answer)

because their rate can vary greatly depending on the context: the type of text, the circumstances, the language level of the user, etc. Numbers found experimentally are variable: Nesi and Haill found a error rate of 16.4 % of errors for advanced learners of English (2002), while Wingate, studying the consultation of different types of dictionaries, found an error rate between 21 and 55 % for advanced learners of German (2004). To our knowledge, no study has been made on the consultation errors for native speakers, nor regarding the lacking skills or knowledge that cause these consultation errors. These are two themes that we will address in our own research project, notably in our Think Aloud study (Section 4.3). However, the current section describes the existing research that has addressed dictionary consultation problems and proposed explanations for these problems, work that has already established a solid foundation for a research project such as ours.

2.1.4.1 Nesi and Haill (2002)

A seminal study on dictionary consultation errors was conducted by Nesi and Haill (2002). They studied monolingual paper dictionary experiences of 89 non-native English-speaker university-level students over a three-year period, with a total of 390 dictionary consultations studied. They identified five categories of major problems that their subjects encountered during their consultations: (1) choosing the wrong dictionary entry or sub-entry, (2) misinterpreting the information contained in an entry, (3) not being able to identify the usage of a figurative meaning of a word, (4) not being able to identify the correct entry given the context of the phrase, and (5) not finding the word in any of the dictionaries consulted (see table 2.1).

Nesi and Haill concluded that errors from the first category (Choosing the wrong dictionary entry), and thus the largest proportion of user errors, were made due to a lack of users' dictionary skills. But looking at other categories of errors, such as categories 3 (not realizing that the word had a figurative meaning), 4 (rejecting an entry as inappropriate given the context) and 5 (not finding the information in the dictionary), can also be attributed to a lack of skills. For instance, in the case of category 3, the lacking skill involves taking context into account when interpreting a dictionary entry; for the 4th category, it would suffice to be able to infer a meaning based on the context of the sentence, and for category 5, it is a question of choosing the right dictionary in order to

Table 2.1: Cognitive Reasons Behind Dictionary Consultation Errors, Adapted from Nesi & Haill (2002)

| Look Up Problems | % of | Reason proposed by Nesi and Haill |
|-------------------------------------|--------|--|
| | Errors | (2002) |
| The subject chose the wrong | 52 % | * The subject was unable to identify the |
| dictionary entry or sub-entry | | category of the word, |
| | | * The subject was unable to choose the |
| | | correct definition of a polysemous word, |
| | | * The subject chose the wrong form of the |
| | | word |
| The subject chose the correct | 17 % | * The subject only read enough of the |
| dictionary entry or sub-entry but | | entry to confirm a preconceived idea, |
| misinterpreted the information it | | * The subject deviated from the dictionary |
| contained | | information |
| The subject chose the correct | 11 % | * The subject failed to adjust general |
| dictionary entry or sub-entry, but | | definitions to context |
| did not realize that the word had a | | |
| different (figurative) meaning in | | |
| context | | |
| The subject found the correct | 8 % | * The subject employed an incorrect |
| dictionary entry or sub-entry, but | | guessing strategy which did not include |
| rejected it as inappropriate in | | sufficient consideration of context |
| context | | |
| The word or appropriate word | 12 % | None |
| meaning was not in any of the | | |
| dictionaries the subject consulted | | |

find the relevant word. We will return to the skills related to the use of the dictionary in Section 4.2 but we nonetheless consider that these four categories of errors (1, 3, 4 and 5) could have been reduced or avoided if the participants had mastered the necessary skills to find the information that they were seeking in the dictionary.

Furthermore, while Nesi and Haill's study is a very in-depth observation of the causes and consequences of dictionary consultation errors, the fact that their subjects were not native speakers of English limits the generality of their results, because some (or many) of the errors could have been due to the subject's linguistic misunderstanding of the information that they encountered, or due to the fact that they did not have the necessary vocabulary to interpret the answer. Therefore, even though we have taken into account their results in our own research project, and find their error typology to

be genuinely innovative and inspiring, we also believe that a similar study done with native speakers would have yielded different results, which would be more pertinent in the context of our own study.

2.1.4.2 Wingate (2004)

While Wingate's study (2004) was carried out with a more limited subject sample (17 non-native speakers of German), its results are interesting because they concretely target the link between consultation errors and subjects' consultation strategies, resulting in more in-depth results and because she looks at the impact of part of speech and polysemy on dictionary consultation success. In terms of error rate, Wingate found that only 18.5% of compound noun consultations were successful, and 10% of idiomatic phrases and past participle consultations yielded the answer sought. Even for simple word forms, the figure rose only to 77% for monosemic words, and 44% for polysemic words. Overall, the percentage of unsuccessful searches was more than 38%, which is very high. Furthermore, according to Wingate, subjects' consultation problems came from 3 sources: their inability (a) to find the right word in the dictionary; (b) to identify the correct definition of polysemous words; and (c) to correctly interpret the definition found. Finally, the author identified 3 linguistic elements that were particularly difficult for dictionary users: compound names, idiomatic expressions, and the root term of past participles. This was due to the complexity of these words, and often the noncorrespondence of the forms with subjects' native languages: for instance, German is known for having a high quantity of compound names, which are often hard to interpret for non-native speakers.

Wingate's conclusion was that "subjects lack basic strategies that are crucial for successful dictionary consultation" (Wingate, 2004, p. 10), meaning that they were rarely successful in finding the answer they sought, and that their behavior was systematically erroneous, for instance in reading only the beginning of each entry and ignoring subsequent definitions, resulting in them finding an incomplete answer to their query. She also insists on the importance of a systematic instruction in dictionary use, both in terms of dictionary-specific strategies, language-specific strategies, and meaning-specific strategies, stating that "learners do not just know the necessary strategies by themselves, but need instruction and repeated practice to acquire them". Wingate's

statement is fully coherent with the hypotheses and objectives of our own research project, even though we approach the subject more from the perspective of dictionary skills, rather than dictionary strategies, but we consider the two to be complementary.

We shall return to the importance of teaching dictionary consultation skills in the next section, but we consider it important to dwell on the fact that in both studies cited above, which are the only studies that we have found that study dictionary consultation errors directly, the errors that subjects made were not mainly due to linguistic but metalinguistic barriers, meaning that it was not because of their poor knowledge of English, but due to more general, language-independent skills such as identifying polysemy. This was compounded with poor knowledge of how dictionaries work and the steps that must be followed in using them, resulting in high error rates. This is encouraging for our own project, since one of the functions of our ITS is to guide its users to overcome these meta-linguistic barriers by equipping them with the knowledge and skills necessary to do so. This involves analyzing the user's cognitive processes and attempting to remedy erroneous approaches through adaptive and targeted activities, which is the aim of STI-DICO with regards to dictionary consultation. Furthermore, both of the authors cited in this section have emphasized the need to teach dictionary skills in the classroom, something that we strongly agree with and will discuss in the following section.

2.1.5 Teaching Dictionary Use

As we have stated in the previous sections, studies have systematically shown that consulting a dictionary is a complex process, drawing on a rich set of knowledge and skills, and often resulting in errors and failures due to users' lack of skills. A major part of teaching dictionary use therefore consists of teaching the concepts that underlie it. This pertains to the field of lexical didactics, which is the study of the process of teaching and learning vocabulary, and therefore the development of learners' lexical skills. But apart from the unitary vocabulary terms that learners acquire, there are also the fundamental notions which underlie these terms and structure their lexical knowledge — notions such as polysemy, semantic derivation, collocation, idiom, etc. The learning of a new word is therefore seen not as an isolated phenomenon, but as a modification and integration of a new item into an existing set of notions and their relations.

Many researchers, including ourselves, consider that the starting point for effective teaching of these skills should be raising the awareness of learners regarding the lexical concepts that make it possible to understand, describe and analyze language. Thus, instead of insisting on straightforward practical exercises involving dictionary consultation, an effort must be made to integrate the theoretical concepts such as the ones cited above, which underlie dictionary consultation tasks. For instance, a task involving choosing the correct meaning of a word that has several definitions within the same dictionary entry should call upon the concept of polysemy and its different instances, with examples of polysemous words provided in context. This would anchor the tasks with more fundamental concepts and ensure the transferability of the knowledge acquired (Frankenberg-Garcia, 2005).

In order to overcome the lack of dictionary skills observed among users, a widespread opinion among authors of the domain is the need to teach these skills explicitly (Atkins and Varantola, 1997; Nesi, 1999; Lew and Galas, 2008; Frankenberg-Garcia, 2011; Lew, 2013a). Although there are existing workbooks that offer training exercises to learn how to use particular dictionaries (e.g. Stark (1990)), these workbooks do not offer exercises to develop the meta-linguistic skills which underlie the consultation process. In our research project, we emphasize the importance of learning this knowledge and these skills, not only to exploit dictionaries effectively, but also to improve users' reading and writing skills (Carstens, 1995; Bishop, 2000; Beech, 2004). In the current section, we will describe initiatives and studies that have targeted the teaching of dictionary skills, their approaches and, when available, the empirical results of their studies regarding the impact of teaching dictionary skills.

2.1.5.1 The Benefits of Teaching Dictionary Skills

Despite the relative scarcity of systematic teaching of dictionary skills, several empirical studies have been carried out to measure the impact of the latter on student learning and performance. These studies have systematically shown the positive effect of teaching on the subsequent success of learners' dictionary use. For example, in a study involving the use of an exercise book on the development of dictionary use proficiency of high school students in the United States found that explicit teaching of dictionary use helped students exploit the dictionaries more effectively (Kipfer, 1987). In a com-

parable study a few decades later, Bishop (2001) found that French learners showed an improvement of 13% in accuracy and 10% in the quality of dictionary use following instruction regarding dictionary use, including targeted tasks. We believe that these figures can be further improved by the usage of an interactive, personalized tool such as an ITS.

Furthermore, there has also been a multitude of studies regarding the effectiveness of dictionary training in improving learners' dictionary awareness: for example, Carduner (2003) found that explicit teaching regarding ways to use the dictionary for different types of linguistic tasks resulted in students' heightened awareness and appreciation of various dictionary elements and sections. Chi (1998) tested 67 English language learners who attended an explicit teaching module regarding dictionary usage, and found that students had never had similar training before and, despite expressing their frequent usage and high regard for dictionaries, that participants found the provided dictionary training useful. More recently, a study by Koyama (2013) showed that, following 12 weeks of explicit dictionary training, students had improved their reference skills and acquired important dictionary usage strategies which contributed to a significant improvement in their reading skills. Similar results were found by Lew and Galas (2008), who found that their subjects stated being confident in their knowledge of the dictionary, despite performing poorly on dictionary consultation tasks, and improved significantly following a training program.

The above-mentioned studies, among others, have led researchers and lexicographers to propose the integration of dictionary skill instructions in language courses destined for both language learners and native speakers (Carduner, 2003; Chi et al., 2013). It should be noted that several studies have shown that the majority of university-level students had never been taught to develop their dictionary skills, despite the proven usefulness of this kind of instruction (Lew and Galas, 2008; Olivera and Tarp, 2011). This demonstrates a notable demand for targeted teaching regarding dictionary use in order to meet the needs of students and to enable them to develop the skills necessary to exploit this tool effectively.

In conclusion, all the authors cited above who have studied the effect of dictionary

training found that not only does the explicit teaching of dictionary skills, steps and strategies improve students' performance in dictionary tasks, as well as their overall confidence regarding their own performance, but also that the students themselves systematically expressed their interest in acquiring these skills, and were very satisfied when they were given this opportunity. This gives legitimacy to our research project, since we aim to precisely target dictionary skills in our ITS. However, instead of targeting the students themselves, we target their teachers, since for us this is a more efficient way of addressing the issue because a single trained teacher can transfer their knowledge to several generations of students and, in fact, for students to learn important skills in the classroom, their teachers must have previously acquired these skills. We will describe existing studies regarding teachers' dictionary use and knowledge in the following section.

2.1.5.2 Teachers and Dictionary Use

In the literature, studies have shown that teachers have a rather naive mental representation of the dictionary and its uses, that they do not seem to have a very thorough knowledge of the wealth of information present in dictionaries, and that they are often unfamiliar with the particularities of the different types of dictionaries (Neubach and Cohen, 1988; Tremblay, 2009; Anctil, 2011). Furthermore, it has been shown that teachers rarely explain to their students how to search in the dictionary and offer limited activities related to the dictionary in the classroom (McCreary and Dolezal, 1999; Atkins and Knowles, 1990; Nesi, 1999).

Despite this gap, several papers have highlighted the potential usefulness of dictionary-oriented teacher training (Hadebe, 2004; Nesi, 1999; Lew and Galas, 2008), with authors saying that "It is [...] essential that dictionary-using skills be [..] incorporated into teacher training programs." (Carstens, 1995, p. 13) and that "Teachers will need training to discern the innovative features found in current dictionaries in order to teach students how to use them to assist learning" (Chi, 1998, p. 15). However, to our knowledge, there are no studies that were carried out to assess the effectiveness of this training in terms of subsequent teacher performance in using the dictionary, as well as the extent to which teachers foster the knowledge acquired to their students. It is in our future plans to carry out such a study in a continuation of our research project, assessing

the impact of STI-DICO on teachers and their students.

In the only existing initiative to develop a training program which incorporates practical dictionary consultation and the skills and concepts that it mobilizes, Tremblay (2009) developed a course module targeting the acquisition of metalexical knowledge by French teachers, both in terms of theoretical concepts as well as specifically for dictionary usage. The starting point of the course involved raising students' awareness of the linguistic and, more particularly, the lexical phenomena involved in dictionary consultation, followed by the development of the skills mobilized during the consultation. The philosophy behind this organization is that "the mastery of meta-lexical knowledge makes it possible to better understand the structure and functioning of dictionaries" (Tremblay, 2009, p. 228). While the application of this course module and its effects were never studied empirically, they were positively met by experts in the field and subsequently integrated into the teacher training program at our university, UQAM³, by Tremblay herself. This is the only example that we found of explicitly teaching meta-concepts to teachers in order to facilitate the acquisition of other, more concrete concepts. We find it to be a very sound approach since it provides both theoretical grounding and practical application of skills. This approach also inspired us to design the learning activities of STI-DICO, which we will describe in Section 4.4.3.4.

A more recent project by Tremblay et al (2016), based on a questionnaire given to a group of 300 primary and secondary teachers in Quebec, found that teachers have positive feelings towards both paper and electronic dictionaries, and that they consider themselves qualified in teaching the use of the dictionary to their students. Furthermore, in terms of the value that teachers attribute to dictionaries, the teachers questioned tended to agree with the fact that the dictionary makes it possible to develop students' written skills. Nevertheless, the questionnaire also found that there is little teaching devoted explicitly to dictionary usage, and that both students and teachers are only familiar with more 'basic' (or traditional) dictionary usage, such as simply finding the definition or spelling of a word, and that they do not often venture in more complex (or enriched) usages, such looking up the meaning of an idiom or common word collocations.

³Université du Québec à Montréal

Given that Tremblay's study was carried out in our precise context of application, we find its results to be very important to help us design STI-DICO modules. On the one hand, the fact that teachers consider that dictionaries are important and that they master their 'basic' uses is already a good basis for our project, since it constitutes proof of its pertinence in the context of application. However, the fact that teachers consider themselves to already be competent in dictionary teaching, while allocating little time to explicitly teaching dictionary use means that a certain amount of raising awareness is needed to bring them to realize their limited dictionary abilities and to insist on the importance of this teaching. We will address these two facts in the design of our ITS and its learning activities, in Section 4.4. However, we will first present some existing tools for teaching dictionary use in the following section.

2.1.5.3 Tools for Teaching Dictionary Use

As we have presented in previous sections, research has consistently shown that users often make mistakes while consulting the dictionary, with researchers citing lack of skills and training as common reasons for these mistakes. Given this significant need for training and instruction, it is not surprising that there are several tools and approaches for the development of dictionary skills. Several research projects have even incorporated computer components into their design approaches in different ways and with distinct training purposes. However, there are few projects that have created concrete digital tools aiming to teach dictionary usage. Given the relevance of these tools to our research project, we will present some of them in the present section.

2.1.5.3.1 ALEXIA

ALEXIA is a computer-based learning environment for learning French as a second language, developed by Silva and Chanier in the late 1990s (Chanier and Selva, 1998; Selva and Chanier, 1998, 2000). This innovative digital environment consists of several modules: a corpus of texts, a general dictionary, a personal dictionary of the user, and a unit of lexical activities, all sustained by a learner model that follows the user's course path and provides them with clues to guide his learning (Chanier et al., 1997). Using the texts available in the system, the learner is encouraged to do interactive activities in

order to develop his vocabulary; in parallel, they can consult the integrated dictionary to find definitions of unknown words.

The ALEXIA system is set apart by several innovative elements: on the one hand, vocabulary words are not presented in a linear way, but rather via graphs representing semantic relations such as synonymy, hyperonymy, antonymy, etc., which are generated automatically by the system for any selected word. This supports the learner in his or her learning process, since the presentation of visual as well as verbal information aims at fostering the connection between the two modes of representation and the storage of information in both cognitive systems (Selva and Chanier, 1998). Furthermore, the existence of a dictionary that can be customized by the learner is conducive to learning because it allows annotations on words and the notation of important comments or remarks, which results in a more in-depth analysis of the meaning of the words learned via the system. Finally, the ALEXIA system adapts the learning activities that it proposes to learners according to their level of French: for example, simple concordance exercises are presented to beginner learners, while activities for more advanced learners involve more complex concepts such as semantic relations, derivation, and collocation (Selva and Chanier, 2000), with different feedback provided depending on the exercise, the level of the learner and their performance, etc.

Although ALEXIA has brought a lot to the table as a computerized tool for language teaching, it is a tutorial aimed specifically at second-language learners, who aim to use the dictionary mostly for translation purposes. What is lacking in the tool is a more general approach to dictionaries as sources of lexical information for native speakers, no matter what their native language is. Also, despite its adaptability, ALEXIA does not provide intelligent guidance to its users, i.e. it does not offer a diagnostic of learner errors and their state of knowledge, which is necessary in order to follow the learner's learning path in its totality and to propose activities adapted not only to his level of knowledge, but also aiming at filling the specific knowledge gaps that they may have, which an ITS would be capable of doing. Nonetheless, it is a very powerful tool with a potential for both helping French learners develop both their linguistic skills as well as their dictionary consultation skills in parallel. Sadly, it is no longer an active research project; however, the foundation that it has established inspired other research projects,

as well as our own.

2.1.5.3.2 Ouvrir le dictionnaire

"Ouvrir le dictionnaire" ⁴ is a recent tool designed by Karine Pouliot and Gilles Bergeron (2012). It is a Web site offering an interactive and fun way that allows secondary-level students in Quebec to familiarize themselves with the use of the dictionary. This tool has multiple objectives: on the one hand, it aims to present the dictionary as an object of study in itself, i.e. its content, its organization, and the different types of dictionaries that exist and, on the other hand, it aims to promote the development of effective dictionary consultation strategies. The site contains several sets of activities—the first set consists of a series of true or false questions regarding persistent myths about the dictionary, whereas another set leads students to develop their know-how by presenting problems that can be solved using a dictionary (e.g. finding the pronunciation of a word, the correct preposition to use with a verb, etc.), specifically targeting information that the learner is not used to looking for in the dictionary to make them aware of the scope of information that can be found. Other sets of activities will also target know-how independent to the dictionary, for example finding the root of a word or the base word of a collocation.

The purpose of "Ouvrir le Dictionnaire" is to equip the learner to solve different types of lexical problems that may arise in their daily lives (not knowing the definition of a word, or the meaning of an idiomatic expression) using the dictionary. Despite this, some key elements are lacking to make this tool more effective, for instance, adaptive elements that would offer different exercises depending on the level of the learner. Also, it is a tool with limited use, since it does not record user sessions, so one cannot go back and finish what they started, but must always start from scratch. Despite these limitations, "Ouvrir le Dictionnaire" is both sufficiently interactive and well designed to present a new perspective on dictionaries that most learners have never known, and encourage them to explore it further. Furthermore, the learning activities that it offers are very authentic and plunge the learner into concrete situations that he or she may often encounter both in the classroom and at home, which is a quality that we have also

⁴https://www.ccdmd.qc.ca/fr/modules/dictionnaire/

striven towards in the design of our own learning activities, which we will present in Section 4.4.3.4. Overall, it is a good starting point for beginner users looking to learn about dictionaries. However, it does not go far enough in defining the linguistic concepts that it uses, which limits its fundamental anchoring.

In the last ten years, several other proposals and prototypes of tools using ICT (Information and Communications Technologies) techniques for teaching dictionary skills have been proposed. These include, among others, ELDIT (Abel and Weber, 2000; Gamper and Knapp, 2000, 2001), an interactive bilingual dictionary designed to encourage the active use of new vocabulary by users by strongly integrating hypermedia technologies to represent words in a visual and multidimensional way, and Benedict (Herpiö, 2002), a project aiming to create an 'intelligent' dictionary for English and Finnish, which can adapt to different users and subjects, integrating semantic and syntactic search tools with links to corpus data within multilayered entry structures. However, neither of the two tools cited above are available for general use, so we cannot make conclusions regarding their efficiency.

Based on the literature review above, we have identified the clear need of a tool that would foster dictionary usage, and more specifically the skills and knowledge that underlie it. Our goal is to develop such a tool, a digital tutor targeting teachers-in-training in order to address their lack of dictionary training and preparation to teaching dictionaries in the classroom. We will present the stages of development of our tool in Section 4.4. First, however, we will provide an analysis of the computational domain, the existing paradigms and the research related to our project.

2.2 Computing Aspect

While one of the key objectives of the present research project is epistemological, aiming to explore the process of dictionary consultation and its nature as a cognitive phenomenon, including the knowledge and skills that it requires and how to best foster them, this is not an end in itself. A second and equally important objective is to develop a functioning prototype of an Intelligent Tutoring System, STI-DICO, to serve a purpose as both a cognitive tool as well as a prism through which human cognition

can be studied (Anderson et al., 1990; Corbett et al., 1997) (see Section 1.4). In the present section, we will present various research projects and tools for representing, modeling and fostering skills and knowledge, most specifically via ITSs. We believe that the optimal way of putting these elements to use for the advantage of learners is to create an Intelligent Tutoring System. We will defend this point of view in the following section, presenting ITS and describing their functioning, architecture, approaches and advantages.

2.2.1 Intelligent Tutoring Systems

For the past several decades, Artificial Intelligence (AI) researchers have been interested in studying the teaching and learning processes, including the computerization of these processes in the most 'intelligent' way possible. While the first computerized learning systems were limited by the technologies available at the time, with the democratization of technology these systems have become more complex over time, integrating more adaptive and interactive components. These increasingly advanced tools for teaching and learning, called Intelligent Tutoring Systems (ITS), are programs designed using artificial intelligence techniques that aim to produce the intelligent behavior involved in teaching and learning, such as providing personalized feedback and guidance and the proposal of learning activities suited to a learner's level and needs (Nwana, 1990; Nkambou et al., 2010). The aim of ITSs is to manage interactions with the learner efficiently and to foster their learning by adapting content and learning activities to the learner's cognitive profile. Since personal tutoring has been shown to be twice as effective as other approaches to support learning, notably traditional classroom instruction (Bloom, 1984), this defines the advantage of ITSs compared to other E-learning tools, since they offer personalized guidance coupled with diagnostic mechanisms that allow them to detect learners' strengths and weaknesses and to propose appropriate activities at each stage of their learning process, for each individual learner.

As early as the 1970s and 1980s, ITSs began to address complex learning problems (Clancey, 1987; O'shea and Self, 1986) with the development of new techniques and methods in the field. Since then, ITSs have been created to address a variety of areas of expertise and knowledge, including mathematics (Jean et al., 1998; Anderson et al., 1985), medical diagnosis (Buchanan and Shortliffe, 1984), and programming (Corbett

and Anderson, 1992). The decades that followed also saw the development of several ITS authoring approaches, including that of Anderson and colleagues (1984), which was based on ACT-R (Adaptive Control of Thought—Rational), a model of human cognition. Other major ventures to develop ITSs were founded, for instance the Learn-Lab group at Carnegie Mellon University, which created PAT, an ITS for mathematics in high school (Ritter et al., 2007), as well as the Center for Knowledge Communication at UMass Amherst, which created MathSpring, a mathematics tutor for middle school (Arroyo et al., 2010) and the Pittsburgh Science of Learning Center, which created Andes, a physics tutor (Vanlehn et al., 2005).

Subsequently, the next decade saw the design of several authoring systems to facilitate the task of creating ITSs (Murray, 2003; Aleven et al., 2006; Sottilare et al., 2012), paving the way for their democratization and expansion: we will address authoring tools in Section 2.2.5. The last years have seen ITSs adopting new techniques and approaches in computer science, such as service-oriented architectures and Web-based interfaces, to keep up with new demands of learners worldwide (Nye, 2015). In this section, we will present the main characteristics of ITS: their architecture, their components, existing approaches in their design, and popular knowledge representation techniques.

2.2.2 ITS Architecture

Even though there is no mandatory structure that an ITS must have, there are components that are needed for its successful functioning, notably: a modeling of the target domain, a representation of its learner, a formalization of the pedagogical strategies to be used to foster learning, and, finally, an interactive interface to deploy learning activities and interact with the learner. This often results in a four-module architecture: the expert model, the learner model, the pedagogical model, and the ITS interface—see Figure 2.2, below (Nkambou et al., 2010; Woolf, 2010). While this is a useful way of thinking about ITS architectures, actual working ITSs do not always function this way. Nonetheless, this conceptual division is an important fundamental part of ITS design, and one that we adhere to in our project. We will present each of the four components in the present section.

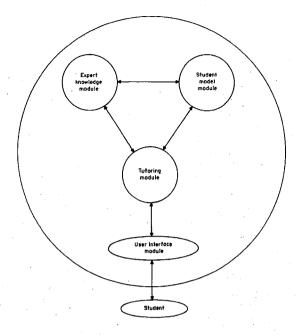


Figure 2.2: General ITS Architecture, taken from Nwana (1990)

The Domain Module

The domain, or expert, module of the ITS contains all of the content from the target domain that the ITS learner will acquire. It therefore represents an "expert" of the domain, including all of the conceptual knowledge and problem-solving processes that they have and which they use. This knowledge can be explicit or implicit, depending on the field taught and the nature of the content. Based on this, different representation formalisms can be used. In fact, the choice of representation of knowledge is very important because it affects the functioning of the whole system. However, several formalisms can result in the same behavior; we will address the different formalisms that exist in Section 2.2.4. Furthermore, since it is not always easy to discover and codify the intended knowledge, much of ITS design work consists of distilling and representing the target knowledge in computerized form. This can include interviews with human experts, the creation of databases or ontologies, and the establishment of reasoning rules.

More often than not, the creation of the domain module of an ITS is the most time-consuming part of the creation of an ITS, since it must be as cognitively sound as possible in order to provide a benchmark for the learner to strive towards and often requires extensive cycles of design and validation in order to achieve this standard. In the case of STI-DICO, the heart of its domain module is our framework of dictionary skills and knowledge, which we will describe in Section 4.2 and which was developed via several cycles of development and evaluation. Finally, the ITS expert module can also be used to identify the student's shortcomings and errors by comparing the learner module to the expert module to see what the learner is lacking (Nkambou et al., 2010; Woolf, 2010).

The Learner Module

The learner module represents the state of knowledge of the learner (i.e. the user of the ITS) at any particular moment in time during the learning process. It is constructed based on the learner's behavior within the system, and by comparing their characteristics with the domain module in order to represent the progress that they have already made and that which remains to be made in terms of knowledge acquisition (Goldstein, 1979). The learner module is a dynamic representation of the emerging knowledge and skills of the learner, which constantly evolves as they progress within the ITS. It is therefore updated as much as possible based on learner behavior and progress. The module can consist of a representation of various aspects of the learner's state: his or her emotional state, level of motivation, performance, etc., either gathered explicitly (via questionnaires or interviews with the learner) or implicitly (via observation of the learner's behavior, answers, hesitation, hint requests, etc.) (Woolf, 2010). The learner can often be given access to his or her learner model in order to guide them in their own learning process—this the principle behind the Open Learner Model (Bull et al., 1995; Bull, 2004).

There are different ways that the learner's state can be represented, one of the most common ones being an overlay (i.e. a comparison) with the domain module, so that there is always a quantifiable representation of what the learner has acquired and what they have yet to acquire (VanLehn, 1988). This is the representation that we will adopt in STI-

DICO, since we insist on the explicit representation of learner knowledge and skills, and therefore a comparison with an expert benchmark is most appropriate. However, due to time constraints, we were not able to design a learner module that represents all aspects of our learner's state, and chose to focus on representing the acquired skills and concepts, and forego other important aspects such as their emotional and motivational states, even though we recognize the important role they play in the learning process. we will discuss the metacognitive and emotional aspects of learning in Section 2.2.4.2 as well as in our Discussion.

The Pedagogical Module

The pedagogical module of the ITS is the base of didactic and pedagogical strategies that the system can apply in order to help the learner overcome potential difficulties, to motivate them and to guide them in their learning path. This module stores one or several established learning strategies, such as learning by doing (Aleven and Koedinger, 2002), learning by teaching (Matsuda et al., 2010), cooperative learning (Aimeur et al., 2000), etc., and is able to choose the right strategy to apply at the right time that will have the greatest impact on the learner. The pedagogical module uses information from the learner model as well as learner tracing to construct a tutoring structure, to decide what activities or exercises to offer, and to present evaluation tests at appropriate times and at suitable levels.

The designer of the pedagogical module is faced with a difficult task, since even minimal changes to the order or presentation of content can have major repercussions on student performance. It is therefore necessary to represent the right pedagogical strategies from the start, as well as to adequately define the way in which the ITS chooses between these strategies. The timing and the manner in which feedback is presented to the learner can also affect both the learner and their learning path in a profound way, so it is equally important to manage this aspect as well (Kulik and Kulik, 1988; Heift, 2001, 2003). In our case, we based our choice of pedagogical strategy largely on the 4C/ID model, which we will present in detail in Section ??.

The Learning Interface.

Finally, the learning interface is a key element of the ITS since it is the gateway via which the learner has access to the system and communicates with its various components. Without a well-designed interface that translates internal representations of the system and presents them to the learner and, conversely, encodes the learner's behavior into system-readable data, the ITS cannot function properly. Moreover, the visual presentation of the activities and components is very important for the acceptance of the system by the learner. For this reason, it is important to design a system that exploits the digital tools and available multimedia techniques in order to stimulate the user both visually and mentally. The content and presentation of interface elements can also be modified depending on learner profiles: the age and knowledge level of the learners, their learning objectives, learning disabilities, etc. More concretely, the presentation of exercises which cover the writing of literary texts destined for college-level learners will involve different visual elements than learning activities aiming to teach the principles of physics to primary-level learners, and the level of gamification may vary according to the needs and characteristics of the context, the content, and the learners (Cha et al., 2006). For example, a recent ITS aimed at helping children on the autistic spectrum manage their emotions and help them learn mathematics showed significant impact on their performance and emotional well-being (Mondragon et al., 2016).

An interesting direction in ITS development in recent years has been integrating new technologies into interface design, ones that go beyond more simple exercises and activities and utilize new affordances to help learners. This is the case, for instance, in game-based ITSs, such as the Interactive Strategy Training for Active Reading and Thinking tutor, which aim to improve learner engagement by incorporating game-like components into the design of the educational environment (Dickey, 2005; Jackson and McNamara, 2013). Other types of 'new' ITS interfaces also include ones that use augmented and virtual reality to immerse the learner in their learning situation, which is especially useful for more hands-on domains such as piloting an airplane (Qiao et al., 2008) and for training at high-risk sites (Amokrane et al., 2008).

In the case of STI-DICO, since we have a well-defined application context and target audience, the design of the interface was constrained from the beginning—the content

covered pertains to dictionary consultation, the learning activities anchored in the authentic context of classroom activities, and the interface sufficiently complex for future French teachers currently studying at university. Furthermore, our desire to be coherent with recent trends in the domain, such as modular architectures and a Web-based interface, helped us define the interface even further. We describe this process in further detail in Section 4.4.2.1. However, beyond implementation issues, ITS design also involves different approaches in their design and conceptualization, which must be taken into consideration to make the most informed choice possible when it comes to ITS design. We will present these approaches in the following section.

2.2.3 Approaches in ITS Design

The ITS domain is far from being a unified domain in terms of its theories and methods: many approaches exist for the design and implementation of ITSs. For starters, there are different approaches for designing and modeling knowledge in the domain module of an ITS. Among these approaches, we can cite: "black box" type models (Brown and Burton, 1974), "glass box" type models (Clancey, 1987), "cognitive" type models (Corbett and Anderson, 1992), and constraint-based modeling (Mitrovic et al., 2001), which each correspond to various ways of perceiving the content to be taught and have a huge impact on the overall design of the ITS. We will discuss some of these approaches in the present section.

The Black Box Approach

The black box approach is a way of representing knowledge in the domain module in a way that is not at all accessible to the user, meaning that the learner using the ITS does not have access to its internal content, but sees only what is strictly intended for them, which is decided by the ITS designer and can be limited to a very abstract representation of the domain, without any details regarding how its processes actually take place (Nwana, 1990; Nkambou et al., 2010). For example, SOPHIE I, a tutoring system in electronic troubleshooting has a black box model, using a simulated troubleshooting model based on sets of equations which, however, are never shown to the student, who has to navigate the solution of a learning activity on their own (Brown and Burton, 1974).

This type of approach, while still used in practice, is often eschewed because it does not provide sufficient explanation of domain content to its learners, meaning it leaves it up to the learner to construct a description of both the context of the problem and the rationale behind correct and incorrect feedback. While this may work for advanced learners, it is considered insufficiently pedagogical for less advanced ones, who often come up with false or erroneous representations of the domain and the reasons why their actions are deemed correct or not (Nkambou et al., 2010). However, the advantage of the approach is that it makes the domain module simpler and faster to create, since it can be made in a machine-readable format that the learner never has access too, without needing effort to convert it into something that the learner can interpret.

The Glass Box Approach

A second approach to modeling the domain module is the opposite of the black box approach – it is the "glass box" approach, in which the module is designed in the most transparent way possible. The user can therefore consult the model at any time to see the solution of a problem in more detail (Clancey, 1987). This kind of module is often conceived in close collaboration with human experts, who are able to elucidate their reasoning processes in sufficient detail for the results to be saved within a computerized system, and then used for reasoning.

For instance, the GUIDON system (Clancey, 1987) represents its target domain (medical diagnosis of bacterial infections) via several hundred if-then rules which link diseases and diagnoses together, similar to the reasoning processes of a human bacteriological expert. This domain is then presented to the user, for them to explore and use as they see fit. However, while glass box models were popular for early ITS such as GUIDON, the fact that they were not cognitively plausible caused learners to develop misconceptions regarding the domain knowledge that they would have access to, which could cause them to significantly stray from their path. For this reason, in recent years, ITS designers have preferred the cognitive approach, which we describe below.

The Cognitive Approach

The cognitive approach to domain modeling aims to faithfully replicate both the representational formalisms and the inference mechanisms used human beings, enabling the ITS to solve complex problems in a manner as similar as possible to those used by learners, and to thus to be more accessible and comprehensible to them. One of the important early discoveries in ITS research was the importance of cognitive fidelity of the domain module to the domain in question (Corbett and Anderson, 1992; Ritter et al., 2007). Therefore, cognitive approaches are important in rendering the ITS even more effective, since they not only represent knowledge as the learner does (which the glass box approach already advocates), but it also reasons in the same way a human does, which makes it possible to detect errors or anomalies more easily via cognitive diagnostic (Nkambou et al., 2010).

In order to apply a cognitive approach to building an ITS, it is therefore necessary to choose a cognitive architecture that aims to simulate and understand human cognition—this was the case, for example, of the Control of Thought (ACT-R) Model (Anderson et al., 1985, 1990), which consisted of diving human knowledge into declarative and procedural knowledge, and 'chunking' knowledge into vector representations. ACT-R was used for building several key ITSs such as Algebra Tutor (Singley et al., 1989) and Geometry Tutor (Koedinger and Anderson, 1990) and still influences ITS designers to this day. However, in more recent research, there has been a general tendency to utilize cognitive architectures other than ACT-R, in order to make ITSs that reason differently and can therefore represent other strategies and approaches (Dubois et al., 2010).

In ITSs built according to the cognitive approach, the domain module is accessible at any moment by the learner, who can see the steps that he has followed and whether or not they are coherent with the expert's reasoning steps, and how these steps correspond to theoretical concepts from the domain. Depending on the field of application and especially the audience targeted by the ITS, one or the other of the approaches described above may be preferable. For example, in the case of a well-structured domain, such as arithmetic, with an audience that would not necessarily be able to exploit a domain model even if it were accessible (like novice students), it could be preferable

to choose a black box approach to modeling the domain, since it would be simpler to develop such a domain module without worrying about making it accessible to learners.

On the other hand, even in this particular case, if the model is well represented, it could be very instructive for pupils to have access to a simplified version of the reasoning of the system, especially if the reasoning is close to their own cognitive functioning – this may help them overcome issues that they have or misconceptions that they have developed. In other contexts, access to the domain model is paramount to the learning process—especially for adult learners who have sufficient metacognitive skills to regulate and gauge their own learning, provided that they have the tools to do it. This is also the principle behind the Open Learner Model (Bull et al., 1995; Bull, 2004), often used to empower the learner and which we will come back to in Section 2.2.4.2.

The Constraint-Based Approach

The theoretical basis of Constraint-Based approaches to ITS design is based on relying on students' errors in order to build a learner model and to provide adequate remediation (Mitrovic and Ohlsson, 1999; Mitrovic et al., 2001). This is done based on constraints, i.e. conditions that are satisfied by correct solutions vs. incorrect ones. Therefore, by comparing the answer that the student provides with constraints that are defined within the ITS, the system is able to gain specific information regarding the student's mental model, misconceptions, errors, etc. However, the constraint-based paradigm is not able to provide hints to the student during their path towards an end state, but only feedback once the student has provided their answer. This is due to the fact that constraint-based models do not represent the totality of the domain or even of a given problem (because there is no integration to tie all the constraints together in a problem solving sequence).

Constraint-based modeling has been used for several ITSs, notably in SQL database commands (Mitrovic and Ohlsson, 1999; Mayo et al., 2000), and database modelling (Suraweera and Mitrovic, 2002). They remain popular in many knowledge domains, such as programming, since what is traditionally evaluated in these domains is the end answer and not the cognitive path of the learner towards that answer. However,

constraint-based tutors are considered to provide less extensive remediation and require more knowledge of the domain to create, so they are not used for as domains as language or mathematics, where often the reasoning that the learner takes is as important as the answer as they provide, and where often much remediative feedback is needed during the exercise resolution process. Nonetheless, constraint-based tutors continue to be a major paradigm in ITS design and are even used in hybrid ITSs along with other types of approaches (Fournier-Viger et al., 2010).

Model Tracing

Another ITS approach is one based on model tracing, in which each stage of the learner's progress is compared with the reasoning of the domain expert, as encoded in the ITS (Anderson et al., 1985). Through this comparison, feedback can be given to the learner at each stage of his/her journey, which reduces the risk of the learner getting irrevocably lost or confused. These models are often accompanied by a catalog of buggy rules, i.e. general representations of problem-solving errors, which can be identified through experimentation of the system, or from existing research in the field. These common errors are encoded and compared to learner behavior by the system in order to diagnose learner errors. This facilitates the task of the ITS since it reduces the number of error possibilities that it must diagnose and allows to link a type of feedback specific to each type of error, which increases the efficiency of the ITS's inner loop. However, responding with specific error messages to specific learner errors is not typically viewed as a central component in these systems.

Model tracing has been effective in facilitating learning in areas such as mathematics and programming (Anderson et al., 1985, 1990), and is the theoretical basis behind CTAT (Cognitive Tools Authoring System) (Aleven et al., 2006). In ITSs created using CTAT, behavior graphs are created based on ideal and erroneous user behavior, accompanied with feedback and hints at various points in the learning process. This allows the tracing of many different learning strategies, as well as a personalized guidance at each step of the way (Aleven et al., 2009). Model tracing has been used for the development of many ITSs and ITS components, which have been tested on a large scale in classrooms in the United states, with ITS-tutored students outperforming comparison

classes by 15% or more, and proving the potential of ITSs even in complex learning environments such as urban high schools (Koedinger et al., 1997). It is therefore an important and empirically validated approach to ITS design.

Van Lehn's Double Loop

An important approach to representing the tutoring capabilities of the ITS was proposed by Van Lehn (2006) – the double loop ITS architecture. In this architecture, the outer loop, which is executed once for each task in the progress of the ITS, selects an appropriate activity for the learner at a specific point in the learning process, whereas the internal loop executes at each step that the learner makes in the solution of the proposed task, providing clues and feedback on this step and evaluating the student's state of knowledge in order to update the learner model. The updated version of the learner model is then used by the outer loop to propose the next learning activity based on the learner's new knowledge state, and this operation continues throughout the learning process. This double loop has become one of the defining characteristics of an ITS and is now considered the standard for ITS design, with some researchers in the domain considering that a learning tool that lacks one of the two loops is not considered a proper ITS but rather a simpler E-learning tool (VanLehn, 2016).

The behavior of the two loops can be modified according to the demands and the complexity of the system: it is possible to adjust the quantity or precision of feedback, the level of depth of the hints provided, and the customization options of the exercises according to the needs of the users. The double-loop approach has been used in numerous ITS, including Andes (Vanlehn et al., 2005) and Affective Meta Tutor (Azevedo et al., 2010b; VanLehn, 2011) with impressive results in a multitude of domains. For instance, in Andes, the tutor was able to both pick the next activity for the user based on all of their previous behavior and the evolution of their learner module, but also provided step-specific feedback within each learning activity, making it a very good example of double-loop adaptive behavior. The double-loop approach is also closely related to cognitive tutors, since the outer loop can be seen as an implementation of knowledge tracing, whereas the inner loop implements model tracing.

Van Lehn's double-loop architecture is a simple yet sophisticated way of approaching the imitation of a human tutor's behavior: whereas it is true that this may go beyond the simple step-based and task-based intervention, these two types of adaptations already enable providing the learner with both activities suited to his or her level, as well as the hints and feedback needed to progress successfully. Van Lehn revisited his initial double-loop design in a recent article, where he adds important factors to modulate the behavior of these loops: factors such as the type of cognitive process that the tutor's behavior targets and the type of knowledge item that it addresses (VanLehn, 2016). This brings Van Lehn to propose additional granularities to the two original loops, for instance micro-loops, targeting sub-steps such as internal thought processes, and macro-loops, targeting entire modules or chapters of an ITS which form part of a curriculum. This gives the tutor added features and efficiency, both in addressing much more fine-grained issues (for instance, the strategy used to solve part of a problem) and more general ones, such as the order of chapters or modules proposed to a learner. This represents a very promising path for the evolution of ITSs, one that more and more ITS designers are taking. However, beyond the overall approaches that are chosen for the design of an ITS, there are other decisions that must be made, notably the formalism used for modeling the knowledge represented. We will address some of these formalisms in the following section.

2.2.4 Knowledge Representation in ITSs

Once the intention to create an ITS has been established, the nature of the knowledge involved in the learning process must be considered. In the present section, we will describe and discuss some knowledge representation methods, their advantages and disadvantages, and their application.

2.2.4.1 Epistemological Considerations of Knowledge Representation

There has been a growing interest in the role of epistemology (i.e. the theory of knowledge) in the design and creation of ITSs, since recent studies have indicated that the nature of the knowledge targeted and the beliefs that teachers have regarding this knowledge impact the teaching and learning process (Schraw et al., 2006; Schraw and Olafson, 2008). Furthermore, epistemological analyses of the target knowledge domain as well as the inference procedures needed to solve problems have increasingly become

part of the learning design process (Ramoni et al., 1992), especially for ITSs (Nkambou et al., 2010). This is why it is important to choose an adequate paradigm for representing knowledge within the ITS domain module, since it can have major repercussions elsewhere in the ITS.

One of the best known knowledge classification systems, and one which is often used in ITS design, is dividing domain knowledge into declarative (explicit) and procedural (implicit) knowledge, which can then be further sub-categorized if needed (Polson and Richardson, 2013). There are also more elaborate classification systems, such as those created by Bloom (1956) or Gagne (1985), educational psychologists who sought to define different types of knowledge specifically to facilitate their transmission, and whose hierarchies were extensively used by many researchers. Other knowledge representation schemes exist, ones that are based more concretely on modern cognitive theories and meant to be more operational and concrete than Bloom and Gagne aimed to be, such as Merrill's Component Display Theory (Merrill, 1991), which organizes knowledge in a matrix-like structure based on content type and performance level, and Kyllonen and Shute (1988), who proposed a multidimensional representation which defines a hierarchy of knowledge types based on cognitive complexity.

Another major aspect of ITS design is the consideration of the educational scope of the system to be created, i.e. the study of both the transmission and the acquisition of the knowledge that the ITS seeks to target. For this reason, most ITSs are based on an existing knowledge representation theory, such as those listed above, or advance their own hypotheses regarding the target knowledge to be represented, depending on the domain in question and the learner population. Nonetheless, most ITS focus on explicit knowledge, since, obviously, implicit knowledge is harder to define and even harder to transmit (Stadler, 1989). The target knowledge domain of most ITSs has therefore been explicit knowledge from well-defined domains, targeting specific concepts from the domain and the reasoning processes that they mobilize.

Having defined the nature and scope of the transmitted knowledge within the ITS, it is then necessary to choose a method for the computational implementation of knowledge representation and reasoning, which is crucial for the design of the ITS. We present the various methods and approaches that exist for representing domain knowledge in the next section.

Knowledge Representation Formalisms

Once the knowledge to be represented within the domain module of an ITS has been defined, the appropriate way of representing it in computerized form must be chosen. The designer must therefore choose from among a set of formalisms. This choice is paramount because it affects the functioning of the system and depends on several factors, including the nature of the modeled content and the implementation approaches chosen for the system. According to Nkambou and colleagues (2010), there are 4 main criteria to consider for choosing a knowledge representation formalism in an ITS: the degree of expressivity it permits, its inference capacity, cognitive plausibility in terms of the representation of knowledge and reasoning, and finally the pedagogical impact on the content. These criteria result in each formalism having certain advantages and disadvantages, which we will address in the paragraphs below.

Production Rules

One of the formalisms most commonly used in ITS are production rules, which consist of three components: a working memory, which contains all of the information the system contains regarding the problem, a base of rules, which has information regarding the problems the system can solve, and an interpreter, which chooses the rule to execute for any given problem. Rule-based systems have the advantage of being transparent and modular, with a restricted syntax. They are also sufficiently cognitively plausible to model human reasoning mechanisms, which makes it possible to use them to represent students' reasoning paths (Anderson et al., 1984). On the other hand, they do not apply very well in the vague or ill-defined fields, which reduces their scope (Nkambou et al., 2010). Domains in which rules are commonly applied are those of programming, medical diagnostic, mathematics, etc.—any area where the scope is well defined in terms of rules and where it is possible to reason upon these rules to solve problems. They are also often used in complement with other formalisms to handle only the reasoning/inference part of the domain module, since they do not represent

complex concepts very adequately. However, early ITS often used production rules as their main representation language, for instance in the case of GUIDON, an expert system for the treatment of bacterial infections which represented its domain module with hundreds of "if-then" production rules probabilistically relating disease states to diagnoses, since it was relatively simple to create a large knowledge base and use it for reasoning by the system (Clancey and Letsinger, 1982). Since then, however, more diverse representation formalisms have been developed, some of which we present in the following paragraphs.

Semantic Networks

Another often used formalism for knowledge representation are semantic networks, which are composed of nodes, representing objects or classes of objects, and links, representing the connections between the nodes. In this way, it is possible to represent all of the concepts which are mobilized in a domain, as well as all of the connections and types of connections between them. Also, when the semantic network is created, the designer can add different weights to its links depending on the strength of the connections (or the number of times they are encountered), which makes the semantic network even more realistic. In fact, semantic networks are perceived by many to be a very truthful representation of human memory at their structural level and given their inferencing capacity (Collins and Quillian, 1969).

When semantic networks are used in ITS, it gives the systems the ability to make more far-reaching reasoning, for instance finding nodes that are several links apart to carry out an inference: for instance, if 'mammal' is linked to 'dog' and then to 'Husky', the ITS would be able to link 'Husky' and 'mammal' and, based on the structure of the network, establish the fact that a Husky is a type of mammal. Semantic networks have been used in several ITS in the last decades, including SCHOLAR, an ITS in South American geography (Carbonell, 1970). However, they present the disadvantage of making it difficult to represent specific individuals and data values, so they are harder to use for representing knowledge in scientific domains (Nkambou et al., 2010). Nonetheless, they can be coupled with another formalism among those listed in the present section, such as the frames we describe in the following paragraph, in order to represent domain

knowledge more adequately.

Frames

Another often used knowledge representation formalism are frames (Minsky, 1974), which consist of classes with attributes that can be filled by values or other frames, therefore representing more general collections of instances. Furthermore, frames, contrary to semantic networks, allow the representation of different types of relations, for instance 'kind-of' and 'part-of', as well as the representation of specific instances of classes. Frames are therefore very powerful knowledge representation systems, which are used notably in ITS shells to fully represent the domain knowledge entered (Major and Reichgelt, 1992). However, frames also impose very rigid constraints as to the manner in they must be defined, and only allow the representation of primitive concepts, so it is not easy to use them for all types of knowledge representation, but they remain a popular choice nonetheless.

Ontologies

The last often used representation formalism are ontologies, which are increasingly popular in the ITS community as well as other computer science domains. Ontologies are formal specifications of a given domain which include the definition of concepts as well as the relationships between them. An ontological knowledge base has two parts: a terminology box, which contains concepts and role descriptions, and an assertions box, which contains the individual concepts themselves. The Web Ontology Language (OWL), a formal language for creating ontologies, has been developed by the Semantic Web Consortium, and is free for use and interfaces with many ITS programming languages (Antoniou and Van Harmelen, 2004). Ontologies have therefore been used for representing many types of domain knowledge, and are especially powerful for representing declarative knowledge and the terminology that is necessary to build a problem-solving model in a specific domain (Mizoguchi et al., 1995). They are also useful because they are hierarchical structures allowing transversal reasoning and the inheritance of qualities between the levels of the ontology.

However, the application of ontologies is limited to the specification of hidden conceptualizations, and not to the definition of procedural knowledge or skills, which must be constructed over the initial ontology. It is therefore often necessary to complete ontological representations with other formalisms such as production rules to be able to fully represent learner's solution strategies and procedural knowledge (Brewster and O'Hara, 2007; Chi, 2010). Nonetheless, they remain a popular and effective knowledge representation tool both in the ITS community and elsewhere in computer science.

Although there are numerous ways and approaches to formally represent domain knowledge as well as the reasoning mechanisms that govern it, there is no consensus in the ITS field regarding the choice to be made. However, with progress being made in other domains that are related to ITS, for instance the Semantic Web and Machine Learning domains, there are many parallels to be made and much to be learned by making connections between them. Finally, beyond the choice of knowledge representation formalisms, other factors must be considered in ITS design, such as paradigms of learning and the integration of meta-cognitive aspects in ITS design, which we will address in the following section.

2.2.4.2 Paradigms of Learning and Metacognitive Factors in ITS Design

As with other aspects of ITS design, the choice of learning paradigm to be applied is also an important one to be made by the designer because it has a significant impact on the behavior of the ITS and the progress of the learner within it. Depending on the specificities of the learning context as well as the content targeted, different learning approaches can be chosen. In the current section, we will describe these fundamental paradigms, discussing their advantages, disadvantages, as well as the limits of their applicability for ITS design.

Learning by Doing

Learning by doing consists of an approach most often applied in practical domains, where the discovery of how something works forms an intrinsic part of learning (Anderson et al., 1984, 1985, 1990). The core of this type of learning process is the application of theoretical concepts taught in concrete situations by learners, followed by

problem-solving or reasoning in a realistic context, taking into account the needs of the targeted learners. A key process occurs when learners encounter obstacles and must overcome them through trial and error, with minimal feedback from the system (Chi et al., 1989). Therefore, learners are not completely free to discover the domain and experiment as they wish, but are limited to the domain as defined by the designers of the ITS—for instance, they will often receive a formula or statement that will subsequently guide their solution of the problems presented, but they will typically not be able to infer the formula based on examples. However, there will be sufficient guidance provided for them to be able to solve the problems that are presented to them by the system (Aleven and Koedinger, 2002).

The learning by doing approach works very well when the content to be learned has a strong link between theory and practice, for example the physics of electrical circuits or the use of hardware tools (Ritter et al., 2007). The disadvantage of the approach is that learners can lose themselves in the content or to explore a path of solution that proves to be unsuccessful, and consequently lose their motivation. This can happen because they are not given the opportunity to explore the domain and formulate their own hypotheses regarding how it works, without being given the answers beforehand, which gives them less control over the learning process and fewer opportunities to be creative in order to make their own hypotheses and conclusions. This type of approach must therefore ideally be accompanied by a targeted pedagogical follow-up that will guide learners on their paths without telling them exactly what to do in learning situations to give them some room to explore and appropriate the domain (Merrill, 1991). Nonetheless, this approach has been used in the pedagogical module of several ITSs, notably Andes, a physics tutor, which works very well given the domain and the manner in which the content and exercises are presented to learners (Vanlehn et al., 2005).

Learning by Teaching

Learning by teaching is guided by the principle that a student learns from teaching another student (or virtual agent) the content that they themselves have acquired. The learning by teaching paradigm has grown in the last decade, based on studies that have shown that tutors derive as much cognitive benefit from the teaching and learning pro-

cess as their pupils (Graesser et al., 1995). Subsequent studies have shown that asking learners to teach newly acquired material leads them to further formalize concepts and conceptualize them on a deeper level, which leads to better understanding. This is done via the preparation for the teaching process, which takes place through three main mechanisms: structuring, empowerment, and reflection (Biswas et al., 2004). Furthermore, this leads students to take responsibility for the content that they are learning, because they are aware of the fact that they will need to transmit it later (Biswas et al., 2010).

This paradigm and these three mechanisms that it implicates have most recently resulted in a ITS called Betty's Brain⁵, which requires learners to teach material in geography and biology acquired within the ITS to a virtual agent named Betty. Beyond simply transmitting the content, the learner must reorganize textual content into visual structures (graphs, matrices, etc.) which represent the processes which he or she is learning about. Furthermore, the learners are never alone in their learning process, since they are guided by another virtual agent, Mr Davis, who plays the role of his mentor, so despite the fact that they are in a teacher role, they are never left completely to their own accord. Betty's Brain has been shown require more cognitive effort from learners, but also leads to a better understanding of the phenomena that are presented and heightened metacognition regarding their learning process (Leelawong and Biswas, 2008; Biswas et al., 2010). This has resulted in the learning by teaching approach to gain more visibility in the ITS domain, and gain popularity among ITS designers. In our case, this paradigm is especially important because our target audience consists of future teachers.

Self-Regulated Learning

Independent of the complexity of the content taught and the characteristics of the learners targeted, the metacognitive aspect of learning is very important to consider in the design of an ITS (Azevedo et al., 2006; Jacobson, 2008). The self-regulated learning paradigm (SRL) is therefore important since it addresses the metacognitive side of learning by allowing the learner to be conscious and in control of his or her cognitive

⁵http://www.teachableagents.org/research/bettysbrain.php

processes involved in learning. SRL requires the learner to activate several metacognitive processes in parallel to the cognitive processes involved in their learning. These processes include: judging their own understanding of the content, changing their initial learning goals, choosing or adapting a learning strategy that is more suitable for content, and so on, in order to successfully progress through the content and activities. A large part of successful SRL also involves knowing when to ask for help or hints from the system, and, when available, consulting their own learner model in order to visualize their level of mastery of knowledge and skills. This corresponds to an approach to ITS design advocating the Open Learner Model (Bull et al., 1995; Bull, 2004), which consists of a visual representation of the learner model (often in form of a chart or a graph), which can be consulted at any time during the learning process and which helps the learner in the metacognitive aspect of his or her learning path by proposing a dynamic evaluation of their knowledge state.

On the one hand, SRL is more demanding for the learner since it requires a more indepth analysis of the learning context, assessment of the progression of learning, and dynamic setting of learning objectives (Azevedo et al., 2006, 2010b). On the other hand, SRL gives the learner more freedom to control the learning process, to highlight the content that interests him and which is relevant to him, and to have a better understanding of the content presented. For this reason, SRL is often implemented for more advanced learners who already have a certain mastery of the domain knowledge, since they are more likely to have a better meta-cognitive awareness of their own learning process and of the guidance that they require. Beginner learners, with no previous knowledge of the domain and/or limited learning experience may have more trouble acquiring this meta-awareness, unless they are explicitly guided as such, either by a human tutor or the ITS itself, which is the reason why several ITS integrating metacognitive awareness have been developed in recent years (Lajoie et al., 2001; Bull and Kay, 2008; Azevedo et al., 2010a).

None of the paradigms presented in this section is better than the others. Each of them has been designed and developed from a specific perspective, based on a certain vision of the teaching and learning process. Depending on the nature of the teaching task in question, the domain taught, and the target population, any one or several of the

approaches can be chosen for the design of the ITS. Once again, this is one of the advantages of the ITS architecture, which is adaptive and adaptable according to the specific situation. Ergo, one can even program several teaching and learning approaches, and have the system choose the one that is most appropriate.

In our case, we consider that model tracing (or its variant, example tracing) coupled with self-regulated learning were the best approaches, given that, on one hand, we carry out an empirical study of the steps that users take during the dictionary consultation process and the skills that they mobilize and errors that they make, based on which we can make behavior graph models for the learning activities we propose and implement these using CTAT. On the other hand, our target learners are experienced adults who require less guidance and are able to use an SRL approach to empower them with regards to their own learning process. While we have not explicitly integrated metacognitive mechanisms in our ITS, we are well aware of their importance and will further elaborate on their potential to improve STI-DICO in Section 5.3 of the Discussion.

2.2.5 ITS Authoring Systems

While ITS are becoming more common and increasingly effective for both independent learners as well as in classroom contexts, they still remain difficult and expensive to build, requiring an estimated 300 hours of development time per hour of ITS instruction (Murray, 1999). Also, while commercial authoring systems exist for designing traditional E-learning and computer-aided instruction systems, they are often lacking the sophistication and depth required to create ITS since they have relatively shallow representations of both domain content and pedagogy, as well as a lack of a double loop implementation. There has therefore been extensive research regarding ITS authoring tools in the last decades, and over 20 authoring systems have been designed and built in this time. We will present some of the main authoring systems that currently exist in the present section.

Generally speaking, ITS authoring tools must have features which enable an ITS designer to create each of the four ITS components—the domain module, the learner module, the pedagogical module, and the learner interface. Typically, the interface is the component that warrants the most attention, since it can be very time consuming to

create a multimedia interface from scratch for non-programmers. For this reason, the customization of the ITS interface has been a priority in most authoring tools, and most have very sophisticated interface design features that enable the creation of a variety of exercises and activities (Murray, 1999).

Models of domain expertise, however, are often less complex, permitting authors to represent domain knowledge in a single manner, for instance via symbolic (factual), conceptual, and procedural items, but rarely more than one type (Murray, 2003). Furthermore, the vast majority of authoring tools for ITS include a pre-defined tutoring model, which is hard-coded into the system and cannot be modified by the author, because being able to do so renders the quantity of potential learning scenarios to be too high. Finally, almost all authoring tools that we have encountered use an overlay student model, i.e. one that compares learner progress with the domain module according to one or several dimensions, since this is the simplest way to represent the learner's progress, with the notable exception of Demonstr8, an authoring system with a more complex learner model which makes it possible to simulate learner behavior by tracking different aspects of the learner's knowledge state and development, and using them to construct a more holistic representation of learner progress (Murray et al., 2003).

In a paper written in 1999, Tom Murray presented a summary and analysis of the domain of authoring systems for ITSs (Murray, 1999). He carried out a categorization and characterization of the different types of authoring systems that exist and the techniques that are used in each one. He then updated this paper in 2003, with a more up-to-date state of the art and the addition of new authoring tools (Murray, 2003). While part of both of these articles is dedicated to the various types of authoring tools that exist, such as shells (generalized frameworks for building ITSs without additional tools to help non-programmers), as well as categories of authoring tools that are dedicated specifically to curriculum and course sequencing and simulation and equipment training, we will focus in our overview on the category of authoring tools that are of interest for our research project specifically, which are expert systems and cognitive tutors, since this is the type of tutoring system that we aim to design ourselves.

Authoring tools for cognitive tutors must have some key characteristics – for instance,

the capability of building a fine-grained cognitive model of the student's knowledge to compare it with the expert model and therefore trace the learner's progression. They can also optionally have the option to include buggy rules or an error catalog to capture common learner errors and enable the system to give feedback specific to those errors. Therefore, most authoring tools for cognitive tutors function by showing problem solutions. For instance, this is the case of Demonstr8, which allows authors to build an expert problem solver by demonstration the solution of a problem (Blessing, 2003), or else via demonstration and/or rule declaration, which is the case with CTAT (Aleven et al., 2006).

Another factor to be taken into consideration in an authoring tool is the type of knowledge and tasks which the ITS targets, since authoring tools typically tend to be limited to explicit knowledge types such as facts, concepts, and procedures (see Section 2.2.4), with each type of knowledge corresponding to a method within the ITS. For instance, facts can be taught with practice and mnemonics, whereas procedures with step-bystep instruction, and concepts with examples and analogies (Murray, 2003). These types of exercises and activities should be easy to develop using an authoring tool, with templates for examples, steps, definitions, etc., which can be filled out by the author. However, to our knowledge, there are no ITS authoring tools that are dedicated specifically to ill-defined domains or implicit knowledge, because these require a much more complex interface with more factors and subtlety in defining and representing domain knowledge. For instance, an authoring tool allowing to design an ITS in a domain such as art would need to contain more than templates or step-by-step tutorials, but must also be able to judge the style or inspiration of a work produced by the learner, which is very hard to author due to its subjective nature. For this reason, existing authoring tools tend to target more formalized domains, such as math and science.

Overall, while there are seemingly many authoring tools that exist, most of them are in-house programs created by research teams for their private use. Very few of them are freely available and sufficiently up-to-date to be used by a researcher that is not affiliated with the institution that created the tool. We believe that more work should be carried out in order to make open access ITS authoring tools that can be easily used by non-programmers, and that this kind of authoring tool may just be what is

needed to springboard ITSs into the limelight and make them more popular for learners worldwide. We will discuss this topic in more depth in Section 5.7 of the Discussion, along with other factors that we believe are hampering the widespread usage of ITSs.

2.2.6 ITS in Language Learning

Since the beginning, ITSs have been applied in a variety of domains and contents. Although the first ITS were designed primarily for scientific and mathematical domains (Buchanan and Shortliffe, 1984; Corbett and Anderson, 1992; Jean et al., 1998), in recent years more and more ITS have been designed to cover "ill-defined" domains, such as reading and writing (Heilman et al., 2006; McNamara et al., 2014), debate and argumentation (Easterday et al., 2012) and even music (Angelides and Tong, 1995). In this section we will discuss the ITSs that exist in the field of languages, an area which, despite its ubiquity and importance in the education system, remains a challenge for educational technologies.

The specificity of ill-defined domains, such as art, language, music, etc., is that often the traditional solutions proposed by the ITSs do not apply to them, or have to be adapted in a significant way to take into account the nature and specificities of the domain. Frequently, the learning tasks for ill-defined domains have many possible solutions and no single correct one, and there are often several theories to describe the domain. Ill-defined domains also often contain many open or abstract concepts, which do not lend themselves easily to traditional teaching methods and vary greatly according to the learning context (Fournier-Viger et al., 2010). In our case, the linguistics domain is, by its nature, ill-defined, since there is no single theory that underlies it and since the nature of the phenomena described can vary enormously in different languages, and since teaching methods can vary enormously depending on the context.

In the last few decades, a considerable number of AIED research projects have attempted to address the challenge of language learning, especially for foreign-language learners, using Computer Assisted Language Learning (CALL), with varying results (Chanier, 1994; Heift, 2003; Holland et al., 2013). Very few of these initiatives have reached a sufficient level of complexity to be functional in situ, but several systems stand out: Robo-Sensei (Nagata, 2002, 2009), E-Tutor (Heift, 1998, 2003), and ABRA-

CADABRA (Abrami et al., 2008; Savage et al., 2010). All of these systems have complex structures that allow them to intelligently track the learner, while presenting the content incrementally, based on the learner's progress. We will describe them in the present section.

Robo-Sensei

Robo-Sensei is a system for teaching Japanese which, through a total of 24 lessons, presents learners with interactive exercises and feedback according to their performance. The system refers to existing Japanese textbooks to enable learners to complete learning activities and to seek additional support when needed. The ITS also contains a lexicon of words to be taught, a morphological generator, morphological and syntactic parsers, and an error detection system coupled with a feedback generator (Nagata, 2002). Robo-Sensei employs advanced Natural Language Processing Techniques to identify known and unknown characters, to pinpoint errors, and even to rank errors depending on their type, making it an advanced learning system for a complicated language, and one of the rare adaptive language learning systems that exist.

Although Robo-Sensei is a standalone system, it was designed to serve as a basis for an online Japanese CALL textbook that would be capable of providing immediate, personalized feedback to learners' exercises. It therefore lacks certain outer-loop characteristics, notably that its activity order is fixed and the learners must complete all of the activities, notwithstanding the progress they have made and the knowledge they already have. Despite these shortcomings, Robo-Sensei has been applied for years in the San Francisco school board, with high-performing results and appreciation by both teachers and learners (Nagata, 2009). It could therefore serve as the basis for creating a full ITS based on its exercises and tutoring structure, one that would integrate an outer loop defining the order of activities to be presented to the learner based on their performance.

E-Tutor

E-Tutor, on the other hand, uses a much more traditional architecture for ITS, with a domain model, an analysis model, and a "filtering" model (which together correspond

to the traditional ITS pedagogical model), as well a learner model (Heift, 1998, 2001, 2003). This system aims to teach German to non-native learners, giving specific feedback based on the errors made by the learners. The system also has the ability to filter errors in order of importance, allowing it to focus on larger errors according to an order of magnitude defined by the teacher or by the content being taught. This is important because it reflects a modeling of correct and erroneous knowledge, allowing for more targeted monitoring according to the expectations of the context (Heift, 2001).

The E-tutor approach is notably based on generality, meaning that the native language of learners does not matter, but the individualization is achieved instead via a dynamic learner model that saves learner sessions and updates their knowledge in real time in order to be able to provide personalized feedback messages and, most importantly, to ensure outer-loop functionalities by providing remedial tasks based on the learner's existing progress. To our knowledge, E-tutor is the most advanced language ITS that exists to date, and it is used in many classes in Germany in order to teach immigrants within the school system (Heift, 2003).

ABRACADABRA

ABRACADABRA is the most recent tool of those that we discuss in the current section, and is also the one that is most fitting to our research context, since it has been developed by Canadian researchers for both English (Savage et al., 2010) and French (Long and Brodeur, 2016). ABRACADABRA is a web-based literacy intelligent tutor, aiming at teaching reading and writing to various levels of learners, from children to parents and even professionals and educators. Its activities are based on research in language didactics, reading fluency and reading comprehension, with a total of 32 types of activities and 17 stories for different levels of learners, which are selected based on the learner's profile and progress.

ABRACADABRA is unique because it tackles the issue of language learning based on extensive fundamental research in language acquisition, as well as integrating principles of interface design and instructional design. It is also free for all to download and

use from on the Internet⁶, resulting in its extensive usage, notably in Canada. While it is not an ITS strictly speaking (at least according to the double-loop requirement that some researchers adhere to), its activities are dynamic and adaptive to learner progress, with modules designed to target specific skills and to guide learners to progress from simple sound and letter identification tasks to increasingly complex activities such as spelling or story interpretation.

While the development and evaluation of ABRACADABRA is a cyclical process (similar to DBR, our own methodology) and it is still currently ongoing, intermediate results have suggested that its programs have qualitatively a positive effect on kindergarten children's phonological development and reading skills (Comaskey et al., 2009) and that it can also effectively support students at risk of reading and attention difficulties (Deault et al., 2009). Since 2016, a French version of ABRACADABRA exists, also developed by Canadian researchers to meet the needs specific to the Canadian learning context (Long and Brodeur, 2016). The activities and texts of the English version of ABRACADABRA were therefore adapted and modified to correspond to French-speaking learners and teachers. While no evaluation results of this new version exists, we believe that due to the time and effort that was put into its conversion to be promising with regards to its success and look forward to seeing its effect on francophone students.

By studying the existing systems more closely, both in terms of language teaching specifically (in the case of Robo-Sensei and E-Tutor) and for the teaching of linguistic and metalinguistic knowledge (in the case of ALEXIA and 'Ouvrir le dictionnaire'), we can identify important elements that make these systems efficient and responsive to the needs of their audience and their target context. These important criteria are: the adaptability of the system, the interactivity of its learning activities, the simultaneous presentation of well-designed visual and verbal material, specific feedback targeting the errors produced, and a sound theoretical base that the system is based on. These are all things that we aim to implement in STI-DICO.

Furthermore, in our opinion, what is lacking in the field is an ITS that targets not

⁶http://grover.concordia.ca/abra/version1/abracadabra.html

the pupils but the teachers-in-training, who are best placed to remedy the problems of their pupils across multiple generations. An ITS targeting teachers needs to be more advanced, more anchored in the theory of the target domain, taking into account the progress that teachers have made during their studies. Finally, it is also necessary to design an ITS that makes direct links between user errors and the skills and knowledge missing, in order to trace the causes of the errors and to propose a truly adapted and intelligent learning path. While many ITSs contain a cognitive model and use it to carry out their cognitive diagnosis, we are not aware of any ITS where this model is empirically validated and based on cognitive task analysis, which is the approach that we use in the creation of our ITS. We will further elaborate on its design process in the next chapter.

CHAPTER III

METHODOLOGY

This chapter aims to present the methodological framework of our doctoral research. First, we present Design-Based Research Methodology, the underlying iterative approach for the totality of our research project. Subsequently, we present each of the 4 iterations of our project, its results, and the approach or protocol used to obtain them. The final results of the iterations are briefly summarized in the present chapter, but are presented in more detail in Chapter 4.

3.1 Design-Based Research

The research methodology that we have chosen for our research project, Design-Based Research (DBR), emerged at the end of the 20th century and was conceived as a methodology made for and with educators who seek to increase the impact of their research results on existing educational practices. Originally conceived by Ann Brown (1992), this method stands out from other methodologies due to several characteristics: first, it is an approach that is situated in an authentic educational context, which reinforces the validity of its research results and ensures their applicability in a chosen context. Furthermore, DBR focuses on the design and evaluation of a meaningful intervention via a series of iterations, starting with an assessment of the specificity of the local context, supported by relevant literature, and concluding with a tool or prototype designed to have a specific impact on the target problem. Finally, DBR requires close collaboration between researchers and practitioners, aiming to bridge the gap between research and practice by consulting experts from the field and focusing on the practical implications of the tested innovation (Barab and Squire, 2004).

The ultimate goal of DBR in education is "to inquire more broadly into the nature of

learning in a complex system and to refine generative or predictive theories of learning" (The Design-Based Research Collective, 2003, p. 7). It aims to create models (not software or direct applications) that will address global issues in learning, which will ultimately be evaluated through a rigorous and reflective process. According to Thomas Reeves, one of the founders of the methodology, a DBR research project aims to solve real and current problems while establishing design principles that can be used in future decision-making by researchers in other application contexts (Reeves, 2006).

DBR is composed of 4 major interconnected phases (as can be seen in Figure 3.1): (1) analysis of the problem; (2) development of solutions to the identified problem(s); (3) iterative cycles of testing and refinement of the solutions; and finally (4) reflection on the proposed solution and production of design principles that are generalizable beyond the particular context of research (Reeves, 2006), the whole process subtended by cycles of problem and solution refinement. A DBR protocol can therefore combine quantitative and qualitative methods and techniques within its iterations, giving rise to research that facilitates the anchoring of research results in practice. DBR has notably been used in the field of distance learning (Wang and Hannafin, 2005) and educational technologies (Amiel et al., 2008; Savard, 2014) to produce educational tools that integrate elements of the specific context of learning as well as the requirements of their users.

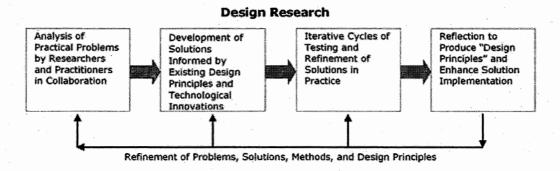


Figure 3.1: A Presentation of the 4 Iterations of the DBR Methodology, from (Reeves, 2006)

We find that DBR is a particularly suitable methodology for our research project given

the fact that we aim to produce a concrete product (i.e. a prototype of STI-DICO), while putting particular emphasis on its fundamental ramifications. Furthermore, what interests us above all is the study of dictionary consultation as a cognitive process and the modelling the skills, concepts and knowledge that it mobilizes. To this, we add the contextual factor of our project: the fact that we are addressing future French teachers specifically in Québec, given the particular linguistic and sociological environment that schools find themselves in, as well as the tools and content available to them.

The iterative nature of DBR is very appropriate for the conception of an ITS, since it is not a run-of-the-mill software that is designed in terms of usability and performance, but rather a complex tool that must take into account different aspects of the learner, the content, and the learning process (Rau et al., 2013). Designing an ITS by iterations somewhat simplifies the design process since it enables addressing different factors with each iteration. Also, the result of one iteration serves as the input for the subsequent iteration, improving the end product incrementally and ensuring that all of its parts have been evaluated separately and together, similar to the AGILE approaches often used in software development. Also, this contributes to the transferability of the results, since both the project's fundamental and applied results can also be extended to apply to other contexts. All of these factors motivated our initial choice of DBR as our methodology, a choice that was only strengthened during the course of our project, since DBR enabled us a lot more flexibility and complexity than other methodologies.

3.2 Methodological Approach

The methodological approach of the present research project consists of producing and testing hypotheses while developing the design of an ITS prototype that is strongly anchored in the empirical context of its application. Each iteration of our project therefore includes an advancement in the complexity of the system being tested and of the theoretical knowledge which underlies it. Our methodological approach is inspired by the DBR methodology and sustained by the 4C/ID (Four Component/Instructional Design) model (Van Merriënboer, 1997), which provides a more applied framework to our development process. Our approach is also coherent with our vision of authentic and

situated learning, anchoring learning tasks provided in our ITS firmly in the environment where they will be later applied.

| Intermediate Steps | Results | Validation Techniques | | |
|---|--|------------------------|--|--|
| Iteration 1: Literature Review & Hypothesis Formulation | | | | |
| - Analysis of the Québec teaching context | 40-page document including research | Jury Validation (n=6) | | |
| - Literature review | hypotheses, methodology and predicted | with 'A' grade | | |
| - Formulation of research hypotheses | results | | | |
| -Choice of methodology | | | | |
| Iteration 2: Cognitive Model of Dictionary Skills and Knowledge | | | | |
| Version 1: Cognitive model based on | Cognitive model of dictionary skills and | Validation by experts | | |
| existing research and consolidated with | knowledge with: | (n=3) | | |
| Ministry documents | - 25 key concepts taken from the GTN | | | |
| Version 2: Integration of the model with | ontology | | | |
| the GTN ontology | - 125 skills divided in to 4 levels | | | |
| Version 3: Model restructuring | | | | |
| Version 4: Standardization | | | | |
| Iteration 3: Think Aloud Experimentation of Dictionary Tasks | | | | |
| - Preparation of an analytical Think Aloud | - Audio and video recordings of | Validation via a Think | | |
| protocol | participant tasks | Aloud protocol (n=6) | | |
| - Think Aloud experimentation | -Grids completed with skill tracking | | | |
| - Transcription and analysis of results | -Behavior graphs representing solution | | | |
| | paths of each task | | | |
| Iteration 4: STI-DICO Prototype Development | | | | |
| Phase 1: Development of ITS architecture | Functional prototype of STI-DICO with 4 | - Validation of the | | |
| Phase 2: Choice of authoring tool | modules and a total of 20 learning | architecture with an | | |
| Phase 3: Design and development of ITS | activities | expert in computer | | |
| components | | science (n=1) | | |
| Phase 4: ITS validation | | - Validation of the | | |
| | . ' . | prototype with target | | |
| | | learners (n=3) | | |

Figure 3.2: A General Overview of the Four Iterations of our Research Project

Figure 3.2 provides a general overview of all of the iterations. For each of our 4 iterations, it outlines the process, the results, and the evaluation techniques used in the iteration.

Our research project has 4 iterations: (1) a literature review and an analysis of the needs of the application context, (2) a theoretical modeling of the lexical knowledge and skills necessary for dictionary consultation, (3) a validation of the model via an empirical think aloud protocol with dictionary users, and finally (4) the development of the architecture and prototype of STI-DICO, a complex ITS with several modules and

components, as well as an interactive user interface.

In coherence with the DBR approach, the result of each iteration of our project serves as the starting point for the subsequent iteration, and whereas our first iterations devote more time to the analysis of the context and to the formulation of research questions and perspectives, our later iterations are more centered on the development, reflection and refinement of design principles and the development of our ITS prototype. We will present each iteration in the current section.

3.2.1 Iteration 1- Study of the Context of Application

While the starting point of many research methodologies is an overview of the field and research already undertaken, the starting point in DBR is the identification and exploration of a significant educational problem, which then becomes the focus of the research project. It is the creation and evaluation of a solution to this problem that becomes the key element of the study (Bannan-Ritland, 2003; Herrington et al., 2007).

In order to remain faithful to the spirit of the DBR, the research problem must be studied exhaustively and its relevance must be corroborated by practitioners of the field and refined with an empirical study, which also serves to refine initial hypotheses and orient the design of the prototype. Having completed our literature review, we therefore consulted researchers whose research domain was the education of French teachers in Québec, in order to concord our results with the concrete context of the Québec educational system. Finally, in order to better define the scope of our project and its results and implications, we formulated our hypotheses, research objectives and projected results in a 40-page report, which was presented to and validated by a jury of experts. We will present these results and their validation in the current section.

3.2.1.1 Iteration 1 - Literature Review

The main reference work that we used to guide us while carrying out our literature review was Herrington et al.'s 2007 article regarding DBR (2007), aimed specifically at graduate students. The advantage of this work is that it makes concrete parallels between the steps and phases of DBR and the elements of a doctoral dissertation. This

was immensely helpful for us because generally DBR is a methodology that fits best with large-scale research projects, both in terms of time and resources, while a PhD project is limited in both cases. Therefore, this above provided us with much-needed guidance regarding how to scale down the scope of DBR to better fit a doctoral timeline.

In their article, Herrington et al. state: "The literature review process is critical in design-based research because it facilitates the creation of draft design guidelines to inform the design and development of the intervention that will seek to address the identified problem [...] Inherent in the literature review is the identification of the conceptual underpinnings of the problem in order to assist the researcher to understand and predict the elements of a potential solution" (Herrington et al., 2007, p. 6). The literature review therefore has a double function in DBR: beyond simply stating the state-of-the-art progress made in the field, it must also be used to identify a gap and propose a solution to bridge this gap.

In the case of our research project, the areas of research that we had to cover were several: apart from the domain of lexicology, there was the domain of dictionary studies and lexicography, which led us to reflect upon the process of dictionary design and consultation, and especially the ways in which these were changing with the advent of electronic dictionaries. Furthermore, our literature review also covered the more technological aspect of this, both in terms of the existing tools and progress made in teaching dictionary skills, but also for existing ITSs that cover similar content to our own. We also carried out interviews with experts from the different domains of knowledge covered in our literature review. The key elements of this review are presented in Chapter 2 and were used as the foundation of our skill and knowledge model in Iteration 2.

3.2.1.2 Analysis of the Québec Teaching Context

While part of our literature review certainly touched upon articles written in Québec, and ones that addressed issues specific to the local context, we found that the existing research did not give us all of the information that we needed in order to adequately define our research project. For this, we turned to a project that was being carried out by Tremblay and colleagues at the same moment during which we were working on our

own research. We contributed to the project's early phases in 2014, in terms of helping Tremblay carry out a literature review regarding existing research of questionnaires on dictionary use (Taylor and Chan, 1994; Siegel, 2007; Gavriilidou, 2014), and were therefore aware of its progress throughout 2015 and 2016. The project consisted of a questionnaire given to a group of 300 primary and secondary teachers in Québec aiming to find out their attitudes and opinions regarding dictionaries, as well as to glimpse their classroom and at-home practices in terms of dictionary use.

Preliminary results from the project showed that both primary and secondary teachers have positive feelings towards both paper and electronic dictionaries, and that both groups consider themselves qualified in teaching the use of the dictionary. Furthermore, in terms of the value that teachers attribute to dictionaries, teachers agreed with the fact that dictionary use contributes to developing students' written skills. However, the questionnaire also found that most teachers devoted little time and effort to explicitly teach dictionary use, and that both students and teachers were only aware of 'basic' (or traditional) dictionary uses, such as looking up definitions and synonyms and constituting vocabulary lists and that they do not often venture in more complex (or enriched) usages, such as looking up idioms or collocations.

While the final results of this questionnaire were not yet available at the time of writing this dissertation, the preliminary results that we had access to already gave us a fairly good idea of Québec teachers' dictionary usage and habits. For instance, the project found that 42% of the teachers surveyed had access to an electronic dictionary. This indicates that it would be a good idea to focus on this dictionary for subsequent iterations of our research project, since teachers could easily practise the skills acquired from our ITS using the dictionary of their choice. Furthermore, the fact that teachers thought that they were skilled in dictionary usage, while only demonstrating 'basic' dictionary skills led us to believe that it would be best to focus on the enriched dictionary usages in the activities and tutorials proposed in our ITS. Finally, the teachers' positive attitude towards dictionaries was also a good sign for our research project, since it indicated that a tool that we came up with that could help teachers better use the dictionary would be more easily accepted.

3.2.1.3 Defining the Scope of Our Research Project

Having carried out these two initial, analytical, steps of Iteration 1, we followed up with the developmental step, i.e. the description of the theoretical framework and principles and the description of the proposed intervention that will result from our research project. This was carried out in a 40-page report entitled "STI-DICO: un système tutoriel intelligent pour la formation en didactique du lexique chez les futurs maîtres au primaire, Une proposition de recherche doctorale". This document presented the research questions, literature review, and methodology of our research project, as well as its projected results and timeline. Its writing gave us the opportunity to analyze and integrate what we gleaned from our literature review with the context that we identified in order to formulate our research questions and hypotheses, and plan out each iteration of our research project.

The report that we created was a presentation of our research project, including our hypotheses, objectives and predicted results, supported by a brief literature review. We also defined the four iterations of our project and what each iteration would include in terms of intermediate steps, results, and evaluations. The report also included a tentative architecture of our prototype and a description of its features and functioning. Finally, a section of it was dedicated to describing the limits of our solution and reflecting upon the overreaching application of our results. The resulting document was presented in front of a jury in March 2015, and was well received by the jury, with an overall 'A' grade attributed. The full evaluation document produced by the jury can be found in Annex A, but in summary the jury's comments evaluated the report and the presentation as clear and coherent, with a good coverage of the subject and a good level of integration of both computer and cognitive science.

The jury's critical comments consisted of modifying Iteration 4 as it was planned in our methodology (the initial version consisted of a full evaluation of the cognitive diagnosis functionalities of STI-DICO, a venture that was judged too time-consuming and difficult to carry out by the jury), as well as more motivation regarding the choice of DBR as a methodology. We fully took into account both of these suggestions in the subsequent progression of our research project, since the previous Iteration 4 was replaced by a much lighter evaluation of the STI-DICO prototype, aiming to evaluate the per-

formance of its inner and outer loop instead of the scope of its cognitive diagnosis (see Section 4.4.5). As for the motivation of our choice of methodology, we were brought to further reflect upon our choice and to formally motivate it, a reflection that document in Section 3.1. We present the jury's suggestions and the subsequent modifications that we made to our project in more detail in Section 4.1.5.

3.2.1.4 Presentations and discussions with peers and experts

Some of the results of our literature review and context analysis were presented in the following article:

Tremblay, O., Anctil, D. et Vorobyova, A. (2013). Utiliser le dictionnaire efficacement: une compétence à développer. *Formation et profession*, 21(3), 95-98.

3.2.2 Iteration 2 - Cognitive Model of Dictionary Skills and Knowledge

The second iteration of our project consisted of creating a model of all of the concepts and skills mobilized during the process of dictionary consultation. While there has been extensive research carried out regarding the steps involved in dictionary usage and the skills needed for it to be successful (see Section 2.1.3), we found that there was a lack of cognitive representation of the consultation process and its components, especially regarding the fundamental concepts mobilized during the process. For this reason, we decided to create a model of dictionary skills and knowledge and evaluate it with several experts from different linguistic fields.

This model has a double role to play - on the one hand, it would be, to our knowledge, the first complete cognitive modelling of the dictionary consultation process and, on the other, it would serve as the expert model for our ITS, representing an expert knowledge state that STI-DICO would use to track the skills that the learner has acquired and those that they have yet to acquire. Furthermore, the structure and depth of the model makes it transferable to other languages and other domains with minimal modification. We will present the process of creating and evaluating this model in the current section. A more complete presentation of the intermediate and final results of this iteration can be found in Section 4.2.

3.2.2.1 Creating the Model

The thought process behind the creation of our model was initiated during the literature review phase of Iteration 1 of our research project: having read and analyzed many studies on the subject of dictionary consultation, we saw several recurring trends, which inspired our idea to create the model. For instance, the distinction made between knowledge and skills needed for successful dictionary use, which is important in order to better represent the complexity of the dictionary consultation process was a recurring idea in existing research (Olivera and Tarp, 2011; Hartmann, 1999b). Also, a special emphasis was placed on the steps of dictionary consultation process by several researchers and several propositions had been made regarding what those steps were (Scholfield, 1982; Lew, 2013a), which also helped us structure our model.

3.2.2.2 Model Versions

The creation of the model was far from straightforward - it took several versions and steps before we achieved a result that was coherent with existing research and the requirements of the Québec ministry of education, as well as one whose format would integrate well with both GTN and the architecture of our ITS. This is coherent with the DBR framework, in which there can be multiple steps (or mini-iterations) within an iteration, resulting in a more complete final output.

Here are the versions of our model, which can all be found in Annex B:

- Version 1.0. This initial version of the model consisted of making a comprehensive list of all of the knowledge items regarding dictionary consultation that we highlighted during our literature review, as well as all of the items from two key ministerial documents ("Progression des apprentissages au primaire et au secondaire" and the "Programme de formation de l'école québécoise") that mentioned dictionary usage, in order to stay coherent with our application context. This initial list, merging different sources of information, was unstructured but extensive.
- Version 2.0. In order to create the fundamental grounding of our model, we selected 30 priority concepts from the GTN that corresponded to concepts that

were solicited by skills that we had extracted in Version 1. We then established a link between each skill and knowledge item from our model and the element or elements of GTN that it solicits, representing the different causal and hierarchical links between theoretical concepts. This gave our model an initial structure around the GTN concepts.

- Version 3.0. In order to further structure our model, we used Bloom's taxonomy of learning objectives (Bloom, 1956) to represent knowledge and skills of increasing complexity within the model starting with fundamental concepts, followed by skills, then language competencies; and finally dictionary competencies. Each concept was therefore linked to its corresponding skills and competencies, resulting in a multi-layer structure.
- Version 4.0. The final step of creating our model consisted of standardizing its
 terminology, removing unnecessary or redundant concepts and skills, and grouping the remaining concepts into 4 groups, revealing commonalities. This was the
 version of the model used for its evaluation, which represented complete list of
 all of the elements involved.

The resulting final version of the model, which we submitted to evaluators, had 3 key sections: the definition of each theoretical concept, a list of the associated skills and knowledge, and links that can be made with Ministry of Education documents.

3.2.2.3 Validating the Model

In order to ensure an adequate evaluation of the model, in coherence with the DBR methodology, we selected three experts from different domains of linguistics, asking each of them to focus on a subset of the model. Expert 1 was from the field of theoretical/formal linguistics and were asked to focus on concept definitions, Expert 2 was from the field of lexical didactics and were asked to focus on the lexical skills and knowledge, and Expert 3 was a specialist in written language acquisition, and was asked to evaluate the links we established with the Ministry documentation. The evaluators were asked to evaluate all of the elements in the model, as well as the model as a whole, using a Likert scale as well as with comments or suggestions.

We chose a written format for this validation because it enabled us to obtain an evaluation of each element of our model, while giving the evaluators the opportunity to leave comments and suggestions at the bottom of each page. We also added to this document an initial set of questions regarding the expert's familiarity with various areas of knowledge that we judged important to the project. We were inspired by the evaluation approach used by Tremblay in her thesis (2009) and adopted a similar stance, slightly modifying the questions to reflect the complexity of our model. Furthermore, using Likert scales as well as open-ended comments/suggestions sections gave us the opportunity to analyze both quantitative and qualitative data. The evaluation questionnaire that we used can be found in Annex B.

3.2.2.4 Restructuring the Model and Transitioning to Iteration 3

Initially, as we stated in previous sections, our model was structured around theoretical concepts taken from the GTN ontology. However, following the evaluation, and more specifically, due to the comments provided by Expert 2, we restructured the model to emphasize the link between skills and concepts and the specific dictionary consultation tasks and situations that mobilize them. This restructuration resulted in the creation of learning situations in different contexts (i.e. reading, writing, text correction), each aimed at fostering specific skills from the model. We did this by categorizing which skills and concepts are mobilized in each of the 4 contexts, while keeping the concept-skill hierarchy established in previous versions. A restructured version of the model can be found in Annex C.

3.2.2.5 Presentations and discussions with peers and experts

Iteration 2 made it possible to obtain a stable and validated version of the Dictionary skill and knowledge model, which was also published in more detail in the following article:

Luccioni, A., Bourdeau, J., Paquette, G. (2016). STI-DICO: un système tutoriel intelligent pour le développement des connaissances et compétences dictionnairiques chez les futurs maîtres. Actes de la Journée scientifique du LICEF 2016: Modélisation

d'environnements fonctionnels.

The approach used in creating the model, as well as its various versions, were also presented at several conference presentations, notably:

Luccioni, A., (2015) STI-DICO: un système tutoriel intelligent pour le développement des connaissances et compétences métalinguistiques chez les futurs maîtres au primaire, *VocUM 2015: Language, culture, et identité*, November 2015

Luccioni, A., Tremblay, O., Bourdeau, J. (2016) La modélisation du processus de consultation du dictionnaire via un référentiel de connaissances et de compétences dictionnairiques, *Colloque Éducatif Présent!* 2016, Montréal, Québec, March 8th, 2016.

Luccioni, A. (2016) STI-DICO: un système tutoriel intelligent pour le développement des connaissances et compétences dictionnairiques chez les futurs maîtres au primaire, 84e Congrès de l'ACFAS, Technologies langagières: points de contact entre langagiers et leur milieu, Montréal, Canada, May 2016.

3.2.3 Iteration 3 - Think Aloud Experimentation

While the evaluation of our model by experts in Iteration 2 gave us an indication of its validity, Expert 2's comments led us to realize the importance of validating it *in situ*, with participants carrying out actual dictionary tasks. This empirical experimentation, the object of Iteration 3, allowed us to empirically validate the skills and concepts that dictionary tasks mobilize and carry out a cognitive task analysis of the tasks from our model.

As we have stated previously, the question that guided Iteration 3 was: What are the steps that users follow and the skills that they mobilize while resolving reading and writing tasks using a dictionary? In order to answer this question, we created dictionary consultation tasks and we asked participants to carry them out while explaining everything they did and thought of in a Think Aloud experiment, which we will describe in the current section. A more complete presentation of the intermediate and

final results of this iteration can be found in Section 4.3.

3.2.3.1 Think Aloud Protocol

The TA methodology, defined by Ericsson and Simon, consists of asking participants to carry out a series of tasks while verbalizing their thoughts and actions with as much detail as much as possible (Ericsson and Simon, 1987). This is accompanied by both an audio recording of their verbalizations as well as a video recording of the actions that they carry out on paper or on the screen of their computer. Think Aloud protocols have historically been used for collecting data in several fields, including engineering (Sanderson, 1990) and reading comprehension (Pressley and Afflerbach, 1995), in experiments aiming to comprehend and describe which cognitive processes are present in certain domains and during actions that people undertake.

The advantage of this type of protocol is that it not only provides rich verbal data regarding the internal reasoning processes that take place during a given task, but also regarding the specific actions that are undertaken by the subjects (Fonteyn et al., 1993). Analyzing this rich data can turn out to be quite time-consuming, so TA protocols often target a small sample of individuals, insisting on an in-depth coding and protocol analysis of different aspects of the participants' actions and verbalizations (Kuipers and Kassirer, 1984). In recent years, TA protocols have often been used in usability testing of software and applications (Boren and Ramey, 2000), since usability researchers ideally want to link what actions are taken by users within the program with what the same users say that they are thinking or feeling with regards to the software (Nielsen, 1990). Even in other, more fundamental research, TA protocols have been increasingly used thanks to their ability to provide an inside look into subjects' inner thoughts and reasoning processes (Comeau et al., 2008).

We decided to use this method for the study of the dictionary consultation process because the majority of previous studies that we encountered in our literature review employed questionnaires to gather their data, a technique that is often criticized because subjects are more inclined to report what they think that they are doing or what they think that they should be doing, rather than what they actually do. In fact, several researchers have insisted that the only reliable method of collecting data on the behavior of dictionary users is by direct observation (Hatherall, 1984; Nesi, 2014). Other

methods used to study dictionary use are log file analysis (Nesi and Tan, 2011), user testimony transcriptions (Nesi and Haill, 2002) and even eye tracking (Tono, 2011). However, there has not been, to our knowledge, a study regarding dictionary use which utilizes a TA protocol to study dictionary consultation. We will describe the protocol and methodology that we employed in the current section.

3.2.3.2 Our Think Aloud Experiment

Our study involved 6 participants with different degrees of familiarity with dictionary usage, separated into 3 groups (novice, intermediate and advanced) based on dictionary knowledge and experience, collected via a questionnaire. For the experiment, we used an electronic dictionary, Antidote, letting our users choose which sections and functionalities they wanted to utilize. After completing an initial questionnaire, each participant carried out a total of 7 tasks taken from various situations of dictionary consultation (reading a text, planning to write a text, improving a text, and correcting a text) while verbalizing their thought processes and actions. We reduced investigator interventions to a minimum, only encouraging participants when they stopped verbalizing their actions.

3.2.3.2.1 Data Collection

As stipulated by the Think Aloud guidelines, we always had a minimum of 2 researchers present at each experiment: one to read the instructions to the subject before the start of each task and who encouraged subjects to continue verbalizing, and either one or two researchers to carry out observations using an evaluation grid (Ericsson and Simon, 1987). Furthermore, to try to capture the full scope of the internal cognitive processes that occurred during the TA experimentation, we carried out a series of progressive steps of protocol analysis, in accordance with recommendations in the domain (Kuipers and Kassirer, 1984; Fonteyn et al., 1993).

In Vivo Coding

The first step of data collection was carried out at the same time as the experiment itself: during each of the experiments, investigators were tasked with filling out a grid of con-

cepts and skills based on the model of skills and knowledge described in the previous section, tallying the number of times that an item was mobilized, adding any additional skills or concepts that were mentioned by the participant during the completion of the task but were not on the grid. This enabled us to gather an initial set of data directly from the source, allowing us to interpret any non-verbal signs from the participant as well as giving us more context for their verbalizations.

Post-hoc Coding

The second step in our data collection process consisted in a second round of coding the audio recordings resulting from the experiment using the same evaluation grid as the in-vivo coding described above. This was carried out in order to compensate for any losses in the initial coding, since the subjects often spoke quickly and did not take the time to make their ideas more explicit. In order to carry out this second step of data collection, we based ourselves on an Excel spreadsheet resulting from the first data collection step, adding a supplementary column for post-hoc results. In the final result analysis, we kept only the skills and concepts that were identified by a majority (i.e. at least 2 out of 3) researchers, to compensate for eventual misidentification or confusion of skills.

Audio Transcription and Step Identification

Having carried out the coding of skills, we proceeded to a detailed transcription of participants' verbalizations, synchronizing them with the steps observed in the video recordings in order to represent what a participant was saying at each given moment of the task resolution process. Carrying out these two steps together was logical because it directly linked the two sides of the experiment that we were studying, i.e. what subjects were saying (or thinking) and what they were doing. This later enabled us to differentiate a subject who was purposefully engaging in a step (e.g. consulting the Idiom section to find the meaning of a word combination) and one who was engaging in the same step without knowing what they would find in that particular section.

3.2.3.2.2 Results Analysis

The data collection steps listed above, as well as the raw data gathered during the experiment, gave us a large quantity of data to work with, which we used to carry out the following analyses:

- Calculating task and step duration based on the time that a subject spent on each task given to them during the experiment, as well as the time that they spent on each step of each task, which were identified based on subjects' actions. This was an initial indicator of the difficulty that subjects had with a given task or step, as well as the ease with which they navigated in Antidote.
- Counting the number of steps per task based on the steps identified, we could gage whether subjects directly pursued the path towards solving the task, or if they proceeded via trial-and-error and exploration. However, we avoided imposing an 'ideal' solution path to the tasks, since we recognize that there are several ways to approach the tasks that we gave to our participants.
- Extracting the task and step success rate while the majority of tasks attributed to participants were completed successfully, it was, however, sometimes the case that a participant abandoned a given step for various reasons, notably because they did not find the information that they were looking for. We analyzed these setbacks in order to identify which dictionary consultation tasks and steps were the most problematic for users.
- Counting the number of concepts cited during task completion based on the in-vivo and post-hoc coding of the concepts that subjects cited during the completion of the tasks, we could then quantify the totals and averages cited during the experiments, since they constituted proof of subjects' awareness of the concepts that they mobilized, a measure that we could compare between beginner, intermediate and advanced users.
- Calculating the number of dictionary skills mobilized during task completion the same analysis was used for dictionary skills: we analyzed the skills that the participants ostensibly mobilized in order to quantify their ease with the dictionary and with its sections and content.

• Identification of solution paths - a key part of our analysis of experiment results consisted of creating a behavior graph of the steps followed by each subject in the resolution of each tasks (Schraagen et al., 2000). This was done to represent the solution path that they followed and to compare the steps that were common to all (or some) participants, and those that were only followed by a single participant. This was such an important part of our analysis because, on the one hand, it provided us with a visual representation of the steps followed by participants during task resolution, and on the other, it permitted us to later design our ITS to predict and diagnose common errors made by dictionary users and to address them with appropriate feedback. The behavior graphs created at this step can be consulted in Annex C.

3.2.3.3 Presentations and discussions with peers and experts

The results of our think aloud experiment are the focus of an article currently submitted to a peer-reviewed journal, pending review:

Luccioni, A., Tremblay., O., Bourdeau., J (submitted), Dictionary Skills in Action: a Think Aloud Study of Electronic Dictionary Use, Submitted to the *Journal of Applied Linguistics*.

The results were also the subject of the following presentations:

Luccioni, A., Bourdeau, J., Tremblay, O. (2016). Fostering Dictionary Use via an Intelligent Tutoring System, 2016 European Conference on Technology Enhanced Learning, Doctoral Consortium

Luccioni, A., Tremblay, O., Bourdeau, J. (2017). Les compétences dictionnairiques en action : une étude des verbalisations faites pendant le processus de consultation du dictionnaire, 85e Congrès de l'ACFAS, Colloque 521 - Didactique du lexique: réflexions théoriques, ressources et pratiques, Montréal, Canada, May 2017.

3.2.4 Iteration 4 – STI-DICO Prototype Creation and Evaluation

The fourth, and final, iteration of our methodology consisted of creating a working prototype of STI-DICO, an intelligent tutoring system that enables French teachers-intraining acquire the necessary skills and knowledge for successful dictionary consultation. The creation process of STI-DICO was far from straightforward, and we will describe it in the current section. A more complete presentation of the intermediate and final results of this iteration can be found in section 4.4.

3.2.4.1 Phase 1: Developing the STI-DICO Architecture

One of the greatest challenges of the implementation of the STI-DICO prototype was to develop an architecture of our ITS that was coherent with recent trends in the field while maintaining a solid link with more traditional ITS elements such as the 4-module ITS architecture and Van Lehn's double loop adaptation. We started this step simultaneously with the literature review and analysis of Iteration 1 (see Sections 3.2.1.1 and 3.2.1.2), since for the report and the jury presentation, we needed an initial version of the future architecture of our tool. This initial version was not very different from the final architecture that we adopted; however it was much more simplified and did not contain all of the elements that we added to the final version (see Figure 4.23).

3.2.4.2 Phase 2: Choosing an ITS Authoring Tool

Given that we did not have the necessary resources to build an ITS from scratch, we were brought to consider the existing authoring tool options to speed up this process. In fact, the only two functioning, free and up-to-date ITS authoring tools that we found were: the Generalized Intelligent Framework for Tutoring (GIFT) (Sottilare et al., 2012) and Cognitive Tutor Authoring Tools (CTAT) (Aleven et al., 2006). We carried out an in-depth analysis of the affordances and functioning of both of these tools, comparing their different technical specifications, advantages and disadvantages.

We present the entirety of our analysis in Section 4.4.2.2.1 - however, in short, we decided that CTAT was the more logical option since it gave us the opportunity to develop our interface in HTML (as opposed to Visual Basic for GIFT), since it is compliant with

the Learning Tools Interoperability standard (which enabled us to eventually host the tutor on our own server), and, most importantly, since CTAT permits the development of example-based cognitive tutors, meaning that the tutor's behavior does not need to be defined by complex rules or programming, but can be demonstrated directly by manipulating the interface.

3.2.4.3 Phase 3: STI-DICO Development

While DBR provides us with the general process to be followed in generating principles and solutions to be applied in a context of application, it does not specify the model to be applied while developing the personification of these principles (i.e. the prototype produced by the project). For this reason, we chose the 4C/ID (Four Component/Instructional Design) model (Van Merriënboer, 1997; Van Merriënboer et al., 2002; Van Merriënboer and Paas, 2003) to guide the creation process, since it enables the creation a learning tool designed and implemented with both feet firmly planted on a solid theoretical base, but with both eyes looking towards the essential practical skills on the horizon of "21st century" knowledge. It is also, to our knowledge, the first time that 4C/ID has been applied to ITS design, bringing together two complementary approaches and resulting in a more coherent result.

The 4C/ID model aims at fostering complex learning while minimizing cognitive load, i.e. the total amount of mental effort to be used in the working memory. While the 4C/ID model considers the cognitive load imposed by each instructional task as paramount to its design, it does not limit itself to only simply reducing the load, but also considers other design factors and learning theories, notably Anderson's ACT (Adaptive Control of Thought) theory (Anderson, 1993; Anderson et al., 1997). The 4C/ID model also privileges authentic learning anchored in specific application contexts. In order to ensure a properly designed learning environment and optimize learning, the 4C/ID model requires the following four components: (a) learning tasks, (b) supportive information, (c) procedural information, and (d) part-task practice. We integrated these components into the design of our prototype, letting them guide the creation of STI-DICO.

The development of our prototype included several phrases, starting with (1) the application of the 4C/ID Model to the content and design of STI-DICO, (2) the development of the visual aspect of the STI-DICO interface, followed by (3) the design and planning of its 4 modules, then (4) the creation of the STI-DICO learning activities, (5) the identification of skills and concepts mobilized, (6) the establishment of STI-DICO's inner loop (adaptive hints and feedback) and finally (7) the establishment of STI-DICO's outer loop (selection of learning activities).

The STI-DICO prototype is presented in Section 4.4.4. Detailed behavior graphs can be found in Annex D.

3.2.4.4 Presentations and discussions with peers and experts

The architecture and features of STI-DICO were presented and published in the proceedings of the International World Wide Web conference in April 2016:

Luccioni, A., Nkambou, J., Bourdeau, J., Coulombe, C., Massardi, J. (2016) STI-DICO: a Web-Based System for Intelligent Tutoring of Dictionary Skills, WWW2016 Workshop on Web Science and Technology for Education, Proceedings of the 25th International World Wide Web Conference, Montréal, Québec, April 2016

As well as at the 2016 conference of the European Consortium on Technology-Enhanced Learning:

Luccioni, A., Bourdeau, J., Nkambou, R., Massardi, J. (2016) STI-DICO: a Web-Based System for Intelligent Tutoring of Dictionary Skills, *EC-TEL 2016*, Lyon, France, September 2016.



CHAPTER IV

RESULTS

The previous chapter of the present report aimed to describe the methodology and the iterations of our research project. The current chapter will present its results. We will present them according the chronological order of the DBR iterations in Chapter 3: Iteration 1, consisting of a review of literature and formulation of research hypotheses, Iteration 2, the creation and evaluation of our skill and knowledge model, Iteration 3, the conduction and results of our Think Aloud experimentation, and finally Iteration 4, the design, implementation and evaluation of our STI-DICO prototype.

The following table summarizes the results of our thesis and indicating where they are located in the Annexes.

Table 4.1: Summary of All of the Results Produced by Our Research Project

| | Result | Length | Annex |
|--------------------------|---|----------|---------|
| Iteration 1 - Literature | 30 reports of key domain articles | 68 pages | N/A |
| Review and Hypothesis | A report analyzing the domain and propos- | 40 pages | N/A |
| Formulation | ing a solution | 4 + . | |
| | Jury evaluation of the report | 1 page | Annex A |
| | Version 1 of the model | 2 pages | Annex B |
| • | Version 2 of the model | 2 pages | Annex B |
| | Version 3 of the model | 2 pages | Annex B |
| Iteration 2 - The Cog- | Correspondence between the terminology | 2 pages | Annex B |
| nitive Model of Dictio- | used in STI-DICO and that of the Québec | , | |
| nary Skills and Knowl- | Ministry of Education | | |
| edge | Version 4 of the model (Evaluation Ver- | 16 pages | Annex B |
| | sion) | | |
| | Evaluation Guide Given to Experts | 18 pages | Annex B |
| | Expert 1 Evaluation of the model | 14 pages | Annex B |
| | Expert 2 Evaluation of the model | 14 pages | Annex B |
| 4 | Expert 3 Evaluation of the model | 14 pages | Annex B |

| | Synthesis of all Comments and Suggestions Given by Experts | 6 pages | Annex B |
|--|--|----------|---------|
| | Version of the model used for Think Aloud Experimentation | 5 pages | Annex C |
| | Pre-questionnaire given before Think Aloud Experimentation | 1 page | Annex C |
| Iteration 3 - Think Aloud Experimenta- | Evaluation Grid used during Think Aloud Experimentation | 7 pages | Annex C |
| tion | Analysis of Subject 1 (Beginner) | 6 pages | Annex C |
| | Analysis of Subject 2 (Expert) | 8 pages | Annex C |
| | Analysis of Subject 3 (Expert) | 8 pages | Annex C |
| | Analysis of Subject 4 (Intermediate) | 10 pages | Annex C |
| | Analysis of Subject 5 (Beginner) | 7 pages | Annex C |
| | Analysis of Subject 6 (Intermediate) | 9 pages | Annex C |
| | Think Aloud Quantitative Data | 2 pages | Annex C |
| | Task Behavior Graphs | 11 pages | Annex C |
| | Module 1 – Inner Loop | 24 pages | Annex D |
| | Module 2 – Inner Loop | 12 pages | Annex D |
| | Module 3 – Inner Loop | 15 pages | Annex D |
| Iteration 4 - STI-DICO | Module 4 – Inner Loop | 12 pages | Annex D |
| Prototype Creation | Module 1 – Skill Definition | 7 pages | Annex D |
| 1 10totype Creation | Module 2 – Skill Definition | 4 pages | Annex D |
| | Module 3 – Skill Definition | 4 pages | Annex D |
| | Module 4 – Skill Definition | 2 pages | Annex D |
| | CTAT Behavior Graphs | 16 pages | Annex D |

4.1 Iteration 1 – Literature Review and Hypothesis Formulation

4.1.1 Summary of Iteration 1

As we described in Chapter 2, the first phase of DBR consists of an analysis of the research already carried out in the domain, as well as eventual gaps in this research, carried out by researchers and practitioners in collaboration. This first iteration, crucial to the success of our project, consisted of an extensive literature review and gap analysis, coupled with informal interviews with experts from the domain, followed by a definition of our research objectives and hypotheses. We will describe it in the following section.

4.1.2 Literature Review and Gap Analysis

In order to cover all of the knowledge areas that our project relies on, we read more than 500 publications the references of which can be found in the bibliography section of the

present thesis, and a summary of which is presented of Chapter 2. Having carried out our literature review, we were struck by several things: first of all, that the process of dictionary consultation was perceived as a straightforward, almost mechanical process that simply consisted of finding the definition of a specific word within a dictionary and interpreting it as such in order to understand a sentence. Even in works regarding dictionary usage, while the steps followed during dictionary consultation or the errors made were highlighted, these studies never focused on the skills and knowledge involved in following these steps, and the absence of which skills could cause certain errors. This led us to put forward the necessity of an in-depth, empirical study into the process of dictionary consultation, linking practical skills with theoretical concepts: this is how our cognitive model of dictionary skills saw the light of day.

Subsequently, after having studied all of the tools and technologies that exist for teaching dictionary use, we realized that there are some needs that were not addressed by the existing solutions. More specifically, there was no tool for helping users learn how to use the dictionary in different situations (reading, writing, text planification, etc.) that would adapt to their level and progress. While existing tools such as 'Ouvrir le dictionnaire' are interactive and very well designed, they lack several things: a more formalized approach to the content and skills to be learned, the ability to provide adaptive feedback and activities suited to a learner's level, and an evolving representation of the learner's knowledge throughout their learning process. Having formulated this set of criteria, we realized that the tools that best meet them are Intelligent Tutoring Systems, which became the prototype that we aimed to create at the conclusion of our project.

At the conclusion of our literature review, we had a good idea of the ins and outs of the domains that we covered, as well as of the target domain that we wanted to address and the approach that we wanted to adopt. However, we still needed the opinion of practitioners from the fields in order to corroborate our ideas and to make sure that we were heading in the right direction.

4.1.3 Expert Consultation

A key part of DBR, and one of its greatest challenges, is ensuring that the problem exploration and definition processes (phase 1 of the methodology) is undertaken in close collaboration with a group of practitioners, preferably those who are intimately familiar with the application domain and the target audience of the product that is being designed. While we did not have the time and resources to carry out formal interviews with experts, we nonetheless found it important to conduct informal discussions with some experts who were directly concerned by our research project. This included an expert in dictionary use, an expert in lexical didactics and teacher training and an expert in Intelligent Tutoring Systems.

The first expert confirmed that there were not existing tools for dictionary consultation training, and suggested for us to focus on the development of specific dictionary skills and anchor them to theoretical concepts, as opposed to tools such as "Ouvrir le dictionnaire", which consist simply of practical exercises with no fundamental anchoring. Furthermore, this expert gave us the idea of creating a model of dictionary skills and concepts that would serve as a basis for designing our learning activities, since it would give us a clearly defined knowledge area that we could target.

The second expert, specialized in lexical didactics and a faculty member actively involved in the teaching training program at our university, confirmed that the literature results were coherent with their experience- that teachers did not receive formal dictionary training and were very limited with regards to the dictionaries that they were able to use (often one or two mainstream print dictionaries) and the extent of their usage (mostly limited to looking up the meaning of a word or the conjugation of a verb, and not to more complex usages, like idioms or collocations). The expert had also broached this issue in their work, and had developed a course module regarding lexicology and dictionary usage, which greatly inspired us for the subsequent development of STI-DICO. Finally, the expert was convinced that dictionary training should become an intrinsic part of teacher training, and that a standalone ITS could be an ideal solution for this because it was not necessary to modify existing teacher training curricula (which would be very time-consuming and hard to carry out), but instead represented a more informal tool that learners could use at home and which would complement the

existing program.

Finally, we consulted an expert in Intelligent Tutoring Systems in order to confirm, from a formal computer science point of view, that it was possible to create an ITS for developing dictionary skills. We found this necessary due to the fact that most existing ITSs target more formal domains such as science and math, and that there is no single, well-defined approach for developing ITS for an ill-defined domain such as lexicology, especially one that targets a specific cognitive process such as dictionary consultation. The ITS expert helped us define the upstream work that was necessary in order to create such an ITS - for instance, the formalized modelling of the skills and knowledge targeted in order to make ill-defined domains of knowledge more defined while highlighting the importance of empirical testing both before the creation of the ITS (to validate its fundamental elements) and after its creation (to verify its functionality and usability). Finally, this expert gave us ideas with regards to the architecture that we could use for our ITS and the elements that were necessary to ensure that it would work on a computer level. We used these ideas to create the first version of the architecture of STI-DICO, which we present in section 4.4.2.1.

4.1.4 Iteration 1 Result Presentation

Having carried out the literature review and consulted experts in the field, we formalized our results in a 40-page report entitled "STI-DICO: un système tutoriel intelligent pour la formation en didactique du lexique chez les futurs maîtres au primaire, Une proposition de recherche doctorale". This document was necessary for the validation of our research project in the scope of our PhD program. It contained our research questions, literature review, and methodology, as well as its projected results and timeline. The writing of this document was critical in ensuring that our research project was sound, feasible, and pertinent to contributing to the existing research in the field. It also required a systematic analysis of all of the elements necessary for the creation of our ITS, and a profound thought process covering as much its concrete, computer elements as their fundamental basis.

The resulting document was our way of persuading our research supervisors, jury members, and other experts that not only were we familiar with the literature in the target

domains, but also that the research project that we proposed was worthwhile, viable, and of a sufficiently high level of scientific rigor to meet the stringent standards required for a doctoral degree.

Below are some key elements that we defined in our research proposal that are at the heart of our research project:

Problems Identified in Literature

- Teachers play a key role in helping students acquire the skills, knowledge and tools that they will need later on in life.
- During their training, teachers are expected to master a large quantity of concepts and tools in a short time, often ending up with gaps in their knowledge.
- In Québec, electronic dictionaries have been targeted as a key tool to be mastered by students, yet teachers often do not use nor teach this in the tool in the classroom.
- The successful consultation of electronic dictionaries is a complex process, requiring the knowledge of a set of concepts and the mastery of a number of skills, which have yet to be formally defined
- In order to foster this set of skills and concepts, an adaptive, interactive tool
 designed specifically for the needs of future primary school teachers in Québec
 is needed.

Our Proposed Solution

The solution we propose is to develop STI-DICO, an intelligent tutorial system to train future primary teachers to use the dictionary. The content of this system will include existing references in lexicology (Hartmann, 1999b; Wingate, 2004; Lew, 2013a), modules of lexical didactics courses designed to be given in the context of traditional teaching (Tremblay, 2009) and GTN, an ontology of linguistic concepts (Polguere, 2010), all integrated in a modular architecture (Nkambou et al., 2010). The resulting ITS will

be adaptive, interactive, and designed according to the specific needs and requirements of the Québec education system. By interacting with the system, future teachers will not only refine, consolidate and enrich their understanding and knowledge of lexical didactics and dictionary usage, but also be able to draw inspiration from STI-DICO learning activities to be able to adapt them to the needs of their students later on.

The Use Case of STI-DICO

The target user of STI-DICO is a future French teacher within the Québec school system who wants to acquire the theoretical lexical and metalexical knowledge presented in the Québec curriculum and to develop the necessary skills needed to effectively use the dictionary and to learn how to foster this knowledge with their future students.

Justification of our Approach

We believe in the relevance of our solution for the following reasons:

- The knowledge base of our STI-DICO will have a strong cognitive foundation and will be based on several existing elements, such as the GTN ontology (Polguere, 2010), research on dictionary usage (Scholfield, 1982; Hartmann, 1999b; Lew, 2013a), as well as on the common errors made by dictionary users (Nesi and Haill, 2002; Wingate, 2004) and a course module in lexical didactics (Tremblay, 2009). This means that the cognitive side of the project will be well entrenched, and our work will enrich existing research in the field.
- Research on the impact of explicit teaching of dictionary skills indicates that targeted teaching of these skills improves learner performance and confidence (Kipfer, 1987; Bishop, 2001; Carduner, 2003) and has positive results on the development of dictionary consultation skills.
- ITSs have existed for more than 40 years and have been used in various fields of knowledge (Nkambou et al., 2010), and the use of ITS in the classroom has shown positive effects on the learning process of its users (Koedinger et al., 1997; VanLehn, 2011).

The resulting document was presented in front of a jury in March 2015, with an overall 'A' grade attributed. However, the jury suggested some modifications to the scope and target of the research project, which we will outline in the following section. The evaluation document produced by the jury can be found in Annex A of the present thesis.

4.1.5 Result Evaluation and Improvement

The jury's critical comments were the following:

- Deleting Iteration 4: the initial version of Iteration 4 consisted of a full evaluation of the cognitive diagnostic functionalities of STI-DICO, validating the knowledge transfer process between teachers and their students via a question-naire aimed at future French teachers and an empirical validation of their performance in the learning activities of STI-DICO. The jury judged this iteration to be too time-consuming and difficult to carry out because of its scope and the duration of the planned evaluation (since the validation had to be longitudinal). After this suggestion, we replaced Iteration 4 by a much lighter evaluation of the STI-DICO prototype, aiming to evaluate its technical performance as well as the functioning of its inner and outer loops.
- Motivating the choice of DBR in more detail: We chose DBR as our methodology because we aim to produce a concrete product (STI-DICO), while putting particular emphasis on the underlying fundamental model as well as on the contextual facet of our project, i.e. we want to ensure that the final product is coherent with the needs of future French teachers specifically in Québec. Also, while the creation of a prototype of STI-DICO is one of the research goals of our project, what interests us above all is the study of dictionary consultation as a cognitive process, and modelling the skills, concepts and knowledge that it mobilizes. We believe that DBR is particularly appropriate for the design of an ITS since it simplifies the design process by addressing different factors, both fundamental and practical, with each iteration.
- Adopting a more critical or self-critical attitude: While this suggestion is hard to address concretely within the written productions of our project, the overall

process of conceptualizing, planning and carrying out a doctoral research project has led us to adopt a much more self-critical attitude, since it is necessary for the process itself. In the five years of our doctoral project, we have come to realize that it is, in fact, impossible to be entirely certain of anything, or to know something fully, and that any knowledge we acquire is done so via the prism of our own experiences and understanding. This has helped us become much more self-critical and, we hope, more scientific.

• Reflecting on the possibility of an evaluation that would involve a comparison [with another ITS or learning tool in the same domain]: While we believe that this suggestion is entirely valid and pertinent, we do not envisage it to be possible to carry out such a comparison because, first of all, there are no tools that cover the process of dictionary consultation to the same depth as we do, and no ITS that are similar in their coverage or functioning, so it would not make sense to compare STI-DICO to a tool like Ouvrir le dictionnaire or an ITS like E-Tutor. Furthermore, we do not have the necessary time within the timeframe of our PhD to plan and carry out a formal experiment if there were such a tool. However, in general it would be an interesting exercise to compare two ITS that target the same domain, or an ITS and a more conventional E-learning tool that addresses the same content. But this would constitute a separate research project, one that we will present in the Discussion of the present thesis.

At the conclusion of this jury evaluation, we modified certain aspects of our report, as well as our conceptualization of our project. The next step in the validation of our research project was the procurement of the research protocol approval by the human subject review board; we will describe this process below.

4.1.5.1 Conclusion of Iteration 1

At the conclusion of Iteration 1, we had carried out an in-depth literature review and an analysis of the needs and specificities of our application context and, based on this, we wrote up a 40-page document including our research hypotheses, methodology, and predicted results of our research project. This permitted us to identify that what was lacking in the existing literature, as well as for carrying out our own project, was a

comprehensive cognitive model of the process of dictionary consultation.

As a result of the analyzes described above, we came to the conclusion that insufficient empirical research exists regarding the process of dictionary consultation, including the steps that users follow and the skills and concepts that they mobilize. Finally, despite our extensive literature review, were also left with two questions, which would come to orient the future steps of our project:

- (1) What are the skills and knowledge mobilized during dictionary consultation?
- (2) What are the steps that users follow and the skills that they mobilize while resolving reading and writing tasks using a dictionary?

Question (1) was the main focus of Iteration 2 of our methodology, which we will present in the following section, whereas Question (2) gave rise to Iteration 3, which we will address in Section 3.2.3.

4.2 Iteration 2 - The Cognitive Model of Dictionary Skills and Knowledge

4.2.1 Summary of Iteration 2

Our goal for creating a cognitive model of dictionary skills and knowledge described in the current section was to clearly characterize and define the process of dictionary consultation, in order to be able to formally model it within STI-DICO. This process was launched in Spring 2015 and took the better part of the year, with evaluations following in December 2015 and January 2016. The results of the evaluation enabled us to improve the model and to transition to the following iteration of our methodology, where we tested it empirically. The final version of the model can be found in Annex B, along with the results of its evaluation, both quantitative and qualitative.

4.2.2 Creation of the Model

The idea behind the creation of a comprehensive model of dictionary skills and knowledge was motivated by the lack of an existing single model representing the complexity of the dictionary consultation process, which we see as depending not only on practi-

cal skills vis-a-vis the dictionary itself, but also on theoretical concepts which subtend the skills on a fundamental level. There have been various studies that have addressed the process of dictionary consultation, defining different skills and processes that it requires, which we covered during our literature review in Iteration 1.

4.2.2.1 Version 1.0. - Merging Different Sources of Information

In order to ensure the coherence of our model with research in the domain, we started out the model creation process with a fine-grained analysis of existing studies of dictionary use, including all those referred to in Chapter 2. A recent article by Nesi (2014) presented a time line concerning research regarding dictionary use from 1979 to the present, both in terms of studies on dictionary design and on dictionary usage. This presented us with the opportunity to go analyze the studies cited in order to glean more details to build our model. Nonetheless, we mainly focused on the studies by Nesi (1999b) and Lew (2013b) described in section 2.1.3, since we found that they are the ones that go into the most detail regarding concrete dictionary skills and link them to specific steps in dictionary consultation.

In order to stay as faithful as possible to the cultural and linguistic context in which we find ourselves, which is that of the Québec education system, we cross-referenced the dictionary studies with documents published by the Québec Ministry of Education which define the knowledge that students must acquire and be able to use in during their 12 years of studies within the public school system. Two specific documents, entitled "Progression des apprentissages au primaire et au secondaire" and "Programme de formation de l'école québécoise", were particularly useful to us because they define both the theoretical knowledge and practical skills that need to be mastered by students within the Québec educational system, by subject of study and by year (Ministère de l'Éducation du Québec, 2006). They also indicate the role of the teacher in helping students acquire said knowledge and give examples of the sort of exercises that they can carry out to develop it. We used these documents to narrow down the skills and concepts that we extracted from the articles, since we were interested in only covering the elements that our learners will apply in their teachings and in their daily lives.

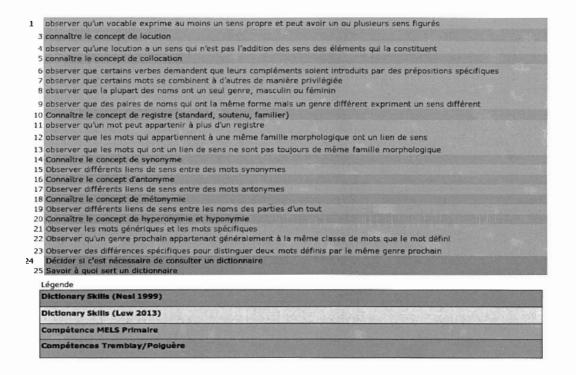


Figure 4.1: Extract of Version 1.0. of our Model of Dictionary Skills

Finally, we also based ourselves on previous work carried out by members of our team regarding the fundamental skills and knowledge necessary for dictionary consultation (Tremblay, 2009; Tremblay et al., 2003; Tremblay and Polguère, 2014). This work nourished our model because it made us reflect on the different types of knowledge involved before, during and after dictionary consultation, and ultimately helped us define our model, the initial version of which can be seen in Figure 4.1.

A significant challenge that came up at this time was the correspondence of the terms used across the different sources that we called upon in our work, since the terminology used by the Ministry of Education did not always correspond to that employed by our team, which, in turn, was different from that of other dictionary studies, most of which were in English (whereas we work in French). For this reason, we first consolidated the terms that we used in our documents and ensured that each term corresponded to a single term used in the English-language articles that we studied (this was especially the case for terms pertaining to sections of the dictionary and of dictionary articles).

We then established equivalences between the terms we used and those used by Ministry documents, which often used different terminologies depending on the targeted audience (teachers vs. students) and the level of study (primary vs. secondary). This establishment of equivalences was very useful to us because it enabled us to standardize our model both linguistically and conceptually. The results of this comparison can be seen in Annex B.

Our next step consisted of defining each concept explicitly, taking elements of the definition from various sources such as work by Tremblay and Polguère (Tremblay, 2009; Tremblay et al., 2003; Tremblay and Polguère, 2014) and others (Simard, 1994; Chartrand, 2005) and generating our own definition, which we felt defined and explained the concept best given our context and educational goals. We will come back to these definitions in Version 4.0. of our model, but already in the early versions of the model, describing and defining the concepts that were involved helped us target the elements we wanted to include.

After the initial study described above, we presented the results of our analyses via an Excel spreadsheet, colour coded depending on the source of the information (see Figure 4.1). We then separated the skills and knowledge into two categories, *Lexique* (the elements of knowledge regarding the structure of the knowledge itself) and *Dictionnaire* (those that concerned the dictionary and its functioning). While this initial format was useful to see the different sources from which we extracted our elements, we quickly realized that it was not sufficiently flexible to integrate other sources of information which presented, for instance, the theoretical concepts involved in dictionary consultation.

4.2.2.2 Version 2.0. - Linking the Model with the GTN Ontology

Our primary source for the concepts in our model was the GTN ontology, which we have described in section 2.1.1.1. On a structural level, GTN is composed of three types of elements: term, relation and concept, and its hierarchical structure with multiple inheritance allows for logical reasoning about concepts. For the purpose of our project, it was important for us to make sure that our model was firmly anchored in linguistic theory, giving our 'practical' skills a much more fundamental basis. While

we did not use the entirety of GTN in our model, we focused primarily on 30 priority concepts that corresponded to the skills that we had already defined in version 1.0. in order to establish a link between each skill and knowledge item and the elements of GTN that it solicits, representing the different causal and hierarchical links between theoretical concepts (see Figure 4.2).



Figure 4.2: Version 2.0 of our Model of Dictionary Skills, Including Concepts from the GTN

The links that we established between concepts and skills were based on an analysis of each skill that we cited in our model, in order to elicit the theoretical knowledge that it requires. For instance, a skill such as "Knowing that a lemma has one literal meaning and can have one or more figurative meanings" mobilizes the knowledge of several concepts: (1) lemma, (2) meaning, (3) polysemy and (4) metaphor. These are the concepts that one must know in order to fully master this skill. This makes it a complex lexical skill, compared to a simpler one such as "Recognizing that two words are synonyms", which only requires the understanding of the concept of synonymy. To

compile this version of the model, we therefore went through all of the 125 skills that we had previously listed and identified which concepts from the GTN ontology were mobilized by each one. A screenshot of the result of this step can be seen in Figure 4.2 - the first column represents the skills (colour coded according to their sources) and the subsequent columns represent the concepts that are mobilized by the skill: simple skills are linked to a single concept, whereas more complex ones have links to several concepts. The complete Version 2.0. of our model can be consulted in Annex B.

4.2.2.3 Version 3.0. - Restructuring the Model

After adding the GTN concepts mobilized by each skill in order to produce version 2.0. of our ontology, we did not feel like the version was realistic because it put skills of different types on the same level and did not give us the opportunity to link skills that mobilized a common concept from GTN. For instance, a skill such as "Finding the base form of a word for looking it up" and "Recognizing that a word can have several meanings" were put on the same level, whereas cognitively speaking, they are two completely different types of skills.

It is for this reason that we restructured our model in order to highlight the concepts themselves, putting them in the first column of the model, and defining different types of skills and knowledge that mobilized these concepts in various ways. We were inspired by Bloom's taxonomy of learning objectives (Bloom, 1956), revised by Krathwohl (2002), which represents the different nature of knowledge structures mobilized by each layer of learning. In the cognitive domain, this spans from simple knowledge of facts, at the bottom level of the taxonomy, the creation of new knowledge in the domain, at the top. While we do not follow the six-level structure proposed, we also adhere to a hierarchical structure with knowledge and skills of increasing complexity, similar to Bloom's taxonomy.

For each of the 30 lexical concepts that we consider to be the basis of successful dictionary use, we defined the following layers of knowledge and skills:

1. Conceptual knowledge: the simplest form of knowledge regarding a concept,

consisting of being able to define the concept in one's own words.

- 2. *Skill:* practical application of conceptual knowledge, either by recognizing the concept in situ (e.g. identifying a word as having been morphologically derived) or by applying the concept in a practical situation (e.g. identifying the gender of a noun based on the linguistic context). This is usually carried out during the reception phrase of language (listening, reading).
- 3. Language competency: application of the concept in a practical context, taking into account all the necessary contextual elements and specificities (e.g. employing an idiom in a phrase). This generally applied during the production phrase of language (speaking, writing).
- 4. *Dictionary competency:* we consider this to be the most complex of the skill levels covered by our referential because it mobilizes any of the skills, knowledge and competencies listed above, and requires competencies specific to the usage of the dictionary as a tool (e.g. finding the correct meaning of a polysemous word in a specific dictionary, taking into account the context of usage of the phrase as well as the specificities of the dictionary itself).

Each level therefore builds upon the previous one, requiring increasing mastery of the concept in question—in order to apply the concept (*Language competency*) one must be able to recognize it (*Skill*), and in order to recognize it, one must be able to define it (*Conceptual knowledge*). And in order to locate the information one needs in a dictionary (*Dictionary competency*), one needs to both recognize a concept, be able to define it, and use dictionary knowledge to locate the correct entry and sub-entry in a specific dictionary. This is why Version 3.0. of our model had one conceptual level and four skill/knowledge levels.

We also defined, for each concept, the preliminary knowledge needed in order to master the concept concerned. This was done based on the GTN ontology, which represents the various hierarchical links and relations between concepts. For example, in order to find the way in which one could express the strength of a cup of tea ("strong tea" and not *powerful tea), one needs to comprehend the concept of collocation, realize the need to use one in the specific context, then identify the base of the collocation (in

this case, it would be 'tea' and not 'strong' or 'powerful'), and finally to know how and where to look in a dictionary to find the correct form to express the intended meaning. We consider that this multi-level representation, linking several layers of concepts and skills, to be a more cognitively faithful to the complex process of dictionary consultation, which mobilizes different levels and types of skills and knowledge. Figure 4.3 represents a visual version of part of our model: on it, one can see the various conceptual and skill levels and their interconnectedness, starting with the lexical concepts from GTN (bottom level) to the Dictionary Competencies (top level), and all the levels in between.

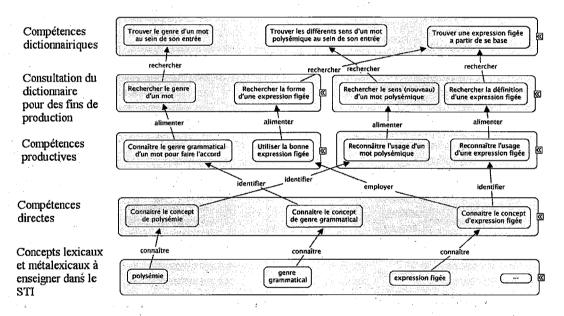


Figure 4.3: An Excerpt of Version 3.0 of our Model

In total, this version of the model has 30 theoretical concepts taken from the GTN, linked to 125 skills of different types. This version, Version 3.0. of our model, would become the basis of the formal skill and knowledge model which, implemented in machine-readable format in STI-DICO, would enable the ITS to target both specific theoretical concepts (e.g. polysemy) as well as specific dictionary skills (e.g. choosing the correct definition of a polysemous word in a dictionary) via authentic learning activities, each targeting one or several skills from the model. These learning activities are based on existing course modules in lexicology, which have been restructured and

extended to cover all of the skills from our model.

However, in order to present the whole of our model to our evaluators for their assessment, we wanted to bring together all the work we had done, not only regarding the model itself, but also the definitions of the concepts and how these are mentioned in various Ministry of Education documents. This is why we made a final version of our model, this time including both definitions and links with Ministry documents, which we then presented to our three evaluators. We will describe this version, Version 4.0 of our model, in the next section.

4.2.2.4 Version 4.0. - A Complete Representation of All Elements

Having carried out a significant quantity of work in the preliminary steps of the creation of our model, including the consolidation of terminology, the constitution of concept definitions, and the establishment of links with Ministry of Education documents as well as the GTN ontology, our aim was to submit all of these elements to be evaluated by experts in the field. However, in order to do this, it was necessary to convert our model into a more 'human-friendly' format, to make the task easier for our evaluators. To do this, we compiled all of the elements we had come up with and created a document with one page per concept, with all of its associated skills and knowledge. The concepts, initially presented in alphabetical order in the previous version of the model, were now separated into 4 groups, each group sharing a common concept or theme. We felt this gave the model more structure and coherence, compared to a simple alphabetical order for the concepts. For each of the 25 fundamental concepts from the GTN that we kept in our model, we presented three elements: the definition of the concept accompanied by examples (Part 1 in Figure 4.4, below), a list of the skills and knowledge linked to the concept (Part 2 in Figure 4.4), and links with Ministry documents-the knowledge listed in the PDA (Progression des apprentissages) or the PFEQ (Programme de formation de l'école québecoise) that referred to the concept (Part 3 in Figure 4.4).

In this version of the model, we kept the skill and knowledge categories that we defined in Version 3.0. (Conceptual knowledge, Skills, Language competency and Dictionary

5. Métaphore Définition Lien de sens entre deux unités lexicales d'un même vocable avec un lien d'analogie entre les deux 1 Exemple: mouton I : 'animal domestique ruminant que l'individu X élève pour sa laine, sa viande ou son lait. « On a vu un troupeau de moutons dans le champ » mouton II: Individu qui adopte le comportement et les idées des autres, comme s'il était un mouton' «Jean est un vrai mouton, il suit le groupe sans se poser de auestions» Connaissance conceptuelle Définir le concept de métaphore Connaissances préalables Relation lexicale 2 Polysémie Sens Unité lexicale Habileté Reconnaître l'usage d'une unité lexicale métaphorique Compétence langagière Employer une unité lexicale métaphorique dans une phrase Compétence dictionnairique Retrouver un sens métaphorique d'un vocable dans une entrée de dictionnaire Connaissance (PDA -Connaître le sens figuré de mots courants qui figurent dans les textes Primaire) lus par les élèves 3 Comprendre le sens et l'intérêt des figures suivantes: métaphore Connaissances à construire et Reconnaître et utiliser les relations de similitude, les marques propres à à mobiliser (PFEQ la comparaison et diverses constructions de la métaphore Secondaire)

Figure 4.4: An Entry for Metaphor in our Model of Dictionary Skills

competency), coupled with concepts taken from the GTN ontology. We made sure to have coherent, clear definitions for each of the concepts. This was a substantial effort, since most of the concepts that we included in our model are taken from lexicological works such as *Lexicologie et sémantique lexicale* (Polguère, 2003), in which they are formally defined using complex linguistic terminology. Our challenge was therefore to take these definitions, coupled with others from other reference works, and to produce our own definitions that were accessible enough for future French teachers, while describing the concepts at hand. Furthermore, the links with Québec educational documents that we extracted were not always straightforward, since the vocabulary used by the Ministry of Education often differed from that used in lexicological works. Another element of creating Version 4.0. of the model was therefore ensuring that the comparison was valid, often by consulting experts in lexicology. The results of this comparison effort can be seen in Annex B, which presents the various versions of our model.

We believe that this fourth version of the model represents as much the fundamental side of our model (i.e. the definition and link with concepts from the GTN) as the related skills and knowledge of various levels and types, as well as the painstakingly constructed links with the Ministry of Education program. While we do not use all of these elements in our 'machine-readable' version, meaning the one that will be implemented in STI-DICO's domain module, all of them contributed to the construction of the model, which is why we added them to the final version of the model that was submitted to our evaluators. This version can be consulted in Annex B. We will describe the evaluation process, as well as its results, in the following section.

4.2.3 Model Evaluation

The evaluation of our model was a crucial step within the DBR process because it enabled us to make sure that we were on the right track with regards to the context of application of our contribution, as well as by providing us with useful ways to improve the end product of our project. The three evaluators that we solicited were asked to evaluate each element in the model, both using a Likert scale as well as via comments or suggestions. The results of the evaluation were very encouraging and the processing of the evaluators' feedback and suggestions enabled us to further hone our definitions and add new skills to our model, as well as to remove those that were redundant. True to the spirit of DBR, in which the result of one iteration enables the start of another, suggestions given by one of our evaluators led us to rework our model to better represent the process of dictionary consultation at an operational level, structuring it around dictionary consultation tasks rather than fundamental concepts. This restructured version was the one we used for the Think Aloud experimentation that we carried out in Iteration 3.

4.2.3.1 Description of the Evaluation Process

In order to ensure an adequate evaluation of all of the various elements of our model, we selected three experts from different domains of linguistics, all with 5 or more years of experience in the Québec education systems, and asked each of them to focus on a part of our model: Expert 1 on the definition of the concepts and the examples and

specifications provided, Expert 2 on the skills and knowledge associated with each concept, and Expert 3 on our links with the Ministry documentation. However, despite the fact that we incited the experts to focus on a specific part of the model to limit the time we asked them to spend on the evaluation, they were nonetheless free to comment or evaluate any of the other elements of the model that they saw fit.

Along with the model itself, we also presented the evaluators with an Evaluation guide (see Annex B). The first part of this guide consisted of a resume of our research project to help the experts understand the scope of our research and where the model fit in our project. The second section of the guide presented the model itself, its utility, its structure, and the elements that constitute it, with a screen shot of an example entry to help evaluators understand the structure of the model.

GUIDE D'ÉVALUATION RÉFÉRENTIEL DE COMPÉTENCES DICTIONNAIRIQUES - STI-DICO

1. UNITÉ LEXICALE

| - | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|---|----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| *************************************** | | u accoru | | en désaccord | | |
| A B | Définition proposée Compétences et connaissances liées | | | - | | |
| C | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Figure 4.5: An Entry from the Evaluation Questionnaire

The guide was followed by the evaluation questionnaire itself, in which we indicated the 3 parts of each entry (Definition, Skills/Knowledge, and Links with Ministry documents) and asked each evaluator to focus on one of them. We also asked evaluators to make evaluations on a Likert scale of 1 to 5, starting with "Do not agree at all" and ending with "Fully agree" for every entry of the model. Below each entry of the model was a table in which each of its 3 parts could be evaluated, followed by a space reserved for comments and/or a justification of the answer given (see Figure 4.5).

ÉVALITATION GÉNÉPALE

| EVALUATION GENERALE | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|--|---|--|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord | | | | |
| Je trouve que les <u>25 concepts du</u> <u>référentiel</u> sont nécessaires et suffisants pour la bonne utilisation du dictionnaire | An ground the country and the | | Various lands | | | | | | |
| Je trouve que les <u>définitions</u> des concepts sont pertinentes et claires | | | | | | | | | |
| Je trouve que <u>la démarche de spécification</u> des connaissances et des compétences est claire et pertinente | | | | | | | | | |
| Je trouve que <u>le lien fait avec le programme du MELS</u> est pertinent et bien positionné | | | Section 1 control of the section 1 control of | | | | | | |
| Je trouve que le contenu est-il utile pour le type de public auquel il s'adresse ? En quoi ? | | generation of the section of the sec | | THE STREET S | | | | | |

Figure 4.6: The General Assessment Table

The questionnaires, along with version 4.0 of the model, were sent to all three evaluators via e-mail in November 2015, with answers requested by January 2016. All answers were received on time, and several weeks were spent analyzing and summarizing the results. We present the results of this analysis in the following section.

4.2.3.2 Results of the Model Evaluation

We will start by presenting the results of the evaluation of each evaluator, followed by a global analysis of the results of all three experts. For more details regarding the comments and evaluations, as well as an updated and annotated version of the model, produced following the evaluation, see Annex B.

4.2.3.2.1 Expert 1 Evaluation

Our first expert, from the field of formal linguistics, rated themselves very competent in Lexicology and University-level didactics, with limited competence in Lexical and French didactics, and low competence in Primary school didactics (see Figure 4.7).

| DOMAIN | LEVEL OF COMPETENCY | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------|---|---|-----|-----|---|-----|
| Lexicology | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | |
| Lexical didactics | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | |
| French didacies | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | |
| Specific branches of French didactics | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | , | |
| University-level didactics | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | . 5 | | ٠. |
| Primary school didactics | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 . | 5 | | 1.0 |

Figure 4.7: Expert 1 Self-Evaluation

For the majority of the model entries, Expert 1 gave favorable marks (4 or 5 out of 5) with a few notable exceptions: major corrections were proposed for the entry of locution, hyperonymy/hyponymy, and language register.

The overall average of all definition evaluations made by Expert 1 was 4.0 (out of 5), and the general evaluation at the end of the questionnaire was also very favorable, with an average of 4.5 (see Table, 4.2, below). The expert had no additional remarks to propose at the end of their evaluation, except for the fact that they did not know the Ministerial program sufficiently well in order to produce an opinion regarding the links that were presented with it.

We integrated Expert 1's remarks into the new version of our model (see Annex C).

Table 4.2: Results from Expert 1

| | Disagree | Somewhat | Neither | Somewhat | Fully |
|---|----------|----------|-----------|----------|-------|
| | 4 | disagree | agree nor | agree | agree |
| | | | disagree | | |
| I find that the 25 concepts of the model | | | | | X |
| are necessary and sufficient for a | | | | | |
| correct usage of the dictionary | | | | | |
| I find that the definitions of the | | | | x | |
| concepts are relevant and explicit | | | | | |
| I find that the specification approach | | | | х | |
| used for the knowledge and skills is | | | | | |
| explicit and relevant | | | | | |
| I find that the link made with the | 4 | | | х | |
| MELS program is relevant and well | | | | · | |
| presented | | | | | |
| I find that the content is useful for the | | | | | х |
| type of audience that it is destined | | | | | |

4.2.3.2.2 Expert 2 Evaluation

| DOMAIN | | LEVEL OF COMPETENCY | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------|---------------------|---|---|---|---------------|--|--|
| Lexicology | 1 . | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | | |
| Lexical didactics | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | | |
| French didacies | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | | |
| Specific branches of French didactics | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | and the first | | |
| University-level didactics | . 1 . | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | | |
| Primary school didactics | . 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | | |

Figure 4.8: Expert 2 Self-Evaluation

Our second expert was from the field of lexical didactics and declared himself as having high proficiency in French and Lexical Didactics, Lexicology, and Primary school didactics as well as having intermediate proficiency in University-level didactics (see Figure 4.8).

Also, while Expert 2 did not particularly focus on part 2 of each entry (Skills and Knowledge) and evaluated very little of the skills and knowledge items themselves, their remarks were paramount to the evolution of our project in the long run. As a matter of fact, it was Expert 2 who highlighted that our way of presenting our model was not coherent with its nature or its utility:

"The document that you have asked me to assess is entitled model of skills (and knowledge, which you add to your presentation). However, the introduction to consult it are lexical concepts. As a competency is generally composed of knowledge and skills, it seems strange to me to broach the issue via linguistic concepts to talk about skills. When we thought about it [in our discussion], we began by establishing the different steps of consulting a dictionary before wondering regarding the underlying skills at each step, and finally on the knowledge of the concepts that each skill requires. Why not do the same? Is it related to rules of designing an ITS? That sounds very like counter-intuitive way of presenting things. Why not start from the dictionary consultation steps and establish for each one the competencies, skills and knowledge required? You can then make the necessary connections with the [Ministerial documents]."

This comment was the genesis of a series of reflections regarding the format that we chose for our model and how it can be improved. Eventually, we acknowledged that presenting the model via the dictionary consultation steps and linking each step to the skills and knowledge it solicits is the most logical and coherent way to do so, and that empirical validation was necessary to validate the links between steps and skills via an experimental protocol (see Section 4.3).

Expert 2 also made several key comments regarding the importance of improving our definitions in order to make their format more uniform and to add a didactic element to them, since they targeted future teachers who could later use them in the classroom with their own students. Despite Expert 2's (entirely justified) criticism of the format that we chose for our model, they nonetheless provided a very favorable assessment of both the definitions and ministerial links that we propose (with an average grade of 3.56), as well as the overall evaluation of the model and our approach, with an average grade of 3.4 for the final evaluation (see Table 4.3). Expert 2 also provided very pertinent remarks about several definitions, as well as suggestions which we incorporated into the final version of our model (see Annex C).

Table 4.3: Results from Expert 2

| | Disagree | Somewhat | Neither | Somewhat | Fully |
|---|----------|----------|-----------|----------|-------|
| | | disagree | agree nor | agree | agree |
| | | | disagree | - | - |
| I find that the 25 concepts of the model | | | | х | |
| are necessary and sufficient for a | | | | | |
| correct usage of the dictionary | | | | | |
| I find that the definitions of the | • . | | х | | |
| concepts are relevant and explicit | | | | | |
| I find that the specification approach | | X | | | |
| used for the knowledge and skills is | | | | | |
| explicit and relevant | | | | | |
| I find that the link made with the | | | | х | - : |
| MELS program is relevant and well | | | | | |
| presented | • | | | : | |
| I find that the content is useful for the | | | | х | |
| type of audience that it is destined | | | | | |

4.2.3.2.3 Expert 3 Evaluation

Expert 3 was a specialist in written language acquisition, who we solicited specifically because they were involved in the formulation of Ministry of Education curricula and guides, so they were perfectly placed to evaluate the third and final element of our model, in order to ensure our coherence with the Ministry documents and guidelines. Expert 3 declared themselves as having high proficiency in French and Lexical didactics and University-level didactics, and intermediate proficiency in Lexicology and Primary school didactics:

| DOMAIN | | LEVEL OF COMPETENCY | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------|---|---|-----|---|
| Lexicology | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | . 5 | |
| Lexical didactics | 1 | . 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | |
| French didacies | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | |
| Specific branches of French didactics | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | |
| University-level didactics | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | |
| Primary school didactics | 1 | . 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | - |

Figure 4.9: Expert 3 Self-Evaluation

Most of Expert 3's evaluations of the links established with Ministry documents were positive, with 4 and 5 out of 5, with a few notable exceptions, regarding the scope of the

PDA (Progression des apprentissages au primaire, one of the two documents used as Ministry guidelines) and parallels between the PDA and our skill model. Since it was sometimes unclear as to the equivalence between the vocabulary that we used and that used by the Ministry, it was very useful for us to hear the opinion of an expert regarding certain terms of our model.

Table 4.4: Results from Expert 3

| | Disagree | Somewhat disagree | Neither agree nor disagree | Somewhat agree | Fully agree |
|---|----------|----------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| I find that the 25 concepts of the model | | | | x | |
| are necessary and sufficient for a | , | | | | |
| correct usage of the dictionary | | * | | | |
| I find that the definitions of the | | | , | X | 7.0 |
| concepts are relevant and explicit | | | · | | |
| I find that the specification approach | | | | х | |
| used for the knowledge and skills is | | | | | |
| explicit and relevant | | | | | |
| I find that the link made with the | | | : | х | |
| MELS program is relevant and well | | | | | |
| presented | | | | | |
| I find that the content is useful for the | | | | x | |
| type of audience that it is destined | | | | | |

Furthermore, Expert 3 highlighted the fact that what we call "dictionary skills" are not explicitly mentioned neither in the PDA nor the PFEQ (although both advocate the usage of electronic and paper dictionaries by both teachers and students), so we were asked to "illustrate how [dictionary skills] are articulated with regards to other skills from the program". Finally, it was Expert 3 who suggested that "it would be interesting to produce a summary table with [...] the different elements of the PDA and the model concepts to indicate the intersections between each other", which was a useful addition to our model – it can be consulted in Annex B. Overall, Expert 3's evaluations were positive, with a 4.0 average for the elements of the model and a 4.0 general average as well (see Table 4.4).

4.2.3.2.4 Summary and Analysis of Evaluation Results

Overall, all three evaluators were positive in their evaluations and their comments with regards to our model. While the quantitative aspect was, of course, an important part of

the evaluation (see Table 4.5, below), the essential aspect of the evaluation concerned the comments and remarks that were made, and it was these that we spent the longest time on. It was very important for us to take into account all of the suggestions made and, if this was not possible, reflect upon the comment made nonetheless. We therefore made an Excel spreadsheet with all of the suggestions and our actions towards them—either taking them into account as is, or in part, or not at all. We present the spreadsheet in Annex B.

Table 4.5: Summary of the Quantitative Evaluation Results

| Item evaluated | Average (standard deviation) |
|--|------------------------------|
| I find that the 25 concepts of the model are necessary | 4.33 (0.58) |
| and sufficient to describe the proper use of the dictionary | |
| I find that the concept definitions are relevant and clear | 3.67 (0.58) |
| I find that the knowledge specification process is clear | 3.33 (1.15) |
| and relevant | |
| I find that the link made with the MELS program is | 4.00 (0.34) |
| relevant | |
| I find that the content of the model is helpful for the type | 4.22 (0.58) |
| of audience it addresses | |
| Average of definition evaluations | 3.96 (1.03) |
| Average of dictionary skills and knowledge evaluations | 3.67 (0.58) |
| Average of link with Ministry documents (MELS) | 4.29 (1.20) |
| evaluations | |

Altogether, we took into account 57 out of 64 comments made, with the exception of the 7 comments presented, which fall into three groups:

• Choice of terminology: in the case of comments made regarding the terms chosen to designate certain concepts (e.g. 'racine' vs. 'radical'), in 2 cases, we chose to stay with the initial terminology chosen in order to stay coherent with the paradigm and terminology of our reference work, that of Meaning Text theory (see Section 2.1.1). We are, however, aware of the choices made and of its differences with the Ministerial terminology used; it is for this reason that we made the summary table presented in Annex B.

- Concepts to include in the model: while we tried to stay as inclusive as possible, there were evidently concepts which we could not include in our model and, inversely, others that we chose to keep, either due to the internal consistency which they represented (for instance, that of 'unité lexicale'/'lexical unit', which is at the root of the explanation of other concepts from the model), or due to their prevalence in Ministerial documents (for instance, that of 'classe de mot', which is very present in the Progression des Apprentissages).
- Wording of some definitions: in some cases, we chose to keep the wording of certain definitions as is (for instance, in the case of locution, which is presented as being "constructed around a meaning expressed by a set of expressions"), despite criticisms by our evaluators. This was done, once again, in order to maintain coherency with our reference work (cited above), since it advocates the expression of certain concepts in terms of others.

As we mentioned previously, all of the comments provided by our evaluators were paramount in the progression of our model, but in fact it was one of Expert 2's comments that was the genesis of the next version of our model, which we present below.

4.2.4 Final Version of our Model - From Steps to Skills

As we stated above, a key comment made by Expert 2 suggested for us to "start from the dictionary consultation steps and establish for each one the competencies, skills and knowledge required", which made us reflect upon the structure of our model and the way in which we presented it. In fact, since from the beginning, we based ourselves on the GTN ontology and other fundamental reference works, and the approach that we chose was to structure the skills of our model around the concepts that they solicit. However, our evaluator had a very good point in the sense that the raison d'être of our model was to describe the process of dictionary consultation, which is a multistep process structured around dictionary consultation tasks. Therefore, restructuring our model to revolve around dictionary consultation steps would be a logical way to present the skills and concepts for the final version of the model, which is the one we used in the Think Aloud experimentation of Iteration 3.

In order to carry out this restructuring, we started out with 4 representative tasks of dictionary consultation, one from each context in which we identified to be important in using dictionaries:

- Reading a text: e.g. looking up the definition of an unknown word;
- Planning to write a text: e.g. making a word bank or word graph of terms that are related to a topic or theme;
- *Improving a text*: e.g. replacing a word repeated several times by synonyms, hyperonyms or hyponyms;
- Correcting a text: e.g. finding and correcting errors in terms of gender, agreement, language level, etc., in one's own text or in that of one's pupil.

| Tâche 1 | Trouver la définition d'un mot polysémique qui correspond à son contexte d'utilisation en se servant d'Antidote |
|---------------|--|
| Concepts à | Unité lexicale |
| connaître | Locution |
| | Vocable |
| | Polysémie |
| | Genre prochain |
| | Métaphore |
| | Métonymie |
| Compétences à | Compétences métalexicales: |
| mobiliser | Comprendre le système de références croisées et d'hyperliens entre les |
| | sections |
| | Connaître les principales abréviations, étiquettes et conventions utilisés |
| | Savoir exploiter les différentes sections des e-dictionnaires |
| | Dériver des informations utiles à partir des exemples |
| | Produire une définition d'une unité lexicale avec son genre prochain et ses |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
| | différences spécifiques |
| | Comparer une définition personnelle d'un mot à celle d'un dictionnaire |
| | Compétences lexicales: |
| | Reconnaître qu'un vocable exprime au moins un sens propre et peut avoir un |
| | ou plusieurs sens figurés |
| | Reconnaître l'emploi d'une unité lexicale appartenant à un vocable |
| | polysémique |
| | Distinguer les unités lexicales polysèmes et homonymes |

Figure 4.10: The Structure of the New Version of our Model

We quickly discovered that taking a single task from each of the contexts above was sufficient in order to structure all of our skills and concepts around. In fact, starting with a few well-chosen tasks, we could link all of our skills to them — we found that the minimum number of tasks was seven: (1) finding the correct meaning of a polysemous word given a context, (2) finding the meaning of an unknown idiomatic expression, (3) finding the adequate collocated word to express a given meaning, (4) replacing a redundant word by its synonyms, (5) replacing colloquial words by more formal ones, (6) creating a word bank, and (7) correcting grammatical errors using the dictionary. In this version of our model, as it can be seen in Figure ??, each task is first linked with the fundamental concepts that it solicits, and then to the practical skills that it mobilizes. We kept the same skill structure of meta-lexical, lexical and dictionary skills as defined previously, and grouped them into main skills and sub-skills if there was a hierarchy between two or more skills (see the bullet points and sub-points in Figure ??).

This final restructuring of our model was an important step in our project because it not only represented a paradigm shift from a concept-based to a more authentic task-based model, but it also gave way to the next iteration of our Design-Based Research methodology, Iteration 3, in which we empirically validated the links made between dictionary consultation steps and corresponding skills and concepts. While we had not initially anticipated an empirical experimentation as such in our thesis, we soon realized that would constitute an important contribution to our research project, supporting our theoretical components with concrete qualitative and quantitative results gathered via a Think Aloud protocol. We present this experimentation and its results in the following section.

4.2.4.1 Conclusion of Iteration 2

At the conclusion of this iteration, we defined a multi-level cognitive model of dictionary skills and knowledge, which is essential to our ITS because it represents the entirety of knowledge that it aims to transfer via its learning activities, enabling it to track learner progress via an overlay comparison with the learner model. This model was based on existing literature in the domain and defined the process of dictionary consultation holistically, from the theoretical concepts that it mobilized (taken from the GTN ontology) to the practical dictionary skills that it solicits. This model was then validated by three experts in the domain, which made it possible to improve its completeness and consistency and to ensure its coherence with the Québec educational context. To our

knowledge, this is the first time that the dictionary consultation process was modeled in such an extensive, complex manner, covering different types of skills and knowledge.

The comments of one of the experts led us to carry out a complete restructuring of our model, using dictionary consultation tasks as the entry point for identifying the mobilized skills and concepts. This enabled us to carry out an experimentation of dictionary consultation tasks in four situations using a Think Aloud protocol, the first experiment of its kind, and helped us get an inside look at the concepts and skills involved in the dictionary consultation process. This model, once validated, became the foundation that we used for creating a series dictionary tasks, evaluating them via a Think Aloud experimentation, and for developing the prototype of our intelligent tutoring system. We truly believe that thanks to our model of dictionary skills and knowledge, as well as the functional ITS prototype that we have designed, we have made a small but significant step forward in advancing the existing knowledge in the domain and in providing future French teachers with a useful tool to help them in their training. We therefore consider DBR to have been a very inspiring and effective methodology in our case, and hope to use it again in subsequent research projects.

4.3 Iteration 3 – Cognitive Task Analysis Via Think Aloud Experimentation

4.3.1 Summary of Iteration 3

We used the new version of our cognitive model resulting from Iteration 2 as the input of the subsequent iteration of our methodology, in which we carried out a Think Aloud experimentation in order to empirically evaluate the new version of our model. The goal of this experimentation was to elucidate the steps that subjects take while carrying out dictionary consultation tasks and to analyze the cognitive skills and concepts that they mobilize while doing so. More specifically, we wanted to see whether users are aware that they mobilize specific lexicological concepts and follow well-defined steps during the dictionary consultation process. We also wanted to analyze whether beginner, intermediate and advanced dictionary users exhibit similar or differing behavior during the dictionary consultation process. We will present the experimentation and its results in the present section.

4.3.2 Planning Our Study

Due to the fact that dictionary consultation tasks are mostly carried out "behind closed doors", i.e. silently during the reading or writing process, a majority of studies of dictionary use rely on questionnaires and interviews in order to find out what goes on in user's heads during the consultation process (Tomaszczyk, 1979; Bogaards, 1996; Atkins and Varantola, 1997). However, this approach is criticized due to its subjectivity and the fact that it can be influenced by participants' perceptions and desire to conform to the experimentator's expectations (Hatherall, 1984; Nesi, 2014). While some studies do exist that investigate dictionary usage in vivo, using techniques such as direct observation (Nesi and Haill, 2002), analysis of log files pertaining to electronic dictionary consultation (Nesi and Tan, 2011) and even eye tracking (Tono, 2011), we feel that these studies are incomplete and often lacked authenticity, since they provided participants with isolated, context-free dictionary tasks that did not always reflect real-life consultation.

Since we believe authenticity to be paramount while studying the dictionary consultation process, we designed an empirical experiment which consisted of seven authentic, contextualized tasks that require dictionary consultation, which we created along with an expert in lexical didactics. These tasks represented situations that our subjects have or could encounter in their daily lives, and for which an electric dictionary was particularly useful to solve. We used these tasks as the basis for a Think Aloud (TA) protocol aiming to elucidate the skills and concepts that are mobilized during the process of dictionary consultation. We will present this experiment, its participants, methodology and results in the present section.

4.3.2.1 The Think Aloud Protocol

The advantage of TA studies is that they provide rich verbal data regarding the manifestation of internal reasoning processes in real time that take place during a given task (Fonteyn et al., 1993). Coupling the audio data gathered during a TA task with protocol analysis of the actions taken by the subject, investigators can then make inferences with regards to the specific cognitive process taking place during a given part of the task solution process. In this sense TA experiments, along with many other quali-

tative methods, seek to gather rich, complete data from a small sample of individuals, insisting in-depth coding and protocol analysis of different aspects of the participants' verbalizations (Kuipers and Kassirer, 1984).

4.3.2.2 Study Participants

In order to represent a variety of learner levels in our study, we selected 6 participants, separating them into 3 groups (novice, intermediate and advanced) based on dictionary knowledge and experience. The participants were between 18 and 45 years of age and came from a variety of education levels, from high school to PhD level. In the pre-experiment questionnaire, we asked our participants to evaluate their level of familiarity with Antidote, the electronic dictionary that we used during experimentation, and to indicate the frequency with which they used the tool in their daily lives. We also asked them to state their highest level of study and whether they received training in dictionary use in the past, and we used to classify them into three categories (see Table 4.6).

Table 4.6: Participants' Replies to the Pre-Experiment Questionnaire

| | User category | Level of | Linguistic | Dictionary | Familiarity | Frequency of |
|-------------|---------------|----------|------------|------------|--------------|--------------|
| | | study | experi- | Training | with. | usage of |
| | | | ence | | Antidote | Antidote |
| Participant | Beginner | High- | No | No - | 3 (More-or- | 2 (Once a |
| 1 | | school | | | less) | month) |
| · | | diploma | | | | |
| Participant | Expert | PhD | Yes | No | 3 (More-or- | 5 (Several |
| 2 | | | | | less) | times a day) |
| Participant | Expert | PhD | Yes | No | 4 (Familiar) | 5 (Several |
| 3 | - | | | · | | times a day) |
| Participant | Intermediate | B.A. | Yes | Yes | 3 (More-or- | 4 (Once a |
| 4 | | | | | less) | day) |
| Participant | Beginner | High- | No | No | 4 (Familiar) | 3 (Once a |
| 5 | | school | | | - | week) |
| ** | | diploma | | | | 4,4 |
| Participant | Intermediate | PhD | Yes | No | 1 (Not at | 1 (Never) |
| 6 | | | | | all) | |

We are aware of the subjectivity of our categorization of participants, and in fact we had

several complicated decisions, for instance whether to put certain participants in the Intermediate or Advanced category. However, our categorization was based on several factors, not only dictionary usage and knowledge, but also knowledge in linguistics and overall familiarity with Antidote, the electronic dictionary that we chose for our experimentation, and it was validated by the participants' behavior during the experiment, i.e. there was a clear difference between beginner and expert performance, with intermediate participants systematically scoring somewhere between the two.

4.3.2.3 Antidote and Its Usages

For the experiment, we used the Antidote electronic dictionary ¹, which has two components: the grammar and spelling correction component, which is extremely efficient in finding errors and can be integrated to various software such as Internet browsers and word processing programs, and the electronic dictionary component, which includes 125 000 entries, with over a million synonyms, co-occurrences, lexical fields, expressions, etc., all presented in a rich visual interface (see Figure 4.11, below). We gave our participants access to both components of Antidote during the experiment, although we prioritized their usage of the electronic dictionary component, which was the principal object of our study. However, we did not prevent subjects from calling upon the grammar and spelling corrector if they so wished.

What we aimed to study in the present experiment was not Antidote usage in general, but more specifically its 'enriched' usage, a behavior that goes beyond what an average user would be familiar with. This is due to the fact that it has come to our attention as a result of the questionnaire given before the experiment that most Antidote users are simply comfortable with using Antidote's corrective functionalities and certain basic dictionary sections such as definitions and synonyms, but a great majority of users are not able to make use of its more complex components such as the co-occurrences section (which provides information regarding which words are most often used together) and its extensive search functions (including wildcard, boolean, and criteria searches), among other more complex functionalities.

¹www.antidote.info/

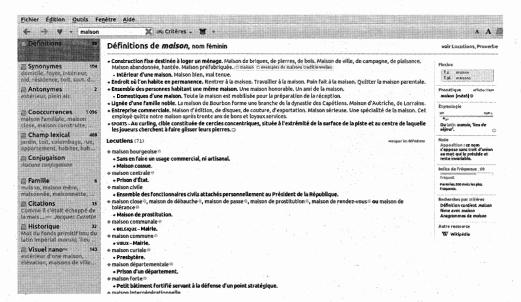


Figure 4.11: A Screen Shot of the Antidote Interface

We believe that this lack of dictionary usage and skills is linked to a more profound lack of general dictionary skills and of knowledge of theoretical linguistic concepts which underlie the usage of these functionalities. Nonetheless, we see that Antidote's more complex sections are very useful in many writing and reading situations, and believe that they have great potential to improve writers' texts if only they were familiar with them. As we have mentioned in previous sections which describe our skill and knowledge model (notably section 3.2.2, as well as in an article that we published (Tremblay et al., 2003), we believe that the usage of the dictionary is dependent on the mastery of other, more fundamental, skills. Therefore, in the present Think Aloud study, we aimed to test both participants' ease with Antidote as well as their awareness of the metalinguistic concepts underlying their usage, in order to corroborate the link between the two.

4.3.2.4 Research Methodology

After completing an initial pre-experiment questionnaire (see Table 4.6, and Annex C), we asked each participant to carry out tasks taken from various situations of dictionary consultation while verbalizing their thought processes and actions. We reduced investigator interventions to a minimum, only verbally encouraging participants if they

stopped verbalizing their actions. During the experiment, we presented the participants with seven carefully chosen tasks and asked them to carry out the tasks using the Antidote electronic dictionary. We also tried to contextualize the tasks as much as possible, putting the participant in situations where they are brought to verbalize as much as possible by assigning them the role of a teacher in a primary school context.

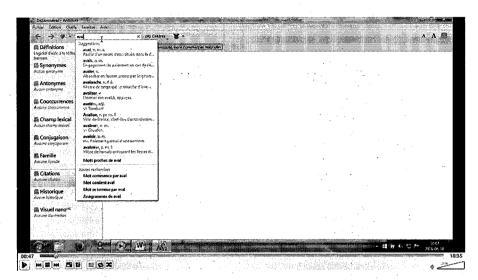


Figure 4.12: Screen Shot of a Video Capture of a Participant's Actions During the Experimentation

For instance, the instructions for one of the tasks were as follows: "You are a primary school teacher and one of your pupils comes to see you because they do not understand the meaning of the word 'bank' in the sentence "The settlers built their houses on the edge of the forest, near the bank of the river". Demonstrate how to search for 'bank' in Antidote, using appropriate terms as necessary" In the seven tasks presented to the participants, we tried to cover different concepts and skills from our model as much as possible, anchoring them to real-life situations.

The tasks presented to the participants during the experimentation were the following: ³

² This is a translation and an adjustment of the original French text, which used the verb "avaler" (swallow), which is polysemic in French.

³Again, the examples provided are translations and adjustments of the original French text.

- Task 1: Finding the meaning of a polysemous word (e.g. 'bank')
- Task 2: Finding the meaning of an unknown expression (e.g. 'cock and bull story')
- Task 3: Finding the meaning of an idiom (e.g. 'butterflies in stomach')
- Task 4: Replacing a repeated word with its synonyms (e.g. 'house' by 'residence', 'abode', etc.)
- Task 5: Replacing colloquial words and expressions with more adequate terms (e.g. 'buddy' by 'friend', 'moolah' by 'money', etc.)
- Task 6: Creating a word bank around a word
- Task 7: Identifying and correcting errors

During all seven tasks, we recorded both the audio data of the participants' verbalizations as well as screen video recordings of their actions, synchronizing the two in order to capture the link between their inner mental processes as verbalized and the actions that they carried out.

4.3.2.5 Data Collection

During all of the experiments, there were at least 2 researchers present: one researcher to read the instructions to the subject before the start of each task, to manage the audio and video recording of the experiment, and to encourage subjects to continue verbalizing their thoughts and actions; and either one or two researchers to carry out observations using an evaluation grid, which we will describe in more detail below. We found that having several researchers carrying out observations was useful because it added more impartiality to our results, since during the analysis of our results we were brought to find a consensus between the results of the observations of both researchers.

In order to capture the full scope of the internal cognitive processes that occurred during the TA experimentation as much as possible, we carried out a series of progressive steps of protocol analysis, in accordance with recommendations in the domain (Ericsson and Simon, 1987; Kuipers and Kassirer, 1984; Fonteyn et al., 1993). In our case, we started out with the following steps:

1. an initial coding of mobilized concepts and skills during the tasks themselves using a predefined grid (see Annex C);

- 2. a post-experiment coding based on audio and video recordings of the TA data, using the same grid;
- 3. a transcription of key segments of the audio produced by subjects during the experiment;
- 4. a coding of the steps followed by users during the task and their accompanying verbalizations.

We will describe each step of the protocol analysis method in the current section.

4.3.2.5.1 In Vivo Data Collection

In order to ensure the completeness of our experimental data, we started our analysis in vivo during the experiment itself⁴. During each of the experiments, two investigators were tasked with filling out a grid of concepts and skills based on the model described in the previous section. Each task had its separate grid, consisting of the concepts and skills that were meant to be mobilized during the task, based on our model. The investigators were tasked with tallying the number of times that an item was mobilized, as well as adding any additional skills or concepts that were mentioned by the participant during the completion of the task and were not initially on the grid. Figure 4.13 shows one of the grids that we used for our experiment before it was filled out, whereas Figure 4.14 shows the grid after its completion; it can be seen that certain concepts and skills were added during experimentation, based on observations made of participant behavior.

During this initial analysis, we were able to capture not only verbalizations and actions observable from the experiment recordings, but also non-verbal information such as pointing, which would have been hard to identify afterwards. Also, the benefit of having two investigators doing the coding simultaneously enabled us to compare their observations and identify common ground, and to avoid bias(Cohen, 1960). Once the

⁴We use the term 'in vivo' in coherence with the experimentation carried out by Koedinger and Corbett (2006), i.e. to denote experiments or quasi-experiments that strive to maximize internal validity and ecological validity.

GRILLE 4

Pôle 2, Mise en situation 1

Vous êtes professeur au primaire, et vous voulez aider un élève à améliorer son texte en remplaçant un mot qui se répète plusieurs fois par ses synonymes dans le texte

| Concept | # fois | Compétence lexicale | # fois | Compétence dictionnairique | # fois |
|-----------------------|--------|--|--------|---|--------|
| Relation lexicale | | Remplacer une unité lexicale répétée plusieurs fois par son synonyme | | Trouver un mot dans le dictionnaire en utilisant la recherche électronique | |
| Hyperonymie/hyponymie | | Observer des liens de synonymie absolue ou approximative entre plusieurs unités lexicales | | Choisir l'entrée pertinente pour un vocable donné | |
| Synonymie | | Reconnaître des termes génériques vs. des termes spécifiques | | Connaître la structure d'une entrée | |
| | | Reconnaître les différents liens de sens entre les unités lexicales | | Retrouver les relations lexicales courantes (synonyme, antonyme, hyperonyme) dans l'entrée d'une unité lexicale | |
| | | Retrouver les synonymes absolus ou approximatifs d'une unité lexicale | | Retrouver les synonymes d'une unité lexicale dans la section appropriée du dictionnaire | |

Figure 4.13: Grid 4 Before Its Completion

| Concept | # fois | Compétence lexicate | # Fois | Compétence dictionnairique | # fois |
|-----------------------|--------|---|--------|---|--------|
| Relation lexicale | | Remplacer une unité lexicale répétée plusieurs fois par son synonyme | 1 | Trouver un mot dans le dictionnaire en utilisant la recherche électronique | |
| Hyperonymie/hyponymie | | Observer des liens de synonymie absolue ou approximative entre plusieurs unités lexicales | 1 | Choisir l'entrée pertinente pour un vocable donné | |
| Synonymie | 1 | Reconnaître des termes génériques vs. des termes spécifiques | 8 | Connaître la structure d'une entrée | |
| utilisations | | Reconnaître les différents liens de sens entre les unités lexicales | | Retrouver les relations lexicales courantes (synonyme, antonyme, hyperonyme) dans l'entrée d'une unité lexicale | · |
| (Depenhaluser | | Retrouver les synonymes absolus ou approximatifs d'une unité lexicale | | Retrouver les synonymes d'une unité lexicale dans la section appropriée du dictionnaire | |

Figure 4.14: Grid 4 After Completion

experiment was complete, we transcribed the results from the paper grids used by the researchers to an Excel spreadsheet, while converting the observations into a more unified format, using a digit for the number of times the manifestation of a skill or concept was observed (see Figure 4.15, below).

| 10320 | Padaga Catanasan A. Law Catanasa | В., ъ., | or wain. C gaaga | BOLL D |
|--------|--|-----------------|-------------------------|----------------|
| 1 | P1M1 | OT | AL | |
| 2 | Unité lexicale | | | |
| 3 | Vocable | | | |
| 4 | Polysémie | | 1 | |
| 5 | Locution | . 7 | 2 | 1. |
| 6 | Sens exact | | 2 | |
| 7 | Verbe | | 1 | |
| 8 | Děfinition | | 1 | |
| 9 | Locution | | 1 | |
| 10 | Expression | | 1 | |
| 11 | Synonyme | | 1 | |
| 12 | Reconnaître qu'un vocable exprime au moin | s un sens prop | re et peut avo | r un ou plusie |
| 13 | Reconnaître l'emploi d'une unité lexicale app | arlenant à un | vocable polyse | mique |
| 14 | Reconnaître l'usage d'une unité lexicale mét | aphorique | | |
| 15 | identifier le sens de base d'un vocable polys | ěmique | | |
| 16 | Tenir compte du contexte pour inférer le sen | s approprié d'i | 1 | |
| 17 | Employer un vocable polysémique dans deu | x phrases pou | r faire ressorti | ses différent |
| 18 | Trouver un mot dans le dictionnaire en utilis | | | - |
| 19 | Choisir l'entrée pertinente pour un vocable d | 1 | 1 | - |
| 20 | Utiliser un dictionnaire pour connaître les | 1 | | · · |
| 21 | Connaître les principales abréviations, étique | ettes et conve | ntions utilisės | |
| 22 | Savoir exploiter les différentes sections des | e-dictionnalre | 2 | |
| 23 | Dériver des informations utiles à partir des e | xemples | | , |
| 24 | Rechercher le sens d'une unité lexicale app | 1 | | |
| 25 | Retrouver un sens métaphorique d'un vocab | le dans une er | trée de dictior | naire |
| ****** | Obelete to bonne conntine ou coin dung on | 1 | 1 | |
| 26 | Choisir la bonne acception au sein d'une en | i | L | |

Figure 4.15: Excel Spreadsheet Resulting from In-Vivo Data Collection

4.3.2.5.2 Post-hoc Data Collection

Having recorded the audio and video data of all of the dictionary consultation tasks, we were able to follow up on the initial coding with a second analysis using the same grid. This added more impartiality to the data collection process, and gave us the opportunity to complete information missing after the initial in vivo coding.

In order to carry out this second step of data collection, we based ourselves on the Excel spreadsheet resulting from the first data collection step, adding a supplementary column for post-hoc results (see Figure 4.16, below). This is coherent with the DBR approach, where even intermediate steps within an iteration can be iterative, i.e. one step's output can be used as the following step's input. In the end, for the final result analysis, we kept only those skills and concepts that were identified by a majority (i.e. at least two out of three) researchers. The result of these first two rounds of analysis provided us with quantitative data regarding the number of times concepts were mentioned and skills mobilized during the experiment.

| | THE RESERVE A. D. Lt. I | . 8 | C | D. |
|----|--|---|-------------------|---|
| 1 | P1M1 | ОТ | AL | AL-2 |
| 2 | Unité lexicale | | | |
| 3 | Vocable | *************************************** | | |
| 4 | Polysémie | | 1 | 1 |
| 5 | Locution | ? | 2 | |
| 6 | Sens exact | | 2 | 1 |
| 7 | Verbe | | 1 | 1 |
| 8 | Définition | | 1 | *************************************** |
| 9 | Locution | | 1 | 1 |
| 10 | Expression | | 1 | 1 |
| 11 | Synonyme | | 1 | 1 |
| 12 | Reconnaître qu'un vocable exprime au moin | s un sens prop | re et peut ave | 1 |
| 13 | Reconnaître l'emploi d'une unité lexicale app | artenant à un v | vocable polys | 1 |
| 14 | Reconnaître l'usage d'une unité lexicale mét | aphorique | | |
| 15 | Identifier le sens de base d'un vocable polys | ėmique | | |
| 16 | Tenir compte du contexte pour inférer le sen | s approprié d'i | 1 | 1 |
| 17 | Employer un vocable polysémique dans deu | x phrases pou | r faire ressortir | ses différen |
| 18 | Trouver un mot dans le dictionnaire en utilis | ant la recherc≯ | 1 | 1 |
| 19 | Choisir l'entrée pertinente pour un vocable d | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 20 | Utiliser un dictionnaire pour connaître les | 1 | | 1 |
| 21 | Connaître les principales abréviations, étiqu | ettes et conve | ntions utilisés | |
| 22 | Savoir exploiter les différentes sections des | e-dictionnaire | 2 | . 1 |
| 23 | Dériver des informations utiles à partir des e | xemples | - | , |
| 24 | Rechercher le sens d'une unité lexicale app | 1 | 1100 | 1 . |
| 25 | Retrouver un sens métaphorique d'un vocab | e dans une en | trée de dictior | ? |
| 26 | Choisir la bonne acception au sein d'une en | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 27 | | | | |

Figure 4.16: An Extract of the Excel Spreadsheet Resulting from In-Vivo and Post-Hoc Data Collection

4.3.2.5.3 Audio Transcription

The third step of our data collection process involved transcribing participants' verbalizations made during the experiment, in order to subsequently use these to identify their mental processes, actions, and reflections. We did this in the simplest way possible, listening to the audio recordings from the experiment and transcribing the salient parts of what was said, i.e. the verbalizations that were made regarding anything the participant was doing or thinking (see Figure 4.17, below). Once again, this was done by two separate researchers to ensure impartiality, comparing results in order to reach consensus.

This was the linchpin of our data collection process, since the key to any Think Aloud experimentation is what the participants verbalize regarding their thoughts and actions. While we are aware of the subjectivity of this type of result, we also believe that dictio-

| Chrono | Verbalisation |
|--------|--|
| 26:44 | «Dans cette partie là, on peut trouver [] avec quoi le mot peur peut être utilisé ceci permet de chercher toute une liste d'adjectifs que tu peux utiliser avec peur de compléments du nom, aussi le mot peur que tu peux utiliser avec certains verbes» |
| 27:35 | «pour voir par quels autres termes tu peux remplacer le mot peur, par exemple si tu veux amplifier le sens de peur » |
| 28:15 | « joue un peu le même rôle [] que Synonymes, mais qui te permet d'avoir là un espèce de., champ lexical, c'est comme ça qu'on dit aux élèves » |
| 29:07 | «L'onglet Citations peut aussi être intéressant pour aller chercher des idées » |
| 29:30 | k C'est pas ce que vous demandez » |

Figure 4.17: Example of the Results of Verbalization Transcription

nary consultation is an intrinsically subjective process and, while we also analyzed the observable steps that our subjects took (see section 4.3.2.5.4 below), what was of most interest to us was what was said during task completion. As a result of this data collection phase, we had from 7 to 10 pages of transcriptions for each participant, which we later cross-referenced with the steps that they followed and the skills that they mobilized in order to paint the most complete picture of the dictionary consultation process possible (see Figure 4.18).

4.3.2.5.4 Step and Skill Identification

Having completed the analysis of audio recordings of the experiments, we focused on the video recordings, i.e. the capture of subjects' computer screens during the experiment, which contained important information regarding the actions that our subjects made during the dictionary consultation tasks that we asked them to carry out.

First, we collated the following information:

- the total time taken for each task;
- whether the task was successful or not;
- the word-form entered in the search bar;

- the entry chosen;
- the dictionary sections consulted.

Having gathered this information for all of the tasks and all of the participants, we then proceeded to identify the steps taken during the completion of each task. For this, we based ourselves solely on the video recordings. Based on these recordings, we identified steps such as "Opening Antidote", "Searching for x in Antidote", "Choosing an entry", "Consulting the Synonym section", etc. At this time, we noted if steps were successful or not, since often participants would explore different approaches and sections in Antidote to try to find the one that presented the information that they were looking for – we will present the detailed results in Section 4.3.3.

In order to produce a more visual representation of the steps followed during the tasks, we made behavior graphs, which enabled us to have a visual representation of the tasks that were more straightforward for our participants, and those that required more trial and error or explanation based on the paths that they followed to resolve them. Representing each participant with a different colour of arrows, we were able to plot their progress among the different steps of dictionary consultation and observe which steps were recurrent for a majority of participants, and which were less common solution paths. We will go into more detail regarding these paths and regularities in Section 4.3.3.1.4. These graphs were also very useful for us in the development process of the prototype of STI-DICO, since they permitted us to define different categories of solution paths: the optimal path(s), the erroneous path(s), less common solution path(s), etc., in order to define the tutor's feedback with regards to student behavior. We will describe the development and implementation process of STI-DICO in detail in Section 4.4.3.

To paint a complete picture of the solution process for each of the tasks, we also needed to synchronize what the participants were doing with what they were saying during each of the dictionary consultation steps. In order to do so, we matched the timing of the steps with that of the verbalizations that we previously transcribed. In some cases, participants were aware of the step they were taking and the goal of that step: for instance, while choosing a synonym for a polysemous word, they would need to navigate within

the Synonyms section of Antidote in order to find the words that had a similar meaning to that of the word that they had looked up. One of the participants accompanied this search with the verbalization "We will go to the definition that is appropriate in this context", which indicates that they are aware of the multiplicity of definitions in the entry and of the need to pick the definition which is appropriate given the word's meaning in the phrase. Another participant, however, would say something like "Let's see what we can find here [in the synonym section]", meaning that they were not completely sure of what would appear when they navigated to it.

| 08:42 | Choisir la bonne entrée de 'char' | « On va aller dans la définition qui nous convient » |
|-------|---|---|
| 08:55 | Reconnaître le registre des mots | «on a d'autres termes familiers» |
| 09:00 | Choisir les synonymes qui conviennent en fonction du contexte linguistique de la phrase | «on se tiendra aux mots qui viennent toute suite après la définition qu'on a trouvé qui s'accordait avec notre mot]» |
| 09:10 | Rechercher «piton» dans Antidote | |
| 09:19 | Choisir la bonne définition du mot | «Encore là, on a plusieurs définitions mais ce que nous autre on cherche, c'est un bouton» |

Figure 4.18: A Mapping of Dictionary Consultation Steps, their Timing and Participants' Verbalizations

In Figure 4.18, the column on the left of the table contains the timing of the verbalizations; the middle column contains the steps that the participants followed, and the rightmost column, the verbalizations that they made. As it can be seen, the steps were not always accompanied by verbalizations. Even in the case of expert participants, the meta-awareness of their own knowledge of Antidote's sections and the linguistic concepts that they mobilized was limited. Nonetheless, at the completion of this step, we had not only a detailed, timed sequence of steps followed by each participant during each task, but also a transcription of the verbalizations that bore witness to their awareness (or lack thereof) of each step.

4.3.3 Results of the Think Aloud Experiment

In coherence with the data collection method described above, we will present our results in two parts: first, the quantitative results gathered during the experiment and second, the qualitative results that we collected based on the participants' verbal reports.

4.3.3.1 Quantitative Results

Even though the key focus of the experiment were Think Aloud verbalizations, more quantitative measures such as step and task duration, success rate, and the number of steps per task provided us with important information regarding participants' performance during the assigned tasks and the differences between beginner, intermediate and advanced dictionary users. Having carried out the data collection steps described above on each participant separately, we then grouped the participants into 3 groups based on their dictionary level (beginner, intermediate and expert) and proceeded to analyze the results using these categories. We looked at different aspects of the experiment in order to try to find salient aspects that we could later analyze in detail.

4.3.3.1.1 Task Duration

The first quantitative measure that we looked at was the time taken by each participant to complete the dictionary consultation tasks assigned to them during the experiment. While task completion time by itself is not enough to make any conclusive remarks, coupled with other measures such as success rate and number of steps taken, it can represent the facility with which participants completed tasks. In Table 4.7, we present the average completion times, in minutes, of each category of dictionary user and for each of the 7 tasks, as well as the overall average (in the rightmost column). In order to facilitate interpretation of the table, we have put in bold values that are equal to or superior to the overall average.

It can be observed that expert dictionary users systematically took more time to complete tasks compared to the average (with a total duration of 21:43, compared to the 16:18 average), while beginner users were quicker (09:54), with intermediate users be-

Table 4.7: Average Task Duration for each category of participants (in minutes).

| | Beginner | Intermediate | Expert | Overall |
|--------|----------|--------------|---------|---------|
| | Average | Average | Average | Average |
| Task 1 | 01:15 | 01:30 | 02:16 | 01:40 |
| Task 2 | 00:45 | 00:56 | 01:00 | 00:54 |
| Task 3 | 01:54 | 01:23 | 01:05 | 01:27 |
| Task 4 | 00:53 | 03:44 | 03:26 | 02:41 |
| Task 5 | 00:47 | 02:05 | 03:09 | 02:00 |
| Task 6 | 01:05 | 01:42 | 02:45 | 01:51 |
| Task 7 | 01:40 | 01:53 | 02:28 | 02:00 |
| Total | 09:54 | 17:17 | 21:43 | 16:18 |

tween the two and closest to the average (17:17). In only one case (Task 3) was the beginner average (1:54) higher than the overall average (1:27), which incidentally was the same task in which Experts took less time (01:05). This task involved searching for an idiom using Antidote and expert participants were able to complete it in around one minute, whereas beginner users took almost double the time. We believe that this is due to the fact that in order to locate the meaning of this particular idiom, it was necessary to navigate within the dictionary entry of one of its two components (i.e. there was no separate dictionary entry for it)-the definition of the idiom in question, 'peur bleue' ('scared stiff' in French), was within the entry of 'bleu', which is the dependent word of the expression. We consequently observed that experts were much more at ease with locating the definition of the idiom within the entry of the dependent, whereas beginner users spent time looking for a separate entry for the whole expression(which did not exist) and were unable to locate the definition within the entry of another word. This is one of the advanced usages of Antidote, since in order to find the meaning of the idiom, it was not only necessary to look it up, but also to identify the main and dependent words of the expression, and to look up its definition within the entry of the dependent word, which beginner users were unable to do.

For us, this bears witness to the presence of much more developed meta-lexical skills for expert dictionary users, who are able to not only break down the idiom into its component parts (which is defined as a metalexical skill in our model), but also apply this knowledge to the dictionary consultation context (which is defined as a dictionary skill in our model), enabling them to easily locate the idiom. On the other hand, beginner

users may see the idiom as a single entity and even when they can't locate it as such in the dictionary, they are lacking the necessary meta-lexical skills in order to divide it up into its components. In all other cases except in Task 3, expert participants took a longer time than beginner ones. Our hypothesis is that beginner participants tended to stop at the limited information that they found via a cursory search because they were not aware that there was more in-depth information that could be found in Antidote.

While the time taken to resolve a task is not necessarily indicative of difficulties encountered or lack of meta-lexical skills, coupling the time with other measures, such as the number of steps taken and the step success rate, can give us a better idea of what happens during the dictionary consultation process.

4.3.3.1.2 Number of Steps per Task

The second quantitative measure that we analyzed was the number of steps that a participant took to resolve each task, since it can be seen as an indication of the search efforts required by the user to resolve a dictionary consultation task. To calculate this, we based ourselves primarily on video screen captures of participants completing their tasks, analyzed by two separate annotators for impartiality, as discussed above. Based on these annotations, we were able to identify specific steps that the participants completed within the task. These tasks were of different types, notably pertaining to: searching within the dictionary, consulting results (definitions, synonyms, etc.), choosing the pertinent result, consulting the initial phrase, etc. The numerical results are presented in Table 4.8. Once again, bold values are equal to or superior to the overall average.

As it can be observed, experts systematically used more steps, with the expert average (40.5) significantly higher than those of intermediate (32.6) and beginner participants (32.0), as can be seen in the last row of Table 4.8. This is even more visible in Figure 4.19, where the expert average (rightmost yellow bar) is superior to that of the two other groups.

While there is no 'optimal' number of steps that should be taken to complete a given

Table 4.8: Average Number of Steps per Task for each category of participants (in minutes).

| | Beginner Average | Intermediate Average | Expert Average | Overall Average |
|--------|---------------------|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Task 1 | 4.5 | 4.5 | 5.5 | 4.83 |
| Task 2 | 5.0 | 2.5 | 3.5 | 3.67 |
| Task 3 | 7.5 | 3.0 | 5.5 | 5.33 |
| Task 4 | 3.5 | 7.5 | 5.5 | 5.5 |
| Task 5 | 4.5 | 6.3 | 8.3 | 6.4 |
| Task 6 | 2.5 | 5.0 | 6.0 | 4.5 |
| Task 7 | 4.5 | 3.8 | 6.2 | 4.8 |
| Total | 32.0 | 32.6 | 40.5 | 35.0 |

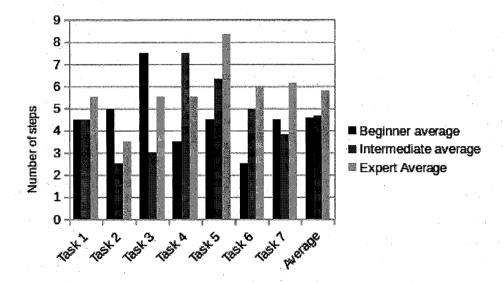


Figure 4.19: Number of Steps per Task

dictionary consultation task, comparing the total and average number of steps carried out by each group is interesting because it allows us to observe general trends. For instance, that the experts systematically took more steps than the average, except for Task 2, in which it was the beginner participants that carried out more steps. We think that this is because they were not familiar with the 'Locutions' (Expressions) section of Antidote, which was necessary to find the answer to the task, so they were obliged to consult several sections in order to find what they were looking for, whereas advanced participants went directly to the correct section. Intermediate participants were sys-

tematically near the average, occasionally exceeding it (for Tasks 4 and 6), but staying below in the majority of cases.

4.3.3.1.3 Step Success Rate

A final quantitative measure that we looked at was the average success rate of steps within a task. It was often the case that a participant would try out a step, realize that it did not provide them with the information that they were looking for, and move on to another step, meaning that they did not master the skills needed to directly access the information sought. This would often happen when users were not sure which section of Antidote contained which information and would attempt to consult a section to find a given information, then realize that the information was not to be found in that particular section, so they would change sections to find the missing information, or retrace their steps to the results of their initial search. We considered that if the subject did not find the information that they were looking for during a given step, that this step was unsuccessful, compared to a step in which they found the information sought.

As it can be seen in Table 4.9, intermediate users actually had the highest step success rate (97.66%), followed closely by expert users (97.17%), and finally by beginner users (94.39%), with a 3-percentile disparity between intermediate and beginner. If we compare these results with their accompanying verbalizations, we can see that beginner users often adopted a 'trial-and-error' strategy—their verbalizations often reflected that they are unsure of where the information they need is located, but they are willing to search for it across different sections. Once again, true to the nature of the TA protocol, we were brought to consider participants' verbalizations along with the quantitative data in order to paint a better picture of what was happened during the tasks. We saw evidence of several situations where beginners would say things like "I've never seen this section of Antidote" (Participant 1, Task 3) and "I didn't go where I thought I would [...] I'm a bit lost" (Participant 5, Task 5), accompanied by behavior that indicates that they were trying several different sections to see which would take them to the information sought.

Table 4.9: Step Success Rate.

| | Beginner | Intermediate | Expert | Overall |
|--------------|----------|--------------|---------|---------|
| | Average | Average | Average | Average |
| Success Rate | 94.39% | 97.66 % | 97.17 % | 96.41% |

On the other hand, there is much less of this kind of behavior for intermediate and expert users, who would take longer to resolve tasks but accompany them with a more deliberate exploration of Antidote's sections, nourished with their background linguistic knowledge, for instance: "It seems to me that in this section we can find words, adjectives, and other nouns that are derived from the word 'fear'" (Participant 2, Task 6). This was especially the case with Participant 6, who, despite zero experience with Antidote but with previous linguistic knowledge, was able to complete all tasks successfully, discovering sections along the way and saying things like "I don't know if there is a Synonym section, in the same way as there's an Idiom section, but probably if I look on the left..." (Participant 6, Task 4) and "We can go consult and jot down all of the synonyms, while continuing to navigate, going to search for 'haunting' then-I don't know how I can navigate here, double click? - go look for synonyms of 'haunting as well'" (Participant 6, Task 6). We see this as further corroboration of our theory regarding the importance of lexical and meta-lexical knowledge in enriched dictionary usage, since despite the fact that Participant 6 had no dictionary experience, they were able to rely on more theoretical knowledge in order to find the information needed. We will go into more detail regarding the results collected from participants' verbalizations in Section 4.3.3.2.

Overall, if we compare the time spent for each task, the number of steps taken and the success rate, we can see that beginners, on average, spent less time on each task and carried out fewer steps, with intermediate users taking more time and more steps, and expert users taking the most time and the most steps. We believe these observations once again to be linked to the basic vs. enriched dictionary usage distinction that we made in Section 4.3.2.2. In our opinion, while it is possible to use Antidote (or any other dictionary) in the 'basic' manner, via which one can find a fair quantity of information regarding a word's definition, characteristics, etc., it is necessary to master the 'enriched' mode of consultation in order to find more advanced information.

for instance that regarding co-occurrences and lexical fields, which also requires more knowledge regarding how to apply this information in the context of the phrase.

In general, the enriched mode of functioning requires more steps to access the information targeted: for instance, in order to find the information regarding the verbs used together with a given noun, one must first search for the noun in the dictionary, select the correct definition, then navigate to the "Co-occurrence" section of Antidote and find the Verb section within it. While an expert dictionary user should be able to follow these steps and achieve the desired information, a beginner user may simply stop at the Definition section and gather much more limited, information from the examples provided, lacking the skills and the knowledge to continue their search to fruition. Therefore the beginner will take fewer steps than the expert to solve a task, but the richness of the information at their disposal will be limited. This is our interpretation of what happened during our experiment, and why beginner users were found to take fewer steps but arrive to 'similar' conclusions. Since it is impossible to measure information richness, we were not able to verify this interpretation. Nonetheless, we find that the distinction of enriched vs. simplified modes of functioning is important because an enriched way of consultation provides the user with a much more coherent answer to their query.

4.3.3.1.4 Behavior Graphs

As we previously mentioned, an important part of our experimentation was a cognitive task analysis (Schraagen et al., 2000), aiming to define the paths followed by users of different levels while completing dictionary consultation tasks, both to map out different possible solution paths for a given task and in order to use them to create the behavior graphs (see Section 4.4.3.6) for our ITS prototype. During our data collection phase, we therefore carried out an in-depth analysis of these steps, based on both video and audio recordings gathered during the experiment. While this data was used to calculate measures such as the average number of steps and the step success rate, which we discussed in previous sections, we considered that it was also important to create visual representations of the paths followed by our participants during the tasks.

It was for this reason that we created a separate behavior graph using Mindomo, a

mind-mapping software⁵, for each task in the experiment, representing the solution path taken by some (or all) subjects, and the paths taken by individual participants that differed from the rest. In these graphs, black arrows represent a path taken by 2 or more subjects, with the thickness of the arrow symbolizing the number of subjects who followed the path (the thicker the arrow, the more subjects took the path, with the number of subjects indicated on top of the arrow). Colored arrows, on the contrary, represent paths taken by a single subject—each of our 6 subjects has been assigned a colour, which is indicated in the legend accompanying each Figure.

In the present section, we will present three particularly salient behavior graphs, which represent some interesting or unusual solution paths; the rest of the graphs can be found in Annex C. For each graph, we will comment and explain the different paths presented and explain why the graph is significant.

Task 3 – Many Alternative Paths

The behavior graph of Task 3, presented in Figure 4.20, presents an interesting case to study in more detail due to the multiplicity of alternative solution paths that are employed by subjects. The task, which consisted in finding the meaning of an idiom using Antidote, proved to be particularly difficult for our subjects, with one participant (Participant 5, a beginner) failing to find the answer, and with several other subjects exploring many different approaches before finding the one that provided the information that they sought. Essentially, there were two optimal solution paths to the task – either searching for the whole idiom directly in Antidote and navigating to the 'Idiom' section of one of its component words, or else directly searching for the key word ('fear') of the idiom and scrolling through its idioms that include fear in order to find the correct one. The pitfall was the fact that the idiom did not have its own dictionary entry, which confused the beginner dictionary users, who did not know how to look for the definition elsewhere.

As it can be seen in Figure 4.20, all of the participants start out searching Antidote together (except for Participant 4, who passes via a meta-reflection regarding the nature

⁵https://www.mindomo.com/

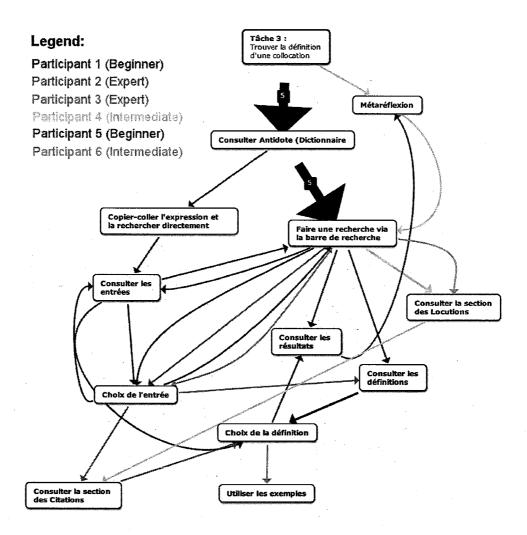


Figure 4.20: A Behavior Graph of Solution Paths Followed in Task 3

of idioms), and, once the search has been carried out, two main groups can be seen—one pursuing the Idiom ('Locutions') section directly, while the other choosing the entry and finding the answer there. However, apart from these two groups, there are direct outliers who pursue alternative solution paths:

1. Participant 1 (in red), a beginner who explores several different entries and carries out several searches of Antidote, finally settling on interpreting the results directly of the search, without going into a more in-depth exploration of the entries;

- 2. Participant 4 (in yellow), an intermediate user, who consults the Idiom section but does not find the answer, but tries and fails to find the answer in the Quotation section, and then gives up, not knowing how to complete the task;
- 3. Participant 2 (in blue), an expert who also briefly passes via the Quotation section, finally doubling back on their steps to go back to the definition;
- 4. Participant 3 (in green), an expert who finds the meaning of the idiom directly in the examples provided, without consulting the Idiom section.

This task is interesting because, while relatively straightforward, it even had both expert dictionary users as well as most of the other participants stumped, all due to the fact that the meaning of the idiom was not in a separate entry, but under the entry of one of its components. While this is specific to Antidote, many other dictionaries have a similar way of representing idioms, and we believe that underlying linguistic knowledge is needed to find the relevant information. It was fascinating to observe what strategies subjects employed in order to complete the task, but it brings us to the conclusion that all of our subjects can profit from training in both meta-lexical and dictionary skills in order to complete similar tasks more efficiently and to know what alternative paths they can pursue when their initial solution path does not give them the answer that they seek. If we look at the time spent, the number of steps and the success rate all together, we can see that beginners took more time (01:54) and followed more steps (7.5), compared to intermediate users, who took 01:23 minutes and 3.0 steps, and the advanced users, who took only 01:05 minutes and 5.5. We see this as support of our hypothesis that beginner users are less comfortable with dictionary consultation and therefore take more time and more steps to complete a task.

Task 4 – Basic Vs. Enriched Usages

The second behavior graph we would like to explore in more detail, that of Task 4 (see Figure 4.21), is interesting because it represents a clear case of a majority of participants following a set path, almost unanimously, with a few participants taking alternative solution paths to explore the question further. Task 4 was a task involving the improvement of a student's text with many repetitions of the word 'house', where we asked subjects to use synonyms to replace the repeated word. As it can be seen above,

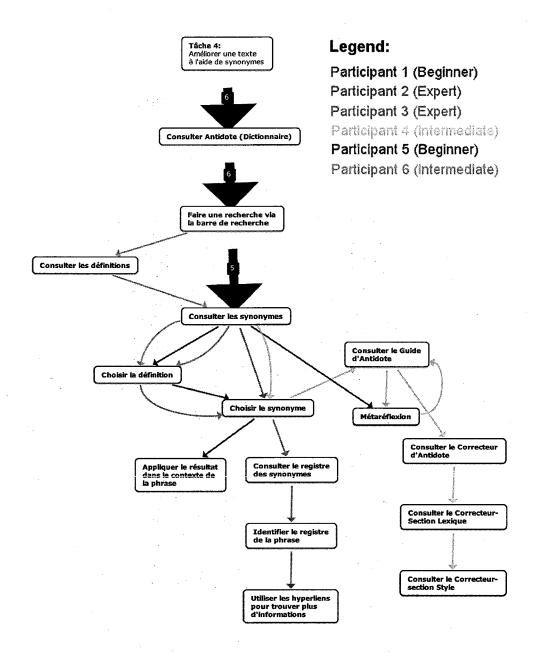


Figure 4.21: A Behavior Graph of Solution Paths Followed in Task 4

all 6 of the participants choose to use the Antidote Dictionary (as opposed to using the Grammar Corrector component) and all enter the same expression in the search bar. At this point, Participant 6, in gray, diverges from the rest of the users in order to consult the various definitions of 'house' that are presented, whereas the other 5 participants

continue directly to the Synonym section. Here, the subjects either hovered their mouse over the various meanings of the synonyms proposed, and then proceeded to choose the appropriate one, or else they chose directly, without consulting all the definitions offered.

At this stage in the solution path, it can be considered that the task is complete: appropriate synonyms were found, and the various definitions of 'house' were brought into consideration. A basic usage of the dictionary can thus end here, and all participants succeeded at this step but we found some alternate approaches that were taken by our subjects, in particular:

- 1. Participant 1 (in red), a beginner who applied the synonyms found in the initial phrase to verify how they fit the context;
- 2. Participant 2 (in green), an expert who checked the language level of the synonyms proposed, and that of the initial phrase, to ensure coherency between the two, as well as using the hyperlink system to read the definitions of some synonyms in more detail;
- 3. Participant 4 (in yellow), an intermediate attempted to consult the Grammar Correction component of Antidote to see if it would propose some solutions for improving the text (which it didn't).

This behavior is interesting because it enables us to see alternative ways to go beyond the basic usage of Antidote towards different types of enriched usages, and it gives us an insight into the strategies employed by our participants. In terms of correctness, the approaches used by Participants 1 and 2 are the most useful and can even be proposed as ways of enriching one's dictionary usage, whereas that used by Participant 4 can be considered superfluous but could be useful in another context. Nonetheless, it was interesting to see how subjects sought to enrich their usage of the dictionary and of the results they found, with varying degrees of success.

Task 7C - Dictionary vs. Grammar Corrector

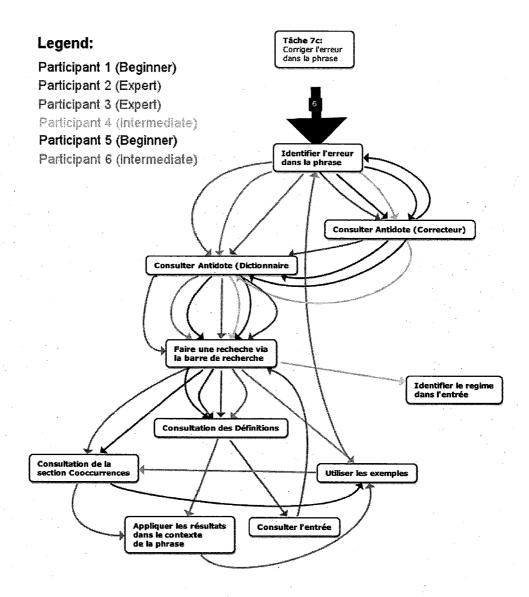


Figure 4.22: A Behavior Graph of Solution Paths Followed in Task 7C

The final behavior graph that we will examine in detail is that of Task 7c (see Figure 4.22). This task was composed of 3 sub-tasks (which we have designated as 7a, b and c) and in each sub-task, the participant was presented with a phrase which contained an error and had to identify the error and find the correct form of the word using

Antidote. We did not encourage subjects to use either component of Antidote (Dictionary or Corrector), but we found it interesting that half chose to use Dictionary, and the other half chose to use the Corrector but, not finding the answer they were looking for, returned to the Dictionary component to pursue the task. This can be seen in the step on the top right of the graph: while many participants (in blue, yellow, red and gray) take the step, they all then come back to consulting the Dictionary component, on the left of the graph.

Having returned to the Dictionary component, the subjects pursued different strategies: most consulted only the Definition of the word they searched (and found the information they sought among the examples provided), whereas others went directly to the Co-occurrence section, which lists combinations of words often found together and their relative frequencies. This gave them a much more thorough answer regarding, in this case, the verb to be employed with a certain noun. However, Participants 2 and 3, the only expert dictionary users, knew how to search in this section: the two beginners did not succeed the task at all, whereas the two Intermediate users, Participants 4 and 6, gleaned the information from examples provided within the entry.

This is interesting to observe because it illustrates an 'enriched' usage of Antidote, which is familiar to expert users, compared to a more limited method applied by less experienced users. The fact that neither beginner subject was able to successfully complete this task was, for us, an indication that they lacked both the necessary metalinguistic knowledge to find the type of information that they were looking for regarding cooccurrences and the section of Antidote that lists them as well as the necessary dictionary skills to find the appropriate section of Antidote. Once again, we see this as further proof that more training is needed in order to address both sets of skills and ensure successful and efficient dictionary consultation.

4.3.3.2 Qualitative Results

As we stated previously, the main focus of our evaluation was to study the verbalizations produced by our participants with regards to the mental processes and actions which take place during the dictionary consultation process. It is for this reason that we carried out a full transcription of participants' statements and reflections during the

| <i>Table 4.10:</i> | Average | Number | of Meta | -Linguistic | Concepts | Verbalized | During | Each |
|--------------------|---------|--------|---------|-------------|----------|------------|--------|------|
| Task. | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |

| | Beginner | Intermediate | Expert | Overall |
|---------|----------|--------------|---------|---------|
| | Average | Average | Average | Average |
| Task 1 | 2.50 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 3.50 |
| Task 2 | 2.00 | 4.50 | 2.00 | 2.83 |
| Task 3 | 2.50 | 3.00 | 2.50 | 2.67 |
| Task 4 | 4.00 | 5.50 | 4.50 | 4.67 |
| Task 5 | 2.83 | 3.67 | 7.33 | 4.61 |
| Task 6 | 3.00 | 4.50 | 6.00 | 4.50 |
| Task 7 | 1.33 | 2.00 | 2.83 | 2.06 |
| Average | 2.59 | 3.88 | 4.16 | 3.54 |

course of the experiment (see Annex C), analyzing them to establish links with metalinguistic concepts and lexical and dictionary skills from our model, and identifying steps followed during the completion of dictionary tasks. We will present these qualitative results of our transcription and analysis in the current section.

4.3.3.2.1 Number of Concepts Cited During Task Completion

One of the main focus points of our Think Aloud study was to elicit whether or not participants are aware that they are mobilizing fundamental lexicological concepts, such as 'idiom', 'synonym', 'collocation', etc. during their consultation process. In order to do this, we tagged the transcriptions of the verbalizations with the concepts that were cited, both based on our initial grid as well as on participants' own choice of vocabulary. In this manner, we did not simply note whether they called upon the concepts that we expected them to, but also if they called upon other concepts that we did not initially expect. The results of this analysis are presented in Table 4.10. Once again, bold values are those that are equal to or superior to the overall average.

It can be noted that the Intermediate and Expert participants often verbalized more concepts than the average for all users: Intermediate participants had an overall average of 3.88 and Experts had an average of 4.16, compared to the overall average of 3.54. We can also observe that Experts exceeded the total by a significant amount at each time, especially for Tasks 5 and 6. We believe this to be linked with the linguistic baggage

of participants—those with more experience and exposure to linguistics in their studies were more likely to call upon this knowledge during the experiment, whereas beginner users, even if they were able to complete the tasks required of them most of the time, were more limited with regards to meta-linguistic vocabulary. In the case of beginner participants, the average number of concepts was very limited, with an average between 1 and 4 concepts mentioned during each task. If we examine the concepts that were cited, they were most often more general concepts like 'expression' or 'meaning' which were much less precise than the terms such as 'polysemy' or 'co-occurrence', which were used by more advanced users.

Overall, all of our participants used less meta-linguistic terms than we expected, which made us reconsider our initial hypothesis, based on our model resulting from Iteration 2, of which concepts are mobilized during which tasks (see Table 4.10). We see two possible explanations to this result—either (1) that it is not necessary to know or master these fundamental concepts in order to successfully complete even complex dictionary consultation tasks, or that (2) the subjects themselves were not aware that they were mobilizing the concepts, even while having mastered them. It is hard to disparage either one of these explanations, and they both merit further exploration, but it is nonetheless the case that within the scope of our experiment, verbalizations regarding the mobilization of fundamental meta-linguistic concepts was more limited than we expected.

However, we believe that explanation 2 is more likely to be correct, since we saw that our participants were able to recognize concepts from the model (such as idiom, synonym, etc.) when they encountered them in Antidote, and to identify sections that contained them. While we asked our participants to verbalize everything they thought and did during the experiment, there was obviously some cognitive filtering that was carried out with regards to the concepts that they cited. Since the tasks that we asked them were challenging (especially for beginner participants), the cognitive load of both carrying out the task and verbalizing at the same time could have been too high for some subjects. We believe that this cognitive load to be the reason behind participants' limited verbalizations, rather than their lack of awareness regarding the concepts that they mobilize. We will discuss this hypothesis in more detail in Section 5.2 of the Discussion.

4.3.3.2.2 Mobilization of Dictionary Skills

The second, and final, qualitative measure that we analyzed in-depth was participants' mobilization of the dictionary skills that we had identified in our grid, based on previous studies of dictionary usage (Nesi and Haill, 2002; Lew, 2013a) as well as our own work. Since it is difficult to empirically evaluate the manifestation of dictionary skills, we based ourselves on both in vivo coding by two investigators as well as post-hoc coding. In order to mark skills as mobilized, the investigators based themselves on participants' verbalizations as well as the steps they followed: for instance, if a participant stated "Now I'll go consult the Synonyms section" while navigating in the Synonyms section of Antidote, we took this to be evidence of the mobilization of the 'Consulting the Synonym section' skill; when the participant found an adequate synonym and replaced the repeated word with it, we took this to be evidence of another skill, 'Replacing a repeated word with its synonym'. Having carried out this identification, we then cross-referenced the 4 results (by the 2 investigators, in vivo and post-hoc) and kept only those skills that were systematically identified across all four coding schemes. The results of these analyses can be seen in Table 4.11. Once again, bold values are those that are equal to or superior to the overall average.

It can be noted that the average number of dictionary skills mobilized by experts was higher than the overall average across the board, whereas the beginner average was systematically lower, with intermediate participants between the two. We believe this to be due to, once again, linguistic knowledge coupled with dictionary experience: participants who were comfortable with using the dictionary mobilized the skills at the right time in order to find the information that they were looking for, whereas beginner users often did not have sufficient skills to mobilize them at the correct moments. Furthermore, we believe that these numbers are, in fact, reduced due to participants' lack of awareness of the fact that they are calling upon skills that they have and/or their lack of recognition of the appropriate context for mobilizing these skills, similarly to the verbalization of concepts described in the previous section.

Furthermore, we found that dictionary skills from our model, such as searching for a

| | Beginner | Intermediate | Expert | Overall |
|---------|----------|--------------|---------|---------|
| | Average | Average | Average | Average |
| Task 1 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 9.00 | 5.67 |
| Task 2 | 4.00 | 5.00 | 8.00 | 5.67 |
| Task 3 | 5.00 | 6.00 | 7.00 | 6.00 |
| Task 4 | 5.00 | 7.00 | 8.00 | 6.67 |
| Task 5 | 5.00 | 5.33 | 8.00 | 6.11 |
| Task 6 | 3.00 | 6.00 | 6.00 | 5.00 |
| Task 7 | 6.00 | 5.33 | 7.33 | 6.22 |
| Average | 4.57 | 5.52 | 7.62 | 5.90 |

word in the dictionary and choosing the appropriate definition, were mastered and mobilized much better than meta-linguistic skills such as differentiating the base and the collocative of an idiom (this was a skill that was ostensibly missing, especially in beginner participants), or knowing the nature and members of a lexical or morphological family. These knowledge gaps were often not large enough to prevent our participants from completing the tasks that were assigned to them, but were sufficient to prevent them from achieving enhanced dictionary usage. This is actually good news for our research project, because it means that we can build upon the existing dictionary consultation skills and mastered concepts to go further and use the dictionary for much more complex tasks than was initially the case. This also confirms, once again, the relevance of using an intelligent tutoring system to achieve this task, since this makes it possible to identify the skills and knowledge that learners have already acquired or not, and to target the missing knowledge elements via learning activities.

Overall, we found that in terms of quantitative results, beginner users took less time and less steps in solving dictionary tasks, with intermediate users, on average, taking more time and more steps, and expert users taking the most time and the most steps. This is consistent with our interpretation regarding average vs. enriched dictionary usage: since beginner users are less skilled and have more limited knowledge of the lexical and meta-lexical concepts involved in dictionary consultation, they limit themselves to the most accessible and popular dictionary sections, where they will find a more limited quantity of information. Expert users, however, due to their dictionary skills and knowledge of lexical concepts, know both that more information is available and where

to find it, which is evidence of a more enriched usage of the dictionary. This is also supported by the qualitative information that we extracted from participants' verbalizations, since we found that expert and intermediate users were more aware of both the concepts and skills that they mobilized throughout the experiment.

This iteration therefore helped us define the behavior of different types of dictionary users as well as the kinds of difficulties they run into, which we can use in the creation of our ITS prototype in Iteration 4. Furthermore, the cognitive task analysis resulting in the behavior graphs that we extracted based on subjects' solution paths are also a very important contribution to our prototype, since they enable us to make the behavior graphs used for model tracing within the authoring tool that we used to create our ITS, CTAT. In the following section, we will present the fourth and final iteration of our project, consisting in the development and implementation of the STI-DICO interface, and describe the functional prototype that we have created in order to achieve this goal.

4.3.3.3 Conclusion of Iteration 3

At the end of this iteration, we had a complete answer to our initial question regarding the steps that users of different levels follow in order to resolve tasks using a dictionary. Our experiment is the first time, to our knowledge, that a TA protocol was applied to study the dictionary consultation process, granting us an unprecedented view inside the cognitive processes behind dictionary consultation. We collected both quantitative and qualitative data, based on the steps and actions carried out by participants as well as the verbalizations that accompanied them. This allowed us to not only empirically validate the skills and concepts that the tasks mobilize, but also to verify if there are any skills that we have missed in our model. In the current section, we will describe the participants of our study, the tasks that they were assigned, the protocol analysis method used, and present the results that we obtained.

Furthermore, carrying out the Think Aloud experimentation enabled us to confirm and complete the steps that we posited for task resolution, and, above all, it made us realize that in many cases, even advanced dictionary users are not aware of the theoretical concepts that they call upon during the dictionary consultation process and that they often resort to exploration to find the answer they are looking for. These results were

very encouraging since they confirmed the importance of our ITS and of our research project, and of the need to raise dictionary users' awareness in dictionary skills and the concepts that underlie them.

This iteration helped us define the behavior of different types of dictionary users as well as the kind of difficulties that they run into, which is important information that we can use in the creation of our ITS prototype. The cognitive task analysis, which resulted in the behavior graphs that we extracted based on subjects' solution paths, are also a very important analysis, since they enable us to implement empirically validated behavior tracing within the activities of our ITS, providing feedback and hints that can address specific issues that learners encounter. In the following section, we will present the fourth and final iteration of our project, consisting in the design and development of the STI-DICO prototype, its architecture, components and interface.

4.4 Iteration 4 – STI-DICO Prototype Creation and Evaluation

4.4.1 Summary of Iteration 4

Having established the dictionary tasks that mobilize different skills and concepts in Iteration 2, and the paths followed and difficulties encountered by users of different levels in Iteration 3, the final iteration of our research project consisted of creating a functional prototype of STI-DICO, an ITS to help French teachers-in-training acquire dictionary skills and knowledge. The creation of STI-DICO required a series of technological choices to be made in order to ensure that the resulting prototype of STI-DICO corresponds to the latest advances in the field of AIED which we established during the literature review we carried out in Iteration 1. In this section, we will describe the steps and choices that we made while developing this prototype, justifying our choices based on relevant literature in the domain.

4.4.2 Versions of the STI-DICO Architecture

One of the greatest challenges of the implementation of the STI-DICO prototype was to develop an ITS architecture that was coherent with recent trends in the field of AIED, all the while maintaining a solid link with more traditional ITS elements such as the 4-module ITS architecture (Woolf, 2010) and Van Lehn's double loop adaptation (Vanlehn, 2006; VanLehn, 2016) and our own choices of components, like the Open Learner

Model (Bull et al., 1995) and the GTN ontology (Tremblay and Polguère, 2014). In order to ensure all of these aspects, we designed several versions of the STI-DICO architecture, consulting experts in the field and carrying out empirical test to improve each version of the architecture before achieving a final result that we were content with.

4.4.2.1 STI-DICO Architecture Version 1.0

Every two years, the AIED (Artificial Intelligence in EDucation) Conference is held and, in its proceedings, it sets new standards in terms of trends and advances made in the field. In the proceedings of its 2015 edition, held in Madrid, Spain, an article by Benjamin D. Nye entitled "AIED Is Splitting Up (Into Services) and the Next Generation Will Be All Right" carried out an in-depth analysis of recent trends in computer science and their impact on AIED tools, and most notably in ITSs. In it, he writes:

We may be reaching the end of the traditional four-component ITS architecture with four modules: Domain, Pedagogy, Student, and Communication (Woolf, 2010). While the functions of all these modules will still be necessary, there is no reason to think that any given ITS must contain all these components, in the sense of building them, controlling them, or owning them. The future for ITS may be to blow them up so that each piece can be used as a Web service for many different learning systems. [...] From the standpoint of AIED, moving in this direction is an existential necessity.

We were particularly inspired by this article while designing the first version of our STI-DICO architecture, which can be seen in Figure 4.23. This first version of the architecture of our ITS is based on the traditional 4 module ITS architecture (Woolf, 2010), but these modules, in coherence with Nye's statement, are separated and implemented in a Service-Oriented Architecture (SOA). In our case, they are divided into client and server side elements, which are the following:

- The Student Module, which stores information regarding all of the learners' sessions, results and behavior, and builds the Learner Model based on the skills, concepts and rules acquired by the learner;
- The ITS Interface, which displays the interactive HTML activities and presents a dynamic Open Learner Model for the learner to consult;

- The Domain Module, divided into the Client Domain Module, which is composed of several learning activity agents, each connected to a specific problem space depicted by the related procedural knowledge (rules), and the Server Domain Module, which contains domain knowledge representation in the terms of skills, concepts and rules to be acquired by the learner;
- The Pedagogy Module, divided into the Client Pedagogy Module containing the rules underlying the adaptive behavior (strategy) of the ITS, and the Server Pedagogy Module, which is responsible for the activity and feedback database for tutoring strategy and activity selection.

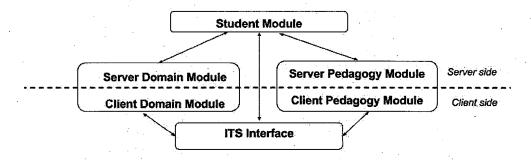


Figure 4.23: Version 1 of the STI-DICO Architecture

The ultimate goal of this first, simplified version of the STI-DICO architecture was to split ITS modules in a SOA that is shared between the client and server. The system's capacity to adapt to its learner and to follow the evolution of their knowledge state is implemented via the two-loop adaptation proposed by Van Lehn (2006; 2016). The main advantage of the proposed architecture is that it optimizes ITS performance by keeping the more resource-intensive outer loop on the server side and sending the much lighter inner loop to the client. The outer loop is more intensive because it requires sending and receiving all the learner model information in order to select the next learning activity, whereas the inner loop is lighter because it only involves step-specific feedback. Keeping the two loops separate therefore limits client-server communication, and makes the ITS run faster even on limited Internet connections.

Furthermore, because we proposed a SOA architecture with only Web-based components to implement this architecture, our system requires no maintenance or configu-

ration and can be deployed directly via the Web via a browser or used to provide an intelligent component to MOOCs (Massive Open Online Courses) or LMSs (Learning Management Systems). In the case of high server load, we proposed to equip the outer loop with a load balancer which will deploy additional servers to handle new queries and provide the increased number of students with ITS functionality. This kind of Webbased architecture has been used in more recent ITSs to ensure easier deployability via the Web (Brusilovsky and Peylo, 2003; Aleven et al., 2015).

4.4.2.2 STI-DICO Architecture Version 2.0

We continued work on developing a more extensive version of the architecture proposed above, keeping the SOA architecture to facilitate the implementation and to optimize ITS performance, while splitting the modules into services to maximize performance. Version 2.0. of the STI-DICO architecture, presented in Figure 4.24, is a more complex version, storing the Student Module entirely on the server side, while the proposed ITS interface that it is linked to is Web-based. This has the advantage of each learning activity getting sent to the learner directly via the Web, meaning that it takes little bandwidth and requires no downloading, which benefits learners with limited Internet speeds. This also ensures scalability, since each learner that uses the ITS has access to their own learning activity locally, with the main server load reduced since it only has to manage proposing new activities and not handling all feedback and hints.

This architecture insists on extensive domain knowledge representation: in our Domain Module, we integrate the knowledge and skill model developed, coupled with domain-specific rules to reflect the causal relations between concepts and skills, resulting in a more in-depth representation of the knowledge to be transferred. The tutoring functionalities of STI-DICO are represented in the Pedagogy Module, which contains a database of learning activities and associated hints and feedback, as well as tutoring and activity selection strategies. Finally, the Pedagogy and Domain modules are split between client and server, with the most resource-intensive elements (e.g. activity and feedback database, domain knowledge representation) kept on the server side, and the lighter ones (e.g. the rule engine and feedback and hint management) sent to the client.

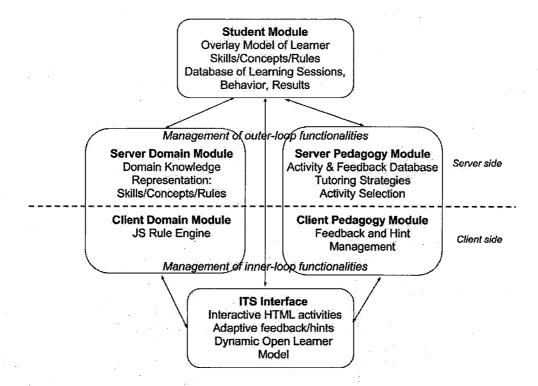


Figure 4.24: Version 2 of the STI-DICO Architecture

The double-loop adaptation is carried out via two distinct rule engines: we kept the outer, more resource-intensive rule engine on the server side, since it requires the most substantial part of the domain and pedagogy modules (the domain knowledge representation and the activity/feedback database) to function. On the other hand, we embedded the lighter inner rule engine into the question files accessed by the learner, enabling rapid feedback and hints while minimizing server requests. For each question that gets sent to the learner, the ITS consults the Student Module, which feeds into the Server and Domain Modules, and select the next learning activity and the feedback and hint engine to be sent to the learner. These elements are then transferred to the client side and displayed to the learner via the ITS interface.

For this version of our ITS architecture, we carried out the research and the technology review in order to propose specific technologies and methodologies for its implementation. For instance, to ensure scalability of the outer loop, we proposed to code it in Drools, a Java-based rule engine that permits the integration of a load balancer. This

means that even if the server experiences accrued demand, the load balancer will be able to deploy additional servers to handle new queries and provide the increased number of students with ITS functionality. In terms of inner-loop implementation, we proposed to implement it via a small JavaScript-based rule engine embedded directly into the learning activity file sent to the learner, minimizing server requests while handling inner-loop functionalities such as evaluating learner behavior and providing adaptive hints and feedback.

We created a small-scale, functional prototype of this architecture, using a web page to host learning activities in HTML and hosting a database on the UQAM servers to store learner sessions and model data. We used this prototype to carry out testing in order to evaluate the feasibility of creating a full-scale prototype in this manner. However, we quickly realized that while it is possible to develop a basic double-loop architecture using open-source and HTML technologies, the amount of work needed to transform this initial prototype to a full-scale one was too large for us to carry out on our own. For this reason, we turned to examining what ITS authoring tools were available to us to speed up the development process. We describe these tools in the following section.

4.4.2.2.1 Choosing an ITS Authoring Tool

Traditionally, the design and implementation of ITS design has always been a time-consuming task, with an estimated 200 to 300 hours of highly skilled labor needed to produce a single hour of ITS instruction (Murray, 2003). In terms of authoring tools, as of 2016, there were two major tool suites that existed for authoring model tracing tutoring systems and are accessible to the general public: the Generalized Intelligent Framework for Tutoring (GIFT) (Sottilare et al., 2012) and Cognitive Tutor Authoring Tools (CTAT) (Aleven et al., 2006). From an architectural point of view, these two systems are different and offer different functionalities and different means of integration, and a different degree of maturity. However, these two tools are the only ones that help the creation of a cognitive ITS (as opposed to a constraint-based or other types of tutors). In the current section, we will discuss the advantages and disadvantages of each and justify our final choice of authoring tool.

GIFT

The Generalized Intelligent Framework for Tutoring (GIFT) is an open-source, modular, service-oriented architecture whose goal is to make automated authoring, instruction and effect analysis easy and cost-effective (Sottilare et al., 2012). In terms of its advantages, GIFT provides a series of tools for an expert system developer, from course authoring tools to create activities, lessons and guidance, to survey authoring tools for questionnaires which appear during the learning process. Furthermore, GIFT has an extensive documentation, with, at the moment of the writing of the present thesis, four volumes of Design Recommendations for ITS, covering a variety of aspects: Learner modelling, Instructional Management, Authoring Tools and Expert modelling, and Domain modelling (2013; 2014). These volumes include articles by key researchers from the ITS domain and propose a series of suggestions and advice for ITS designers, making them an important advantage of using GIFT as a model for the creation of an ITS.

However, despite all of GIFT's advantages cited above, it also has a set of limitations: notably, it is a software with a messaging API compatible with JMS (Java Message Service) protocol, which can make it more robust and reliable than Web services, but which also makes it necessary for it to control all the software components that it communicates with. This means that while GIFT may communicate with various rich client interfaces developed with the Java Swing library, but also that it cannot communicate with external servers on which it has no control, i.e. websites from other domain names. This limits its usage with a variety of interfaces and plug-ins, and also prevents it from using more commonly accepted protocols such as the LTI (Learning Tools Interoperability) protocol (Luccioni et al., 2016). In our case, this also makes it difficult to host the ITS on our own server while allowing it to communicate with its intelligent backend.

Furthermore, at the time when we were implementing our ITS prototype, the existing version of GIFT only supported plug-ins with a small number of interface types, notably those created using Microsoft PowerPoint and Visual Basic, which significantly limited our implementation options to the functionalities and specifics of these interfaces to those that this software permitted, as well as obliging us to master a program-

ming language. Also, the GIFT architecture and design allowances were not quite up to par in terms of ITS authoring services such as knowledge tracing, which was not part of its existing functionalities. That being said, more recently the GIFT team has made significant re-engineering efforts in order to integrate Web services and support different integration protocols and interfaces (Personal communication from K. Brawner, Sept 2015). However, this re-engineering was not complete at the moment when we were making our implementation choices. We therefore decided that while eventually GIFT could become a very powerful ITS authoring tool in the future, for the moment it remained insufficiently mature and flexible for us to use it to create our ITS prototype.

CTAT

Cognitive Tutors Authoring Tools (CTAT) is a suite of authoring tools conceived as a factored architecture for tutoring, with components and interfaces (APIs) between its components (Aleven et al., 2006, 2009, 2015). It supports multiple ways of authoring tutors as well as multiple options for developing the tutor front end and back end, such as Flash, Java, HTML5 (Aleven et al., 2016b). Furthermore, CTAT is compliant with the LTI (Learning Tools Interoperability) standard, whose main objective is to establish standard means of integration of distance learning applications with hosted course platforms.

CTAT was designed to create Cognitive Tutors, which provide step-by-step guidance as a student is learning a complex problem-solving skill via practice (Aleven et al., 2016b). Cognitive Tutors are based on ACT-R, a theory of cognition and learning that promotes the strengthening of knowledge via the practice of skilled tasks (Anderson et al., 1997). CTAT tutors typically provide different types of feedback to their students: either feedback given regarding the correctness of each step in solving a problem, error-specific feedback messages triggered by erroneous steps, and adaptive problem selection based on skill assessment (Corbett, 2001).

CTAT supports the creation of two types of tutors: example-tracing tutors and rulebased cognitive tutors, the key difference between them being that example-tracing tutors can be applied in problems that have a limited-branching solution space and can be created without programming but using problem-specific authoring (Aleven et al., 2009). On the other hand, rule-based cognitive tutors require AI programming to build a cognitive model of students but can handle problems even with larger solution spaces (Aleven et al., 2010). While we initially intended to make a rule-based tutor using CTAT due to its more capability for more sophisticated behaviors compared to example-tracing tutors, we later realized that this would be a very complicated and time-consuming undertaking that could potentially delay the completion of our doctoral project. Furthermore, having carried out the Think Aloud experimentation in Iteration 3, we discovered that the solution space of our dictionary tasks was not as extensive as we previously thought, and that there were clear patterns of completion of the tasks that could be extracted from the results of the experimentation and used for the creation of behavior graphs. Figure 4.25 shows a side-by-side comparison of a graph extracted from participant behavior during our TA experiment (on the left) and the corresponding one, created with CTAT for a learning activity (on the right). Using the behavior graphs, we could then define the optimal, suboptimal and erroneous paths within the learning activities, assigning specific tutor behavior to each step in the path.

Nonetheless, there are still issues regarding CTAT. For instance, it is not an open-source software (although it may be used freely for research purposes), which prevents modification or personalization of its code to better correspond to the needs of ITS developers (Luccioni et al., 2016). Furthermore, the newest version of CTAT, which allows the creation of a tutoring interface using HTML5, was, at the moment of creating our ITS, still in its early stages and required an extensive amount of programming compared to previous CTAT versions, which enabled the creation of Java and Flash interfaces with minimal amounts of programming. The HTML interface editor was added shortly after the completion of STI-DICO.

In conclusion, the choice of the type of tutor implemented using CTAT was relatively straightforward, but we remain conscious of the fact that choosing an example-tracing tutor can be seen as simplifying the process of dictionary consultation and its cognitive underpinnings. However, in the case of STI-DICO, since we have defined the tasks based on authentic dictionary consultation situations in Iteration 2 and validated them via a Think Aloud protocol in Iteration 3, we remain convinced that using an example-

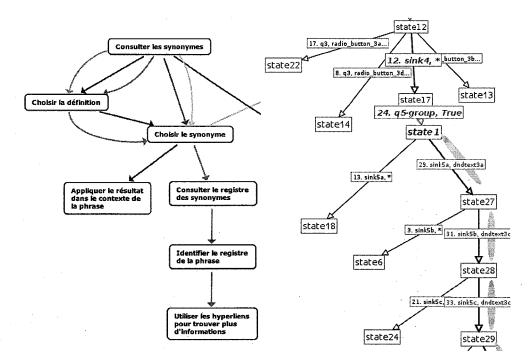


Figure 4.25: A Side-By-Side Comparison of a Graph Extracted From the Results of the Think Aloud Experimentation (Left) And a Behavior Graph Created Using CTAT (Right)

based paradigm for creating our ITS does not reduce its complexity. We are aware of the different paths that can be taken in solving the tasks proposed in our ITS and are confident that representing them using behavior graphs will endow our tutor with all of the necessary functionalities and capabilities to provide coherent, adaptive tutoring to its users.

4.4.2.3 STI-DICO Architecture Version 3.0

Having chosen CTAT as the authoring tool to use in the development of our ITS, we still had other choices to make, notably in the architecture and tools to use in order to host STI-DICO. While it was possible to utilize existing CMU tools such as DataShop and TutorShop to host our prototype and enable us to manage learner skill tracking and session management, we also explored other options that exist to integrate a CTAT tutor back end with an LMS front end.

In a 2016 article entitled "STI-DICO: a Web-Based System for Intelligent Tutoring of Dictionary Skills", presented at the WWW2016 Workshop on Web Science and Technology for Education in the scope of the 25th International World Wide Web Conference, we presented Version 3.0. of our ITS architecture (which can be seen in Figure 4.26), consisting of a service-oriented ITS architecture integrating an LMS interface with an intelligent back-end designed using CTAT. We believe this to be a very promising development path for the next generation of ITSs, since it allows their deployment on a much larger scale than traditional server-based architectures by using an LMS as their interface and for the user-management functionalities. Having carried out a survey of existing LMS and the different integration options that they offer, we settled on employing Open edX as our LMS of choice to deploy STI-DICO. In the article cited above as well as in the current section, we will justify our choice and describe the architecture and functioning of Open edX.

Open edX is an open-source LMS platform designed using a stack of technologies, including Python programming language, Nginx, Django, MySQL and MongoDB (Sanchez-Gordon and Luján-Mora, 2016). Due to its Web service-oriented architecture, Open edX is able to provide services to and accept services from other software using standard Web protocols using a cloud infrastructure. The advantage of this type of architecture is that it enables LMS deployment from a laptop or a small cloud server and to scale to a multi-server infrastructure to cater to tens of thousands of students by adjusting to an increasing or decreasing demand for computing resources. Furthermore, Open edX's modular architecture supports the LTI (Learning Tool Integration) standard, which aids its eventual integration with CTAT tutors, since CTAT tutors are able to use the LTI standard for communication.

Finally, a major advantage of Open edX is that it allows course authors to insert custom JavaScript activities and HTML5 widgets directly into courses while allowing these elements to be evaluated in the same manner as Open edX activities. These factors are the most important in the case of our research project because, having already chosen CTAT as the authoring tool we will use to design our ITS, it was important for us to be able to use LTI to integrate STI-DICO with TutorShop and therefore utilize its student logging and tracking capabilities. If we had decided to go entirely with Open edX to

deploy STI-DICO, the easiest way to carry this out would be to insert problems developed with CTAT directly into Open edX courses, allowing them to be evaluated by the LMS itself, and adding accompanying explanatory videos and/or other multimedia components to improve the user's learning experience.

In early 2016, in order to explore the applicability of Open edX in hosting a CTAT tutor, we formed an exploratory team which included several Masters' students in Computer Science as well as an expert in Open edX. We worked in direct collaboration with the CTAT team at Carnegie Mellon University, who provided us with support and guidance in integrating CTAT tutors with an LMS. We tested several different options of integrating CTAT and Open edX and evaluated them based on the features and ease that they permitted us. The final architecture that we proposed for this integration, which is presented in the 2016 article cited above, was inspired by a recent project by Aleven et al. (2015), which demonstrated the technical feasibility of integrating CTAT with Open edX using the LTI standard.

As it can be seen in Figure 4.26, the functioning of Version 3.0. of our architecture is as follows: (1) a learner identifies themselves using a MOOC LMS platform, such as Open edX. (2) The LTI protocol is then initiated and the learner's login is sent to Tutorshop, which hosts the learner's profile and student module. Tutorshop then (3) sends the problem corresponding to the learner's profile to the learner's browser, which contains all the necessary inner loop features to function independently on the learner's computer, in steps 4, 5, 6 and 7, the tutor provides hints and feedback to the learner via the ITS inner loop, until the activity has been completed. Then, in step (n+1), the student model is sent back to Tutorshop, which updates the student model that it contains and (n+2) sends the evaluation of the learning activity completed (in terms of skill and knowledge evolution) to the MOOC, and (n+3) proposes another problem corresponding to the learner's updated knowledge state. This architecture is similar to the ones described by Aleven et al. in their article describing the potential of integrating CTAT with LTI (Aleven et al., 2015).

From an architectural point of view, the main challenge of our architecture was its scalability: with very large numbers of users, a server-based tutor engine can be faced with

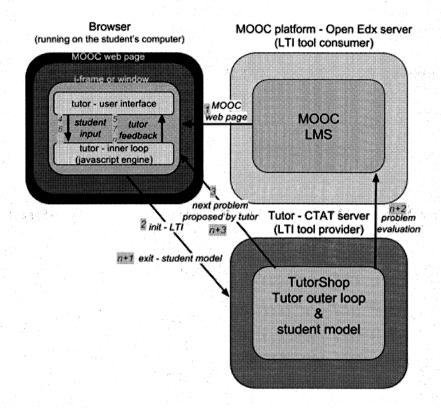


Figure 4.26: Version 3.0. of our ITS Architecture, Integrating a CTAT Tutor with Open edX

severe server load. To tackle this issue in their CTAT-edX experiment, Aleven and colleagues developed a JavaScript version of the tutor's inner loop in order to distribute a large part of the computational workload to the student's computer. A more long-term solution for the scalability problem is to distribute the workload of the CTAT/TutorShop server from one unique server to many identical servers behind a load balancer, which will allow horizontal scalability. While this solution would require some significant software re-engineering for the CTAT team, it is feasible and stable. On our end, we have developed a contingency plan involving the usage of the JS Input mechanism if ever LTI integration becomes an issue, which in the case of STI-DICO is not very probable because it remains a proof-of-concept ITS. However, if ever STI-DICO were further developed, it would be necessary to implement a more extensive architecture that permits horizontal scalability, since thousands of students accessing the ITS at the same time would cause it to crash. Other options include using the edX Xblock for

CTAT or CTAT's SCORM integration, which have the benefit of serving learning objects from the LMS server, which has more potential for scalability. We explored these options as future paths for STI-DICO development, but did not implement them in the final version of our prototype.

This version of the architecture was positively accepted at the International World Wide Web conference in April 2016 and was subsequently used to create a set of proof-of-concept learning activities integrating CTAT with Open edX for the purpose of our presentation. However, this type of hosting prevented us from gathering extensive data regarding learner performance and behavior, features which CMU's TutorShop allows. Since it was necessary for us to gather this data for the evaluation of our prototype (see Section 4.4.5), we therefore decided to use TutorShop for the hosting of our initial prototype, and DataShop for the analysis of the data gathered. We describe this fourth and final version of our ITS architecture in the following section.

4.4.2.4 STI-DICO Architecture Version 4.0

TutorShop is an LMS designed to seamlessly connect with cognitive tutors created using CTAT. It is free to use for any student, teacher, or educational designer to gather data and learning analytics for non-commercial research purposes (Aleven et al., 2016a). Furthermore, hosting our ITS with Tutorshop also allows us to integrate seamlessly with DataShop, which is the principal data framework and Web application of the Pittsburgh Science of Learning Center (PSLC)⁶. DataShop is described as "the world's largest framework of learning interaction data" and is responsible for the data collection for learning experiments conducted by the PSLC, providing services on data reporting and analysis (Koedinger et al., 2010). It has a variety of functionalities and tools such as a data server which includes security and backup of data collected during experiments, 24-hour Web access to the server via queries to extract data regarding different characteristics, and a set of data analysis tools such as learning curves and error rates. Another advantage of DataShop is that it is also fully integrated with CTAT tutors, enabling student-tutor interaction data to be automatically collected and treated by DataShop and giving designers access to reports on their data in real time.

⁶http://www.learnlab.org/

The philosophy behind DataShop is that it promotes moving towards a common set of standards for sharing data, to facilitate storing and sharing data across disciplines and sources and enabling the application of more extensive EDM (Educational Data Mining) analyses on a more detailed scale. The types of data that can be stored and analyzed via DataShop are: student-tutor interaction data, as well as related publications, questionnaire responses, screenshots, demographic data, electronic artifacts, etc. that may be useful in interpreting results. DataShop also allows mapping between problem sets and their associated skills and concepts (knowledge components), which enables longitudinal studies of skill acquisition, within a single experiment or across several experiments. In terms of quantity of data, as of June 2009, DataShop has 164 datasets from 50 projects, which encompass 25 million student-tutor interactions that cover more than 110 000 hours of interaction time (Koedinger et al., 2010).

Using TutorShop and DataShop is a major advantage for the final architecture of our ITS as well as its evaluation, since it gives us the opportunity to easily visualize and analyze all the data generated by our testers. However, this hosting option gives us limited control over certain key aspects of our ITS, such as account creation and session management, which will be important in the long run. For this reason, if ever STI-DICO progresses beyond its prototype version, we plan to migrate all of the activities that we have developed to a local version of Open edX on our servers and to develop a script that will enable us to gather and analyze learner data. While this is not straightforward, it has been done for other CTAT tutors and involves writing and running a JavaScript code that will enable us to directly gather the data generated by our ITS (which is in a format defined by CTAT) and store it on our own servers. We have explored the code that has been generated for other ITSs and feel that it is possible to create our own if we need it for a full, permanent version of STI-DICO. However, for the time being, the Tutorshop hosting option is sufficient to both host our ITS and provide us with outer-loop functionalities, which are our priority for the final prototype of STI-DICO.

As it can be seen in Figure 4.27, the functioning of our ITS remains similar to that of Version 3.0., except without no MOOC intermediary and no LTI protocol: all interaction is carried out directly between TutorShop and the learner's browser. The steps, as indicated in Figure 4.27, are as follows: (1) a learner identifies themselves on Tutor-

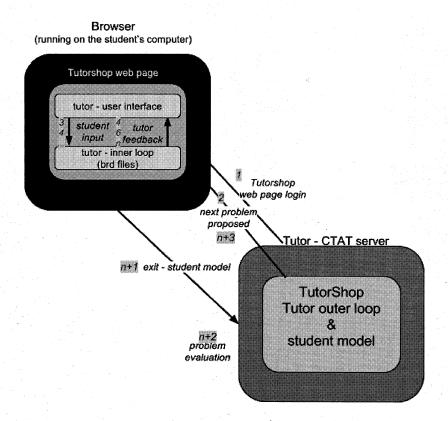


Figure 4.27: Version 4.0. of our ITS Architecture

shop, which also hosts the learner's profile and student module. Based on the learner profile stored on its servers, Tutorshop (2) sends the problem corresponding to the learner's profile to the learner's browser, which contains all the necessary inner loop features to function independently on the learner's computer, in steps 3, 4, 5 and 6, the tutor provides hints and feedback to the learner via the ITS inner loop, until the activity has been completed. Then, in step (n+1), the student model is sent back to Tutorshop, which updates the student model that it contains and (n+2) sends the evaluation of the learning activity completed (in terms of skill and knowledge evolution) to the MOOC, and (n+3) proposes another problem corresponding to the learner's updated knowledge state. There is also an indirect link with DataShop (not shown in the Figure), which gathers all of the learner data and can be used for learner analytics.

In conclusion, for Version 4.0. of our architecture, while CTAT provided us with significant aid for developing a tutoring back end, notably tools that we used to author reason-

ing rules for the system and behavior graphs for the exercises, we will extend CTAT's core architecture with other components to better meet the needs of our project. For instance, in order to adequately represent the domain knowledge taught in STI-DICO, we will expand the domain module created with CTAT with a taxonomy of concepts and skills which will enable us to represent the hierarchical nature and inheritance of the knowledge to be acquired by learners, and implement a simplified version, via CTAT, to our ITS.

Furthermore, to enable learners to be aware of their strengths and weaknesses and develop a meta-awareness of their own knowledge state, we will implement an Open Learner Model (Bull et al., 1995; Bull, 2004) that will visually represent the concepts and skills that a learner has already acquired and link them with their corresponding activities, and evolve with the learner's progress in real time. We will describe all of these components and their implementation in the following section.

4.4.3 STI-DICO Prototype Development

4.4.3.1 Applying the 4C/ID Model

While DBR provides us with the general process to be followed in generating principles and solutions to be applied in a context of application, it does not specify the model to be applied while developing the personification of these principles (i.e. the prototype produced by the project). Since in the case of our doctoral research project, our aim is to create a functional ITS prototype that would implement these principles, we needed a more practical model to guide us in our implementation. For this purpose, we chose the 4C/ID (Four Component/Instructional Design) model (Van Merriënboer, 1997; ?; Van Merriënboer et al., 2002; Van Merriënboer and Paas, 2003), since it provides a framework with which it is possible to develop an interactive, functional learning tool with a solid theoretical base and a concrete application. We will present this model in the current section.

The 4C/ID model is an instructional design model consistent with Cognitive Load Theory(Sweller et al., 1998), which aims at fostering complex learning while minimizing cognitive load, i.e. the total amount of mental effort to be used in the working mem-

ory. While the 4C/ID model considers the cognitive load imposed by each instructional task as paramount to its design, it does not limit itself to only simply reducing the load, but also considers other design factors and learning theories, notably Anderson's ACT (Adaptive Control of Thought) theory (Anderson, 1993; Anderson et al., 1997). The 4C/ID model also privileges authentic learning anchored in specific application contexts. In order to ensure a properly designed learning environment and optimize learning, the 4C/ID model requires the following four components: (a) learning tasks, (b) supportive information, (c) procedural information, and (d) part-task practice. We will describe each of these components in the current section, and briefly describe how we implemented each component in STI-DICO.

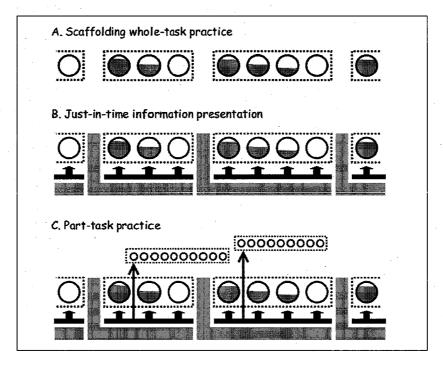


Figure 4.28: Schematic Representation of a Training Blueprint for Complex Learning (taken from van Merrienboer et al., 2003)

4.4.3.1.1 Learning Tasks

In the 4C/ID model, learning tasks are seen as activities that engage the learner in a

problem-solving process given a start state and a set of criteria. They are meant to engage learners in applying mental operations to generate a solution, a process which is especially demanding in terms of working memory capacity (Van Merriënboer and Paas, 2003). In the case of STI-DICO, since we are basing ourselves on existing programs at language didactics at UQAM, as well as a course module developed by Tremblay (2009), we had a good idea from the start regarding the complexity of the learning activities and content that we aim to cover, as well as the pedagogical strategies to apply. Based on Tremblay's course, we generated authentic learning tasks and separated them into 4 modules. These activities were vetted by Tremblay herself, who is one of our thesis supervisors and therefore in the perfect position to use her experience in creating modules for future teachers in order to help us create our learning activities.

In terms of the amount of cognitive support for learners, we based ourselves on the Think Aloud experiment that we carried out in Iteration 3 (see Section 4.3) in order to define profiles of STI-DICO users-beginner, intermediate, and advanced-based on their answers and behavior and adapt feedback accordingly. We aimed to replicate the "sawtooth pattern" advocated by the 4C/ID model (see Figure 4.28) with each task at the beginning of a topic providing extensive guidance which is gradually reduced as the learner advances. We also validated our choice and form of guidance an expert in language didactics to ensure that we are coherent with the pedagogical approach used at UQAM and that we provide adequate guidance for STI-DICO learners. We also aligned this guidance to complement the information provided at the beginning of each set of tasks as well as during the tasks themselves, the format and details of which we will present in Section 4.4.3.4.

4.4.3.1.2 Information to Support Learning

In the 4C/ID model, there are two types of information and two corresponding approaches to providing them: supportive information for long-term learning, retention, and transfer, and procedural information, for on-the-spot difficulties and explanations.

Supportive Information

In terms of supportive information, which aims to give more theoretical information before the learner starts carrying out a learning activity, we based ourselves on an existing course in language didactics (Tremblay, 2009) as well as course materials from courses given at UQAM, which we used to develop explanatory texts which were provided at the beginning of each module. To optimize the delivery of information and to reduce cognitive load, which within an ITS can be high, we aimed to keep the supportive information provided in our learning environment as simple and cognitively undemanding as possible, starting each STI-DICO module out with introductory texts that presented the topic of each set of tasks and by giving examples of their application in real-world situations. Our target was to keep these texts short in order to give learners a global idea of the set of tasks and especially their utility in their day-to-day teachings.

Each learning activity in STI-DICO also included one or more text boxes containing additional supportive information, which was presented to learners at key moments, explaining certain concepts covered in the exercises in more depth. Furthermore, in the cases of more complex topics which are not covered as extensively in teacher training at UQAM, we will direct the learners to websites such as "Ouvrir le dictionnaire" and the Guide section of Antidote, which go into more technical details regarding the topics at hand. However, to avoid overloading learners, we aimed to limit the amount of new information to the minimum they need in order to situate themselves within the task and to project themselves in the situation, and to maximize the authenticity and applicability of the information provided in their future teaching careers.

Procedural Information

In terms of procedural information, the CTAT suite makes it easy to implement just-in-time hints and feedback during the learning activities, which can be added directly into the behavior graph of each learning task (see Figure 4.29). This information can be varied depending on the level of the learner and his or her previous performance on similar tasks and presented either as hints, as feedback, or simply as instructions given to the learner at the beginning of a step or a task. This procedural information is complementary to the more complete, supportive information provided between tasks or at the beginning of a set of tasks. It can cover the concrete aspects of a task, for

Pôle 1 : Lecture de texte

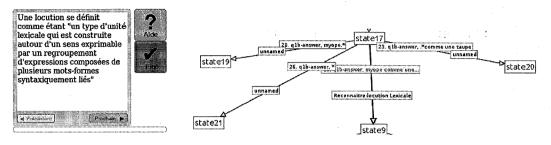


Figure 4.29: A Hint Displayed During the Completion of a Learning Activity (left), and Its Corresponding Behavior Graph (right)

instance how to improve a specific task by targeting repeated words, or else the usage of an external tool, such as Antidote, in order to help the learner carry out the task. In coherence with the scaffolding principle described previously, this type of explanation will be present more for tasks in earlier modules and reduced more and more as a learner progresses. We will describe in more detail how we implemented these hints and feedback (which correspond to the inner loop of the ITS) in Section 4.4.3.6.

4.4.3.1.3 Part-Task Practice

In terms of learning tasks, while learning activities and scaffolding are important, it is also important to establish an order for these elements to ensure that a learner is properly supervised and supported at all time during the learning process. This is why it is important to modulate task complexity depending on the learner and their learning context, starting learners out with simpler learning tasks and progressively moving on to more complex ones (Van Merriënboer et al., 2003). In the case of STI-DICO, each of the four modules starts out one or several scenario(s) which aim to plunge the learner into representative situations that they will face or have faced in their daily lives: for example, finding an unknown idiom in a text and having to look up its meaning in a dictionary. We ask STI-DICO users to find the necessary information using Antidote, guiding them in their quest with hints and feedback provided by the ITS. Once the learner has completed the initial scenario(s) of each module, STI-DICO will recommend other, more targeted and theoretical activities based on the learner's weaknesses. For example, if in the above example, the ITS user was unable to find the meaning of

the idiom in the phrase, the ITS may recommend a question regarding idioms, their meaning and their specificities, and how to look for them in an electronic dictionary.

4.4.3.2 Developing the Visual Aspect of the STI-DICO Interface

Due to the Web-based architecture of our ITS and our aspiration to remain as coherent as possible with recent computing trends, we aimed to develop a tutor interface that was as light-weight and flexible as possible. From the 3 interface options proposed by CTAT (Flash, Java, and HTML5), we found that the latter was the most suited for our ITS. This is due to the fact that using Flash raises a host of issues (security, mobile device support, compatibility with browser plug-in technologies), and is increasingly unsupported by a variety of operating systems and browsers. Java, on the other hand, provides more flexibility and easier Web integration, but the development of a Java interface remains complicated for non-programmers, and while the CTAT suite simplifies the process immensely, a fair amount of programming is nonetheless needed. Finally, creating an HTML5 interface would also allow seamless integration with a variety of LMS using the LTI protocol, which would enable us to eventually host our ITS via an LMS such as Moodle or Open edX, making it more accessible to the general public (Luccioni et al., 2016), as we described in Section 4.4.2.3.

In order to develop the STI-DICO interface, we were limited by the allowances of the CTAT tool suite, which only permits the usage of CTAT HTML components in order for them to be compatible with the intelligent tutoring capabilities. What this means is that, while it is possible to insert images, videos and static content directly in HTML using standard tags, any content that requires user manipulation or tutor feedback must come from those that have been developed by CTAT. Furthermore, while CTAT has a large number of components available in HTML, a significant portion of these are aimed at mathematical and scientific exercises involving fractions, pie charts, tables, etc., whereas only a few of the components are generic enough to be used in language exercises such as those proposed in STI-DICO (we will discuss this in more detail in Section 4.4.3.4).

Since there are many different conceivable configurations for the visual aspect of an ITS

interface, a choice had to be made regarding the position of various elements, notably the hint and feedback window, the activity instructions, and the exercises themselves. Having experimented with several different configurations, we settled on positioning the hint and feedback window on the left of the screen, and added the supplementary functionality of the box being flexible, meaning that it follows the learner when he or she scrolls vertically through the learning activities.

Furthermore, we felt that it was especially important to enable the design of more complex questions with text and multimedia items that follow one another vertically – otherwise, the length of each learning activity is limited by the screen height of the learner, assuming that it is desirable to have hints and feedback available at all times (which we feel to be the case). For this reason, we adopted a three-panel interface design, with the hint and feedback window on the left, the main body of the activity in the center, and additional optional elements on the right of the screen. This also reduces the cognitive load of the learner, since they are not obliged to scroll back and forth between the question, the hints and feedback, and the buttons to navigate to the next question or to ask for help. This is a major part of the 4C/ID model, which stipulates that help and feedback must be easy to request and integrated well within the learning interface.

In Figure 4.30, one can see the different elements of the STI-DICO interface:

- 1 The name of the learning scenario and its elements, on the left part of the interface, in the sidebar;
- 2 The Help button, in yellow, on the left, which is used to ask for hints;
- 3 The Help window, to the left of the Hint button, where the text of the hint shows up;
- 4 The Done button, in green, beside the Hint button, which must be pressed at the end of each activity to move on to the next one;
- 5 The Skill bars, which evolve as the learner progresses in the exercises and present the Open Learner Model for the learner to consult;

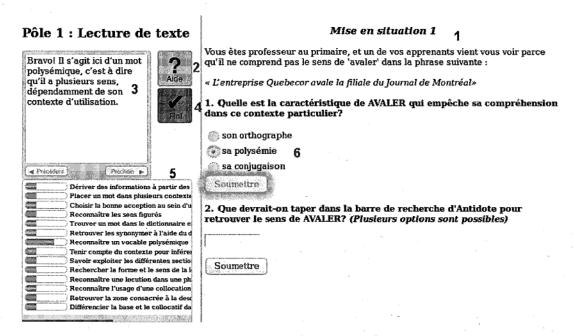


Figure 4.30: Screenshot of the STI-DICO Interface

6 The feedback provided with regards to the learner's answers: it may be green (i.e. correct answer), yellow (i.e. incomplete answer) or red (i.e. incorrect answer).

A similar interface is used by the ITS developed by the University of Massachusetts Amherst, MathSpring (see Figure 4.31), designed by a team of professional instructional designers and used by thousands of students for preparation for standardized tests in the United States (Arroyo et al., 2010). We were inspired by the MathSpring interface to create our own interface, and were reassured by its success. We also validated the design of the interface with members of our research team, experimenting with different configurations and choosing the one most appreciated by our team.

Once the visual aspect of the STI-DICO interface was completed and validated, we could proceed to the course design phase of STI-DICO, namely the planning of each module of our ITS and the activities and scenarios that constitute them. We describe this phase in the following section.

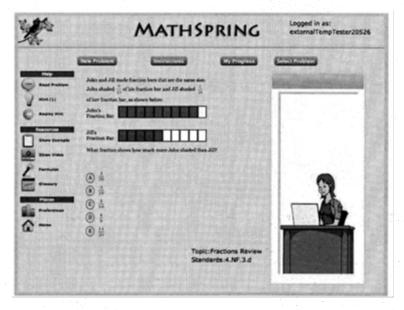


Figure 4.31: A Screenshot of the MathSpring Interface

4.4.3.3 Designing the STI-DICO Modules

According to the 4C/ID model, well-structured content that has links to real-life situations is more likely to be integrated (Van Merriënboer et al., 2003); for this reason, we made sure that we kept our modules structured around concrete situations and tasks. It is also important to define an order and a succession for these elements to ensure that a learner is properly supervised and supported at all times during the learning process. A solution proposed by van Merriënboer and colleagues is to start the learners with simpler learning tasks, progressively moving on to more complex ones (Van Merriënboer and Paas, 2003).

In our case, this consisted of proposing straightforward tasks such as finding the definition of an unknown word first, followed by more complex tasks, such as searching for the meaning of idioms or collocations. Furthermore, the model precludes providing learners with adequate supportive information prior to beginning the learning task or tasks, giving them the opportunity to construct cognitive schemas and store them in long-term memory and to activate them during task performance in their working memory. In order to ensure this, we developed theoretically sound, pertinent introductory texts that were provided at the beginning of each module, to help learners acquire the

theoretical knowledge that they will need to complete the module. At the conclusion of this step, we had a plan of each of the 4 modules, including the list of concepts to be covered, the introductory texts, and detailed descriptions of each learning scenario and activity, including hints and guidance to be provided in the case of different types of errors.

As we have previously stated, after the expert evaluation of our model in Iteration 3, we restructured it in order to better reflect the steps that users follow during various dictionary tasks, in coherence with the DBR methodology (see Annex C for the final version of our model). This restructuring enabled us to better represent the dictionary consultation process, as well as to define and target specific concepts and skills that we wanted to cover within the scope of STI-DICO. We defined 4 modules that together cover the majority of situations in which a dictionary is consulted: reading a text, planning to write a text, improving a text, and correcting a text. We kept these 4 modules and their scenarios as the 4 modules of STI-DICO, building all of the learning activities and scenarios around them.

In order to create the backbone of STI-DICO, we defined a structure for each module, based on the 4C/ID model and its components. For each module, the structure is as follows: Introductory text and list of concepts covered in the module, authentic scenario(s) of tasks involving using the dictionary, supported by targeted information and explanations, and Exercises targeting specific lexical concepts and/or skills.

For instance, Module 1 ('Reading a Text'), has the following elements and structure:

- 1. *Introductory text*: a few paragraphs describing the application of the concepts during dictionary consultation and their utility in the classroom
- 2. Concepts covered: lexical unit, idiom, vocable, polysemy, metaphor, metonymy;

3. Authentic scenarios:

- (a) Scenario 1–Polysemy and metaphors (i.e. find the meaning of a polysemous word based on its context)
- (b) Scenario 2-Collocations (i.e. find the way to express a given meaning by using a collocation)

(c) Scenario 3–Idioms (i.e. find the meaning of an unknown idiom)

4. Targeted exercises:

- (a) Differentiating between a lexical unit and a vocable
- (b) Finding the core and metaphorical meanings of a word
- (c) Identifying idioms in a text
- (d) Exploring a dictionary entry to find different elements (head word, number of meanings, idioms, etc.)

We made similar schemas for all 4 modules of our ITS, ensuring that we listed all of the concepts that were identified at the beginning of the module, and designing activities that could cover all of them. For the authentic learning scenarios, we kept the tasks that we used during our Think Aloud protocol experiment in Iteration 3 since they were already well thought-out and designed, and, more importantly, because we had already extracted empirical behavior graphs from the experimentation that would enable us to create the corresponding behavior graphs using CTAT. However, for the targeted exercises that accompanied each scenario, we consulted various sources such as documents and slides from workshops and activities carried out by Tremblay during the last 7 years. From these documents, we were able to glean ideas for designing activities that covered specific concepts, as well as activities that called upon the dictionary to resolve specific issues. Keep in mind that depending on learner performance and skills acquired, the ITS may choose not to propose all of the exercises to them.

Overall, we designed a total of 20 learning activities, ensuring that the learning activities within a module were coherent with each other, and that there was a progression in terms of difficulty and feedback, in accordance with the 4C/ID model. We aimed to replicate the "sawtooth pattern" advocated by the 4C/ID model, with the scenarios at the beginning of each module providing increased learner guidance and scaffolding, gradually reduced as the learner advances within the module.

At the conclusion of this step of STI-DICO development, we had: a plan of each module, including the list of concepts to be covered, the introductory text, explaining the concepts and making the link with classroom situations that mobilize them, and detailed descriptions of each learning scenario and activity, including hints and guidance to be provided in the case of different types of errors (see Annex D). It was based on this document that we could proceed to developing the learning activities using CTAT-HTML5.

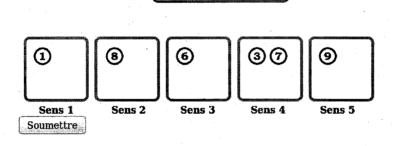
4.4.3.4 Creating STI-DICO Learning Activities and Scenarios

The next step of ITS development consisted of creating the learning activities to be used in STI-DICO. Learning tasks, in Cognitive Load Theory and the 4C/ID model, are seen as learning activities that engage the learner in a problem-solving process given a start state and a set of criteria. In the case of novice learners, learning and performing these types of tasks at the same time is seen as incompatible due to insufficient working memory capacity, which is why it is particularly important to structure the learning environment in a way that reduces cognitive load and fosters learning. Furthermore, in the 4C/ID model, learning tasks must be authentic, meaning based on real-life tasks to facilitate the transfer of skills and knowledge between the learning environment and real-life applications (Sun et al., 2001; Van Merriënboer et al., 2003). This entails that authentic task design must reflect real-life task complexity and variability, generalizing from concrete experiences taken from situations that the learners have faced previously or will face in the future. We based ourselves on existing programs at language didactics at UQAM, as well as a course module developed by Tremblay (2009), to generate authentic learning tasks and to integrate them within our interface.

Our learning activities and scenarios consisted of 6 types of components:

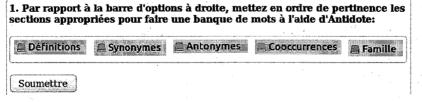
| 2. Quelles sont les informations qui sont fournies par le lexical' d'Antidote, ci-dessous? (plusieurs réponses sont possibles) | a section 'Champ |
|--|------------------|
| Des mots qui ont des liens de sens avec 'peur' | - |
| ☐ La force du lien sémantique entre les mots | |
| Des mots dérivés morphologiquement de 'peur' | |
| ☐ Je ne sais pas | |
| Soumettre | |

| 2. | Combo Boxes-for drop-down selection lists used notably in fill-in-the-blank |
|----|--|
| | exercises |
| | 6. Utilisez la section 'cooccurrences' de peur ci-dessus afin de remplacer les expressions soulignées dans le texte suivant: |
| | a. Depuis son accident sur un bateau à 5 ans, elle avait une peur bleue (peur issue de l'enfance) de la mer. |
| | Soumettre |
| 3. | Drag N Drop-where textual or image elements must be taken from a 'source |
| | and dropped into one or several 'sinks.' |
| | 2. Regroupez les différents sens de 'MOUTON' dans les encadrés ci-dessous |
| | |



2 4 5 9

4. *Jumble*—where several items, initially in a random order, which must be put in the correct order



5. Radio Buttons-for multiple-choice questions with one possible answer

3. À partir de la section 'Champ lexical', où devez vous regarder pour trouver la force (la fréquence) d'utilisation des mots indiqués avec le mot recherché?

| enquête, nom fémble; enquête, verbe | L'ordre des mots |
| Champ lexical de enquêtes, n. f. |
| Noms (167) | La taille des mots |
| Les barres bleues à droite |
| Cette information ne figure pas perquisition |
| Joge |
| flagrance |
| suspect |
| questionnaire |
| Soumettre |

- 6. Text Input—for free-form text answers
 - 2. Repérez le suffixe dans les mots suivants:

| fourgonnette | | |
|--------------|--------|-----|
| Suffixe: | | |
| | Soumet | tre |

While these components gave us sufficient leeway in terms of developing our learning activities, we were nonetheless limited to using only these 6 types of components in the design of all of our learning activities and scenarios. This called for a certain amount of imagination and simplification of our initial learning activity plans. In the present section, we will address the most common difficulties that we encountered while designing our learning activities using CTAT and how we overcame them, presenting some examples of specific exercises from STI-DICO.

1. Developing Open-Ended and Free-Form Questions

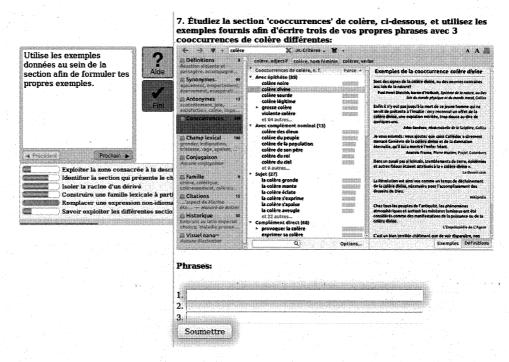


Figure 4.32: A Question Involving Free-Form Text Input in STI-DICO

The main issue that we had while developing the learning activities in STI-DICO was our desire to include more open-ended questions, such as Goal-Free Tasks (in which learners must define the goal state themselves) and Creative Tasks (in which learners have to invent or imagine the solution to a problem), as advocated by the 4C/ID model for more advanced learners (Van Merriënboer, 1997; Van Merriënboer and Paas, 2003). However, choosing to make STI-DICO an Example-Tracing CTAT Tutor reduced our problem solving state to only a few demonstrable solution paths and did not give us the possibility to carry out any kind of advanced text analysis on learners' answers.

Nonetheless, we included several questions in which learners had to, for example, use a word or an idiom in a phrase that they came up with (for example, as seen in Figure 4.32, where the learners were asked to create phrases with collocations in them). While the ITS could not evaluate the quality of the phrases that the learner came up with since we could not carry out advanced text evaluation, the creative process that we ask them to go through (assuming their sincerity in carrying out the exercise) was sufficient for the purpose of this exercise.

For other types of text input questions, for instance those in which a learner must identify an idiom in a phrase, we employed the Regular Expression and Wildcard matching capabilities of CTAT. For instance, if the phrase in the question was "She was blind as a bat", the idiom that the learner must locate would be "blind as a bat". In order to recognize the correct answer, we write the idiom, as is, in the input matching window and choose 'Exact match' (see Figure 4.33). However, if we also want our tutor to recognize any phrase that contains 'blind' but is not the correct answer, we can use a wildcard match *blind* and pair this to a feedback stating that part of the idiom is correct, but that some elements are missing, such as "Good job, you found part of the answer, but something is missing! Try again!".

Furthermore, regular expression matching, similar to that employed in Java and other programming languages, can be used in CTAT in order to match a specific number of characters apart from the idiom itself: for instance, 'blind as a.' would match 'blind as a' followed by any character, since the period represents any single alphanumeric character. This regular expression would therefore recognize "blind as a cat", or "blind as

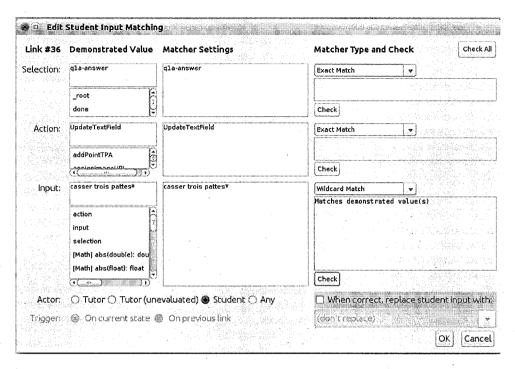


Figure 4.33: Wildcard Input Matching in CTAT

a bird", and provide feedback regarding the semi-completeness of this answer. Being able to utilize wildcard and regular expression input matching certainly gave us more flexibility in terms of the answers we can accept and, more importantly, adequately evaluate and provide feedback for. However, even with several input matching expressions checking a single exercise, it was still difficult to anticipate all possible learner answers and address all misconceptions or errors.

Finally, in CTAT, it is possible to match any other student input using the 'Any Match' option, which is called upon only if none of other inputs are identified—for instance, in the case provided above CTAT will verify if, it is possible to match the correct answer ("blind as a bat"), then all semi-correct answers using a wildcard or regular expression (any text with 'blind' in it except 'blind as a bat'), and finally, if none of these inputs are identified, CTAT will look for any other answer (using the * symbol), which will receive a generic error message, which can also contain advice regarding a good strategy to locate the idiom in question, for example "Sorry, that's not the correct answer. Have you tried looking for the metaphorical part of the phrase?".

What simplified our task is that in CTAT, wildcard and regular expression matches are evaluated only if the exact answer is not found. Therefore, first the system will look for "blind as a bat" in the learner's input; if it doesn't find it, it will look for 'blind' or any other wildcard defined, and only if none or those are found will the system send a generic error message such as "That is not correct, try again!". All of these options make it possible to be quite precise in terms of providing error-specific feedback that will be useful to the learner. Nonetheless, we could not apply any kind of NLP techniques to analyze the syntax or semantics of learners' answers, as we had initially planned.

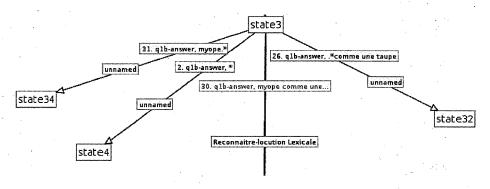


Figure 4.34: An Extract of a Behavior Graph Used for Matching in CTAT

All of the types of input matching described above, when used together, often resulted in very complex behavior graphs like the one shown in Figure 4.34, since we needed to predict up to 5 or 6 possible answers that the learner could enter using both regular expressions, wildcards and exact input matching, and provide them with a different feedback for each answer. Also, in some cases, several correct answers were possible, which further multiplied the solution paths in the behavior graphs.

2. Component Design and Behavior

A secondary issue we encountered was the limitation of the design of the 6 components that we used to create our learning activities: they all came with predefined parameters and attributes that were often hard to modify. For instance, all of the components have attributes, such as dimensions or behavior, which can subsequently be modified manu-

ally via CSS style code. On the one hand, this is time-consuming, since it is necessary to add many lines of CSS code before the actual HTML script, but also because it is then complicated to modulate the attributes for different components. For instance, if the interface of a question had several text boxes of different sizes, the CSS attributes of each one must be defined separately in terms of size, alignment, extendability, etc.

Furthermore, a very time-consuming aspect of the interface design was making each new question within an exercise appear once the previous question was complete. In our case, this was necessary because the answer of one question would often depend on the answer of the previous question, so having both of them appear at once would reveal the answer prematurely. In CTAT, program this kind of behavior is done via the behavior graph itself: certain components are added in a way that make them appear at different moments during the solution of the task. However, the issue is that when many components are concerned, the process becomes more complicated, since the components that appear at the same time must be grouped together, which is then called upon in the behavior graph. This not only makes the overall behavior graph quite large, since it doubles in size, but also makes the design process much longer and more complicated, with more room for error.

3. CTAT Usability Issues

The final major issue we encountered while developing the STI-DICO interface using CTAT was its usability. While CTAT is a very advanced and well-designed tool, there are aspects of its design that are less user-friendly: for instance, it is impossible to work on several interfaces in parallel, since each HTML interface must be linked to a specific behavior graph, which must remain open during the editing process. Subsequently, one cannot simply design the interface without having an active behavior graph open in CTAT. This made our development process problematic, since we first designed the visual aspect of the interface without working on the user behavior. Having to have CTAT open all the time, and not being able to tweak and improve elements of two or more learning activities in parallel, made the development process much more time consuming.

Furthermore, while initially CTAT was designed to make it possible for non-programmers to make ITS, the HTML version of CTAT available at the time of creating STI-DICO required a significant level of knowledge and mastery of HTML5 in order to make fully functional exercises. While other versions of CTAT, notably the Flash and Java interface versions, allow for a 'drag and drop' creation of interfaces, the 2016 HTML version requires actual coding, as well as a manual definition of component attributes and design. While the author was initially fairly competent in HTML and considered herself at ease with website design, the usage of CTAT-HTML5 required a whole different level of mastery, often requiring extensive consultation of online forums and questions sent to the CTAT team in order to fully comprehend how to insert and modify a CTAT element, since the HTML5 version of CTAT was still a work in progress. While this resulted in a much more advanced and complete knowledge of HTML5 at the end, it also took much more time and effort to achieve desired results.

The result of this step in the development of the STI-DICO prototype was a functional HTML interface with four modules, for a total of 20 learning activities, with each learning activity accompanied by its corresponding behavior graph, which at this point represented only the correct and incorrect actions and answers, without tutor interventions. The next step in the development was therefore the identification and attribution of the skills and concepts evaluated during each exercise in each learning activity, in order to enable the tutor to track the learner's progress and provide them with adequate guidance and feedback at each step of the resolution process.

4.4.3.5 Identifying Mobilized Skills and Concepts

The underlying reason for the creation and evaluation of our model of dictionary skills and concepts in Iterations 2 and 3 was to ensure that we had, on the one hand, covered the entirety of the theoretical concepts and practical skills mobilized during the dictionary consultation process in Iteration 2, and, on the other, that the link established was corroborated empirically, which was done via the Think Aloud experimentation in Iteration 3. Since we reused all of the tasks from the Think Aloud protocol in the creation of STI-DICO, we had the advantage of having actual evidence regarding the skills that were mobilized by users at each step of the task, as well as the differences between average and advanced dictionary users, which could then be directly transferred to the

creation of behavior graphs using CTAT. For example, Scenario 1 from module 1 (finding the meaning of a polysemous word based on its context) was taken directly from the Think Aloud experimentation. Basing ourselves on the behavior of subjects during the experimentation and the resulting behavior graph, we were able to predict the errors and alternative paths that learners could take, and use them to create the behavior graph for this activity in CTAT.

In accordance with van Lehn's vision of Intelligent Tutoring Systems (2006), the inner loop provides step-by-step guidance and feedback within the ITS, as opposed to the outer loop, which is responsible for selecting the next learning activity based on the results of the previous one. In order to establish the inner loop for all of STI-DICO's activities, it was necessary to define the multiple levels of hints that are provided to the user upon request within each question, as well as the correct and incorrect messages that appear after a learner provides an answer to the question.

This was carried out based on 4C/ID model principles, with questions from Module 1 providing more feedback and more 'scaffolding', i.e. devices and strategies that support learning within the environment, which were subsequently scaled back, with later modules giving the learner less explicit hints regarding how to solve the question. This scaffolding is meant to help learners to achieve goals that are unachievable otherwise and, eventually, when the learner has acquired sufficient skills and knowledge to carry out some parts of the task on their own, the support gradually diminishes, until it disappears completely and the learner can carry out the entire task autonomously. The 4C/ID model also advocates a "sawtooth pattern" to scaffolding, with the first task in a class using a lot of support and the last task requiring no support, with a decreasing amount of guidance between the two (Van Merriënboer and Paas, 2003), which we implementing by writing up more extensive hints and support for tasks from the first modules, and less extensive ones as the learner progressed.

Furthermore, in the 4C/ID model, information of low complexity that is useful for supporting the performance of specific tasks can be presented precisely when learners need it during their work on the task at hand, consisting of brief, how-to instructions and explanations regarding the application of specific rules or principles in practice,

accompanied by concrete facts and concepts that are prerequisites to correctly carrying out procedures within learning tasks (Kester et al., 2001). We implemented this in the STI-DICO prototype by providing learners with brief explanations with supplementary information regarding a task or concept covered in a learning activity, often accompanied by screenshots or examples, to help them understand the applicability of these elements in their everyday lives, provided at key moments of the learning process by the inner loop.

We started out the skill identification phrase with a list of all 20 learning activities created for STI-DICO, as well as their constituent exercises. For the activities that were evaluated during the Think Aloud protocol, we could directly assign the skills observed during the experimentation. For the activities which were not part of the experimentation, we based ourselves on our literature review (comparisons with similar tasks that were empirically validated by other researchers) as well as our own knowledge of the dictionary tasks and the skills that they require. While most exercises mobilized a single skill, for instance, identifying an idiom in a phrase, others mobilized two or more skills: for instance, searching for an idiom in a dictionary requires identifying its base word, since in most dictionaries, idioms are stored under their base world, as well as mastery of the search function of an electronic dictionary in order to access the necessary information.

The result of this step was a 3-column table identifying, for each exercise, the description of the skill(s) mobilized and the name of the skill, since in CTAT each skill must be identified at each step of the exercise by a unique identifier (see Table 4.12, above, and Annex C). This is a similar to, but more flexible than, the Q-matrix in Item Response Theory (Xin et al., 2004) which links skills to the items that evaluate them, in order to track user progress and carry out cognitive diagnosis. In our case, we used this table for manually tagging the CTAT behavior graphs that were previously created for each learning activity. In CTAT, once a behavior graph is created for a given learning activity, it is then possible to assign one or multiple skills to each step in the graph (see Figure 4.35). Furthermore, skills can be classified into skill sets, which represent general categories of skills. In our case, we used the same classification as was initially established in our model, of meta-lexical, lexical and dictionary skills.

Table 4.12: An Extract of the Table Identifying Skills Mobilized in STI-DICO Learning Activities

| Exercise number | Skill Description | Skill Name |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Exercise 1 | Recognizing the usage of a lexical | Reconnaitre-polysemie |
| | unit belonging to a polysemous | |
| | vocable | |
| Exercise 2 | Finding a word in the dictionary | Recherche-electronique |
| , | using the search function | |
| Exercise 3 | Knowing how to make use of the | Exploiter-sections |
| | different section of electronic | |
| | dictionaries | |
| Exercise 4 | 1) Choosing the correct meaning in | 1) Choisir-acception 2) |
| | a dictionary entry 2) Taking into | Contexte-sens-polysemique |
| account the context of the phrase to | | - |
| | infer the appropriate meaning of a | |
| | lexical unit belonging to a | |
| | polysemous vocable | - |

By comparing Table 4.12 and Figure 4.35, one can see that the skill names listed in the rightmost column of the Table correspond to the ones tagged on the behavior graphs: for instance, the first question of the activity corresponds to recognizing the usage of a polysemous vocable, so it was tagged with the skill name '*Reconnaître-polysémie*', and accompanied by a short version of the description (as can be seen in the CTAT window that appears near the behavior graph). This is how the transfer was made: first we defined and described the skills using tables, then transferred them to the CTAT behavior graphs.

Once the behavior graph for each learning activity was tagged with the corresponding skills, it is used by CTAT and TutorShop to track learner progress in terms of the skills they must master within the ITS, since the skill bars are updated at each step of learner progress and shown on the left of the user interface. The skill bars shown represent the students' mastery of each of the skills in the learning activity: if the student performs a step correctly and there is a skill assigned to it, the yellow bar on the left of their screen which corresponds to that skill will increase in size, turning green if the skill is considered as mastered by the student. For each time a hint is requested, the increment of skill made after the completion of the activity is reduced: the more times that a student asks for help, the less points they will receive upon completing the step cor-

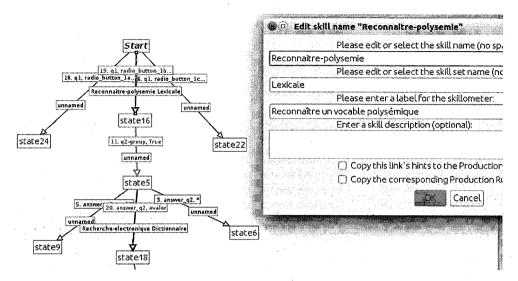


Figure 4.35: Identifying Each Step of the CTAT Behavior Graph with its Corresponding Skill(s))

rectly. Finally, if the student performs the step incorrectly, the yellow bar will decrease in size. The skills are also used by the tutor to choose each subsequent activity based on the learner's mastery of the skills involved in the outer loop of the ITS. We chose the TutorShop's Mastery Learning algorithm, based on Bloom's learning theory (Bloom, 1956), to choose each subsequent learning activity, meaning that the ITS proposes the activity that targets the skills that the learner has yet to develop.

In Figure 4.36, one can see a learning activity from STI-DICO on the right, and on the left the skill bars that reflect how the learner's knowledge state has evolved: some skills are still hardly covered (such as the first and third skills), whereas others have progressed quite far (such as the second skill). In the case of STI-DICO, we always adhered to the Open Learner Model paradigm (Bull et al., 1995), since we believe that it is important for learners, especially ones that have already have a significant level of knowledge in the knowledge domain such as those targeted by STI-DICO, to have access to the ITS representation of these skills. By integrating the skill bars in the STI-DICO interface on the left of the screen, and therefore making them accessible to learners at any moment during their learning experience, we hope to make them more aware of their own knowledge state and of its progression throughout the learning activities. During the ITS evaluation that we carried out once our prototype was complete,

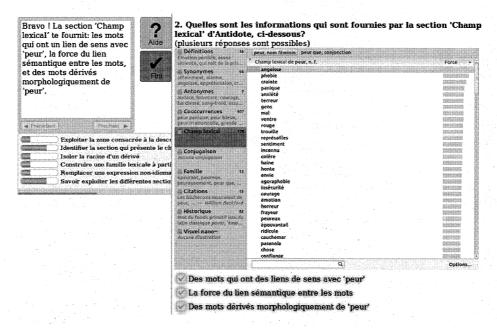


Figure 4.36: Skill Tracking in CTAT

we tested the utility of the skill bars for learners and to what extent they were consulted during the learning process: the results of this evaluation can be found in Section 4.4.5.

4.4.3.6 Establishing the Inner Loop of STI-DICO: Intelligent Tutoring Behavior

Having identified the skills mobilized by our learning activities and added them to the behavior graphs, our next step in designing the STI-DICO interface was adding the tutoring behavior to each step in the same graphs. In van Lehn's vision of ITSs (2006), this type of guidance belongs to the inner loop of the ITS, which provides step-by-step guidance and feedback within the ITS, as opposed to the outer loop, which is responsible for selecting the next learning activity based on the results of the previous one.

In CTAT, adding this inner loop guidance is done separately for each step in each behavior graph: upon the selection of each step, a 'Hint and Success Message' menu can be accessed, which enables the designer to modify the following options (see Figure 4.37):

- 1. The different levels of hints that can be provided when the learner clicks the Hint button
- 2. The success message given in the case of a correct answer

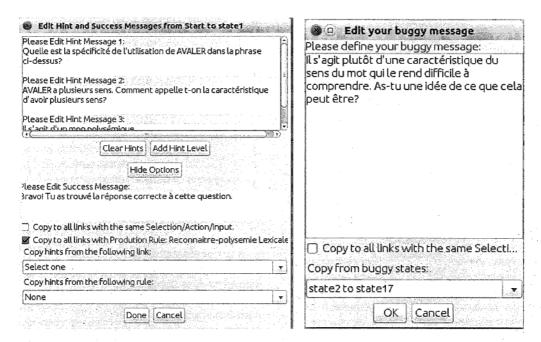


Figure 4.37: The CTAT Windows Used to Edit the Success and Hint Messages (Left) and Buggy Messages (Right)

3. The "buggy" message given in the case of an incorrect answer.

Furthermore, buggy messages can be defined for as many incorrect answers as needed (defining the incorrect answers and/or using wildcard and regular expression matching, as described in Section 4.4.3.4), and it is possible to define a generic error message that will be provided if none of the inputs defined are a match. In Figure 4.37, one can see the two windows that are used in CTAT to define and edit the success and hint messages (on the left), with the different levels of hints that are provided each time a user clicks the Help button, and, on the right, the window used to define the single feedback message that is sent when an incorrect or partially correct answer is given.

We based ourselves on the results of the Think Aloud experiment to predict common errors and problems that the learners could encounter, so we could plan in advance for the hints and guidance that may be needed by learners of different levels of proficiency. In order to do this, we used the behavior graphs from the Think Aloud experiment and identified common errors and transgressions, assigning each one with a hint or explanation to guide learners back to the correct solution path for the task at hand. While this

was initially done by hand by tagging the branches of the solution graphs, the result of this tagging was later transposed to the CTAT behavior graphs in the forms of hints and feedback (see Figure 4.37).

This was one of the most time-consuming steps in the development of STI-DICO, since for each question and sub-question of each learning activity and each module, after having defined the correct, incorrect, and partially correct answers, we also had to come up with meaningful hints and feedback to be provided to the learner in order to guide them towards the correct solution, while respecting the scaffolding principle as defined by the 4C/ID model. Scaffolding consists of any devices and strategies that support learning within the environment. While initially, scaffolding enables learners to achieve goals that are unachievable otherwise, eventually, when the learner has acquired sufficient skills and knowledge to carry out some parts of the task on their own, the support gradually diminishes, until it disappears completely and the learner can carry out the entire task autonomously. The design and timing of support is fundamental because both excessive and insufficient scaffolding can actually slow down the learning process: it is therefore important to determine the type and amount of scaffolding to provide, depending on the learner and the task at hand. This meant giving more hints and guidance at the beginning of a module, or for a skill that was not previously covered, and reducing it little by little as the learner progressed in their activities.

While in many cases, this was fairly straightforward, in others, it wasn't as easy to predict all possible errors and the guidance that could be provided in each case, so we had to do a lot of reflection with regards to the errors that the learner can make and what kind of hints and feedback they could benefit from. In any case, it is an open question whether it is necessary to provide specific feedback for all possible answers that a learner can come up with. Whereas it is impossible to predict all possible answers before deploying an ITS, the data gather following deployment can help improve hint coverage.

More concretely, in the case of the learning activity described in Table 4.13, one can see that it is a multiple choice question with 4 possible answers: one correct and three incorrect. For each of the incorrect answers, we provide feedback that reflects the error

that the learner made: for answer (a), the learner picked a literal meaning of a word instead of the figurative one, which we tell him via the feedback message. In the case of answer (c), while the learner picked a figurative meaning, it was not the correct one; in the case of answer (d), he picked a meaning which has to do with sports, which is not at all the context of the phrase. All of the feedback provided can be seen in the 'Feedback' column of the Table.

Table 4.13: An Excerpt of the Inner Loop Table for Question 4, Scenario 1, module 1

| | * | the state of the s | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| Question | Answer Options | Feedback | Hints |
| What is the | A) Ingest via the | In this sentence, the | 1) Re-read the initial phrase. |
| definition of | throat | meaning of SWALLOW is | What is the meaning of |
| SWALLOW, in | | not its literal meaning, but a | SWALLOW, among those |
| the context of the | • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • | figurative one. Try again! | listed below? |
| sentence above? | | | |
| | B) | Bravo! You have found the | 2) SWALLOW has a |
| | FIGURATIVE - | correct answer to this | figurative meaning in the |
| | Absorb, integrate | question. Keep going! | sentence, meaning that it is |
| | | | not the literal meaning of |
| | | - | the word, but a |
| | *. | | metaphorical one. |
| | (C) | While this is one of the | 3) The meaning of |
| | FIGURATIVE - | figurative meanings of | SWALLOW in the phrase is |
| | Believe easily, let | SWALLOW, it is not the | " to absorb or integrate". |
| | oneself be duped | correct one in the present | Which answer does this |
| | | context. Try again! | correspond to? |
| | D) SPORTS – | The current sentence is not | |
| | overcome a | about sports Try again! | |
| | distance quickly | | • • |

Essentially, each question was assigned 3 levels of hints, with an increasing level of specificity, which are only given to the learner upon request via the Hint button (see Table 4.13). Some questions, which we judged more complex, had 4 or even 5 levels of hints, going into more detail regarding the nature of the problem (see Table 4.14). Furthermore, questions with a set number of answers and a single correct answer, such as the multiple-choice question in Table 4.13, had a specific feedback message assigned to each answer option, which only appeared if the learner selected that particular answer and addressed the specific misconception that selecting that answer entails.

Table 4.14: An Excerpt of the Inner Loop Table for Question 6, Scenario 1, module 1

| Question | Answer Options | Feedback | Hints |
|-------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|
| What would be a | The figurative | The figurative | Imagine that you are looking at the |
| good way to | meaning is | meaning is not | dictionary entry for SWALLOW |
| know that you | always the | always the correct | What would be a good way to |
| chose the correct | correct one; * | answer, since it | know that you have picked the |
| meaning of | | depends on the | correct meaning of the word, given |
| SWALLOW, | | context of the | the context of the phrase? |
| given the context | | phrase. Try again! | |
| of the phrase? | | | |
| | Consulting the | The conjugation | There are two correct answers |
| | Conjugation | section will not | among the 4 listed below. |
| | section of the | provide you with | |
| | dictionary; * | information | |
| • | | regarding the | · |
| | , | meaning of the | |
| | | word Try again! | |
| | Replace the word | Bravo! You have | Often, replacing a word with its |
| | with its definition | found the correct | definition gives us a good idea |
| | && Compare the | answer to this | regarding whether we picked the |
| • | examples | question. Keep | correct meaning or not. Can you |
| | proposed in the | going! | find the other strategy among those |
| , | dictionary entry | | listed below? |
| | with the initial | | |
| | phrase | | |
| | ANY | Sorry, this answer is | The second answer is: Compare |
| | | only partially | the examples proposed in the |
| | | complete. There's | dictionary entry with the initial |
| | | another correct | phrase, since this enables you to |
| | | answer among those | compare the two linguistic contexts |
| | , | proposed. Can you | and see if they resemble each other. |
| | | find it? | . : |

However, for questions with many possible answers (such as jumbles, drag and drops, text input, etc.) or those with several correct answers (such as a multiple-choice question with 2 out of 4 answers that are correct, we had to use wildcard or regular expression matching in order to cover as many possible answers and provide the most useful and targeted feedback. For instance, the question in Table 4.14, below, is "What would be a good way to know that you chose the correct meaning of SWALLOW, given the context of the phrase?" and it has 4 answer options:

1. The figurative meaning is always the correct one;

- 2. By consulting the Conjugation section of the dictionary;
- 3. By replacing the word with its definition;
- 4. By comparing the examples proposed in the dictionary entry with the initial phrase.

In this case, both 3 and 4 are correct answers and both must be chosen for a fully correct answer. This results in 15 possible answer combinations, since the learner can pick one, two, three or four of the options proposed, which makes it difficult to define each possible answer individually within the behavior graph. We therefore defined 4 different feedback options, presented in Table 4.14:

- any answer where the first incorrect answer option, (1), was chosen, by itself or accompanied by any other answer;
- any answer where the second incorrect answer option, (2), was chosen, by itself or accompanied by any other answer;
- one answer where BOTH correct answers (3 and 4) were chosen;
- 2 partially correct answers, when either of the correct answers, but not both, were chosen (the ANY option).

These 4 answer options cover all of the 15 possible answer combinations for this question, without, however, defining each possible answer separately. We used this approach, employing wildcard symbols such as *, as well as regular expressions such as && (and), | | (or), etc., to define the answer combinations. Furthermore, in cases of jumbles and drag and drops where the combinatorics of possible answers were very big, we simply defined a few correct or partially correct answers, using the 'ANY' (*) answer matching in order to provide feedback in all other cases where the answer was incorrect. While this limits the personalization of the feedback provided, we always made sure to cover the key errors or misconceptions that the learners may have and to address them via feedback. In cases when learners provided answers that were outside those that we identified individually (i.e. generic 'erroneous' answers), we directed learners towards hints or explanations that can give them more information about the

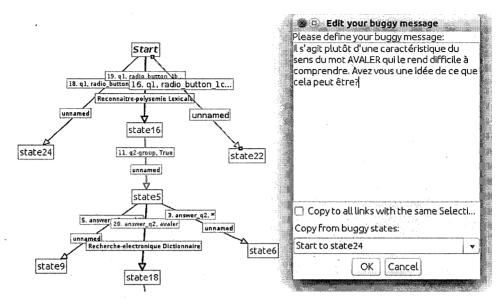


Figure 4.38: A CTAT Behavior Graph (Left) and a Buggy Feedback Editor Window (Right)

context of the question or the scenario at hand.

Once we had defined all the inner loop actions provided by STI-DICO's tutoring component via tables such as those shown above, we converted these tables to CTAT behavior graphs, conserving all of the hints and feedback as defined in the tables. After this was completed, we tested the functionality of the inner loop for each question, trying out a variety of answers and learner behavior to ensure that all possible answers could be addressed by the ITS. This made us aware, in some cases, of answers that we had not defined in our inner loop tables, so we added rows to the tables and solution paths to the behavior graphs. This was done iteratively and took several weeks and we were not sure that all possible learner answers were covered, which is something that we measured in the evaluation of our prototype. The final inner loop tables and the final behavior graphs can be consulted in Annex C. Having completed this step in STI-DICO development, we moved on to its final development step, consisting in defining the outer loop behavior for our ITS.

4.4.3.7 Establishing the Outer Loop of STI-DICO: Choosing Learning Activities

To deploy the initial prototype of STI-DICO, we decided to use TutorShop, the LMS developed by Carnegie Mellon University explicitly for use with ITS created using CTAT. This choice was made because, while CTAT is a standalone tool that creates tutors that can be used separately and deployed locally on a website or server, doing so limits student knowledge tracing to only within each learning activity (the inner loop), and not between questions (the outer loop). Therefore, an ITS created using CTAT but deployed locally is only, essentially, half-functional. Furthermore, while we initially wanted to use Open edX to host our ITS, we wanted to continue gathering and analyzing the information produced by its learners, which was very challenging given the customized nature of the output produced by CTAT tutors, albeit possible if the integration was done correctly. We discuss our hosting choice in more detail in Section 4.4.2.4. but in general Tutorshop gave us many features that would be hard to achieve with a standalone ITS created with CTAT, and was more than adequate for the deployment of our STI-DICO prototype. In the present section, we will address two aspects of using TutorShop for deploying an ITS: on the one hand, the management of outer-loop functionalities, and, on the other, management of more "traditional" LMS functionalities.

4.4.3.7.1 Using TutorShop for Managing the ITS Outer Loop

A major advantage of TutorShop is that it seamlessly integrates tutors created using the CTAT tool suite, processing the behavior graph and tutor interface files and connecting them while indexing the skills that they mobilize. In fact, TutorShop provides several functionalities: defining each problem set, its settings, skills, problems within it and the selection algorithm for these problems, managing learner accounts and progress, etc. This enables the establishment of the so-called "outer loop" of the ITS (Vanlehn, 2006; VanLehn, 2016), which chooses each subsequent activity based on the learner's existing acquisition of skills and knowledge, and those that they have yet to acquire. As we mentioned in section 4.4.3.5, while a student is completing a learning activity in STI-DICO, the skills that are mobilized by the activity are represented by bars in the learning interface, which are updated in real time with each student action, enabling the student to be aware of their own learning path.

However, these same skills are then used by TutorShop for selecting the next learning activity to be suggested to the learner once they have completed one. In fact, TutorShop enables using different selection options for choosing learning activities: Sequential Order, Random Order, Mastery Learning, Random Prerequisites, Remote Selection and External Selection. While most of these selection algorithms are fairly straightforward (sequential and random order, for instance), the one that is of interest to us is Mastery Learning, since it gives us the opportunity to carry out skill tracking within each of the modules of STI-DICO.

In the Mastery Learning Algorithm, the tutor selects problems that involve skills that the learner has yet to master. This is based on the juxtaposition of several levels of skill tracing: step-to-skill, then activity-to-step, then problem set to activity. This means that for each problem set, the tutor stores all the skills that are mobilized and how many times each is mobilized, and is then able to select the problem with the highest quantity of un-mastered skills. This algorithm works within a module which still means that the learner is free to select the module that interests them - for instance, if they prefer to focus on text improvement, they can select module 3, all the while receiving adaptive feedback both within each activity and in terms of activity selection within the module. This means that both the inner and outer loops are covered, and the resulting tutor is "complete" in terms of Van Lehn's definition. We will describe this behavior during the ITS evaluation, in Section 4.4.5.

4.4.3.7.2 Using TutorShop for LMS Functionalities

TutorShop is designed to give teachers and educational designers the opportunity to create class lists, view reports of the learner's progress, and assign specific tasks and activities to groups or individuals. This was an important functionality for us because for both initial prototype testing as well as subsequent ITS deployment, we wanted to assign both the entirety of STI-DICO as well as its modules to learners. In order to carry out this type of learner management, we created student accounts for each of the learners using our ITS, assigning them to a class (for instance, 'Prototype Testing')

and providing them with assignments consisting of all or part of STI-DICO's modules. Then, TutorShop automatically produces learner reports for each of the students, which allow tracking their progress both in terms of the learning activities completed as well the skills acquired, in a similar way to the Open Learner Model (Bull et al., 1995). While TutorShop itself allows a basic level of tracking, in order to have access to more advanced tracking and data mining functionalities, we employed another CMU tool, DataShop, which we described in section 4.4.3.5, and which provides us with the ability to collect learner data and to analyze it using various statistical tools and algorithms.

In the case of our project, since our ultimate goal is simply to create a functional, proof-of-concept prototype of STI-DICO, we did not aim to exploit all of the functionalities that DataShop offers, but limited ourselves to tracking learner progress in terms of the time spent on each activity and the number of hints requested, as well as the evolution of the skills across learning activities and modules. We complemented this with qualitative data gathered during the prototype testing and evaluation phase of our project, which we will describe in Section 4.4.5 of the present thesis. First, however, we will present the final prototype of STI-DICO and describe its functioning.

4.4.4 Presentation of the Final STI-DICO Prototype

In this section, we will present an overview of the learning activities and their functioning, accompanied by screenshots and examples of the feedback and hints provided by the ITS. For a full list of all of activities and their accompanying CTAT behavior graphs, consult Annex D.

4.4.4.1 STI-DICO Introduction

All learners start their learning path with a general introduction to STI-DICO, its goal and its functioning, along with a demonstration of how to ask for a hint, how to submit an answer, how to interpret the skill bars, etc., accompanied by instructions from the ITS. We found that this was important in order to ensure that learners were well acquainted with all of the features of our ITS and were comfortable with using it.

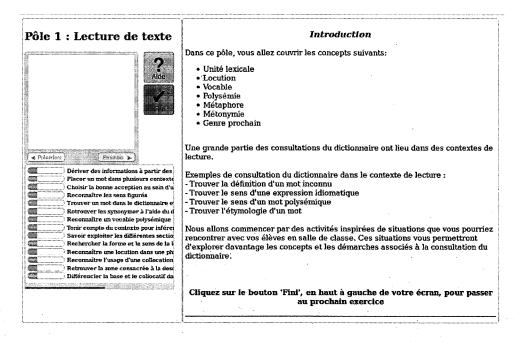


Figure 4.39: A Screenshot of the Introduction to module 1 of STI-DICO

4.4.4.2 Module 1: Reading

The first module of STI-DICO presents the dictionary consultation situations that can come up during text reading. This is the STI-DICO module with the most learning scenarios, since the majority of dictionary consultations take place while reading a text (Scholfield, 1982, 1999). This includes, for instance, using the dictionary to look up an unknown word, the meaning of an idiomatic expression, of a polysemic, word, etc. We started out module 1 with an Introduction to the concepts covered in the module and a brief overview of the utility of the dictionary in a reading context. As it can be seen in Figure 4.39, this introduction was brief but meant to position the learner in the context of dictionary consultation while reading.

The three scenarios of Module 1 were the following:

• Looking up the meaning of a polysemous word: with seven questions regarding how to identify a word with several definitions, how to search for it in Antidote, and how to choose the correct meaning based on its context

- Looking up the meaning of an unknown expression: with four questions which introduce the learner to the concept of an idiomatic expression, how to identify them and how to use Antidote to find their meaning
- Looking up word combinations: with four questions that explain what common word combinations are, which section of Antidote gives information regarding them, and how to exploit this section in the classroom to help students write better texts

Since this is the first module proposed to the learner, we provided them with more detailed hints and feedback, in coherence with the scaffolding principle from the 4C/ID model (see Section 4.4.3.1.2).

4.4.4.3 Module 2: Planning a text

The second module of STI-DICO included learning scenarios linked to planning to write a text. This consists of identifying words and groups of words that are common to the text's theme, in order to make the writing process more fluid and quicker. Dictionaries are very useful in this step, since by exploiting the right sections, the writer can find related words that he or she would not have come up with initially. This module started with an introduction similar to the one that we described for Module 1 - in it, we described the context in which a dictionary can be useful while planning the writing of a text, and cited related concepts, such as the lexical family, semantic derivation, lexical relations, etc.

Since there are not many different types of situations in which dictionaries are useful during this step, we created one learning scenario for this module:

Creating a word bank: with six questions on how to build a word bank, the different lexical relations that can be part of one and the sections of Antidote that are useful for this task.

4.4.4.4 Module 3: Improving a text

The third module of STI-DICO consists of learning scenarios around improving a text once it was written: for instance, by replacing repetitive words by synonyms, generic words by more specific ones, or too-familiar words by more adequate ones. The dictionary is irreplaceable in this step because of the richness of synonyms, hyponyms and hyperonyms that are contained in it, if one knows where to look.

Module 3 consisted of two learning scenarios:

- Replacing a repeated word by its synonyms: with five questions based on an example text written by a student that the user is asked to improve by using Antidote: first by identifying the repetitive word, then by selecting the correct section in which to find synonyms, choosing the right criteria to base oneself on during the choice of synonyms, and finally by replacing the repeated word by its different synonyms.
- Replacing a colloquial word by a more formal one: with nine questions regarding example sentences, asking the learner to identify which words are too familiar and then to navigate Antidote to find the adequate words to replace them.

4.4.4.5 Module 4: Correcting a text

The fourth, and final, module of STI-DICO consists of learning scenarios regarding how to correct errors in a written text using the dictionary. Often, self-correcting one's own written production is difficult, but using a dictionary simplifies this task because it can give us information regarding the gender, register, or usage of a word, for instance the proposition that follows a verb or the article to be used with a noun. Once again, it is important to know where to look to find this information in a dictionary.

Module 4 included one scenario:

Correcting erroneous phrases by using the dictionary: with twelve questions on how to correct errors of various types (gender, combinatorics, etc. using Antidote, including screenshots of sections where the information can be found for each type of error

4.4.4.6 STI-DICO Targeted Learning Activities

Based on the learner's performance in the four modules, STI-DICO subsequently offers them some learning activities to go more in-depth into concepts covered in the scenarios. While these activities are less immersive than the scenarios offered in the four modules, which put a learner in a concrete situation where they need to use the dictionary in a classroom setting, they are nonetheless authentic because they bring the learner to navigate the dictionary to find specific information while learning about different concepts.

The targeted learning activity section of STI-DICO is also preceded by a brief introductory text, which explains to the learner why it is important to carry out the activities and how they relate to the previous modules.

This is followed by up to ten learning activities, which are selected by the ITS based on learner performance and the skills that they have acquired:

- 1. Distinguishing lexical units and vocables—with four questions on how to differentiate lexical units and vocables, including how to identify them within a sentence and within a dictionary entry.
- 2. Recognizing the different meanings of a polysemous word—with seven questions regarding how to recognize the literal and figurative meanings of a word ('sheep') in different contexts, with the various relations that can exist between its meanings, such as metaphorical and metonymic relations, and how to apply this information in the classroom.
- 3. Identifying idioms and finding their meaning in the dictionary—with three questions of different kinds: identifying idioms in sentences, then searching for them in the dictionary, and finally using them in sentences to express different meanings.
- 4. *Exploring a dictionary entry*—with ten questions, starting out with a general exploration of a dictionary entry, then a presentation of its different elements (principal meanings and sub-meanings, genus, etc.).

- 5. Creating a lexical family—with five questions on what constitutes a lexical family, what kind of information regarding lexical families can be found in Antidote, and finally an exercise asking the learner to create the lexical family of the word 'inquiry' (enquête).
- 6. Creating a morphological family—with two questions regarding the nature and composition of a morphological family, as well as the Antidote sections that can be used to constitute one.
- 7. *Exploring lexical relations*—with three questions regarding synonyms, antonyms, hyponyms and hyperonyms, how to identify them within dictionary entries, and how to apply them in the classroom.
- 8. *Using antonyms*—with four questions regarding using antonyms in sentences, picking antonyms of different acceptions of a polysemic word, and applying them in context.
- 9. *Using hyperonyms and hyponyms*—with five questions about generic and specific words, how to use them in sentences, and how to find the appropriate information in Antidote sections.
- 10. *Using word combinations*—with four questions on how to identify word combination and their main words, how to search for them in Antidote, and how to apply them in different contexts.

As we mentioned above, not all learners received all of the activities, since these were chosen by the outer loop and only offered to the learner if they had not previously mastered the skills evaluated by each learning activity.

All of the questions in each learning scenario and activity and their corresponding behavior graphs can be consulted in Annex D.

4.4.5 STI-DICO Prototype Evaluation

In order to ensure the functionality of our prototype's inner and outer loops and to gather data regarding users' interactions with it, we carried out an evaluation with 3 representative learners from its target user group (future French teachers). While this

was not an extensive evaluation of all aspects of its performance, we judged this evaluation to be sufficient given that our ITS is still in its prototype form and that we did not have the resources to extend and improve it in an exhaustive manner. We will describe the participants, the evaluation itself and its results in the present section.

4.4.5.1 Evaluation Participants

In order to ensure that we test the STI-DICO prototype with subjects that are fully representative of the target audience of the ITS, we recruited participants via e-mail from the teacher-in-training program at UQAM. Three participants, all female, responded to our experiment proposal and came to evaluate our prototype. In order to have a better idea of their linguistic background and knowledge, we asked them to fill out a question-naire before the experiment. We will present the 3 participants, and the answers that they provided, in the present section.

Participant 1's last completed educational level was a Diploma of College Studies, and she was currently enrolled in a Bachelor's degree in Preschool and Primary School Education. She had followed French grammar courses during her Bachelor's degree, but had never had dictionary training, was not at all familiar with Antidote, and never used it at home nor at work.

Participant 2's last completed educational level was also a Diploma of College Studies, and she was enrolled in the same Bachelor's degree as Participant 1 (Preschool and Primary School Education). However, she also said that she never took grammar classes during her education, and also never having had dictionary training. Despite this, she was moderately familiar with Antidote and used it once a week on average.

Finally, Participant 3 had the same educational background as participants 1 and 2, also did not take any grammar classes during her scholarity, but stated that she had taken a class on dictionary usage as part of the course DDL5735 ("Writing and its teaching at preschool and primary school level") at UQAM. Finally, she said that she was a little familiar with Antidote and that she used it once a week on average.

It was interesting that our three participants, despite coming from similar educational

levels and backgrounds, had varying experiences with French grammar and dictionary usage - while Participant 1 said that she had previously taken French grammar courses, neither Participants 2 nor 3 had done so. Also, while Participant 3 had limited dictionary training as part of a course she had taken at UQAM, neither of the other two Participants had taken this course. Finally, it was of particular interest for us that none of our participants had extensive knowledge or made extensive usage of Antidote, since this would permit us to see how useful our ITS is for transmitting knowledge and skills regarding it.

4.4.5.2 STI-DICO Prototype Evaluation

The evaluation had 3 parts: the pre-questionnaire regarding subjects' background and experience, experimentation with the STI-DICO prototype, and a post-questionnaire. While the 2 questionnaires were answered on-screen and the answers were saved in electronic form, data regarding the participants' interactions with the prototype was gathered in two ways: the raw interactional data was gathered using DataShop and their actions on the screen were recorded with a screen capture software, Panopto⁷. This was to ensure that we could analyze quantitative data regarding their behavior and also to identify difficulties or problems that they had based on the recordings of their interactions.

We let our participants to be as free as possible in their usage of the STI-DICO prototype: aside from a general presentation of the project and ethics form before the experimentation began, we only guided participants if they were stuck and needed help. After completing the pre-experiment questionnaire, the participants were given an hour with the prototype, then asked to fill out the post-experiment questionnaire regarding the experiment. For Subjects 1 and 2, an hour was sufficient for the participants to complete all of the activities and exercises that the ITS proposed to them. For Subject 3, the participant did not complete the activities after the hour was up, and we ended the experiment once the hour was up.

We were happy to observe that there were no technical errors or malfunctions during the course of the evaluation – all of the activities and exercises functioned as they were

⁷https://www.panopto.com/

supposed to and the ITS did not crash. This was, after all, one of the objectives of our testing: to make sure that the STI-DICO prototype was usable and functional. However, we did make a series of changes based on comments and suggestions that our participants made (for instance regarding typos, errors or alignment), or on observations that we made based on their behaviors. A summary of all of the changes that we carried out to the STI-DICO prototype after testing can be found in Table 4.15.

Table 4.15: Table Resuming the Changes Made to STI-DICO After the Evaluation

| Learning Activity | Changes | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Introduction | Corrected typo | | |
| module 1 - polysémie | Changed dictionary section question from | | |
| | jumble to drag and drop | | |
| P1 - locutions | No changes | | |
| P1M3 - collocations | Q1 – added more specific feedback | | |
| | Q2- added generic feedback | | |
| Exercice : unité vs.vocable | No changes | | |
| Exercice : polysémie | No changes | | |
| | Changed dictionary section question from | | |
| Exercice : locutions | jumble to drag and drop | | |
| | Q4- Added additional input matching | | |
| Exercice : explorer une | Corrected question numbering | | |
| entrée | Q4- Updated non-functional submit button | | |
| module 2- famille lexicale | Changed dictionary section question from | | |
| | jumble to drag and drop | | |
| | Updated alignment | | |
| Exercice- famille lexicale | Q3- Added generic feedback | | |
| Exercice - dérivation | No changes | | |
| module 3 - synonymie | Changed dictionary section question from | | |
| module 3 - synonyme | jumble to drag and drop | | |
| | Q4- Added additional input matching | | |
| module 3 - registre | Q4 – Added specific feedback | | |
| module 3 - registre | Q5- Corrected answer options | | |
| · | Q6- Added additional input matching | | |
| Exercice - antonymes | Q2 – Fixed alignment | | |
| Exercice-hyperonymie | No changes | | |
| module 4- corriger les erreurs | Q1 - Added specific feedback | | |
| module 4- configer les effeurs | Q11- Added generic feedback | | |
| Exercice - collocations | Q1 – Corrected answer options | | |
| | Q4- Updated non-functional submit button | | |
| | Q5 - Updated alignment | | |
| | Q10- Added generic feedback | | |
| | Corrected previous/next hint buttons | | |

In general, both our observations and participants' remarks reflected that STI-DICO was easy to use and straightforward in its functioning. While our participants had found a few typos and minor errors (such as one submit button not functioning), they did not encounter any major difficulties in the usage of our ITS. As can be seen in Table 4.15, the only systematic change we made was changing all of the exercises that required the learner to choose which dictionary sections were useful to solve a specific problem - while they were initially Jumble-type (i.e. the users had to put the sections in an order of importance), we later changed them to a Drag and Drop type (i.e. users had to choose the section or sections that were useful and drop them in the drop space), since we realized that participants had the most trouble in resolving these exercises.

While the correction of the minor errors that we resumed above was an important part of our evaluation, an equally important part consisted of evaluating the inner- and outer-loop functionalities of our ITS, and measuring participants' performance in the activities. We will present the results of this evaluation in the next section.

4.4.5.3 Evaluation Results

We will present the results of our evaluation in two parts: first, the results of our observations of ITS behavior based on the video recording of participants' interactions, and second, the results of the data collected using DataShop.

4.4.5.3.1 Observation Results

Based on the video recordings of participants' interactions with our ITS, we aimed to evaluate two aspects: the functioning of its inner loop and the functioning of its outer loop. These are the two key components of an Intelligent Tutoring System that differentiate it from other E-learning tools, such as LMSs and MOOCs. It is for this reason that we find it particularly important that STI-DICO has fully functional inner and outer loop functionalities. We will describe our evaluation of these in the following paragraphs.

Inner Loop Evaluation

In order to evaluate our ITS's inner loop, which is responsible for guidance and feed-back provided within learning activities, we noted each time that the ITS provided generic feedback (i.e. general incorrectness feedback without a specific error message, and meaning that the cognitive reason for the subject's behavior was not diagnosed by the ITS), and each time that the ITS provided specific feedback, meaning that it recognized the behavior (as either correct, incorrect, or partially correct) and addressed the cognitive reason behind it via feedback. We present the results in Table 4.16.

| | * * * * · · · | · . |
|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| | % Generic feedback | % Specific feedback |
| module 1 | 18.31% | 81.69% |
| module 2 | 25.61% | 74.39% |
| module 3 | 13.72% | 86.28% |
| module 4 | 23.45% | 76.55% |
| Theoretical exercises | 14.94% | 84.23% |
| Average | 19.21% | 80.63% |

Table 4.16: Inner Loop Results from the Evaluation

As it can be seen in Table 4.16, for each of the four modules as well as the theoretical exercises, STI-DICO was able to provide between 74 and 86% specific feedback, with an average of 80%. This means that in more than 80% of cases, STI-DICO was able to provide the participant with feedback specific to their answer, based on the input matching that we defined in our behavior graphs, and in 20% of cases they received generic feedback assigned to any incorrect answer. This is very good news for our ITS: while it is not a perfect score, nonetheless this means that the vast majority of behavior could be identified and the misconceptions behind it addressed. This also means that the behavior graphs that we created to manage the inner loop in CTAT were sufficiently extensive to cover most user actions and to provide adequate feedback for them. From this, we can conclude that the inner loop of STI-DICO is fully functional and was able to adequately address a high percentage of learner behavior.

Outer Loop Evaluation

In order to evaluate STI-DICO's outer loop, which is responsible for picking each subsequent activity based on the learner's knowledge state and skill mastery, we observed the learning activities that STI-DICO chose for each of our subjects, to see if the order of the activities was static or if they were chosen based on the subject's progress. As it

can be seen in Table 4.17, there was variety in the ITS's selection of activities: except for the modules that only have one learning activity (i.e. modules 2 and 4), all of the other modules have a different order depending on the learner's progress.

Table 4.17: Outer Loop Results from the Evaluation

| | Subject 1 | Subject 2 | Subject 3 |
|-------------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| | 1) Polysémie | 1) Polysémie | 1) Polysémie |
| module 1 | 2) Cooccurrences | 2) Cooccurrences | 2) Locutions |
| | 3) Locutions | 3) Locutions | 3) Cooccurrences |
| module 2 | Banque de mots | Banque de mots | Banque de mots |
| module 3 | 1) Synonymes | 1) Synonymes | 1) Registre |
| module 5 | 2) Registre | 2) Registre | 2) Synonymes |
| module 4 | Correction d'erreurs | Correction d'erreurs | Correction d'erreurs |
| | 1) Antonymes | 1) Antonymes | 1) Antonymie |
| | 2) Locutions | 2) Unité vs. vocable | 2) Unité vs. vocable |
| | 3) Unité vs. vocable | 3) Hyperonymie | Hyperonymie |
| | 4) Hyperonymie | 4) Famille morpho | 4) Famille morpho |
| Theoretical | 5) Famille lexicale | 5) Famille lexicale | Famille lexicale |
| exercises | 6) Collocations | 6) Collocations | Collocations |
| | 7) Famille morpho | 7) Explorer une entrée | 7) Locutions |
| | 8) Explorer une entrée | 8) Locutions | 8) Explorer une entrée |
| | 9) Polysémie | 9) Polysémie | 9) Polysémie |

The most variation can be seen in the Theoretical Exercises, since they have the most activities that the ITS could choose from: while the first activity was systematically the one related to Antonyms, all of the subsequent activities are in a different order for each of the 3 subjects. This indicates that the ITS was able to change its behavior depending on the performance of each subject, selecting the exercises that were most adequate for them. As we have mentioned before, the algorithm used here was the Mastery Learning algorithm in TutorShop, meaning that the ITS proposed the activity that targeted the skills that the learner was most lacking. This is why, for instance, Subject 1 was assigned the 'Idioms' (Locutions) activity second within the Theoretical Exercise section: the ITS identified that this particular activity addresses certain skills that this learner was lacking, based on their performance in modules 1 through 4. For instance, it may be that they had trouble with one of the scenarios in module 1, which also had exercises regarding idioms. In comparison, Subject 2 was assigned the 'Lexical unit vs. Vocable' activity based on their previous answers, as the topic is covered in module 2, meaning that their answers indicated that they needed more guidance on that subject.

In conclusion, in terms of inner and outer loop performance, we believe that our STI-DICO prototype was fully functional and high-performing on both counts: one on hand, STI-DICO obtained an 80% specific feedback rate, meaning that it was able to diagnose and address the specific issues that the subjects had based on their behavior, showing that the inner loop was well-designed and functional. On the other hand, each of our three subjects had a personalized order of learning activities based on their skill progression, which is evidence that the outer loop of our ITS was fully functional as well. After these evaluations to ensure that STI-DICO was performing as it should, we also analyzed learner behavior using DataShop to evaluate the difficulty level and appropriateness of our prototype.

4.4.5.3.2 Data Analysis Results

Based on the raw data collected directly by DataShop, we were able to gather some insight regarding learner behavior and performance, notably: the error rate for each learning activity and by each student, the average step duration, and the number of hints requested. We will present these three metrics in the present section.

Error Rate

The first metric that we looked at, the error rate, is the one that we consider to be the best indicator of the level and the complexity of our ITS with regards to its future users. In order to calculate it, DataShop measures whether any given question within a learning was resolved by the learner from the first try, without hints or corrective feedback. For the purposes of our evaluation, we looked at the error rate for each of the learning activities in STI-DICO (for all three subjects together), as well as per subject. We present both of these metrics below.

Error Rate Per Learning Activity

Figure 4.40 represents the percentage of incorrect vs. correct answers made in each of the learning activities and exercises by all three subjects put together: for instance, in the first activity from the top ('Exercice - antonymes'), none of the subjects made any

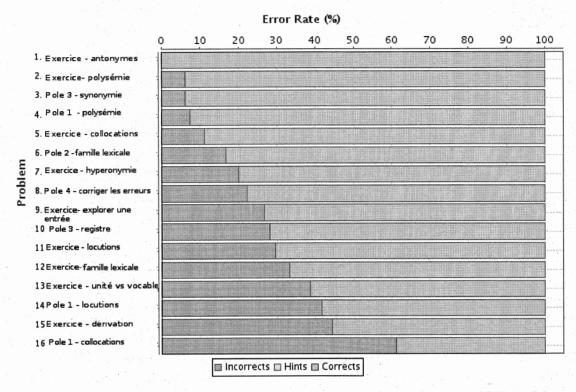


Figure 4.40: Learning Activity Error Rate Resulting from the Evaluation of STI-DICO

errors - the error rate is therefore 0%. The next activity, 'Exercice - polysémie', is the next one, with a 6% error rate, followed by the synonym activity from module 3 (also with a 6% error rate), all the way to the Collocation exercise, which had a 61% error rate.

We interpret this metric as indicating the difficulty level of the activities in our ITS: the exercise regarding antonyms was easiest for our subjects, and that regarding Collocations was hardest. However, we believe that this has to do with more than the concepts covered in the activities and more with the activities themselves and what they implicated - we have this opinion because exercises regarding the same concept (collocations) were on both ends of the difficulty spectrum, in fifth with an 11% error rate and in last place with a 61% error rate. However, the activity that had the highest error rate had more complex exercises and a more demanding level of difficulty, with subjects being asked to use collocations in context and to use the dictionary to find their meaning, whereas the exercise regarding collocations was simpler, with more straight-

forward questions regarding the identification of collocations and their meaning.

Error Rate Per Subject

Another aspect of the error rate that we looked at was that of each subject during the evaluation of the prototype. While we do not aim to judge our participants on their performance, we found it interesting to see which of the subjects made more errors in order to correlate this with their profile, especially in terms of the training that they have received in linguistics and in dictionary usage.

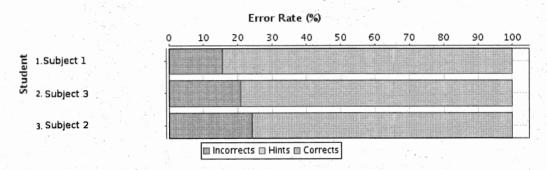


Figure 4.41: Subject Error Rate Resulting from the Evaluation of STI-DICO

As can be seen in Table 4.41, Subject 2 had the highest error rate (almost 15%), followed by Subject 3 (12.7%) and finally by Subject 1 (10%). If we compare this with the Subject's profiles, we can see that Subject 2 had no grammar training and no dictionary training, whereas Subject 3 had grammar training as part of one of her courses at university, and finally Subject 1 followed several grammar courses during her diploma. We believe this to be linked to their performance in STI-DICO: those with more grammar experience made less errors in the exercises. Overall, we believe that the error rates that we found were acceptable, since none of the learning activities had a very high error rate, and none of the learners commented that they found that the activities were too hard. While any conclusions regarding the ITS are hard to obtain with only three subjects, this initial evaluation does give us an overall idea regarding the difficulty level of our ITS.

Step Duration

While the error rate was an important indicator of exercise difficulty, another metric we looked at was the average step duration, both per learning activities and per participant, since it indicates the number of seconds that the subjects spent at each step (i.e. each branch of the behavior graph) during the activity. Since all of learning scenarios and activities had a different number of questions, we cannot compare the overall time that the subjects spent resolving each activity; however, the step duration is comparable for all of the activities, since it can be considered that each step is of the same difficulty (Aleven et al., 2009)

Step Duration Per Learning Activity

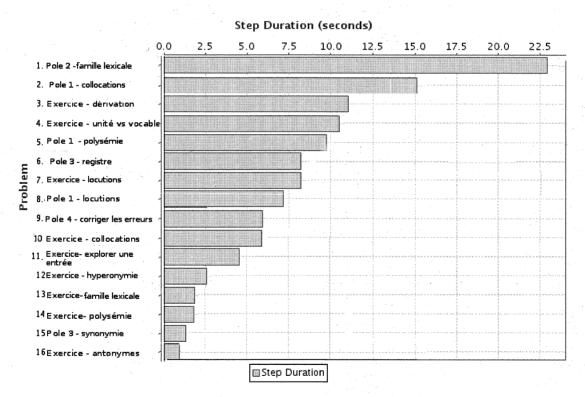


Figure 4.42: Duration of Each Step in the Learning Activities Resulting from the Evaluation of STI-DICO

As it can be seen in Figure 4.42, the learning scenario from module 2 that involved building a lexical family was that whose step duration was highest (23 seconds), and the exercise regarding antonyms was that where steps were shortest (around 1 second).

This is consistent with our findings from the error rate metric presented above - the antonym exercise was the one with the lowest error rate (0%). In fact, the exercise with the highest error rate, the learning scenario regarding collocations, is also that with the second-highest step duration (15 seconds). This is good corroboration of our hypothesis regarding the link between error rate, step duration, and difficulty: the activities that had the highest error rate also had long step durations, as we believe that the subjects saw them as more difficult and took more time in resolving them.

One thing to be considered, however, is that the types of exercises in the different learning activities and scenarios were different, so it is not always possible to compare the time taken to resolve them across the board. For instance, the activity with the biggest step duration (building a lexical family) also included a highly complex exercise that consisted of dragging and dropping words into their corresponding places within a lexical family, something that is not straightforward. This can partially account for the high step duration. On the other hand, activities like the one regarding antonyms and synonyms, which had the smallest step durations, had fairly straightforward, fill-in-the-blank questions that took less time. It is for this reason that we also find it useful to look at the step duration for each subject, which we present below.

Step Duration Per Subject

The step duration for each of the participants of our evaluation was interesting to consider because, coupled with the error rate, it could give us a good idea regarding the difficulty that participants had with the learning activities. Figure 4.43 presents the three subjects and their average step duration: Subject 3 has the highest, followed by Subject 1 and finally by Subject 2.

It is interesting to note that Subject 2 coupled the smallest step duration with the highest error rate, which is an unusual result; we can only suppose that they adopted a strategy consisting of trying an answer even if they weren't sure it was the correct one, only to correct it later with the help of the ITS. If this was the case, this would contribute to having a high error rate (since only the first attempt counts as an answer) and a small step duration. In any case, we do not see the step duration results to be particularly

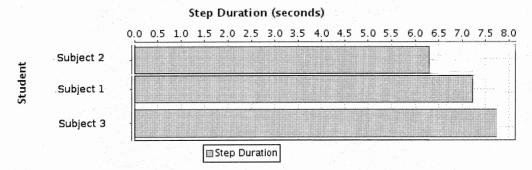


Figure 4.43: Duration of Each Step for Each Subject from the Evaluation of STI-DICO

conclusive or significant because the variation between the three subjects is so small (only 1.5s. between Subject 3's average and Subject 2's average). Overall, the fact that they are spaced so close together (i.e. that the standard deviation is small) indicates that they all took a comparable time to complete the activities, and their average of 7 seconds per step is quite low.

Number of Hints Requested

The final measure that we looked at based on the data from DataShop was the average number of hints requested, both within a learning activity and for each subject. We believe that this is another indicator of activity difficulty, since asking for more hints would be indicative of an issue with resolving a step or a question within a learning activity. Once again, we looked at the number of hints requested per learning activity and per subject, both of which we present below.

Number of Hints Requested Per Learning Activity

As can be seen in Figure 4.44, the number of hints requested during each learning activity varied greatly: for 9 of the 16 activities, no hints were requested at all, so the hint request rate is 0%. For the 7 other activities, the rate varies from 0.06, or 6%, meaning that hints were only asked in 6% of the cases where they were available, and 0.33, or 33%, meaning that hints were requested in 3 out of 10 cases where they were available. Interestingly enough, the activity in which the most hints were requested, the activity

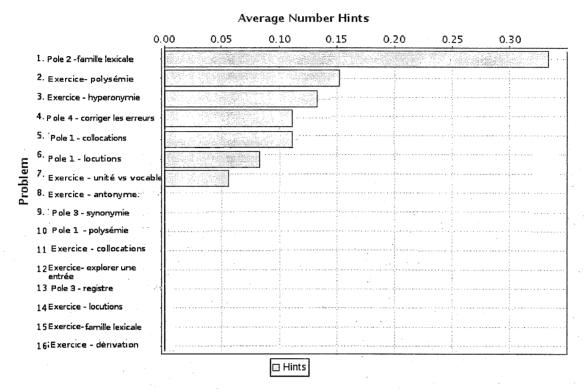


Figure 4.44: Average Rate of Hint Requests by Learning Activity Resulting from the Evaluation of STI-DICO

that consisted of building a lexical family, was also the one where step duration was the longest. We believe the two to be correlated, since asking and interpreting hints can take time, so step duration is prolonged. Other cases where the hint request rate was higher, for instance the activities regarding colocations and polysemy, also had longer step duration.

We were surprised by how little subjects asked for help. As we stated above, in more than half of the activities, hints were not solicited at all, despite the fact that they were presented with the location and the utility of the Help button during the Introduction to STI-DICO. On the one hand, we believe that this is a good sign of the adequacy of the difficulty level of the learning activities, since our subjects were able to resolve the activities on their own. On the other hand, especially since we were able to observe the evaluation *in vivo*, we saw that even in cases where subjects had more trouble resolving the activities and had to try multiple times before finding the right answer, they still

rarely requested hints. We are not sure regarding the reason for this, but we believe it may be necessary to draw more attention to the STI-DICO hint feature (for instance with pop-up hints) in order to improve learners' meta-cognition.

Number of Hints Requested Per Subject

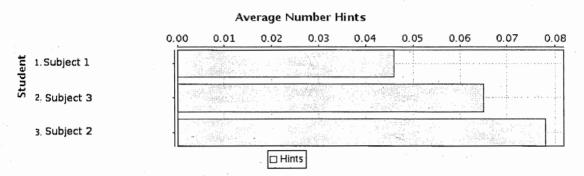


Figure 4.45: Average Rate of Hint Requests per Learning Activity from the Evaluation of STI-DICO

Interestingly enough, the number of hints requested per subject is directly correlated with the error rate: Subject 1, who has the lowest error rate, also has the smallest hint request rate (4.5%), followed by Subject 2, who is in the middle for both error rate and hint requests (6.5%), and finally, Subject 3 has the highest error rate and hint request rate (7.5%). While the differences are not great at all, with only 3% between the highest and lowest hint request rates, we believe that the pattern is significative of the fact that, in average, learners who have less trouble with resolving exercises also request less hints.

4.4.5.4 Conclusion of Iteration 4

At the conclusion of this iteration, we had a fully functional, standalone ITS prototype, including 16 learning activities and exercises divided into 4 modules with fully functional inner and outer loops. The prototype developed aims to help French teachers-in-training acquire practical skills and theoretical knowledge needed to use the dictionary. It integrates concepts extracted from a formal lexical ontology (GTN) with related

skills and knowledge, expressed via a multi-level framework, evaluated via a series of authentic learning scenarios and activities. These activities enable the ITS user to discover situations in which dictionaries can be useful, as well as helping them explore the structure of Antidote and the information that it contains. The behavior of the ITS is controlled via behavior graphs, which define the hints and feedback to be provided to the learner as well as correct, incorrect and partially correct answers to each question. Finally, the evaluation of STI-DICO gave us three results that were very useful for our prototype: (1) it enabled us to make small but important corrections to the interface and to the exercises and feedback that we provided to our learners; (2) it helped us evaluate the efficiency of our outer and inner ITS loops, both of which performed better than expected and performed their function well; and (3) we could extrapolate important data regarding the difficulty level of the learning activities, which we can use to eventually make an improved version of our prototype, with activities that are more balanced and better adapted to learner levels.

CHAPTER V

DISCUSSION, PROGRESS, LIMITS AND PERSPECTIVES

In the scope of the present research project, we have elaborated a model of the cognitive processes, skills and concepts at the heart of dictionary consultation, evaluated this model both theoretically and empirically, and implemented it at the heart of an Intelligent Tutoring System aiming to diagnose missing skills and propose learning activities to foster them. Whereas the previous chapters of this dissertation aimed at presenting the results of our research, the present chapter aims to critically reflect on these results, and to present future directions of research that we would like to pursue in order to improve them.

5.1 A Critical View on Representing Dictionary Usage

At the inception of the present research project, and after an extensive literature review of the literature that exists on the topic, the conclusion that we reached was that dictionary consultation was seen as a complex process that takes place 'behind closed doors' but that remains ill-defined, especially for monolingual dictionaries and languages other than English. Furthermore, most existing research is based on questionnaires given to dictionary users, which produces biased results that do not necessarily represent the reality of dictionary consultation. Following our extensive inquiry regarding this process, we have not only defined and validated a model of it on paper, but we have also tested this model with dictionary users of different levels, and gathered important empirical data on how they navigate the dictionary. This cognitive model, developed with an eye for education is what sets it apart from existing models of the dictionary consultation process, which are much more shallow and less extensive.

What we discovered during our experimentation confirmed our model in part, since par-

ticipants often cited certain key dictionary concepts and mobilized several skills during the tasks. However, the verbalizations of our participants were not nearly as extensive as we had hoped, and were limited to a rather small set of concepts and skills, which was disappointing to us because we were seeking to find a corroboration of our model based on the evidence from the experimentation. We believe that this is due to the high cognitive load that prevented participants from carrying out extensive verbalizations. Nonetheless, we discovered that our subjects were able to carry out the tasks without explicitly citing the metalinguistic concepts that they mobilized led us to reflect upon the metacognitive aspect of the dictionary consultation process, which we will discuss in a subsequent section.

We are fully aware of the limitations of our model, for instance with regards to the coverage of existing dictionaries: since we did not intend to address all of the existing dictionaries, but targeted a particular subset (electronic dictionaries) and a specific dictionary (Antidote), which we judge more useful given our targeted learning context, that of the education system in Québec, so our framework was selective from the start in its orientation and its coverage. However, it can also serve as a generic framework, transferable to other learning situations, such as dictionary exploration by learners themselves (as opposed to the teachers that we targeted in STI-DICO), for learners of French as a foreign language, or even to other languages and other e-dictionaries. This is due to the fact that while the dictionary skills of the upper layer of our framework (i.e. knowledge of specific abbreviations and dictionary-specific conventions) will be limited to one specific dictionary, all of the other layers belong to the lexical and metalexical competences that are not dictionary-dependent. Furthermore, while we intend for our framework to be as exhaustive and as complete as possible, with an extended coverage of all the skills mobilized when consulting a dictionary, there are aspects of consultation that are difficult to represent, such as the effect of the linguistic and extra-linguistic context on the consultation. One could envisage a context module that could be added as a layer to the framework; for the time being, does not take this aspect of the consultation into account in its competency modeling. Nonetheless, the model remains extensive and as general as possible

Finally, since our project is anchored in a specific application context, that of the

Québec education system, and targets a specific audience, i.e. the French teachers-in-training, this somewhat limits the coverage of our cognitive model, since there are surely aspects that we did not cover in it, for instance the impact of having French as a second (or third) language, or using bilingual dictionaries to carry out translations of words that were not understood. Therefore, in order to further generalize this model, it would be necessary to carry out additional research that consists of analyzing the needs of other target populations, such as learners of French as a foreign language, since this would affect the structure and content of our cognitive modelling.

5.2 A Critical View on the Think Aloud Protocol

Our Think Aloud experimentation is the first experiment of its kind, and helped us get an inside look at the concepts and skills involved in the dictionary consultation process. It enabled us to both qualify and quantify the dictionary consultation process, to distinguish between enriched and simple consultation modes, and to compare the way novices and experts consult the dictionary. However, while our Think Aloud experimentation yielded some very interesting results regarding the process of dictionary consultation, we believe that there is significant room for improvement regarding our data collection methods. First of all, as we stated above, we believe that the cognitive load of the dictionary consultation tasks for our participants resulted in the limited verbalizations that we observed, and a limitation to our ability to adequately evaluate the pertinence and extent of our framework. We were also surprised by how little metalinguistic terms participants verbalized, which made us reflect upon the possibility that either (1) it is not necessary to know or master these fundamental concepts in order to successfully complete even complex dictionary consultation tasks, or that (2) the subjects themselves were not aware that they were mobilizing the concepts, even while having mastered them. Both of these hypotheses are plausible, and we would need additional experimentation to judge whether either of them, or both, have any empirical evidence to back them. This can be done via a Think Aloud Protocol with simpler tasks, or one that focuses more on metacognition and on participants' own awareness of which concepts and skills they have acquired and which they have yet to learn.

Finally, a technique that we would most like to apply to the study of dictionary usage in

the future is that of eye tracking. While it has been previously used once in a dictionary usage study (Tono, 2011), this study only measured a few aspects of subjects' consultations. We would like to carry out an experimentation like the one we did in Iteration 3, however, using an eye tracker to see where subjects looked at at various stages of the tasks, in order to track the extent of their exploration of dictionary sections, as well as to analyze which elements of dictionary entries they consulted. We believe that such a study would be a very useful addition to the existing literature on dictionary usage, helping dictionary designers gauge which elements attract the most attention from users and how users with different degrees of dictionary experience consult the dictionary.

5.3 A Critical View of Metacognition

As we stated above, one of the main discoveries of our Think Aloud experimentation was the fact that our participants, even those that we considered to be expert dictionary users, were often not aware of the metalinguistic concepts that they called upon to navigate within a dictionary entry, nor the practical skills that they used to carry out tasks. They also often discovered new sections of Antidote while carrying out the tasks assigned to them, despite the fact that they indicated that they used Antidote every day. This led us to reflect on the role of metacognition in dictionary consultation, and the place that it occupies within our research project.

On one hand, the dictionary process, especially for users who are not familiar with Antidote, is a cognitively demanding process, so it is to be expected that our participants would have trouble extensively verbalizing while carrying out the demanding tasks that we asked of them. We can therefore attribute a part of the lack of metacognition to the limited cognitive resources available to our subjects. We believe that another part, however, is due to a lack of explicit teaching of dictionary skills and concepts in classrooms, both at school and during teacher training. This resulted in that even our expert users (who had completed PhDs in linguistics and language didactics) were not aware of their own knowledge regarding the subject and had trouble verbalizing during the experiment, since they lacked dictionary training permitting them to link linguistic theory and dictionary consultation. We see this as a further corroboration of our research project.

Furthermore, the fact that the dictionary consultation process continues to be seen as straightforward and simple by the general public contributes to the limited awareness that users have of their complexity. If one perceives this process as simply 'looking up a word in the dictionary', one misses all of the steps that are involved in this process (choosing the word, finding its root form, using an alphabetical order or an electronic search to look it up, etc.), and so, even while following these steps and finding the information sought, users are unaware that they are carrying out all of these complex cognitive tasks in their mind and of all the fundamental knowledge that they entail.

Finally, while we did not explicitly implement any mechanisms or structures to guide STI-DICO users in the meta-cognitive aspects of their learning process, we did envisage how this could be done in the future. First of all, we believe that it is paramount to further integrate the Open Learner Model within the ITS by attracting users' attention to the progress of their skills and explicitly stating how far they have progressed at the end of each module. We found during the experimentation that users did not often consult these skill bars and did not recognize their utility - this is to be expected given as they are not presented as a central part of the ITS experience. It would be necessary to integrate more information regarding these skills, and indeed present them in a more visually appealing way, in order to guide users to consult them. When users are aware of their own strengths, weaknesses and progress, this empowers them with regards to their learning process.

5.4 A Critical View on Targeting Teacher Training

One of hypotheses at the heart of our project is that by targeting teachers-in-training, it is possible to target several generations of students, because we hope that the teachers who will use our ITS will later transmit this knowledge to their students. However, apart from integrating a few text boxes with information regarding how to utilize certain dictionary sections or metalinguistic concepts in the classroom, we do not help the users of our ITS with the transmission of the knowledge they acquire - this is an aspect that must be covered in another type of training, or perhaps with another tool. Furthermore, we are well aware that this assumption is potentially misleading, since

teachers are limited by many factors in the classroom: the time that they have for each subject, the curriculum that was defined by the Ministry of Education, as well as the availability of dictionaries in the classroom. It is for this reason that we cannot pretend to impact future generations of students, but limit ourselves to hoping to impact the teachers themselves, for their personal usage of the dictionary and for their knowledge of metalinguistic concepts that underlie it. We also believe in the potential of online training and courses that will help further teachers in their professional development, of which we hope that STI-DICO will be part of.

We would like to envisage a future version of STI-DICO that would target students of different levels - starting from primary school, all the way to university - since we believe that they all have a benefit to be gained simply from knowing what information can be found in dictionaries and how to exploit them. In order to adapt our ITS to other levels of learners, it is essential to integrate more information regarding linguistic concepts and their application: since our current target users are future French teachers, we assume that they have a significant background in linguistics and the French language. If our target audience were primary school students, adaptations would have to be made to the ITS activities, explanatory texts and feedback. Furthermore, it would be necessary to make our learning scenarios more adapted to different target groups, and to make our learning activities more creative and interactive, since for the time being many of them are too complex for beginner users.

Ideally, we would like to carry out a longitudinal study as the continuation of our research project, on one hand assessing the impact of STI-DICO on teachers and their knowledge and skills, and on the other hand on their students, how they benefit from their teacher's usage of STI-DICO and whether this has any impact on their own mastery of dictionary skills and knowledge. While this would be a more ambitious undertaking, we believe it to be worthy of exploration, as it would cover several generations of students and could serve as an indication of the future repercussions of STI-DICO.

5.5 A Critical View of Our Methodology

Design-Based Research (DBR) proved to be an ideal framework for the type of research project that we wanted to conduct, i.e. a project aiming to put forward both a theoretical model of a cognitive process as well as a concrete tool based on the needs of a target user group. This methodology was very inspiring and helpful. On the other hand, the DBR has its drawbacks: it is open and inclusive but, at the same time, has limited methodological guidelines with regards to how to streamline the research process. Due to its flexible nature, it is very easy to explore some research paths that were not initially planned and to take detours that make the overall process take much longer than predicted. This happened a few times in the course of our research project - we explored potential tools and methods (for instance, using GIFT as our ITS authoring tool instead of CTAT), which added months to the duration of our doctoral project, and were unnecessary for the final result. However, we could not know this in advance, since both the technological context as well as the planning of our study evolved constantly.

The advantage of DBR is also its iterative nature, which enabled us to adapt parts of our methodology based on the results obtained and to base each subsequent iteration on the results of the previous one(s). For instance, the analysis of the domain that we carried out in Iteration 1 enabled us to create the first versions of our framework in Iteration 2, which we then refined and made more complex. Furthermore, the suggestions of Expert 2, who evaluated our framework in Iteration 2, made us restructure it and therefore come up with the idea of the Think Aloud experimentation, which we carried out in Iteration 3. Finally, our Think Aloud experimentation enabled us to define which skills and concepts were mobilized by participants, which helped us create the skill mapping and inner loop guidance for our prototype in Iteration 4. We feel that this interdependence between the different iterations, advocated by the DBR methodology, made the end result more coherent and better anchored in its context of application.

5.6 A Critical View of Intelligent Tutoring Systems

Intelligent Tutoring Systems are performant E-learning tools that have been proven throughout the years to be efficient in fostering learning in different areas of knowledge and for different groups of learners. We believe that given the needs of the target group that we identified, as well as the nature of the knowledge that we sought to foster, ITSs were the ideal choice for the design and implementation of our prototype. Nonetheless, they have their disadvantages, notably in their complexity and the quantity of time and work that is needed to create them. It is estimated that, in average, the creation of a full-scale ITS takes from 200 to 300 hours of work. Whereas this may be possible for research projects carried out by a research team consisting of several people working full-time, in the case of a PhD project, creating an ITS from scratch is a very hard thing to do. In our case, this task was simplified by the availability of CTAT, which reduced our implementation time by 2 or 3 times; however, we still spent upwards of 80 hours working on the design of our ITS prototype, without counting the work we carried out creating our domain module.

It is in our opinion that while this complexity of ITSs is a significant contribution to their performance, it also prevents them from being more widely used, since few researchers and practitioners can afford spending so many hours in the creation of an E-learning tool. In order to address this, we believe that the ITS community needs to make unified efforts in order to establish standards and resource banks that can be used and reused by different members, as well as the development of an ITS shell that would make it possible for non-programmers to create ITS quickly and simply, modifying only the content and not the structure.

Furthermore, we think that the future of ITS lies in their ability to integrate and function with Learning Management Systems (LMSs) and Massive Open Online Courses (MOOCs), since these learning tools attract the biggest quantity of learners worldwide. While there have been some pilot projects that tried to integrate an ITS and an LMS (Aleven et al., 2015), it remains a complicated undertaking, with the main limiting factor being the lack of scalability of the ITS back end. What would really give ITS the popularity springboard that they need is the ability to easily integrate an intelligent and adaptive back end into a MOOC with tens of thousands of students, enabling them to receive activities and information adapted to their level. This is a research direction that is of great interest to us and that we wish to pursue in our subsequent research projects, notably in a postdoctoral project.

5.7 A Critical View on our ITS Prototype

While we believe that our prototype is an important and well-designed tool, we also see that the exercises proposed in our prototype do not allow free-form answers from the learner and are limited in the answer options that they allow. In this matter, we were limited by the functionalities of CTAT, since it is an authoring tool designed to create ITSs for scientific domains, and not ill-defined ones like language. Further work would therefore be required in order to develop more complex, creative questions and better feedback on the part of the ITS, which would significantly improve its functionality. Also, our initial intention was to be able to integrate Natural Language Processing (NLP) functionalities into the evaluation of learner answers, for instance parsing learner output to evaluate its grammaticality and the usage of key words and phrases, or carrying out semantic analysis. While this potentially possible, it would require much development work and a better mastery of NLP techniques than we had at the time of the creation of STI-DICO. Nonetheless, we hope that if ever a more complete version of our ITS was made, that it would be capable of much more in terms of learner output analysis, since it is necessary to solicit users' creativity in a domain like language learning.

Furthermore, while we initially wanted to directly integrate Antidote into our ITS, allowing learners to navigate the electronic dictionary and receive adaptive feedback, we were not able to implement this given the tools that were at our disposal. We limited ourselves to screenshots of Antidote and explaining and illustrating the elements and structures contained in its sections, which in our opinion is less user-friendly and less captivating for learners. More concretely, we would like to design activities where learners could navigate freely within an Antidote entry for a given word, looking at the various sections offered (Synonyms, Collocations, etc.) and receiving information about each section, as well as interactive exercises regarding the concepts solicited. In order to create such an activity, it would be necessary to either have access to Antidote source code (to be provided by Druide, the company that created it), or else to recreate the interface from scratch. This would be an interesting project, but we believe that it should be done in partnership with Druide, which we hope to pursue.

In the same vein, while we created 20 learning activities and scenarios with several questions each, this remains a limited, prototypical version of an eventual ITS that we would like to make, which would have more activities to choose from and more diverse scenarios. For the time being, we limited ourselves to such situations as a teacher may encounter in the classroom (e.g. a student asking for the meaning of an unknown word or expression, or wanting to improve their text with a dictionary), but we did not include more personal usage of Antidote, for instance for improving an e-mail or an informal communication that can include colloquial terms. Furthermore, we would like to make more variations of each activity, with different example sentences and different application contexts. This would be fairly straightforward, since the structure of the exercises is already created and only the content must be modified. CTAT has a Mass Production tool that serves this purpose, enabling an ITS designer to create a template from an existing learning activity and by making it vary with different content. We hope to use this tool to make STI-DICO more complete and complex in the future.

Also, version 3.0. of our architecture intended to make STI-DICO more scalable by deploying a service-oriented, cloud infrastructure that could be deployed using Open edX. This would allow our ITS to scale to a multi-server infrastructure to cater to tens of thousands of students by adjusting to an increasing or decreasing demand for computing resources. While we created a small prototype using this architecture, the final version of STI-DICO was deployed using TutorShop, which is not scalable to the same extent as Open edX. Therefore, it would be very interesting to migrate all of STI-DICO's learning activities to a local instance of Open edX and to exploit its scalability potential to address more students simultaneously. This would be the path to follow if STI-DICO were ever to become a more widespread, popular tool.

Furthermore, in terms of the evaluation of the STI-DICO prototype, while the preliminary evaluation that we carried out provided us with an initial idea of its performance, including the fact that the inner loop provided 80% specific feedback and that the outer loop chose an individual order of activities for each learner, we would like to carry out a large-scale evaluation involving a pre-test and post-test in order to see if the learners made progress regarding their knowledge of metalinguistic concepts and dictionary skills. Ideally, a formal usability test with external participants (experts in usability) and

internal ones (target users) would be necessary to gather more information regarding the usability problems that we missed. Also, a more formal evaluation of the prototype itself, for instance using the ISO/IEC 9126¹ standard for software engineering, would enable us to gather more in-depth information based on a pre-defined set of characteristics common to all software. We would also like to evaluate the repercussion their acquired skills and knowledge have on their future students, via a questionnaire or interview that we would carry out once they became fully fledged teachers.

Finally, while the skill representation and model tracing capabilities of CTAT are sufficient for our ITS prototype, there is much interesting work that is being done in terms of more complex learner modelling, for instance using Bayesian networks (Conati et al., 2002), probabilistic item to skill mapping (Desmarais and Baker, 2012) or Machine Learning (Sison and Shimura, 1998). These approaches require much more data and training, but can become much more precise than traditional learner modelling techniques given enough data. Therefore, if a more extensive testing and usage of STI-DICO were done, we could analyze the data collected using Educational Data Mining techniques to find correlations and patterns in learner behavior, which in turn can be used to improve learner modelling as well as the behavior of the ITS, so that it could address all learner behavior and provide hints that correspond to the specific misconception that a learner may have. These are all research directions that we would like to pursue in view of improving STI-DICO and making it more performant.

¹https://www.iso.org/standard/35733.html

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, we believe that we have achieved the objectives initially established for our research project, which consisted of creating a complex cognitive model of dictionary consultation and of implementing this model in an Intelligent Tutoring System to help French teachers-in-training foster dictionary skills and knowledge. By applying an iterative, design-based methodology, we were able to identify the needs of the application context, produce design principles and evaluate them, and propose and develop a concrete solution in order to address the issues identified.

In terms of the cognitive contribution of our thesis, our framework of dictionary skills and concepts is the first time that the dictionary consultation process has been represented with such depth and complexity, corroborated by three experts and evaluated via a think aloud protocol consisting of dictionary consultation tasks. Finally, in terms of our computing contribution, the ITS prototype that we developed, STI-DICO, contains both authentic learning scenarios and targeted learning activities, covering various aspects of dictionary usage and the concepts that are mobilized in different situations, and it can already be proposed as is to French teachers-in-training at UQAM to help them acquire dictionary skills and knowledge.

APPENDIX A

DOCUMENTS RELATIVE TO ITERATION 1 OF OUR PROJECT



DOCTORAT EN INFORMATIQUE COGNITIVE DIC9411, PRÉSENTATION DU PROJET DE THÈSE

FICHE SYNTHÈSE DE L'ÉVALUATION

CANDIDAT: VOROBYOVA, Alexandra

RECOMMANDATIONS DU JURY D'EXAMEN:

- Rapport et présentation clairs et cohérents;
- Aisance dans les réponses aux questions;
- Bonne couverture du sujet et un bon niveau d'intégration de l'informatique et des sciences cognitives;
- Avoir une attitude plus critique ou auto-critique;
- Avoir une réflexion sur la validation impliquant une comparaison;
- Supprimer l'itération 4;
- Motiver plus le choix de DBR.

ÉVALUATION DU JURY: A

MEMBRES DU JURY:

Jacqueline Bourdeau (direction)

Roger Nkambou (codirection)

Ophélie Tremblay (codirection)

Daniel Memmi

Etienne Harnad

Hakim Lounis (évaluateur et président du jury)

Date: Mardi 3 mars 2015

APPENDIX B

DOCUMENTS RELATIVE TO ITERATION 2 OF OUR PROJECT

un mot exprime au moins un sens propre un mot peut avoir un ou plusieurs sens figurés concept de locution

une locution a un sens qui n'est pas l'addition des sens des éléments qui la constituent concept de collocation

- certains verbes demandent que leurs compléments soient introduits par des prépositions spécifiques
- e certains mots se combinent à d'autres de manière privilégiée
- la plupart des noms ont un seul genre, masculin ou féminin
- des paires de noms qui ont la même forme mais un genre différent expriment un sens différent concept de registre (standard, soutenu, familier)
- un mot peut appartenir à plus d'un registre
- les mots qui appartiennent à une même famille morphologique ont un lien de sens
- e les mots qui ont un lien de sens ne sont pas toujours de même famille morphologique
- concept de synonyme
- férents liens de sens entre des mots synonymes
- concept d'antonyme
- férents liens de sens entre des mots antonymes
- concept de métonymie
- férents liens de sens entre les noms des parties d'un tout
- concept de hyperonymie et hyponymie
- mots génériques et les mots spécifiques
- un genre prochain appartenant généralement à la même classe de mots que le mot défini
- s différences spécifiques pour distinguer deux mots définis par le même genre prochain

kills (Nesi 1999)

MELS Primaire

es Tremblay/Polguère

est nécessaire de consulter un dictionnaire sert un dictionnaire viner le sens du mot à partir du contexte férentes sortes de dictionnaires, imprimés ou électroniques tionnaire à consulter types d'informations se retrouvent dans les dictionnaires mot on recherche cine d'un mot dérivé ise d'une collocation ot principal d'une locuction correspondance graphème-phonème de la langue classe du mot à rechercher not dans le dictionnaire en se référant à l'ordre alphabétique ne entrée d'un dictionnaire ée pertinente principales abbréviations et conventions utilisées dans les dictionnaires structure d'une entrée nformation pertinente et non-pertinente API et l'information phonétique es étiquettes restrictives es informations syntactiques et morphologiques de l'entrée usieurs acceptions dans un entrée le système de réferences croisées ter les appendices et les pages préliminaires du dictionnaire information à propos de collocations nformations utiles à partir des exemples pliquer l'information trouvée

kills (Nesi 1999)

MELS Primaire

es Tremblay/Polguère

| un sens propre | sens sens | monosémie | |
|--|---|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| usieurs sens figurés | locution | sens figuré | polysémie |
| n'est pas l'addition des sens des éléments qui la constituent | locution collocation | sens | non-compositionnalité sémant |
| nt que leurs compléments soient introduits par des prépositions spécifiques ent à d'autres de manière privilégiée in seul genre, masculin ou féminin | préposition mot genre grammatical | préposition régie combinatoire | |
| nt la même forme mais un genre différent expriment un sens différent ard, soutenu, familier) dus d'un registre | homonyme registre registre | mot | |
| nt à une même famille morphologique ont un lien de sens | famille lexicale | derivation | composition |
| le sens ne sont pas toujours de même famille morphologique | homonyme synonyme | famille lexicale | relation lexicale? |
| des mots synonymes | synonyme antonyme | | |
| des mots antonymes | antonyme métonymie | | |
| les noms des parties d'un tout t hyponymie | métonymie hyponyme | hyperonyme | |
| ots spécifiques nant généralement à la même classe de mots que le mot défini | hyponyme genre proclain | hyperonyme | |
| our distinguer deux mots définis par le même genre prochain | définition analytique | genre prochain | différences spécifiques |

Concept 2

Concept 3

métalexical un dictionnaire métalexical ur du contexte aires, imprimés ou électroniques trouvent dans les dictionnaires mot locution -phonème de la langue graphème se référant à l'ordre alphabétique et conventions utilisées dans les dictionnaires on-pertinente Ique es et morphologiques de l'entrée acception ages préliminaires du dictionnaire illocations métalexical

métalexical dictionnaire dictionnaire dictionnaire famille lexicale collocation classe du mot ordre alphabétique entrée du dictionnaire polysémie conventions du dictionnaire entrée du dictionnaire entrée du dictionnaire conventions du dictionnaire conventions du dictionnaire entrée du dictionnaire dictionnaire dictionnaire collocation dictionnaire

dictionnaire imprimé dictionnaire thématique dictionnaire descriptif lexie racine racine mot principal phonème

dictionnaire de synonymes

homonymie dictionnaire

entrée du dictionnaire entrée du dictionnaire

entrée du dictionnaire

dictionnaire électronique

dictionnaire encyclopédique

Connaissance directe

Connaître le concept de vocable

Compétence réceptive

Connaître le concept d'antonyme Observer que deux unités lexicales sont antonymes connaître le concept de champ séman observer que des unité lexicales font partie du même connaître les différentes classes de mreconnaître la classe d'une unité lexicale ılе connaître le concept de collocation différencier la base et le collocatif dans une collocatio nte (v connaître le concept de combinatoire observer que certains verbes demandent que leurs con nte (au connaître le concept de combinatoire observer que certaines unité lexicales se combinent à jique connaître le concept de dérivation mo reconnaître un mot dérivé morphologiquement connaître le concept de dérivation sé reconnaître un mot dérivé sémantiquement connaître le concept de famille lexicalobserver que des unité lexicales font partie de la mên connaître le concept de famille morphobserver que les unité lexicales qui appartiennent à ui ıe connaître le concept de famille morphobserver que les mots qui ont un lien de sens ne sont connaître le concept de flexion observer qu'une unité lexicale est fléchie connaître le concept de genre observer que la plupart des noms ont un seul genre, r connaître le concept de genre prochai Observer qu'un genre prochain appartenant généralem connaître le concept de genre prochai Observer des différences spécifiques pour distinguer c connaître le concept de homonymie observer que des paires de noms qui ont la même for mie Connaître le concept de hyperonymie Observer les mots génériques et les mots spécifiques Observer les lexèmes vs. les locutions connaître le concept de lexème connaître le concept de locution observer qu'une locution a un sens qui n'est pas l'addi connaître le concept de lien métaphor savoir reconnaître l'usage d'une métaphore Connaître le concept de métonymie Observer différents liens de sens entre les noms des programme de la concept de métonymie connaître le concept de polysémie vs savoir reconnaître une unité lexicale polysémique connaître le concept de prédicat séma repérer la structure d'un prédicat sémantique connaître le concept de proposition réreconnaître qu'une préposition est régie connaître le concept de racine reconnaître la racine d'un dérivé connaître le concept de régime reconnaître le régime d'un verbe Connaître le concept de registre (stanobserver qu'une unité lexicale peut appartenir à plus c connaître les relations lexicales coura observer les différents liens de sens entre les unités le Connaître le concept de synonyme Observer différents liens de sens entre les synonymes connaître le concept d'unité lexicale savoir distinguer les deux types d'unités lexicales (lex

observer qu'un vocable exprime au moins un sens pro

Compétence productive

Compétence consultation productive

Employer des antonymes de façon appropriée dans une phrasavoir trouver les antonymes d'une unité lexicale Identifier les unité lexicales qui font partie du même champ connaître la section de champ sémantique et choisi utiliser l'unité lexicale correctement dans une phrase savoir trouver la classe de mot dans une entrée employer la bonne base et le bon collocatif dans une collocatsavoir rechercher une collocation dans un dictionne (v employer le bon complément et préposition pour un verbe savoir rechercher la/les préposition(s) à employer (au Utiliser correctement une unité lexicale dans une production savoir interpréter les informations sur la combinate ue effectuer une dérivation morphologique à l'aide de suffixes, savoir rechercher la bonne forme du dérivé effectuer une dérivation sémantique savoir rechercher la bonne forme du dérivé identifier les mots qui font partie de la même famille lexicale identifier les mots qui font partie de la même famille morphologique Effectuer une flexion d'une unité lexicale Faire l'accord des éléments d'une phrase avec le genre du nom Produire une définition d'un mot avec son genre prochain et ses différences spécifiques savoir employer un homonyme savoir retrouver l'hypéronyme et l'hyponyme d'un mot savoir employer un lexème? savoir rechercher la bonne forme du lexème dans savoir employer une locution dans une phrase (remplacer m savoir chercher la forme de la locution dans le dict savoir employer une métaphore Savoir employer un métonyme savoir employer une unité lexicale polysémique savoir rechercher la bonne utilisation d'une unité le utiliser la bonne structure de prédicat sémantique

employer la bonne préposition régie dans une construction reconnaître la racine d'un dérivé employer le bon régime pour un verbe spécifique

Trouver la racine d'un mot dérivé

employer le bon registre dans le bon contexte linguistique produire des termes qui possèdent des relations lexicales particulières savoir employer un synonyme dans une phrase savoir employer une unité lexicale dans le bon contexte identifier vocable vs. mot-forme vs. unité lexicale

savoir rechercher la forme d'une unité lexicale

reconnaître l'emploi d'unité lexicales d'un registre

<u>Correspondance entre les termes utilisés dans STI-DICO et ceux du Ministère de l'Éducation, des Loisirs et du Sport (MELS) du Québec</u>

| Terme STI-DICO | Terme MELS | |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| Unité lexicale | Sens propre (PDA/PFEQ) | |
| Vocable | Mot (PDA/PFEQ) | |
| Polysémie | Sens / sens figurés (PDA)Termes polysémiques (PFEQ) | |
| Locution | Locution (PDA)Syntagme (PFEQ) | |
| Métaphore | Métaphore (PDA/PFEQ) | |
| Métonymie | Les noms des parties d'un tout (PDA)Métonymie (PFEQ) | |
| Genre prochain | Un terme générique appartenant généralement à la même classe de mots que le mot défini (PDA) Traits communs (PFEQ) | |
| Relation lexicale | Différents liens de sens entre des mots (PDA) Des relations de sens entre les mots (PFEQ) | |
| Hyperonymie/hyponymie | Mots génériques et les mots spécifiques (PDA/PFEQ) | |
| Synonymie | Synonymes (PDA/PFEQ) Différentes façons de nommer la même réalité (PDA) | |
| Antonymie | Antonymes (PDA/PFEQ) Phrase de forme négative/phrase de forme positive conservant le même sens (PDA) | |

Correspondance entre les termes utilisés dans STI-DICO et ceux du Ministère de l'Éducation, des Loisirs et du Sport (MELS) du Québec

| Homonymie | Homophones (PDA/PFEQ) |
|--------------------------|--|
| Dérivation morphologique | Dérivation (PDA) Mots dérivés (PDA/PFEQ) Mots constitués à l'aide d'un suffixe (PFEQ) |
| Famille morphologique | Famille morphologique (PDA)Familles de mots (PDA, PFEQ) |
| Radical | Radical (PDA/PFEQ)Base (PDA/PFEQ) |
| Dérivation sémantique | Emploi d'un mot de formation différente, mais de sens voisin (PFEQ) Emploi de formes savantes (PFEQ) |
| Champ sémantique | Mots qui ont un lien de sens (PDA)Champ lexical (PFEQ) |
| Famille lexicale | Mots qui ont un lien de sens (PDA) Différents liens de sens entre les mots (PDA) Constellations de mots ou de groupes de mots (PFEQ) |
| Combinatoire restreinte | [Les] verbes [qui] demandent que leurs compléments soient introduits par des prépositions spécifiques (PDA) |
| Classe de mots | Classe d'un mot (PDA/PFEQ) |
| Genre | Genre (PDA/PFEQ) |
| Régime | [Les] verbes [qui] demandent que leurs compléments soient introduits par des prépositions spécifiques (PDA) La construction des compléments de verbes (PDA) Les constructions du groupe du verbe (PDA) |
| Registre | Registre (PDA) Mots de la langue standard / mots familiers (PDA) Variétés de langue (PFEQ) |
| Collocation | Mots [qui] se combinent à d'autres de manière privilégiée (PDA) Combinaisons de mots (PDA) Emploi et construction syntaxique de suites lexicales peu familières (PFEQ) |

1. Unité lexicale

| Définition | Forme linguistique (un seul mot ou un groupe de mots) associé à <u>un</u> sens. Il en existe deux types : une forme "simple", le lexème, et une forme "complexe", la locution. |
|------------|--|
| : | Dans un dictionnaire, une unité lexicale correspond généralement à une sous- entrée. |

| Connaissance | Définir le concept d'unité lexicale | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| conceptuelle | | |
| Connaissances | Mot-forme | |
| préalables | Syntagme | |
| Habileté | Distinguer les deux types d'unités lexicales (lexèmes et locutions) | |
| Compétence langagière | Employer une unité lexicale dans le contexte approprié | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Choisir la bonne acception au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire | |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | Observer qu'un mot a au moins un sens propre |
|---|---|
| Pistes pour l'appropriation des connaissances (PDA - Primaire) | Décrire dans ses mots, oralement ou par écrit, le sens d'un mot de différentes manières : en l'employant dans une phrase qui en illustre le sens, par une explication, par un mot appartenant à la même classe ou par un groupe de mots qui ont le même sens, par une définition accompagnée d'exemples |
| Connaissances à construire et à mobiliser (PFEQ - Secondaire) | Reconnaître et utiliser les mots dans le sens approprié au contexte et distinguer, à l'aide des définitions et des exemples fournis dans les dictionnaires, les différentes acceptions possibles, s'il y a lieu |

2. Vocable

| Définition | Regroupement de tous les unités lexicales qui partagent la même forme et qui ont un lien sémantique évident. |
|------------|---|
| | Dans un dictionnaire, une entrée correspond généralement à un vocable. |
| | Exemple : Le vocable PORC a plusieurs sens : porc1= 'animal' porc2 = 'viande de porc' porc3 ≈ 'personne qui a un comportement (malpropreté, grossièreté) que l'on compare à celui d'un porc' |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de vocable | |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| Connaissances préalables | Unité lexicale Signifiant Signifié | |
| Habileté | Reconnaître qu'un vocable exprime au moins un sens propre et peut avoir un ou plusieurs sens figurés | |
| Habileté | Distinguer vocable vs. unité lexicae | |
| Compétence langagière | | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Choisir l'entrée pertinente pour un vocable donné | |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | • | Observer qu'un mot exprime au moins un sens |
|---|---|--|
| Pistes pour l'appropriation des connaissances (PDA - Primaire) | • | Corriger l'emploi de certains mots mal employés dans des textes d'élèves |

3. Polysémie

| Définition | Propriété d'un vocable de contenir plus d'une unité lexicale |
|------------|---|
| | *Dans les dictionnaires, les différents emplois d'un vocable sont distingués les uns des autres par des numéros et des signes typographiques |
| | Exemple : Livre (n.m) livre 1 = 'Volume imprimé considéré pour son contenu « Ce livre pour enfant compte cinq chapitres. » livre 2= 'Partie d'un livre. «La Bible se compose de plusieurs livres. » |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de polysémie |
|----------------------------|---|
| Connaissances préalables | Unité lexicale Vocable Sens Sens figurés |
| Habileté | Reconnaître l'emploi d'une unité lexicale appartenant à un vocable polysémique Identifier le sens de base d'un vocable polysémique |
| Compétence langagière | Employer un vocable polysémique dans deux phrases pour faire ressortir ses différents sens Tenir compte du contexte pour inférer le sens approprié d'une unité lexicale d'un vocable polysémique |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Utiliser un dictionnaire pour connaître les divers sens d'un vocable polysémique Rechercher le sens d'une unité lexicale appartenant à un vocable polysémique |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | Observer qu'un mot a un ou plusieurs sens figurés Observer que [les] différents sens [d'un mot] sont proches les uns des autres |
|--|---|
| Pistes pour l'appropriation des connaissances (PDA - Primaire) | Faire ressortir les différents sens d'un mot en plaçant ce mot dans différents contextes |
| Connaissances à construire et à mobiliser (PFEQ - Secondaire) | Reconnaître et interpréter, en contexte, le sens attribué aux termes polysémiques, en particulier les termes fréquents dont les disciplines font un emploi spécialisé, certains marqueurs de relation |

4. Locution

| Définition | Type d'unité lexicale qui est construite autour d'un sens exprimable par un regroupement d'expressions complexes que seule distingue la flexion | |
|------------|---|--|
| | Exemples: | |

| Į. | oasser la nuit sur la corde à linge | |
|----------|--------------------------------------|--|
| <u> </u> | a passe du [petit] cochon qui tousse | |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de locution | |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| Connaissances préalables | Unité lexicale Non-compositionnalité du sens Syntagme | |
| Habileté | Reconnaître une locution dans une phrase | |
| Compétence langagière | Employer une locution dans une phrase (pour remplacer une unité lexicale) | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Rechercher la forme et le sens de la locution dans le dictionnaire | |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | Observer qu'une locution a un sens qui n'est pas l'addition des sens des éléments qui la constituent |
|--|---|
| Pistes pour l'appropriation des connaissances (PDA - Primaire) | Faire ressortir le sens d'une locution en la plaçant dans un contexte ou en l'accompagnant d'illustrations |
| Connaissances à construire et à mobiliser (PFEQ - Secondaire) | Reconnaître et utiliser les syntagmes en attribuant aux mots un sens d'ensemble (ex. chemin de fer, poivre et sel, avoir l'air, compte tenu de, à la condition que, tout à l'heure) |

5. Métaphore

| Définition | Lien de sens entre deux unités lexicales d'un même vocable tel que la deuxième unité lexicale présente un lien d'analogie avec la première unité lexicale. |
|------------|---|
| | Exemple: mouton I: 'animal domestique ruminant que l'individu X élève pour sa laine, sa viande ou son lait'. « On a vu un troupeau de moutons dans le champ » mouton II: 'individu qui adopte le comportement et les idées des autres, comme s'il était un mouton' « Jean est un vrai mouton, il suit le groupe sans se poser de questions » |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de métaphore | |
|----------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Connaissances préalables | Relation lexicalePolysémieSensUnité lexicale | |
| Habileté | Reconnaître l'usage d'une unité lexicale m | étaphorique |
| Compétence langagière | Employer une unité lexicale métaphorique | dans une phrase |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Retrouver un sens métaphorique d'un voca | able dans une entrée de dictionnaire |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | •, | Connaître le sens figuré de mots courants qui figurent dans les textes lus par les élèves Comprendre le sens et l'intérêt des figures suivantes : métaphore |
|---|----|--|
| Connaissances à construire et à mobiliser (PFEQ - Secondaire) | • | Reconnaître et utiliser les relations de similitude, les marques propres à la comparaison et diverses constructions de la métaphore |

6. Métonymie

| Définition | Lien de sens entre deux unités lexicales d'un même vocable tel que la deuxième unité lexicale présente un lien de proximité avec la première unité lexicale. |
|------------|--|
| | Exemple : bol 1 : 'pièce de vaisselle sans anse, destiné à contenir de la nourriture'. «J'ai acheté 4 bols en bois comme souvenirs du Vietnam » bol 2 : 'contenu d'un bol'. « Tous les jours, je mange un bol de céréales avant d'aller travailler » |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de métonymie | |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| Connaissances préalables | Relation lexicale Polysémie Unité lexicale Sens | |
| Habileté | Reconnaître les différents types de relations établies par la métonymie | |
| Compétence langagière | Employer une unité lexicale métonymique dans une phrase | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Retrouver un emploi métonymique dans une entrée de dictionnaire | |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | Comprendre le sens et l'intérêt des figures suivantes : métonymie |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Connaissances à construire et | Reconnaître diverses relations établies par la métonymie (ex. la partie |
| à mobiliser (PFEQ - | pour le tout, le contenant pour le contenu, la matière pour l'objet, le lieu |
| Secondaire) | pour ceux qui y vivent) |

7. Genre prochain

| Définition | Élément de sens qui est central dans la définition d'une unité lexicale et qui fonctionne comme un synonyme de sens plus général que l'unité lexicale définie |
|------------|---|
| | Exemple : Définition de ARMOIRE : « meuble haut destiné au rangement » Définition de PIZZA : « plat d'origine italienne » |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de genre prochain | |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| Connaissances préalables | Définition analytique Sens Unité lexicale | |
| Habileté | Identifier le genre prochain d'une unité lexicale | |
| Compétence langagière | Produire une définition d'une unité lexicale avec son genre prochain et ses différences spécifiques | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Identifier le genre prochain au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire | |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | [Observer la construction de la définition]: un terme générique appartenant généralement à la même classe de mots que le mot défini, et des différences spécifiques, à la suite du terme générique, pour distinguer deux mots définis par le même terme générique |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Pistes pour l'appropriation des | Différencier des mots qui ont un sens proche en faisant ressortir leurs |

| connaissances (PDA - | traits communs et leurs traits spécifiques |
|----------------------|--|
| Primaire) | |

8. Relation lexicale

| Définition | Une relation qui lie deux unités lexicales sur la base d'un rapport de sens entre les deux |
|------------|---|
| | Exemple : Deux unités lexicales de sens opposé = antonymes Deux unités lexicales de sens proches = synonymies |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de relation lexicale | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Connaissances préalables | Unité lexicale Sens | | |
| Habileté | Reconnaître les différents liens de sens entre les unités lexicales | | |
| Compétence langagière | Identifier des relations lexicales particulières (synonymes, antonymes, hyponymes) entre des unités lexicales figurant dans un texte | | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Retrouver les relations lexicales courantes (synonyme, antonyme, hyperonyme) dans l'entrée d'une unité lexicale | | |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | Observer différents liens de sens entre des mots comme les noms des acteurs, des accessoires ou des actions dans une situation exprimée par un verbe, c'est-à-dire le sujet et le ou les compléments de ce verbe, quand ils existent Reconnaître ou utiliser (en compréhension et en production) des relations de sens entre les mots |
|----------------------------------|--|
|----------------------------------|--|

9. Hyperonymie/hyponymie

| Définition | .* | Relation entre deux unités lexicales telles que l'hyperonyme peut être considéré comme un cas particulière de l'hyponyme | |
|------------|----|--|--|
| | | Exemple : animal est un hyperonyme de renard table est l'hyponyme de meuble | |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de hyperonymie/hyponymie | |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| Connaissances préalables | Relation lexicaleSensUnité lexicale | |
| Habileté | Reconnaître des termes génériques vs. des termes spécifiques | |
| Compétence langagière | Retrouver l'hyperonyme et l'hyponyme d'une unité lexicale | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Consulter une entrée de dictionnaire pour retrouver l'hyperonyme et l'hyponyme d'une unité lexicale | |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | • | Observer différents liens de sens entre des mots comme les mots génériques et les mots spécifiques |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| | • | Reconnaître ou utiliser des procédés de reprise pour caractériser : la substitution par un terme générique |

| Pistes pour l'appropriation des connaissances (PDA - Primaire) | Remplacer des verbes au sens général par des verbes plus précis Remplacer un adjectif courant par un adjectif plus précis selon le contexte |
|--|--|
| Connaissances à construire et à mobiliser (PFEQ - Secondaire) | Reconnaître et utiliser des termes génériques et spécifiques ainsi que des synonymes qui permettent la reprise et la progression de l'information Reconnaître et utiliser des termes génériques et spécifiques ainsi que des synonymes comme procédé de définition dans la séquence explicative Reconnaître et utiliser une périphrase qui comble l'absence d'un mot générique (ex. à différents moments du jour = l'avant-midi, l'après-midi, le soir) Le recours aux termes génériques et spécifiques (aussi nommés « hyperonymes » et « hyponymes » dans les ouvrages spécialisés) est utile non seulement pour la prise de notes et la représentation schématique des idées, mais également pour la recherche d'information, notamment dans Internet. |

10. Synonymie

| Définition | Deux unités lexicales appartenant à la même classe de mot sont synonymes si, en les substituant l'un à l'autre dans un contexte donné, le sens reste (à peu près) le même. |
|------------|--|
| | Exemple : Elle était <i>fâchée</i> = Elle était <i>mécontente</i> Il courait <i>rapidement</i> = Il courait <i>à toute vitesse</i> |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de synonymie | |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| Connaissances préalables | Relation lexicaleUnité lexicaleSens | |
| Habileté | Observer des liens de synonymie absolue ou approximative entre plusieurs unités lexicales | |
| Compétence langagière | Retrouver les synonymes absolus ou approximatifs d'une unité lexicale Remplacer une unité lexicale répétée plusieurs fois par son synonyme | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Retrouver les synonymes d'une unité lexicale dans la section appropriée du dictionnaire | |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | Observer différents liens de sens entre des mots comme les synonymes Reconnaître des procédés de reprise pour caractériser : la substitution par un synonyme |
|--|---|
| Pistes pour l'appropriation des connaissances (PDA - Primaire) | Remplacer un adjectif précédé de très par un adjectif plus précis selon le contexte Associer différents synonymes à chaque sens d'un mot Relever différentes façons de nommer la même réalité Varier et préciser le vocabulaire dans des textes d'élèves |
| Utilisation des connaissances en écriture (PDA - Primaire) | Rechercher les mots qui se répètent inutilement et les remplacer par des synonymes |
| Connaissances à construire et à mobiliser (PFEQ - | Se représenter le synonyme comme un mot dont le sens est parfois équivalent et, plus généralement, voisin du mot initial |

| Secondaire) | Reconnaître et utiliser des synonymes en égard : à la nuance de sens, au degré d'intensité, à la valeur affective, à l'aire d'emploi, à la variété de langue, à la polysémie, aux confusions courantes (ex. accusé / condamné) |
|-------------|--|
| | Reconnaître et utiliser une périphrase en l'absence de mot synonyme |
| | Reconnaître et utiliser des synonymes qui permettent d'éviter les répétitions inutiles, assurent la continuité et contribuent à la progression de l'information |

11. Antonymie

| Définition | Relation lexicale entre deux unités lexicales appartenant à la même classe de mot, telles que ces deux unités lexicales sont de sens contraire. |
|------------|---|
| | Exemples : chaud-froid grand-petit aimer-haïr |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept d'antonymie | |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| Connaissances préalables | Relation lexicale Unité lexicale Classe de mot Sens Opposition de sens/négation | |
| Habileté | Classifier deux unités lexicales en tant qu'antonymes | |
| Compétence langagière | Remplacer une unité lexicale par son antonyme dans un procédé de reprise Retrouver les antonymes d'une unité lexicale | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Trouver les antonymes d'une unité lexicale dans une entrée de dictionnaire | |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | Observer différents liens de sens entre des mots comme les antonymes |
|---|---|
| Pistes pour l'appropriation des connaissances (PDA - Primaire) | Remplacer une phrase de forme négative par une phrase de forme positive en conservant le même sens |
| Connaissances à construire et à mobiliser (PFEQ - Secondaire) | Se représenter l'antonyme comme un mot dont le sens est opposé à celui d'un autre mot appartenant à la même classe grammaticale Reconnaître et utiliser des antonymes eu égard à la valeur antonymique des préfixes, à la nuance de sens, au degré d'intensité, à la valeur affective, à l'aire d'emploi, à la variété de langue |

12. Homonymie

| Définition | Lien entre les vocables X et Y vocables s'expriment par les m par des liens de sens | | ; |
|------------|---|-------------------------|---|
| | *Les dictionnaires consacrent on numéros sont placés devant po | s articles séparés. Des | |
| | Exemple: | | |

| | |
|--|--|
| livre (n.f.) une unité de mesure de poids | |
| livre (n.m.) un volume de texte imprimé | |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de homonymie | |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| Connaissances préalables | Relation lexicale Unité lexicale Sens Forme orale Forme écrite | |
| Habileté | Distinguer les unités lexicales polysèmes et homonymes | |
| Compétence langagière | Employer l'homonyme approprié dans un contexte | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Observer que des homonymes s'écrivant de la même façon font l'objet de deux entrées dans le dictionnaire quand leurs sens sont très éloignés Choisir l'entrée appropriée d'un homonyme dans un dictionnaire | |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | Observer que des homophones s'écrivant de la même façon font |
|-------------------------------|---|
| | l'objet de deux entrées dans le dictionnaire quand leurs sens sont très |
| | éloignés |

13. Dérivation morphologique

| Définition | La dérivation consiste à former une unité lexicale à partir d'un autre, qui sert de base et auquel on ajoute des éléments non autonomes appelés préfixes ou suffixes, habituellement (mais pas toujours) en changeant la classe de mot de la base. |
|------------|---|
| | Exemple: maison → maisonnette rapide → rapidement sport → sportif voisin → voisinage |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de dérivation morphologique | |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| Connaissances préalables | BasePréfixeSuffixeClasse de mot | |
| Habileté | Reconnaître une unité lexicale dérivée morphologiquement | |
| Compétence langagière | Effectuer une dérivation morphologique à l'aide de suffixes et/ou préfixes | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Rechercher la forme correcte du dérivé morphologique (<i>réparation</i> et non pas *réparaison) | |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | [Observer] la formation des mots par dérivation Observer la construction de mots formés par dérivation Observer que le suffixe ou l'élément savant placé en fin de mot détermine la classe du mot qu'il a servi à former Observer que les mots dérivés peuvent appartenir à la même classe de mots que la base ou à une classe différente |
|--|---|
| Pistes pour l'appropriation des connaissances (PDA - Primaire) | Classer des mots pour en dégager le sens en fonction des préfixes, des suffixes, de leur base À partir d'une liste de mots qui commencent ou qui finissent par les mêmes lettres, trouver ceux qui contiennent un préfixe ou un suffixe |
| Connaissances à construire et à mobiliser (PFEQ - Secondaire) | Se représenter la dérivation comme le procédé de création d'un mot à l'aide d'un préfixe ou d'un suffixe Reconnaître et utiliser les mots constitués à l'aide d'un préfixe usuel et porter une attention particulière aux variations de forme, au sens porté par le préfixe, à l'emploi ou non du trait d'union, à la tendance actuelle à remplacer le trait d'union par la soudure Reconnaître et utiliser les mots constitués à l'aide d'un suffixe et porter une attention particulière à la classe grammaticale, au genre des noms, aux nuances de sens, à la possibilité de modalisation des énoncés |

14. Famille morphologique

| Définition | Ensemble d'unités lexicales dérivées et composées construits à partir d'un unité lexicale de base. Les unités lexicales constituant une famille doivent être apparentés à la fois par le sens et par la forme. |
|------------|--|
| 5 | |

| | Exemple : œuvre, œuvrer, désœuvré, désœuvrement |
|----------------------------|--|
| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de famille morphologique |
| Connaissances préalables | Base Préfixe Suffixe Dérivation morphologique |
| Habileté | Reconnaître les unité lexicales qui appartiennent à une même famille morphologique Observer que les unités lexicales qui ont un lien de sens ne sont pas toujours de même famille morphologique |
| Compétence langagière | Construire une famille morphologique à partir d'une unité lexicale donnée |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Identifier et exploiter la section 'FAMILLE' dans le dictionnaire électronique |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | Observer que les mots qui appartiennent à une même famille morphologique (obtenus par dérivation ou par composition) ont un lien de sens L'utilisation (en compréhension et en production) de familles de mots |
|---|--|
| Connaissances à construire et à mobiliser (PFEQ – Secondaire) | Se représenter une famille de mots comme un ensemble principalement composé de mots dérivés et composés unis par la forme et par le sens Utiliser les changements de classe grammaticale associés à la suffixation et aux familles de mots pour assurer la reprise de l'information |

15. Racine

| Grammaire pédagogique | Le radical porte le sens permanent du verbe. Pour beaucoup de verbes, le radical reste le même dans toute la conjugaison. Pour d'autres verbes, le radical change dans la conjugaison | | |
|-----------------------|---|--|--|
| | Exemple : | | |
| | je marche – ils marchent vite – vitesse | | |
| | rapide – rapidement | | |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de racine d'une unité lexicale | |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| Connaissances préalables | Dérivation morphologique Flexion | |
| Habileté | Isoler la racine d'un dérivé | |
| Compétence langagière | Reconnaître qu'une unité lexicale est dérivée morphologiquement | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Trouver une unité lexicale dans le dictionnaire en référant à sa racine | |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | Observer la construction de mots formés par dérivation (une base et un préfixe/suffixe) Connaître les deux parties du verbe : le radical et la terminaison Connaître le rôle du radical : expression du sens du verbe |
|--|---|
| Pistes pour l'appropriation des connaissances (PDA - | Classer des mots pour en dégager le sens en fonction de leur base |

| Primaire) |
|-----------|
|-----------|

16. Dérivation sémantique

| Définition | Une dérivation sémantique est une relation entre deux lexies basée sur une parenté de sens. Elle repose sur 3 critères : -Les deux lexies ont une relation sémantique -La relation sémantique est récurrente dans la langue -La relation sémantique s'exprime souvent de façon morphologique. |
|------------|---|
| | Exemple s : tomber → chute aveugle → cécité |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir la dérivation sémantique Distinguer la dérivation sémantique comme un type de la dérivation morphologique | |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| Connaissances préalables | RadicalLien de sensRelation paradigmatique | |
| Habileté | Reconnaître une unité lexicale dérivée sémantiquement | |
| Compétence langagière | Employer une dérivation sémantique pour décrire un fait ou une situation | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Identifier les unités lexicales qui entretiennent un lien de sens avec l'unité lexicale définie. | |

| courants : emploi d'un mot de formation différente, mais de sens voisin, (ex. sommeil désignant l'action de dormir), emploi de formes savantes (ex. cécité désignant le fait d'être aveugle) | Connaissances à construire et à mobiliser (PFEQ - Secondaire) • Reconnaître et utiliser les ressources offertes par la langue pour suppléer aux lacunes dans la constitution des familles des mots |
|--|---|
|--|---|

17. Champ sémantique

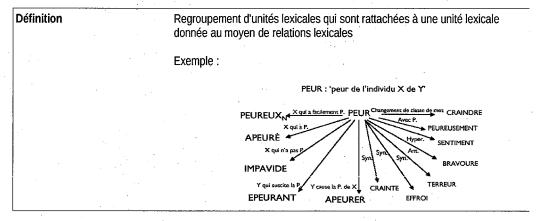
| Définition | Un champ sémantique comprend l'ensemble des unités lexicales qui contiennent le sens d'une même unité lexicale dans leur définition, soit à l'intérieur du genre prochain, soit à l'intérieur des différences spécifiques. |
|------------|---|
| | Exemple : Champ sémantique de écrire stylo : 'instrument destiné à écrire' brouillonner: 'écrire à la hâte et sans soin' se relire: 'lire de nouveau ce qu'on a écrit afin de le corriger' papyrus: 'Feuille pour écrire, fabriquée par les anciens Égyptiens à partir de cette plante' |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de champ sémantique | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Connaissances préalables | Unité lexicaleSens | | |
| Habileté | Reconnaître que des unité lexicales font partie du même champ sémantique | | |
| Compétence langagière | Trouver les unité lexicales qui font partie du même champ sémantique afin d'écrire un texte | | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Identifier/Repérer la section qui présente le champ sémantique associé | | |

| à une unité lexicale lorsqu'une telle section existe dans un dictionnaire | |
|---|--|

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | Observer que les mots qui ont un lien de sens ne sont pas toujours de même famille morphologique L'utilisation (en compréhension et en production) du champ lexical en relation avec ce qui est caractérisé |
|--|---|
| Pistes pour l'appropriation des connaissances (PDA - Primaire) | Bâtir des cartes thématiques en regroupant les mots selon leur lien avec le thème |
| Connaissances à construire et à mobiliser (PFEQ - Secondaire) | Se représenter le champ lexical comme un ensemble de mots analogiques qui s'appellent mutuellement à partir d'un thème commun : inventaire pour un concept donné, cadre de comportements ou d'événements constitué d'un ensemble d'actions prévisibles Reconnaître et utiliser le champ lexical ou les champs lexicaux qui orientent le sens à donner au message et qui contribuent à l'unité du texte |

18. Famille lexicale



| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de famille lexicale | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Connaissances préalables | Unité lexicaleSensLien de sens | | |
| Habileté | Reconnaître que des unité lexicales font partie de la même famille lexicale | | |
| Compétence langagière | Construire une famille lexicale à partir d'une unité lexicale donnée | | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Chercher dans 'champ lexical' pour constituer une famille lexicale | | |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | Observer que les mots qui ont un lien de sens ne sont pas toujours de même famille morphologique Observer différents liens de sens entre les mots comme : les noms des acteurs, des accessoires ou des actions dans une situation exprimée par un verbe |
|--|---|
| Pistes pour l'appropriation des connaissances (PDA - Primaire) | Bâtir des constellations de mots ou de groupes de mots pour mettre en évidence les relations de sens ou les relations analogiques autour de mots-clés Bâtir un tableau de verbes courants en y associant les noms qui jouent le rôle de sujet et de compléments de verbe |

19. Combinatoire restreinte

| Définition | Il s'agit des contraintes syntaxiques d'une unité lexicale par rapport à sa combinaison avec d'autres unités lexicales. Ces contraintes ne dépendent ni de son sens ni de sa forme et sont imposées par la langue |
|------------|---|
| | Exemple : <i>Funéraille</i> s est toujours utilisé <u>au pluriel</u> Sortir s'emploie avec l' <u>auxiliaire être</u> |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de combinatoire restreinte | |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| Connaissances préalables | Combinatoire Propriété syntaxiques Genre | |
| Habileté | Identifier toutes les contraintes possibles relatives à l'emploi d'une unité lexicale donnée. Cela peut aller de l'existence d'une forme toujours au pluriel (des funérailles) à un emploi dit « défectif » pour un verbe (falloir, gésir) | |
| Compétence langagière | Employer utiliser correctement une unité lexicale en fonction des ses propriétés de combinatoire "personnelles". | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Rechercher les éléments relevant de la combinatoire restreinte au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire, notamment les prépositions requises par les verbes (rêver de, parler à) Utiliser un dictionnaire pour connaître les utilisations possibles d'une unité lexicale : ce avec quoi elle peut être associée | |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | Observer que certains verbes demandent que leurs compléments soient introduits par des prépositions spécifiques |
|--|---|
| Pistes pour l'appropriation des connaissances (PDA - Primaire) | Corriger des emplois fautifs des prépositions dans des textes d'élèves |

20. Classe de mot

| Définition | Regroupement d'unités lexicales en classes selon des propriétés grammaticales communes (des critères de variabilité, syntaxe, et sens |
|------------|---|
| | Exemple : nom, verbe, interjection |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de classe de mot |
|----------------------------|--|
| Connaissances préalables | Unité lexicale Relation lexicale |
| Habileté | Identifier la classe de mots à laquelle appartient une unité lexicale |
| Compétence langagière | Utiliser correctement une unité lexicale dans une phrase en fonction de sa classe de mot |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Retrouver la classe de mot dans une entrée de dictionnaire |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | Observer la combinaison des caractéristiques syntaxiques, morphologiques et sémantiques qui permet de discriminer la classe d'un mot | |
|--|---|--|
| Pistes pour l'appropriation des connaissances (PDA - | Identifier la classe d'un mot dans le contexte d'une phrase et justifier l'appartenance à cette classe en recourant à ses caractéristiques, aux | |

| Primaire) | manipulations syntaxiques à l'étude et à sa position dans un groupe de mots ou dans la phrase Répertorier un ensemble de mots appartenant à la classe des déterminants, des noms ou des adjectifs en recourant à la manipulation de remplacement Justifier l'appartenance d'un mot à différentes classes selon le contexte (en le plaçant à l'intérieur d'un groupe de mots ou dans une phrase qui démontre les classes possibles) Consulter ses outils de référence pour vérifier ou confirmer la classe d'un mot (ex. : tableau de déterminants, grammaire, dictionnaire) |
|---|--|
| Connaissances à construire et à mobiliser (PFEQ - Secondaire) | Classe de mot : Déterminant, nom, pronom, adjectif, verbe, adverbe, préposition,conjonction Dégager le caractère invariable d'une classe de mots en comparant des phrases identiques auxquelles on fait subir des modifications en genre, en nombre ou en personne |

21. Genre

| Définition | Il s'agit d'une propriété lexicale attribuée aux noms qui régit l'accord avec d'autres éléments de la phrase (adjectifs, déterminant). |
|------------|---|
| | Ex., <i>Table</i> est de genre <u>féminin</u> <i>Câble</i> est de genre <u>masculin</u> |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de genre | |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| Connaissances préalables | Classe de mot | |
| Habileté | Identifier le genre d'un nom utilisé dans une phrase | |
| Compétence langagière | Appliquer l'accord des éléments d'une phrase avec le genre du nom | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Identifier le genre d'un nom au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire | |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | Observer que la plupart des noms ont un seul genre, masculin ou féminin Observer que certains noms ont un genre différent selon qu'ils désignent un homme ou une femme, un mâle ou une femelle Observer que des paires de noms qui ont la même forme, mais un genre différent expriment un sens différent |
|--|---|
| Pistes pour l'appropriation des connaissances (PDA - Primaire) | Se donner des moyens pour se rappeler le genre de noms plus difficile à retenir Consulter ses outils de référence pour vérifier le genre d'un nom ainsi que le féminin ou le pluriel d'un nom ou d'un adjectif pour lequel elle ou il doute (ex. : grammaire, dictionnaire, listes orthographiques) |
| Connaissances à construire et à mobiliser (PFEQ – Secondaire) | Reconnaître et interpréter, en contexte, le sens attribué aux noms fréquents à double genre (aide, mode) ou à double nombre (vacance) |

22. Régime

| Définition | Le régime correspond à l'expression dans la syntaxe des participants sémantiques d'une unité lexicale | | | | |
|------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| | Exemple S'enfarger : X s'enfarge dans Y | | | | |

| | Recommander : X recommande Y à Z. | | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de régime | | | | |
| Connaissances préalables | Combinatoire restreinte | | | | |
| Habileté | Identifier le régime d'un verbe | | | | |
| Compétence langagière | Employer le régime approprié avec un verbe spécifique | | | | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Rechercher le régime du verbe au sein de son entrée | | | | |
| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | Observer que certains verbes demandent que leurs compléments soient introduits par des prépositions spécifiques | | | | |
| = | soient introduits par des prépositions spécifiques | | | | |

23. Registre

| Définition | Les unités lexicales élèvent de différents registres (ou niveaux de langue). Par exemple : le registre standard, le registre soutenu, le registre familier, etc. |
|------------|---|
| | Exemple : maison = standard habitation = soutenu chez-soi, crèche= familier |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de registre | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Connaissances préalables | Polysémie Contexte linguistique | | | |
| Habileté | Identifier le registre des unités lexicales employées dans un texte ou situation Observer que les unités lexicales d'un même vocable peuvent appartenir à différents registres | | | |
| Compétence langagière | Employer le registre approprié étant donné le contexte linguistique | | | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Identifier le registre d'une unité lexicale dans une entrée de dictionnaire | | | |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | Observer qu'un mot peut appartenir à plus d'un registre L'utilisation (en compréhension et en production) de mots de variété de langue différents |
|--|--|
| Pistes pour l'appropriation des connaissances (PDA - Primaire) | Trouver des mots de la langue standard pour remplacer des mots familiers dans des contextes de communication plus formels |
| Connaissances à construire et à mobiliser (PFEQ - Secondaire) | Se représenter les variétés de langue comme des usages du français : situés par rapport à la variété de référence (la norme linguistique) ayant cours dans une société donnée, caractérisée par la présence de certaines marques lexicales, morphologiques, syntaxiques et |

| • | phonologiques Reconnaître les principales caractéristiques des variétés de langue soutenue (recherchée), standard (soignée) et familière dans diverses situations de communication écrite et orale |
|---|--|
| | situations de communication écrité et orale |

24. Collocation

| Définition | Entité lexicale qui est constituée d'une base, choisie pour son sens, et d'un collocatif, choisi pour exprimer un sens donné auprès de la base, ce sens n'étant pas nécessairement perçu comme son sens initial. |
|------------|--|
| | Exemples : Pleuvoir des cordes Pleuvoir à boire debout Peur bleue |

| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de collocation |
|----------------------------|--|
| Connaissances préalables | Unité lexicale Combinatoire restreinte Syntagme Sens |
| Habileté | Différencier la base et le collocatif dans une collocation Reconnaître que la base est choisie pour son sens et que le choix du collocatif varie en fonction de la base |
| Compétence langagière | Identifier le collocatif approprié en fonction de la base choisie pour une collocation |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Retrouver la zone consacrée à la description des collocations (présente dans certains dictionnaires) Retrouver des collocations courantes à l'intérieur des exemples donnés dans un article de dictionnaire |

| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | Observer que certains mots se combinent à d'autres de manière privilégiée |
|--|---|
| Pistes pour l'appropriation des connaissances (PDA - Primaire) | Regrouper des combinaisons de mots dans lesquelles le verbe est intensifié de différentes manières (ex. : dormir à poings fermés; dormir comme un bébé) |
| Connaissances à construire et à mobiliser (PFEQ - Secondaire) | Se référer au dictionnaire usuel et particulièrement aux exemples fournis pour vérifier l'emploi et la construction syntaxique de suites lexicales peu familières |

Ce guide vous servira à effectuer l'évaluation d'un référentiel de compétences et de connaissances dictionnairiques. Ce référentiel vise à représenter l'ensemble des concepts théoriques, connaissances et habiletés dont un scripteur a besoin pour utiliser le dictionnaire de manière efficace. Une fois évalué et amélioré, le référentiel servira de composante dans STI-DICO, un logiciel pour la formation des futurs maîtres au primaire à l'utilisation du dictionnaire.

Résumé du projet doctoral

Parmi les outils d'aide à la rédaction, le dictionnaire est susceptible de jouer un rôle important dans le développement du vocabulaire, qui constitue par ailleurs un des indicateurs clés de la réussite scolaire (Scott et coll. 2008). Or, les dictionnaires sont peu utilisés par les élèves, ce que les recherches expliquent par le fait que ces derniers n'ont pas reçu l'enseignement nécessaire sur le contenu et le fonctionnement du dictionnaire (Tremblay 2009, Anctil 2011). Le même manque des compétences peut être observé chez les enseignants euxmêmes, qui ne sont pas préparés de façon formelle à enseigner l'exploitation des dictionnaires (Lew et Galas 2008, Fuertes-Olivera et Tarp 2011). Pour combler cette lacune, nous développerons, dans le cadre de cette recherche doctorale, un système tutoriel intelligent (STI) (Nkambou, Bourdeau et Mizoguchi, 2010) visant à former les futurs enseignants de français au primaire à utiliser le dictionnaire efficacement.

Notre objectif est de guider le développement de connaissances et compétences chez le futur enseignant et de faciliter l'enseignement de ces connaissances et compétences. Notre STI, que nous appelons STI-DICO, guidera l'apprenant de façon adaptative durant son processus d'apprentissage. Le développement de ce STI s'appuie sur des théories existantes en linguistique, en lexicologie et en didactique du lexique, ainsi que sur une banque d'activités et situations authentiques. Notre but est que le système développé puisse jouer un rôle dans la formation des futurs enseignants du français au primaire au sein du système scolaire québécois, à titre de complément aux cours déjà offerts dans les programmes universitaires.

Afin de créer notre STI, nous avons adopté l'approche *Design-Based Research* (DBR) (Reeves et coll. 2005). Cette méthodologie est basée sur un processus via itérations qui permettent de tester des hypothèses théoriques et mettre au point le design d'un système informatique. L'évaluation que vous allez effectuer du référentiel de compétences s'inscrit dans une étape d'analyse du problème et de proposition d'une solution. Vos réponses à cette évaluation nous permettront d'améliorer le contenu du référentiel. Nous allons ensuite évaluer chacune des composantes de STI-DICO, ainsi que son architecture globale, auprès d'experts en informatique et en E-learning afin de valider sa pertinence et sa performance.

Le référentiel de compétences

Dans le présent document, nous vous demandons de valider le contenu d'un référentiel de compétences et de connaissances dictionnairiques, une composante clé de notre système. Ce référentiel a été constitué à partir de l'analyse de plusieurs ouvrages et documents ministériels (« Lexicologie et sémantique lexicale», « Grammaire pédagogique du français d'aujourd'hui », Tremblay et Polguère, 2014). Notre analyse nous a permis de dresser un portrait des concepts nécessaires pour la consultation efficace du dictionnaire, ainsi que de l'ensemble des compétences et habiletés mobilisées pour chaque concept.

Chaque entrée du référentiel est composée de trois parties : La partie (A) représente une définition du concept théorique, que nous avons formulée en nous appuyant sur des définitions formelles (Polguère 2008, 2010) et pédagogiques (Chartrand et coll. 1999, Tremblay, 2009). Lorsque la terminologie utilisée par les ouvrages était différente, nous avons proposé une nouvelle définition, en synthétisant deux définitions, en employant une terminologie sans équivoque.

Genre prochain

| Définition | Élément de sens qui est central dans la définition d'une unité lexicale et qui fonctionne comme un synonyme de sens plus général que l'unité lexicale définie | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Exemple : Définition de 'armoire : « MEUBLE hauf destiné au rangement » Définition de 'pizza : « PLAT d'origine italienne. » | | | | | |
| Connaissance conceptuelle | Définir le concept de genre prochain | | | | | |
| Connaissances préalables | Définition analytique Sens Urité lexicale | | | | | |
| Habileté | Reconnaître qu'un genre prochain appartenant généralement à la même classe d'unités lexicales que l'unité lexicale définie | | | | | |
| Compétence langagière | Produire une définition d'une unité lexicale avec son genre prochain et ses différences spécifiques | | | | | |
| Compétence dictionnairique | Identifier le genre prochain au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire | | | | | |
| Connaissance (PDA - Primaire) | [Observer la construction de la définition]]: un terme générique appartenant généralement à la même classe de mots que le mot défini, et des différences spécifiques, à la suite du terme générique, pour distinguer deux mots définis par le même terme générique | | | | | |
| Pistes pour l'appropriation des connaissances (PDA - Primaire) | Différencier des mots qui ont un sens proche en faisant ressortir leurs traits communs et leurs traits spécifiques | | | | | |

La partie (B) du référentiel comprend les connaissances et compétences langagières et dictionnairiques, divisées en sections, en fonction du type de connaissance ou compétence. Cette section est basée sur des recherches effectuées sur le processus de consultation du dictionnaire (Nesi 1999, Lew 2013) et notre propre synthèse de ce processus (Tremblay et coll., 2013). Ces compétences représentent la mise en application des

concepts théoriques de différentes manières – autant dans la définition théorique du concept (« Connaissance conceptuelle ») que dans sa reconnaissance (« Habileté ») et son utilisation dans une situation authentique (« Connaissance langagière »).

La partie (C) du référentiel présente les éléments de la *Progression des apprentissages* (PDA) (MELS, 2009) et du *Programme de formation de l'école québécoise* (PFEQ) (MELS, 2009) qui mobilisent les connaissances et les compétences décrites dans notre référentiel. Nous avons choisi de présenter ces éléments afin de justifier la pertinence didactique des concepts choisis et de faire le lien avec la matière que les futurs maîtres vont enseigner en salle de classe. Notre référentiel est unique puisqu'il représente pour la première fois, à notre connaissance, la mise en lien entre des compétences dictionnairiques (Nesi, 1999; Lew, 2013) et les connaissances en lexicologie sur lesquelles elles reposent (Polguère, 2008).

Nous vous remercions, encore une fois, d'avoir bien voulu accepter de mener l'évaluation du référentiel que nous proposons.

Références

- 1. Anctil, D. (2011). L'erreur lexicale au secondaire : analyse d'erreurs lexicales d'élèves de 3e secondaire et description du rapport à l'erreur lexicale d'enseignants de français. Thèse de doctorat, Université de Montréal.
- 2. Chartrand, S.G., Aubin, D., Blain, R., Simard, C. (1999), *Grammaire pédagogique du français d'aujourd'hui*, Boucherville, Graficor (Éditions) 397 p.
- 3. Fuertes-Olivera, P. A., Tarp, S. (2011). Lexicography for the Third Millennium: Cognitive-Oriented Specialised Dictionaries for Learners. Dans *Ibérica: Revista de la Asociación Europea de Lenguas para Fines Específicos (AELFE)* (21), 141–61.
- 4. Lew, R. (2013). From paper to electronic dictionaries: Evolving dictionary skills, dans Kwary, D.A., Wulan, N. et Musyahda, L. (eds.), *Lexicography and Dictionaries in the Information Age. Selected papers from the 8th ASIALEX international conference*. Surabaya: Airlangga University Press, 79–84.
- 5. Lew, R., Galas, K. (2008). Can Dictionary Skills Be Taught? The Effectiveness of Lexicographic Training for Primary-School-Level Polish Learners of English. Dans *Proceedings of the XIII EURALEX International Congress. Barcelona: Universitat Pompeu Fabra*.
- 6. Ministère de l'Éducation, l'Enseignement Supérieur et Recherche (2009), Programme de formation de l'école québécoise, Programme de français, langue d'enseignement.
- 7. Ministère de l'Éducation, l'Enseignement Supérieur et Recherche (2009), Progression des apprentissages au primaire, Programme de français, langue d'enseignement.
- 8. Nesi, H. (1999). The Specification of Dictionary Reference Skills in Higher Education. Dans Hartmann, R. R. K. (éd.). *Dictionaries in Language Learning*. 53-67. Berlin: Freie Universitat Berlin.
- 9. Nkambou, R., Mizoguchi, R., et Bourdeau, J. (2010). Advances in Intelligent Tutoring Systems. Heidelberg: Springer.
- 10. Polguère, A (2008), Lexicologie et sémantique lexicale ; Notions fondamentales. Les Presses de l'Université de Montréal, collection Paramètres, Montréal 290p.
- 11. Polguère, A. (2010), Approche lexicaliste de la terminologie grammaticale, Enseigner la grammaire en

- francophonie, Toulouse: France.
- 12. Reeves, T., Herrington, J. and Oliver, R. (2005) Design Research: A Socially Responsible Approach to Instructional Technology Research in Higher Education. *Journal of Computing in Higher Education*, 16(2)
- 13. Scott, J., Nagy, B. et Flinspach, S. (2008). More than merely words: Redefining vocabulary learning in a culturally and linguistically diverse society. Dans A. Farstrup et J. Samuels (dir.). What Research Has to Say About Vocabulary Instruction. 182-210.
- 14. Tremblay, O. (2009) Une ontologie des savoirs lexicologiques pour l'élaboration d'un module de cours en didactique du lexique. Thèse de doctorat non publiée, Université de Montréal.
- 15. Tremblay, O., Anctil, D. et Vorobyova, A. (2013). Utiliser le dictionnaire efficacement : une compétence à développer. *Formation et profession*, 21(3), 95-98
- 16. Tremblay, O. et Polguère, A. (2014), Une ontologie linguistique au service de la didactique du lexique, *Actes du 4e Congrès Mondial de Linguistique Française (CMLF 2014*), Berlin : Allemagne.

Les questions d'évaluation

Nous vous avons choisi, ainsi que deux autres experts de domaines connexes au vôtre, afin de pouvoir évaluer notre proposition de référentiel de compétences et connaissances dictionnairiques sous différentes facettes.

Chacun des évaluateurs portera un jugement plus précis sur une des trois parties du référentiel, choisies selon son domaine de compétence. Pour faire ceci, en bas de ce guide, vous trouverez une série de tableaux d'évaluation, un tableau par concept du référentiel. Chaque ligne du tableau correspond à une partie du référentiel : la ligne A à la définition, la ligne B aux compétences et connaissances, et la ligne C au lien avec les documents du MELS. Nous vous demandons d'évaluer en priorité les définitions des concepts proposées dans le référentiel (ligne A). Cependant, si vous avez un avis sur d'autres éléments du référentiel, vous pouvez également évaluer les autres parties du référentiel. En bas de chaque tableau d'évaluation, vous trouverez un espace pour commenter ou justifier brièvement votre réponse, qu'elle soit positive ou négative, et pour proposer une piste d'amélioration, s'il y a lieu. À fin du questionnaire, vous trouverez un ensemble de questions générales sur le référentiel.

Nous vous demandons qualifier la nature de votre expertise en remplissant la grille d'autoévaluation suivante. Le chiffre 5 correspond au degré le plus élevé de connaissances et de compétence. Notez que tous les résultats seront traités en préservant l'anonymat des répondants.

| DOMAINE | | NIVEAU DE COMPÉTENCE | | | | |
|--|---|----------------------|---|---|---|---|
| Lexicologie | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | |
| Didactique du lexique | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | : |
| Didactique du français | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | |
| Branches spécifiques de la didactique du français : grammaire/lecture/ | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | |
| Pédagogie universitaire | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | |
| Enseignement au primaire | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | |

1. UNITÉ LEXICALE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |
|------|---|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Со | mmentaires et justification de la répons | se: | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 2. \ | VOCABLE | | | | | |
| 2. \ | VOCABLE | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
| 2. ` | | tout | 1 | accord ni en | | 1 |
| | | tout | 1 | accord ni en | | 1 |
| Α | Définition proposée Compétences et connaissances liées | tout | 1 | accord ni en | | 1 |

| | * | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |

| | | . , | |
|---|----|--------|--|
| 3 | DO | VSFMIF | |

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
|-----------|---|------------------|-----------|------------------------------|----------|-------------|
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |
| Co | mmentaires et justification de la réponse | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | • | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 4. | LOCUTION | | | | | : |
| | | Pas du | Plutôt en | Ni en | Plutôt | Tout à fait |
| | | tout d'accord | désaccord | accord ni en désaccord | d'accord | d'accord |
| A | Définition proposée | tout | 1 | accord ni en | | · · |
| A | | tout | 1 | accord ni en | | · · |
| | | tout | 1 | accord ni en | | |
| ВС | Compétences et connaissances liées | tout d'accord | 1 | accord ni en | | · · |
| ВС | Compétences et connaissances liées Lien avec documents du MELS | tout d'accord | 1 | accord ni en | | |
| B C | Compétences et connaissances liées Lien avec documents du MELS | tout d'accord | 1 | accord ni en | | |

5. MÉTAPHORE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | *************************************** | |

| | | d'accord | | en désaccord | | |
|------|---|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |
| Со | mmentaires et justification de la réponse : | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| _ | | | | | | |
| 6. i | MÉTONYMIE | | | | | |
| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | - |
| C | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |
| Со | mmentaires et justification de la réponse : | | | - | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

| 7 | GEN | DDA | A IAI |
|---|---------|------------------|-------|
| , | 6 - I N | ν_{κ_1} | |

| | , | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

| • | | |
|---|--|--|
| | | |
| | | |

8. RELATION LEXICALE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | ÷ | | | | |

| Commentaires et justification de la réponse : | • | |
|---|---|--|
|---|---|--|

| C | ommentaires et justificatio | en e | |
|---|-----------------------------|--|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

| 9. I | HYPERONYMIE/HYPONYMIE | | | | | |
|------|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| | ; | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |

| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
|----------|--|---------------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | 1100 |
| Co | ommentaires et justification de la réponse : | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | .* | | # J* | • | |
| | | | | | | |
| <u> </u> | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | ······································ | <u> </u> |
| 10 | . SYNONYMIE | | | | | |
| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
| A | Définition proposée | | | | , | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| C | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |
| Со | ommentaires et justification de la réponse : | | •.• | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | * | | | · | |
| | | | | | | |

GUIDE D'ÉVALUATION RÉFÉRENTIEL DE COMPÉTENCES DICTIONNAIRIQUES – STI-DICO

| 1 | 1 | ΔΙ | NΠ | ľ | N | YN | ΛH | Ξ |
|---|---|----|----|---|---|----|----|---|
| | | | | | | | | |

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | ē. | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

| ommentaires et justification de la ré | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|---|
| | | | - |
| | | e de la companya de l | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

12. HOMONYMIE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | - | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | - |

| | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |
|-----|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| . • | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| · · | | |
| | graduate and the second | The second second second |
| | : | |

13. DÉRIVATION MORPHOLOGIQUE Plutôt en Pas du Ni en Plutôt Tout à fait tout désaccord accord ni d'accord d'accord d'accord en désaccord Définition proposée B Compétences et connaissances liées Lien avec documents du MELS Commentaires et justification de la réponse : 14. FAMILLE MORPHOLOGIQUE Pas du Plutôt en Plutôt Tout à fait Ni en désaccord accord ni d'accord tout d'accord d'accord en désaccord A Définition proposée B Compétences et connaissances liées Lien avec documents du MELS Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

GUIDE D'ÉVALUATION RÉFÉRENTIEL DE COMPÉTENCES DICTIONNAIRIQUES – STI-DICO

| 1 | 5 | D | Δ | CI | N | IF |
|---|---|---|---|----|---|----|

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

| nentaires et justification de la répons | se: | |
|---|-----|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | ************************************** |
| | | |

16. DÉRIVATION SÉMANTIQUE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | , | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | , | | • | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

| Commentaires | et | justification | de | la | réponse | , |
|--------------|----|---------------|----|----|---------|---|
|--------------|----|---------------|----|----|---------|---|

| n n n Han | |
|--------------|--|
| | |

| 17. CHAMP SE | EMANTIQUE | | | | | |
|------------------------|---|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| | · | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
| A Définition | proposée | | | | | |
| B Compéten | ces et connaissances liées | | | | <u></u> | |
| C Lien avec | documents du MELS | | | | | |
| Commentaires | s et justification de la réponse : | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | •. | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 18. FAMILLE L | EXICAL F | ÷ . | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
| A Définition | | tout | | accord ni en | | |
| | | tout | | accord ni en | | |
| B Compéten | proposée | tout | | accord ni en | | |
| B Compéten C Lien avec | proposée ces et connaissances liées | tout d'accord | | accord ni en | | |
| B Compéten C Lien avec | proposée ces et connaissances liées documents du MELS | tout d'accord | | accord ni en | | The second secon |
| B Compéten C Lien avec | proposée ces et connaissances liées documents du MELS | tout d'accord | | accord ni en | | |

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|-------------|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |
| o | mmentaires et justification de la réponse : | | | | | |
| | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | | ·. · |
| | | | * . | | | |
| | | | | • | | |
| | <u> </u> | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | |
| | | <u> </u> | | | | - |
| U. | CLASSE DE MOT | | | | | • |
| <u>.</u> | CLASSE DE MOT | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | |
| | Définition proposée | tout | ' | accord ni en | | |
| Α | Définition proposée | tout | ' | accord ni en | | Tout à fai d'accord |
| A B | Définition proposée | tout | ' | accord ni en | | |
| A B C | Définition proposée Compétences et connaissances liées | tout | ' | accord ni en | | |
| A B C | Définition proposée Compétences et connaissances liées Lien avec documents du MELS | tout | ' | accord ni en | | |

| | . GENRE | Dog do | Distât an | NI on | Divest | Tout à fait |
|-----|--|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |
| Co | ommentaires et justification de la réponse : | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| _ | | | | | | |
| 22. | RÉGIME | | | | | |
| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
| Α | Définition proposée | | : | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| C | Lien avec documents du MELS | | * - 4 . | | | |
| Со | mmentaires et justification de la réponse : | | | | | |
| | | | | | | , |
| | | | | | | |

| DOMAINE | | NIVEAU DE COMPÉTENCE | | | | | |
|--|---|----------------------|----------|---|----------|--|--|
| Lexicologie | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | <u>5</u> | | |
| Didactique du lexique | 1 | 2 | <u>3</u> | 4 | 5 | | |
| Didactique du français | 1 | <u>2</u> | 3 | 4 | 5 | | |
| Branches spécifiques de la didactique du français : grammaire/lecture/ | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | |
| Pédagogie universitaire | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | <u>5</u> | | |
| Enseignement au primaire | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | |

1. UNITÉ LEXICALE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | Х | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

C'est en fait un ensemble de formes linguistiques puisque la flexion génère plusieurs formes pour chaque lexie.

2 VOCABLE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | Х | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| C | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Même problème que pour la lexie : ce sont des unités lexicales qui partagent le même ensemble de formes fléchies. Il faut aussi mentionner que ces lexies doivent avoir une combinatoire similaire. Des formes identiques avec des sens similaires mais de parties du discours différentes ne font pas partie du même vocable).

Par exemple, en anglais, FAST (adj) et FAST (adv) ne font pas partie du même vocable.

Coquille: $tous \rightarrow toutes$.

3. POLYSÉMIE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | Х |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | X | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

| ~ | . • | 1 | • | . 10 / 1 | 1 | d'ambiguïté. |
|----------|-----|---|---|----------|---|--------------|
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

4. LOCUTION

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | Х | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

« que seule distingue la flexion » devrait être dans la définition d'unité lexicale.

Est-ce que c'est défini quelque part ce qu'est une expression complexe? Est-ce qu'un lexème composé de plusieurs morphèmes est complexe? Si oui, alors cette définition est fausse. Expression composées de plusieurs mots-formes syntaxiquement liés, ou syntagme?

5. MÉTAPHORE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|---------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| A | Définition proposée | | • | | | X |

| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | |
|-----|---|--|------|--|
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | |
| Coı | mmentaires et justification de la réponse : | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

6. MÉTONYMIE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | Χ . | _ |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

| proximite | <i>é conceptuelle</i> peut | -être? Cette définition peut être mal int | erprétée. | |
|-----------|----------------------------|---|-----------|--|
| | | • | | |
| | | | | |

7. GENRE PROCHAIN

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | Х |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

| Commentaires | Δŧ | instification | d۵ | ı۵ | ránonca | |
|--------------|----|---------------|----|----|---------|--|
| Commentanes | eι | lusulication | ue | ıα | reponse | |

| Q | REL | ΔΤΙ | M | 1 | EY | Δ | I F |
|---|-----|-----|---|---|----|----------|-----|
| | | | | | | | |

| 0. г | CELATION LEXICALE | | | | | |
|------|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
| Α | Définition proposée | | | - | | X |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

| comille : | cas particuli | iàra 🗕 car | narticulia | |
|-----------|---------------|------------|------------|---|
| commue: | cas particul | iere 🖚 cas | narucunei | - |

9. HYPERONYMIE/HYPONYMIE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | Х | | | A | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

| C11 / | 111 | |
|-------|------------|---|
| C'est | l'inverse: | ŗ |

Et pourquoi ne pas utiliser relation lexicale comme genre prochain?

→ Relation lexicale ou l'hyponyme est un cas particulier de l'hyperonyme

10. SYNONYMIE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | Х | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | * . " | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | - |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Encore, pourquoi ne pas utiliser relation lexicale comme genre prochain?

→ Relation lexicale entre deux unités lexicales de même classe syntaxique qui peuvent être substitués en contexte sans changer le sens

Ou plus simplement:

→ Relation lexicale entre deux unités lexicales de même classe syntaxique qui ont le même sens.

11. ANTONYMIE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | - | | | Х |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | - " |

| Commentaires et justification | de la réponse : | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| | | |
| 112 | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

12. HOMONYMIE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | . • | | | Х |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| C | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

On peut se débarrasser des X et Y: \rightarrow Lien entre deux vocables tel que...

13. DÉRIVATION MORPHOLOGIQUE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | Х | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Pourquoi ne pas utiliser une définition par genre prochain et différences spécifiques?

→ Processus de formation d'unités lexicales qui consiste à ajouter à une unité lexicale, appelée la base, un élément non autonome, appelé affixe.

Il y a aussi de la dérivation non segmentale comme la conversion : $BOX(n) \rightarrow BOX(v)$ en anglais

14. FAMILLE MORPHOLOGIQUE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | X | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

| → Ensemble d'unités lexicales dérivées o | u composées, | apparentées | par le sens et la | a forme, construites à p | artir d'une même |
|--|--------------|-------------|-------------------|--------------------------|------------------|
| unité lexicale de base. | | - | | | |

15. RACINE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | х | 4 I | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | · · · |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

On définit racine ou radical? C'est pas pareil.

Pourquoi seulement les verbes? Il y a aussi des radicaux adjectivaux ou verbaux.

16. DÉRIVATION SÉMANTIQUE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | · | | | X | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| C | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | , - |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

→ Relation lexicale entre deux lexies qui entretiennent une relation sémantique d'un type récurrent dans la langue. La dérivation sémantique s'exprime souvent (mais pas toujours) par une dérivation morphologique.

Ça ne permet toutefois pas d'exclure par exemple l'antonymie, qui est une relation sémantique récurrente.

17. CHAMP SÉMANTIQUE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | X | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | · | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

| → Ensemble des unités lexicales | s qui contiennent un même s | sens dans leur définit | ion (soit à l'intérieur | du genre prochain, |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|
| soit à l'intérieur des différences s | spécifiques). | | | |

18. FAMILLE LEXICALE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | Х |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

| C | Commentaires | et | instification | de | la | rénonse | |
|---|--------------|----|---------------|----|----|---------|--|
| | | | | | | | |

| | • | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| L | | | |

19. COMBINATOIRE RESTREINTE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | Χ. | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | ••• | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

→ Contraintes syntaxiques <u>et morphologiques</u> d'une unité lexicale par rapport à sa combinaison avec d'autres unités lexicales. Ces contraintes ne dépendent ni de son sens ni de sa forme.

20. CLASSE DE MOT

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| | | | | désaccord | | |
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | Χ | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Regroupement d'unités lexicales qui ont une distribution et des propriétés grammaticales communes (des critères de variabilité, syntaxe, et sens)

| 21. | GE | | |
|-----|----|--|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | Х | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

| → Propriété lexicale attribuée aux no | oms qui régit l'accord avec d'autres élén | nents de la phrase (adjectifs, déterminant) |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
|---------------------------------------|---|---|

22.RÉGIME

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | X | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | : |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | , | |

| → Contraintes imposées par une uni | ité lexicale sur la réalisation en s | syntaxe de ses partici | pants sémantiques. |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------|
| ÷ | | | • |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

23. REGISTRE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | 3 | Х | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Ça, c'est pas une définition.

→ Façon de s'exprimer
s'éloignant plus ou moins
de la norme selon le
contexte social. (?)

24. COLLOCATION

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | Х |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | · | | | - | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

| Commentaires | et justification | de la rénonse · |
|--------------|------------------|-----------------|

| | * | • | |
|---|---|---|--|
| • | | | |
| - | | | |
| · | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

ÉVALUATION GÉNÉRALE

| | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|--|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Je trouve que les <u>25 concepts du référentiel</u> sont nécessaires et suffisants pour la bonne utilisation du dictionnaire | | | | | х |
| Je trouve que les <u>définitions</u> des concepts sont pertinentes et claires | | | | х | |
| Je trouve que <u>la démarche de spécification</u> des connaissances et des compétences est claire et pertinente | | | | x | |
| Je trouve que <u>le lien fait avec le programme du</u> <u>MELS</u> est pertinent et bien positionné | | | | ٠. | |
| Je trouve que le contenu est-il utile pour le_ type de public auquel il s'adresse ? En quoi ? | | | | | x |

Formulez toute autre remarque que les questions ne vous airaient pas permis d'exprimer.

| Je ne connais pas assez bien le programme | e du MELS pour me prononcer sur la pertinence du lien. |
|---|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |

| DOMAINE | | | NIVE | AU DE C | OMPÉTEN | CE . | |
|--|---|---|------|---------|---------|------|--|
| Lexicologie | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | |
| Didactique du lexique | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | |
| Didactique du français | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | . 5 | | |
| Branches spécifiques de la didactique du français : grammaire/lecture/ | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | |
| Pédagogie universitaire | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | |
| Enseignement au primaire | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | | |

1. UNITÉ LEXICALE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | X | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | X | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | Х | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Il semble y avoir une incohérence entre la définition et les connaissances préalables, puisque la notion de *mot-forme* n'apparait pas dans la définition et que cette dernière semble avoir été construite précisément pour éviter cette notion, ce qui me semble tout à fait approprié d'un point de vue pédagogique. Par ailleurs, je me demande pourquoi on retrouve « locution » dans le référentiel, mais pas « lexème ».

Je m'interroge aussi sur la pertinence de mettre cette compétence langagière et cette compétence dictionnairique pour ce concept. En effet, je peux tout à fait employer une UL dans un bon contexte sans connaître le concept derrière (c'est ce que font la plupart des locuteurs). Cette compétence semble liée plutôt à la connaissance du sens associé à un motforme. Quant à la compétence dictionnairique, elle me semble plutôt liée à la notion de polysémie. Les mêmes

2. VOCABLE

| | OCABLE | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | Χ | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | Х | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Dans la définition, on parle de regroupement d'unités lexicales partageant la même forme, mais il s'agit en fait d'un ensemble de formes dans le cas de toutes les UL variables. Ce commentaire vaut aussi pour Unité Lexicale.

3. POLYSÉMIE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | Х | , |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | <u></u> | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Je suis d'accord avec la définition proposée d'un point de vue lexicologique, mais je me demande si le remplacement du terme « unité lexicale » par « acception » ne la rendrait pas plus digeste.

4. LOCUTION

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | · | X | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Je trouve que la formulation « construite autour d'un sens exprimable par un ensemble d'expressions... » n'est pas du tout transparente. Il serait intéressante de trouver dans la définition des caractéristiques de la locution (qui d'ailleurs apparaissent dans la progression).

5. MÉTAPHORE

| | ** | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|---------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | X | ÷ | |

| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | |
|---|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

| Je trouve la définition un pe | eu compliquée, ne s | erait-ce que dans la | formulation « 1 | ın lien tel que la | 2e UL présente ι | ın lien |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|--------------------|------------------|---------|
| d'analogie » : jargon un i | peu trop scientifique | e à mon avis. | | | | |

6. MÉTONYMIE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | Х | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | • | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Je trouve la définition un peu compliquée, ne serait-ce que dans la formulation « un lien tel que la 2° UL présente un lien de proximité... » : jargon un peu trop scientifique à mon avis. Je pense par ailleurs qu'il pourrait être intéressant de mentionner des exemples de liens : partie-tout, tout-partie, etc.

| - | GENR | ~~ | |
|---|------|--------|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | Χ |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | - | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

| D ' | . • 1 • | , , , 1 | 1 , 4 , | 1 1 | 1 0 01 | dans la progression |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| Uniteditot no noc | utilicar // tarma | adnomania w ni | liität aira // exma | muma da canc ninc | conorol wy ('' oot | dona la muaguagatam |
| Foundarine bas | s umisci « terme | generation with | iuloi uue « sviio | mvine de sens mus | general »: C est | dans la brogression |
| | | | | | | |

8. RELATION LEXICALE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| A | Définition proposée | | | | | X |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| C | Lien avec documents du MELS | . , | | | | |

| 48 | | |
|----|---|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | • | |
| | | |

9. HYPERONYMIE/HYPONYMIE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | Х | | | | , |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

La définition est à l'envers : c'est l'hyponyme qui est un cas particulier de l'hyperonyme. Il faudrait d'ailleurs faire un lien explicite avec « terme générique/spécifique » que l'on retrouve dans la progression.

10. SYNONYMIF

| 10. | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|-----|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | Х | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | 1 × 1 | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Il me semble que le genre prochain de cette définition devrait être « relation lexicale ». En l'état, la définition semble être celle de « synonyme ». C'est d'ailleurs ce que tu fais pour l' « antonymie ». Il faut que ces deux définitions soient parallèles.

11. ANTONYMIE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | Х | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Pour éclairer un peu la notion de « sens contraire », tu pourrais mentionner que certains antonymes se positionne sur un continuum : $congelé \sim froid \sim tiède \sim chaud \sim brulant$ (antonymes scalaires), alors que d'autres s'opposent tout simplement : $ouvert \sim fermé$, $jour \sim nuit$

12. HOMONYMIE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | Χ | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

| Il faudrait nuancer le commentaire « | les dictionnaires | consacrent aux | homonymes d | les articles séparés | ». Antidote, |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------|-------------|----------------------|--------------|
| notamment, ne le fait pas. | | | • | | |

13. DÉRIVATION MORPHOLOGIQUE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | X |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Encore une fois, cette définition n'a pas la même structure que les autres (genre prochain + différences spécifiques). Il faudrait uniformiser.

14. FAMILLE MORPHOLOGIQUE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | • , | X | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

| Une question | on concernar | nt ce conce | pt : n'est | -ce pas plu | tôt un radic | al de base? |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | • | • | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

15. RACINE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | X | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Tu annonces « racine », mais tu définis « radical ». Quel terme choisis-tu ? Justifieras-tu dans ta thèse? Et tu ne parles ici que de verbe? Est-ce que cela découle de la définition de la grammaire pédagogique?

16. DÉRIVATION SÉMANTIQUE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | Х | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Le 3° critère me gêne, puisqu'il n'est pas un critère définitoire de la dérivation sémantique; c'est d'ailleurs pour le « contourner » en quelque sorte que le concept de « dérivation sémantique » a été proposé.

| | | Pas du tout | Plutôt en | Ni en accord | Plutôt | Tout à fait |
|---------------|--|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| | | d'accord | désaccord | ni en désaccord | d'accord | d'accord |
| A | Définition proposée | | | | | X |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| C | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |
| Cor | mmentaires et justification de la réponse : | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| 8. | FAMILLE LEXICALE | | | | | |
| 8. | FAMILLE LEXICALE | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | |
| | FAMILLE LEXICALE Définition proposée | 1 | | | | Tout à fait d'accord |
| Α., | | 1 | | ni en | | d'accord |
| .8. A B | Définition proposée | 1 | | ni en | | d'accord |
| A. B | Définition proposée Compétences et connaissances liées Lien avec documents du MELS | 1 | | ni en | | d'accord |
| A., B. | Définition proposée Compétences et connaissances liées | 1 | | ni en | | d'accord |
| A., B. | Définition proposée Compétences et connaissances liées Lien avec documents du MELS | 1 | | ni en | | d'accord |
| A., | Définition proposée Compétences et connaissances liées Lien avec documents du MELS | 1 | | ni en | | d'accord |
| A., | Définition proposée Compétences et connaissances liées Lien avec documents du MELS | 1 | | ni en | | d'accord |
| A. B | Définition proposée Compétences et connaissances liées Lien avec documents du MELS | 1 | | ni en | | d'accord |

19. COMBINATOIRE RESTREINTE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | Х | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Il me semble qu'il faudrait aussi mentionner « contraintes morphologiques » ou « caractéristiques morphologiques ». Pour moi, le fait que FUNERAILLES soit invariable relève de la morphologie de cette UL.

20. CLASSE DE MOTS

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | Х | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Je reformulerais: Classe de motS: « Regroupement d'unités lexicales selon des propriétés grammaticales (morphologiques et syntaxiques) et sémantiques communes. » Pour ce qui est des exemples, j'enlèverais « interjections ». La nouvelle grammaire reconnaît plutôt 8 classes de mots: nom, verbe, déterminant, pronom, adjectif, adverbe, conjonction, préposition

21. GENRE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | Χ | , |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Tu pourrais écrire : « propriété morphologique intrinsèque au nom, qui régit l'accord avec d'autres éléments de la phrase (déterminants, adjectifs, participes passés)

22.RÉGIME

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | Х | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

JE pense qu'il faudrait que la définition mentionne que le régime exige parfois la présence de prépositions et que différentes structures y sont associées sont le types de constructions qu'admet l'UL (emploi absolu, compléments facultatif, etc.). Le régime a aussi une incidence sur la syntaxe de l'énoncé dans lequel apparaît l'UL concernée.

23. REGISTRE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | X | | | . , |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | 1721 | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Dans cette « définition », tu ne définis pas ce qu'est un registre de langue, tu mentionnes plutôt que les UL appartiennent à un registre spécifique (je crois que tu voulais écrire « relèvent » plutôt que « élèvent »).

24. COLLOCATION

| - | | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|--------------------------|-------------|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| A | Définition proposée | | | | | | Х |
| В | Compétences et connaiss | ances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du N | MELS | | ٠. | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Je suis tout à fait d'accord avec la définition de collocation que tu proposes. Cependant, je pense que tu ne peux faire l'économie de la notion plus large de cooccurrence, puisque les dictionnaires répertorient selon moi des « paires de mots » qui dépassent la notion de collocation, mais qui sont plutôt des cooccurrence hyper fréquentes utiles au locuteur. J'ai eu maintes fois cette discussion avec Ophélie; ce sera à vous de voir ensemble si vous tenez absolument à parler de collocation à tout prix, alors que dans tous les dictionnaires on retrouve le terme « cooccurrence » et que la collocation n'est somme toute qu'un cas de figure spécifique de la cooccurrence.

ÉVALUATION GÉNÉRALE

| | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|--|-------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Je trouve que les <u>25 concepts du référentiel</u> sont nécessaires et suffisants pour la bonne utilisation du dictionnaire | | | | Х | |
| Je trouve que les <u>définitions</u> des concepts sont pertinentes et claires | | | Х | | |
| Je trouve que <u>la démarche de spécification</u> des connaissances et des compétences est claire et pertinente | | Х | | | |
| Je trouve que <u>le lien fait avec le programme du</u> <u>MELS</u> est pertinent et bien positionné | | | | Х | |
| Je trouve que le contenu est-il utile pour le_ type de public auquel il s'adresse ? En quoi ? | | | | X | |

Formulez toute autre remarque que les questions ne vous airaient pas permis d'exprimer.

Le document que tu me demandes d'évaluer se nomme *référentiel de compétences* (et de connaissances, selon ce que tu ajoutes dans ta présentation). Or, les portes d'entrée pour le consulter sont les concepts lexicologiques. Comme une compétence est généralement composée de connaissances et d'habiletés, il paraît étrange selon moi d'entrer par les concepts linguistiques pour parler des compétences.

Lorsque nous y avions réfléchi, nous avons commencé par établir les différentes étapes de la consultation d'un dictionnaire avant de nous interroger sur les habiletés sous-jacentes à chaque étape, et finalement sur les concepts dont ces habiletés supposent la connaissance. Pourquoi ne pas procéder de la même façon? Est-ce lié à des règles de conception d'un STI? Ça me semble très contre-intuitif comme façon de présenter les choses.

Pourquoi ne pas partir des étapes de consultation du dictionnaire et établir pour chacune les compétences, habiletés et connaissances requises? Tu pourras ensuite faire des liens avec la progression.

Globalement, je trouve que les définitions ne sont pas très digestes; elles s'apparentent en effet à celle que l'on retrouve en linguistique. Il me semble qu'un effort de transposition didactique mènerait à définitions beaucoup plus simples à comprendre.

| DOMAINE | NIVEAU DE COMPÉTENCE | | | | | |
|--|----------------------|---|-----|---|---|--|
| Lexicologie | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | |
| Didactique du lexique | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | |
| Didactique du français | 1 | 2 | . 3 | 4 | 5 | |
| Branches spécifiques de la didactique du français : grammaire/lecture/ | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | |
| Pédagogie universitaire | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | |
| Enseignement au primaire | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | |

1. UNITÉ LEXICALE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | Χ | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Dans les connaissances préalables, on mentionne « mot-forme » et « syntagme », qui ne sont pas utilisés dans la définition. Il pourrait être pertinent de faire le lien entre ces deux concepts et les termes utilisés dans la définition à leur place.

Il est assez délicat de se prononcer sur l'adéquation entre le concept d'unité lexicale et la PDA, puisque la PDA ne fait malheureusement pas appel à ce concept... Dans la PDA, chaque fois que le terme « mot » est utilisé, c'est le concept de « vocable » qu'il faut comprendre. Il est vrai que la ligne de la PDA qui se rapproche le plus du concept d' « unité lexicale » est celle ciblée ; mais comme on ciblera la même pour le concept de « vocable », on gagnerait peut-être à nuancer le lien dans les deux cas en disant que l'unité lexicale correspond à « un sens propre » et que le vocable correspond au « mot ».

2. VOCABLE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | Х | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Même remarque sur les connaissances préalables de « signifiant » et de « signifié », qui ne font pas partie de la définition.

STI-DICO EVALUATION: EXPERT 1

3. POLYSÉMIE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | Х | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

On pourrait ajouter un lien avec le point 4c des connaissances (« la présence d'autant de définitions que le mot a de sens »).

4. LOCUTION

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | - | | |
| C | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | Χ | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

La notion de flexion pourrait être une connaissance préalable, vu la définition.

Dans les liens avec la PDA, ajouter, dans la section « connaissances », le point 2d) (« connaître le sens de locutions courantes employées dans des textes ») et, dans la section « piste pour l'appropriation des connaissances », le point 2e) (« faire ressortir le sens d'une locution [...] »).

5. MÉTAPHORE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | Х |

| | • |
|---|---|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| • | |

6. MÉTONYMIE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | Х | · | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

| La notion de méte | onymie n'est pas mer | ntionnée explicit | tement dans la | PDA. Il f | faudrait pl | utôt faire l | e lien |
|-------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------|-------------|--------------|--------|
| avec le point B3c |) des connaissances (| « les noms des j | parties d'un to | out »). | . * | 4.1 | |

| 7 | | IDE | PR | \sim | ш | ΛH | ۱ı |
|----|-----|-----|------|--------|------|-----|----|
| 1. | GEI | VKE | : PR | UL | · IT | ΑII | v |

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | X |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

| T1 | 1. 1 . | | | J | | 3 | <u> </u> | . | 6.4411 |
|---------------|--------|--------|----------|----------|-------|---------|----------|----------------|--------------|
| $_{ m II}$ me | semble | oue la | notion (| ae synoi | ıvmıe | aevrait | etre une | e connaissance | e preatable. |
| | | 1 | | | -J | | | | - F |

8. RELATION LEXICALE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | • • | Х |

| Commentaires et justification de la réponse |
|---|
|---|

| q | HY | PFR | MO | VMI | =/HV | 'PON | IYMIE |
|----|-----|-----|-----|--------|-------|------|-----------|
| J. | 111 | FER | UIV | INVITE | _7171 | r Oi | A I IAIIC |

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | Х |

| | | | 1 | | | |
|-----|---|------------------|-----------|------------------------------|----------|-------------|
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | X |
| Со | mmentaires et justification de la réponse : | | | | | |
| | | | | | | : · · · · |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | - | | | | |
| 10. | SYNONYMIE | | | · | | |
| | | Pas du | Plutôt en | Ni en | Plutôt | Tout à fait |
| | | tout d'accord | désaccord | accord ni en désaccord | d'accord | d'accord |
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | : | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | - | X |
| Со | mmentaires et justification de la réponse : | | | | | |
| | | • | • | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

| 1 | 1. | ΔΙ | V٦ | Γ | M | ۷I | M | IF |
|---|----|----|-----|----------|----|----|----|----|
| л | | _ | ¥ I | | 14 | | VI | |

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | X |

| Commentaires et justification de la réponse : | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | · | | | | | | | |

12. HOMONYMIE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | - | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | X |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fai d'accord |
|--------|---|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | X |
| Co | mmentaires et justification de la réponse : | | | | | · |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | - | |
| | | | · | | | - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 |
| | FAMILLE MORPHOLOGIQUE | T | Plutôt en | Ni en | Plutôt | Tout à fai |
| L4. | | Pas du tout d'accord | désaccord | accord ni en désaccord | d'accord | d'accord |
| | Définition proposée | tout | | accord ni en | | |
| A B | *. * | tout | | accord ni en | | |

15. RACINE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | X | | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Le terme défini semble être « radical » et non « racine ». Le fait qu'on ne sache pas quel concept est défini ne me permet pas de juger du lien avec les documents du MELS.

16. DÉRIVATION SÉMANTIQUE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | Χ | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

| Je ne trouve pas | le passage | cité | dans | le PFEQ |
|------------------|------------|------|------|---------|
| • | - | | | |

17. CHAMP SÉMANTIQUE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | - |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | Х | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

| Je ne trouve pas le 2 ^e poi | int mentionné parmi les | s connaissances de | la PDA (« l'ı | utilisation (en |
|--|-------------------------|--------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| compréhension et en pro | duction) du champ lex | ical [] ») | | |

18. FAMILLE LEXICALE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | - | | | X |

| | | • | |
|--|--|---|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

19. COMBINATOIRE RESTREINTE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | X | | | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Avec cette définition de la combinatoire restreinte, on s'attend à trouver des entrées de la PDA portant sur le genre. Or le genre revient plus loin, comme concept distinct. Je crois qu'il faudrait retirer l'idée de genre de la définition de la combinatoire, ou bien inclure les connaissances sur le genre dans la combinatoire restreinte.

20. CLASSE DE MOT

| | | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fa d'accord | |
|---|------------------------|--------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connais | sances liées | | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du | MELS | | Х | | | • : | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

Les classes de mots constituent une partie importante de la section « accords » de la PDA. Je comprends qu'on puisse concevoir la classe de mots comme un concept lexical, puisque c'est une propriété des unités lexicales. Toutefois, cela suppose que des concepts comme « transitivité » devraient aussi faire partie des concepts lexicaux. J'aurais tendance à ne pas retenir le concept de « classe de mots » aux fins de l'exercice, car il y a une beaucoup trop grande partie de la PDA qui devrait être couverte.

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|-------------|--|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | X |
| Co | ommentaires et justification de la réponse : | | | | | |
| | | | | | ·. | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| _ | .RÉGIME | | | | | |
| 2 | | Pas du tout | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fai d'accord |
| <u> 22</u> | | d'accord | | désaccord | | |
| | Définition proposée | | | | . : | |
| Â | | | | | | |
| A B C | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | X |

23. REGISTRE

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| A | Définition proposée | | | | " | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| С | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | Χ | |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

| Je ne trouve pas | dans la PDA le point | « l'utilisation (en | compréhension et en j | production) [| [] x | »). |
|------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------|------|-----|
|------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|---------------|------|-----|

24. COLLOCATION

| | | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Α | Définition proposée | | | | | |
| В | Compétences et connaissances liées | | | | | |
| C | Lien avec documents du MELS | | | | | Χ |

Commentaires et justification de la réponse :

| | |
|------|--|

ÉVALUATION GÉNÉRALE

| | Pas du tout d'accord | Plutôt en désaccord | Ni en accord ni en désaccord | Plutôt d'accord | Tout à fait d'accord |
|---|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| Je trouve que les <u>25 concepts du</u> <u>référentiel</u> sont nécessaires et suffisants pour la bonne utilisation du dictionnaire | | | | Х | |
| Je trouve que les <u>définitions</u> des concepts sont pertinentes et claires | | | | X | |
| Je trouve que <u>la démarche de</u> <u>spécification</u> des connaissances et des compétences est claire et pertinente | | | | X | - |
| Je trouve que <u>le lien fait avec le</u> <u>programme du MELS</u> est pertinent et bien positionné | | | | X | |
| Je trouve que le contenu est-il utile pour le <u>type de public</u> auquel il s'adresse ? En quoi ? | | | | X | |

Formulez toute autre remarque que les questions ne vous airaient pas permis d'exprimer.

Il sera important de définir ce qu'on entend par « compétence dictionnairique », qui ne fait pas partie des compétences prescrites par le PFEQ, et montrer comment elle s'articule aux autres compétences du programme.

Il faudrait aussi fournir des critères pour juger quelles connaissances sont préalables ; il y a, d'une part, les termes des définitions et, d'autre part, des concepts qui ne sont pas directement inclus dans les définitions (voir, par ex., ma remarque sur l'unité lexicale). Y aurait-il lieu de distinguer les deux types de connaissances préalables ?

Il serait intéressant de produire un tableau de synthèse avec, sur les lignes, les différents éléments de la PDA et, en colonnes, les concepts du référentiel pour indiquer les intersections entre les uns et les autres.

| | Suggestion de l'évaluateur | pris en compte? | Version finale |
|--|--|-----------------|---|
| e deux unités lexicales appartenant à la même classe de mot, ınités lexicales sont de sens contraire. pid, grand-petit, aimer-haîr | Pour éclairer un peu la notion de « sens contraire », tu pourrais mentionner que certains antonymes se positionne sur un continuum : congelé ~ froid ~ tiède ~ chaud ~ brulant (antonymes scalaires), alors que d'autres s'opposent tout simplement : ouvert ~ fermé, jour ~ nuit (EXP 3) | Oui | Relation lexicale entre deux unités lexicales appartenant à la même classe de mot, telles que ces deux unités lexicales soi de sens contraire. Certains antonymes se positionne sur un continuum : congelé froid ~ tiède ~ chaud ~ brulant (antonymes scalaires), alors qu d'autres s'opposent tout simplement : ouvert ~ fermé, jour ~ nuit . |
| e comprend l'ensemble des unités lexicales qui d'une même unité lexicale dans leur définition, soit à ochain, soit à l'intérieur des différences spécifiques. | | | Ensemble des unités lexicales qui contiennent un même sens dans leur définition (soit à l'intérieur du genre prochain, soit à l'intérieur des différences spécifiques). |
| mantique de écrire stiné à écrire' la hâte et sans soin' 'eau ce qu'on a écrit afin de le corriger' 'écrire, fabriquée par les anciens Égyptiens à partir de cette | Ensemble des unités lexicales qui contiennent un même sens dans leur définition (soit à l'intérieur du genre prochain, soit à l'intérieur des différences spécifiques). (EXP 1) | Oui | Exemple : Champ sémantique de écrire stylo : 'instrument destiné à écrire' brouillonner: 'écrire à la hâte et sans soin' se relire: 'lire de nouveau ce qu'on a écrit afin de le corriger' papyrus: 'Feuille pour écrire, fabriquée par les anciens Égyptiens à partir de cette plante' |
| ts qui ont un lien de sens ne sont pas toujours de même famille | | | Observer que les mots qui ont un lien de sens ne sont pas toujours de même famille morphologique Bâtir des cartes thématiques en regroupant les mots selon le |
| réhension et en production) du champ lexical en relation avec ce l'atiques en regroupant les mots selon leur lien avec le thème imp lexical comme un ensemble de mots analogiques qui l'ent à partir d'un thème commun : inventaire pour un concept portements ou d'événements constitué d'un ensemble d'actions | | | lien avec le thème Se représenter le champ lexical comme un ensemble de mots analogiques qui s'appellent mutuellement à partir d'un thème commun : inventaire pour un concept donné, cadre de comportements ou d'événements constitué d'un ensemble d'actions prévisibles Reconnaître et utiliser le champ lexical ou les champs lexical |
| r le champ lexical ou les champs lexicaux qui orientent le sens à it qui contribuent à l'unité du texte | Je ne trouve pas le 2e point mentionné parmi les connaissances de la PDA (« l'utilisation (en compréhension et en production) du champ lexical [] ») (EXP 2) | Oui | qui orientent le sens à donner au message et qui contribuent l'unité du texte |
| is lexicales en classes selon des propriétés grammaticales res de variabilité, syntaxe, et sens) e, interjection | Je reformulerais : Classe de motS : « Regroupement d'unités lexicales selon des propriétés grammaticales (morphologiques et syntaxiques) et sémantiques communes. » Pour ce qui est des exemples, j'enlèverais « interjections ». La nouvelle grammaire reconnaît plutôt 8 classes de mots : nom, verbe, déterminant, pronom, adjectif, adverbe, conjonction, préposition (EXP 3) | Oui | Regroupement d'unités lexicales qui ont une distribution et des propriétés grammaticales communes (des critères de variabili syntaxe, et sens) |
| | Regroupement d'unités lexicales qui ont une distribution et des propriétés grammaticales communes (des critères de variabilité, syntaxe, et sens) (EXP 1) | Oui | Exemple : nom, verbe, conjonction. |
| | Les classes de mots constituent une partie importante de la section « accords » de la PDA. Je comprends qu'on puisse concevoir la classe de mots comme un concept lexical, puisque c'est une propriété des unités lexicales. Toutefois, cele suppose que des concepts comme « transitivité » devraient aussi faire partie des concepts lexicaux. J'aurais tendance à ne pas retenir le concept de « classe de mots » aux fins de l'exercice, car il y a une beaucoup trop grande partie de la PDA qui devrait être couverte. (EXP 2) | Non | Étant donné le paradigme choisi dans le cadre de notre projet de thèse (celui de l'ouvrage d'Alain Polguère : Lexicotogie et sémantique lexicale : Notions fondamentales (2e édition) (2008), nous avons choisi de garder le terme 'classe de mot' |
| t constituée d'une base, choisie pour son sens, et d'un collocatif, un sens donné auprès de la base, ce sens n'étant pas u comme son sens initial. des cordes, Pleuvoir à boire debout, Peur bleue | Je suis tout à fait d'accord avec la définition de collocation que tu proposes. Cependant, je pense que tu ne peux faire l'économie de la notion plus large de cooccurrence, puisque les dictionnaires répertorient selon moi des « paires de mots » qui dépassent la notion de collocation, mais qui sont plutôt des cooccurrence hyper fréquentes utiles au locuteur. (EXP 3) | Non | Encore une fois, la définition de collocation s'inspire de l'ontologie GTN et de l'ouvrage de A. Polguère cité ci-dessous nous trouvons cela important de rester cohérent avec ce paradigme. |
| 3 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - | Avec cette définition de la combinatoire restreinte, on s'attend à trouver des entrées de la PDA portant sur le genre. Or le genre revient plus loin, comme concept distinct. Je crois qu'il faudrait retirer l'idée de genre de la définition de la combinatoire, ou bien inclure les connaissances sur le genre dans la combinatoire restreinte. (EXP 2) | Oui | Combinatoire Propriété syntaxiques |
| as syntaxiques d'une unité lexicale par rapport à sa combinaison exicales. Ces contraintes ne dépendent ni de son sens ni de sa es par la langue | | " | Il s'agit des contraintes syntaxiques et morphologiques d'une |
| rs utilisé au pluriel l'auxiliaire être | Contraintes syntaxiques et morphologiques d'une unité lexicale par rapport à sa combinaison avec d'autres unités lexicales. Ces contraintes ne dépendent ni de son sens ni de sa forme. (EXP 1) | Oui | il s'agir des contraintes syntaxiques et innopriologiques unité unité lexicale par rapport à sa combinaison avec d'autres unité lexicales. Ces contraintes ne dépendent ni de son sens ni de forme et sont imposées par la langue |
| e de la companya de La companya de la co | Il me semble qu'il faudrait aussi mentionner « contraintes morphologiques » ou « caractéristiques morphologiques ». Pour moi, ile fait que FUNERAILLES soit invariable relève de la morphologie de cette UL. (EXP 3) | Oui | Exemple : Funérailles est toujours utilisé au pluriel Sortir s'emploie avec l'auxiliaire être |
| | | | |
| | | | |

Suggestion de l'évaluateur

Commentaire pris en compte? Version finale

Il faudrait aussi foumir des critères pour juger quelles connaissances sont préalables ; il y a, d'une part, les termes des définitions et, d'autre part, des concepts qui ne sont pas directement inclus dans les définitions (voir, par ex., ma remarque sur l'unité lexicale). Y aurait-il lieu de distinguer les deux types de connaissances préalables ? (EXP 2) Il sera important de définir ce qu'on entend par « compétence dictionnainque », qui ne fait pas partie des compétences prescrites par le PFEQ, et montrer comment elle s'articule aux autres compétences du programme. (EXP 2) Il serait intéressant de produire un tableau de synthèse avec, sur les lignes, les différents éléments de la PDA et, en colonnes, les concepts du référentiel pour indiquer les intersections entre les uns et les autres. (EXP 2) Oni Par ailleurs, je me demande pourquoi on retrouve « locution » dans le référentiel, mais pas « lexème ». (EXP 3) Je trouve d'abord qu'il faut faire un travail d'uniformisation de la forme même des définitions. Ensuite, tu as vu que je trouve beaucoup de points à revoir pour certains des concepts définis. (EXP 3) Qui En fait, il ne me semble pas que tu aies vraiment expliqué la démarche qui sous-tend les listes de connaissances, d'habiletés et de compétences que tu présentes. Par ailleurs, comme je le mentionne plus bas, la distinction entre ces notions n'est vraiment pas claire pour moi. (EXP 3) Je m'interroge sur le caractère essentiel de certains concepts (ex. métonymie, Je minternoge sur le caractère essentiel de certains concepts (ex. metonymie, métaphore, voire unité lexicale). Je trouve aussi qu'il manque de façon cirante un effort de transposition didactique des concepts, qui me semblent directement importés de la linguistique. Le simple fait que le terme « mot » n'apparaisse nulle part n'est-il pas génant, dans la mesure ou c'est celul auquel on pense le plus spontanément lorsqu'on évoque le terme « dictionnaire ». Je me demande aussi si, dans la foulée du travail de thèse d'Ophélie, les liens entre les concepts pourraient être mis en lumière de façon plus évidente qu'à travers l'ordre dans lequel tu les présentes. (EXP 3) Oui Le document que tu me demandes d'évaluer se nomme référentiel de compétences (et de connaissances, selon ce que tu ajoutes dans ta présentation). Or, les portes d'entrée pour le consulter sont les concepts lexicologiques. Comme une compétence est généralement composée de connaissances et d'habiletés, il paraît étrange selon moi d'entrer par les concepts linguistiques pour parler des compétences. moi d'entrer par les concepts iniguistiques pour paner ces comperences. Lorsque nous y avions réfléchi, nous avons commencé par établir les différentes étapes de la consultation d'un dictionnaire avant de nous interroger sur les habiletés sous-jacentes à chaque étape, et finalement sur les concepts dont ces habiletés supposent la connaissance. Pourquoi ne pas procéder de la même façon? Est-ce lié à des règles de conception d'un STI? Ça me semble très contre-intuitif comme façon de

a à former une unité lexicale à partir d'un autre, qui sert de base et éléments non autonomes appelés préfixes ou suffixes, pas toujours) en changeant la classe de mot de la base.

Pourquoi ne pas utiliser une définition par genre prochain et différences spécifiques? Processus de formation d'unités lexicales qui consiste à ajouter à une unité lexicale, appelée la base, un élément non autonome, appelé affixe.

des régles de conception d'un 311? Ca me semble des contre-maint comme raçon présenter les choses.

Pourquoi ne pas partir des étapes de consultation du dictionnaire et établir pour chacune les compétences, habiletés et connaissances requisés? Tu pourras ensuite faire des liens avec la progression. (EXP 3)

II y a aussi de la dérivation non segmentale comme la conversion : BOX (n) -BOX (v) en anglais SOUPER (v) -SOUPER (n) en français (EXP 1)

Encore une fois, cette définition n'a pas la même structure que les autres (genre prochain + différences spécifiques). Il faudrait uniformiser. (EXP 3)

Le concept de notion préalable est basé sur l'ontologie GTN e la hiérarchie établie entre les concepts linguistiques dans l'ontologie. C'est pour ceci que nous définissons certains connaissances comme préalables à d'autres.

Nous avons xpliqué le concept de compétence dictionnaire dans la description de notre référentiel de compétences (REF)

Voir REF (Annexe)

Nous avons choisi des concepts prioritaires en fonction, notamment, des exigences du Ministère, qui ne mettent pas є valeur la distinction lexème-unité lexicale – vocable.

Suite à cette évaluation, nous avons retravaillé les définitions afin de les rendre plus uniformes.

Nous avons expliqué notre démarche de création du référentidans la section (REF)

Ces commentaires représentent des suggestions clé qui ont inspiré la prochaine itération de notre projet, celle de la restructuration du référentiel en fonction de situations authentiques (tâches) et son évaluation via un protocole de verbalisation. De cette manière, on a pu évaluer de façon empirique quels concepts, connaissances et compétences sc essentielles et utilisées lors du processus de consultation du cictionnaire.

à une unité lexicale, appelée la base, un élément non autonome, appelé affixe.

Exemple :
maison → maisonnette
rapide → rapidement
sport→ sportif
voisin → voisinage

Qui

Oui

Oui

Il y a aussi de la dérivation non segmentale comme la conversion :

conversion :
BOX (n) - BOX (v) en anglais
SOUPER (v) -SOUPER (n) en français

| r les ressources offertes par la langue pour suppléer aux lacunes les familles des mots courants : emploi d'un mot de formation ans voisin, (ex. sommeil désignant l'action de dormir), emploi de cécité désignant le fait d'être aveugle) | Je ne trouve pas le passage cité dans le PFEQ. (EXP 2) | Oui | |
|--|--|--------|---|
| ntique est une relation entre deux lexies basée sur une parenté de 3 critères : une relation sémantique | | | |
| une readion sernandue ue est récurrente dans la langue ue s'exprime souvent de façon morphologique. | Relation lexicale entre deux lexies qui entretiennent une relation sémantique d'un type récurrent dans la langue. La dérivation sémantique s'exprime souvent (mais pas toujours) par une dérivation morphologique. | | Relation lexicale entre deux lexies qui entretiennent une relativ sémantique d'un type récurrent dans la langue. La dérivation |
| | Ça ne permet toutefois pas d'exclure par exemple l'antonymie, qui est une relation sémantique récurrente. (EXP 1) | Oui | sémantique s'exprime souvent (mais pas toujours) par une dérivation morphologique. |
| | Le 3e critère me gêne, puisqu'il n'est pas un critère définitioire de la dérivation sémantique; c'est d'ailleurs pour le « contoumer » en quelque sorte que le concept de « dérivation sémantique » a été proposé. (EXP 3) | Oui | Exemple s : tomber → chute aveugle → cécité |
| vicales dérivées et composées construits à partir d'un unité unités lexicales constituant une famille doivent être apparentés à | | | Ensemble d'unités lexicales dérivées ou composées, |
| par la formevrer, désœuvré, désœuvrement | Ensemble d'unités lexicales dérivées ou composées, apparentées par le sens et la forme, construites à partir d'une même unité lexicale de base. (EXP 1) | Oui | apparentées par le sens et la forme, construites à partir d'une même unité lexicale de base. |
| | Une question concernant ce concept : n'est-ce pas plutôt un radical de base? (EXP 3) | Oui | Exemple : œuvre, œuvrer, désœuvré, désœuvrement |
| é lexicale attribuée aux noms qui régit l'accord avec d'autres e (adjectifs, déterminants). | | | |
| re féminin asculin | Propriété lexicale attribuée aux noms qui régit l'accord avec d'autres éléments de la phrase (adjectifs, déterminant). (EXP 1) | -Oui - | Propriété lexicale attribuée intrinsèque au nom qui régit l'accor avec d'autres éléments de la phrase (déterminants, adjectifs, participes passés) |
| | Tu pourrais écrire : « propriété morphologique intrinsèque au nom, qui régit l'accord avec d'autres éléments de la phrase (déterminants, adjectifs, participes passés) (EXP 3) | Oui | Ex., Table est de genre féminin Câble est de genre masculin |
| | | | Définition analytique Sens |
| | Il me semble que la notion de synonymie devrait être une connaissance préalable. (EXP 2) | Oui | Unité lexicale |
| est central dans la définition d'une unité lexicale et qui fonctionne | | | Synchimite qui fonctionne comme un terme générique de l'unite lexicale définie |
| de sens plus général que l'unité lexicale définie de armoire : « meuble haut destiné au rangement » | Pourquoi ne pas utiliser « terme générique » plutôt que « synonyme de sens plus | | Exemple : Définition de amoire : « meuble haut destiné au rangement |
| < plat d'origine italienne » | général »? C'est dans la progression. (EXP 3) | Oui | Définition de pizza : « plat d'origine italienne » |
| as X et Y tel que les unités lexicales respectives de ces vocables iêmes formes, mais ne sont pas connectées par des liens de sens | | | |
| nsacrent aux homonymes des articles séparés. Des numéros sont s distinguer. | | | Lien entre les vocables tel que les unités lexicales respective de ces vocables s'expriment par les mêmes formes, mais ne sont pas connectées par des liens de sens |
| de mesure de poids | On peut se débarrasser des X et Y : Lien entre deux vocables tel que | | *Certains dictionnaires consacrent aux homonymes des article séparés. Des numéros sont placés devant pour les distinguer. |
| e de texte imprimé | (EXP 1) | Oui | Exemple: |
| is distinguer. | Il faudrait nuancer le commentaire « les dictionnaires consacrent aux homonymes des articles séparés ». Antidote, notamment, ne le fait pas. (EXP 3) | Oui | livre (n.f.) une unité de mesure de poids livre (n.m.) un volume de texte imprimé |
| nités lexicales telles que l'hyperonyme peut être considéré comme : l'hyponyme | coquille : cas particulière – cas particulier | | Relation lexicale entre deux unités lexicales où l'hyponyme es |
| nyme de renard de meuble | C'est l'inverse! Et pourquoi ne pas utiliser relation lexicale comme genre prochain? Relation lexicale ou l'hyponyme est un cas particulier de l'hyperonyme (EXP 1) | Oui | un cas particulier de l'hyperonyme Relation lexicale |
| ac mount | La définition est à l'envers : c'est l'hyponyme qui est un cas particulier de l'hyperonyme. Il faudrait d'ailleurs faire un lien explicite avec « terme | | Exemple : animal est un hyponyme de renard |
| | générique/spécifique » que l'on retrouve dans la progression. (EXP 3) | Oui | meuble est l'hyperonyme de table |
| | | | |

é du sens La notion de flexion pourrait être une connaissance préalable, vu la définition.(EXP 2) « que seule distingue la flexion » devrait être dans la définition d'unité lexicale, qui est construite autour d'un sens exprimable par un ssions complexes que seule distingue la flexion Est-ce que c'est défini quelque part ce qu'est une expression complexe? Est-ce qu'un lexème composé de plusieurs morphèmes est complexe? Si oui, alors cette définition est fausse. Expression composées de plusieurs mots-formes syntaxiquement liés, ou orde à linge chon qui tousse syntagme? (EXP 1) Oui Je trouve que la formulation « construite autour d'un sens exprimable par un ensemble d'expressions...» n'est pas du tout transparente. Il serait intéressante de trouver dans la définition des caractéristiques de la locution (qui d'ailleurs apparaissent dans la progression) (EXP 3). Non tion a un sens qui n'est pas l'addition des sens des éléments qui Dans les liens avec la PDA, ajouter, dans la section « connaissances », le point 2d) r les syntagmes en attribuant aux mots un sens d'ensemble (ex. (a connaître le sens de locutions courantes employées dans des textes ») et, dans la section « piste pour l'appropriation des connaîssances », le point 2e) (« faire ressortir le sens d'une locution [...] »). (EXP 2) et sel, avoir l'air, compte tenu de, à la condition que, tout à ux unités l'exicales d'un même vocable tel que la deuxième unité ien d'analogie avec la première unité lexicale. mestique ruminant que l'individu X élève pour sa laine, sa viande un troupeau de moutons dans le champ » iui adopte le comportement et les idées des autres, comme s'il Je trouve la définition un peu comptiquée, ne serait-ce que dans la formulation « un lien an est un vrai mouton, il suit le groupe sans se poser de tel que la 2e UL présente un lien d'analogie... » : jargon un peu trop scientifique à mon avis. (EXP 3) aux unités lexicales d'un même vocable tel que la deuxième unité ien de proximité avec la première unité lexicale. selle sans anse, destiné à contenir de la nouniture'. «J'ai acheté 4 souvenirs du Vietnam » bol'. « Tous les jours, je mange un bol de céréales avant d'aller proximité conceptuelle peut-être? Cette définition peut être mal interprétée. (EXP 1) Oui Je trouve la définition un peu compliquée, ne serait-ce que dans la formulation « un lien tel que la 2e UL présente un lien de proximité... » : jargon un peu trop scientifique à mon avis. Je pense par ailleurs qu'il pourrait être intéressant de mentionner des exemples de liens : partie-tout, tout-partie, etc. (EXP 3) Oui et l'intérêt des figures suivantes : métonymie relations établies par la métonymie (ex. la partie pour le tout, le La notion de métonymie n'est pas mentionnée explicitement dans la PDA. Il faudrait plutôt faire le lien avec le point B3c) des connaissances (« les noms des parties d'un Oui itenu, la matière pour l'objet, le lieu pour ceux qui y vivent) tout »). (EXP 2) e de contenir plus d'une unité lexicale es les différents emplois d'un vocable sont distingués les uns des os et des signes typographiques Je suis d'accord avec la définition proposée d'un point de vue lexicologique, mais je me rimé considéré pour son contenu « Ce livre pour enfant compte demande si le remplacement du terme « unité lexicale » par « acception » ne la rendrait pas plus digeste. (EXP 3) ivre. «La Bible se compose de plusieurs livres. » Peut-être mentionner quelque part que c'est lié à la notion d'ambiguïté. (EXP 1) Oui un ou plusieurs sens figurés ifférents sens [d'un mot] sont proches les uns des autres érents sens d'un mot en plaçant ce mot dans différents contextes réter, en contexte, le sens attribué aux termes polysémiques, en fréquents dont les disciplines font un emploi spécialisé, certains On pourrait ajouter un lien avec le point 4c des connaissances (« la présence d'autant de définitions que le mot a de sens »). (EXP 2)

Unité lexicale Non-compositionnalité du sens Syntagme

Type d'unité lexicale qui est construite autour d'un sens exprimable par un regroupement d'expressions composées de plusieurs mots-formes syntaxiquement liés (syntagmes)

Exemples:

passer la nuit sur la corde à linge la passe du [petit] cochon qui tousse

Nous avons choisi de garder la définition telle quelle, étant donné sa cohérence avec notre ouvrage de référence (Polguè Lexicologie et sémantique lexicale : Notions fondamentales (2e édition))

Observer qu'une locution a un sens qui n'est pas l'addition de sens des éléments qui la constituent Connaître le sens de locutions courantes employées dans des

Faire ressortir le sens d'une locution en la plaçant dans un contexte ou en l'accompagnant d'illustrations Reconnaître et utiliser les syntagmes en attribuant aux mots us sens d'ensemble (ex. chemin de fer, poivre et sel, avoir l'air, COERTE LETTE PRINTE DECONTRE LETTE PRINTE DECONTRE LETTE PRINTE DECONTRE LETTE PRINTE DECONTRE LETTE LE CONTRE LETTE LE CONTRE LE CONTRE LE CONTRE LETTE LE CONTRE LE CONTR

Exemple:

mouton I: 'animal domestique ruminant que l'individu X élève pour sa laine, sa viande ou son lait'. « On a vu un troupeau de moutons dans le champ » mouton II: 'individu qui adopte le comportement et les idées

mouton II: 'individu qui adopte le comportement et les idées des autres, comme s'il était un mouton' « Jean est un vrai mouton, il suit le groupe sans se poser de questions »

Lien de sens entre deux unités lexicales d'un même vocable avec un lien de proximité conceptuelle entre les deux (partietout, tout-partie, etc.).

Exemple

bol 1 : 'pièce de vaisselle sans anse, destiné à contenir de la nourriture'. «J'ai acheté 4 bols en bois comme souvenirs du Vietnam »

bol 2 : 'contenu d'un bol'. « Tous les jours, je mange un bol de céréales avant d'aller travailler »

Observer différents liens de sens entre des mots comme les noms des parties d'un tout Reconnaître diverses relations établies par la métonymie (ex.

Reconnaître diverses relations établies par la métonymie (ex. partie pour le tout, le contenant pour le contenu, la matière po l'objet, le lieu pour ceux qui y vivent) notion d'ambiguite.

*Dans les dictionnaires, les différents emplois d'un vocable sc distingués les uns des autres par des numéros et des signes typographiques

Exemple : Livre (n.m)

livre 1 = 'Volume imprimé considéré pour son contenu « Ce liv pour enfant compte cinq chapitres. » livre 2= 'Partie d'un livre, «La Bible se compose de plusieurs

livre 2= 'Partie d'un livre, «La Bible se compose de plusieurs livres, »

Observer qu'un mot a un ou plusieurs sens figurés
Observer que [les] différents sens [d'un mot] sont proches le
uns des autres.
Observer la présence d'autant de définitions que le mot a de

Observer la présence d'autant de définitions que le mot a de sens

Faire ressortir les différents sens d'un mot en plaçant ce mot dans différents contextes

Reconnaître et interpréter, en contexte, le sens attribué aux termes polysémiques, en particulier les termes fréquents dont les disciplines font un emploi spécialisé, certains marqueurs c relation

ns permanent du verbe. rbes, le radical reste le même dans toute la conjugaison. Pour dical change dans la conjugaison

nent

On définit racine ou radical? C'est pas pareil Pourquoi seulement les verbes? Il y a aussi des radicaux adjectivaux ou verbaux. (EXP 1) Tu annonces « racine », mais tu définis « radical ». Quel terme choisis-tu ? Justifieras-tu dans ta thèse? Et tu ne parles ici que de verbe? Est-ce que cela découle de la définition de la grammaire pédagogique? (EXP 3)

Le terme défini semble être « radical » et non « racine ». Le fait qu'on ne sache pas quel concept est défini ne me permet pas de juger du lien avec les documents du MELS. (EXP 2)

l à l'expression dans la syntaxe des participants mité lexicale

ge dans Y commande Y à Z.

ilèvent de différents registres (ou niveaux de langue). Par standard, le registre soutenu, le registre familier, etc.

nilier

eut appartenir à plus d'un registre réhension et en production) de mots de variété de langue

la langue standard pour remplacer des mots familiers dans des nication plus formels

nication plus formes riétés de langue comme des usages du français : situés par 3 référence (la norme linguistique) ayant cours dans une société par la présence de certaines marques lexicales, morphologiques, logiques lipales caractéristiques des variétés de langue soutenue d (soignée) et familière dans diverses situations de

appartenant à la même classe de mot sont synonymes si, en les tre dans un contexte donné, le sens reste (à peu près) le même.

le était mécontente

= Il courait à toute vitesse

Contraintes imposées par une unité lexicale sur la réalisation en syntaxe de ses participants sémantiques. (EXP 1)

JE pense qu'il faudrait que la définition mentionne que le régime exige parfois la présence de prépositions et que différentes structures y sont associées sont le types de constructions qu'admet l'UL (emploi absolu, compléments facultatif, etc.). Le régime a aussi une incidence sur la syntaxe de l'énoncé dans lequel apparaît l'UL concernée.

Dans cette « définition », tu ne définis pas ce qu'est un registre de langue, tu mentionnes plutôt que les UL appartiennent à un registre spécifique (je crois que tu voulais écrire « relevent » plutôt que « élèvent »). (EXP 3)

Ça, c'est pas une définition. Façon de s'exprimer s'éloignant plus ou moins de la norme selon le contexte social. (?) (EXP 1)

Je ne trouve pas dans la PDA le point « l'utilisation (en compréhension et en production) [...] »). (EXP 2)

Encore, pourquoi ne pas utiliser relation lexicale comme genre prochain?
-Relation lexicale entre deux unités lexicales de même classe syntaxique qui peuvent être substitués en contexte sans changer le sens

-Relation lexicale entre deux unités lexicales de même classe syntaxique qui ont le même sens. (EXP 1)

Il me semble que le genre prochaîn de cette définition devrait être « relation lexicale ». En l'état, la définition semble être celle de « synonyme ». C'est d'ailleurs ce que tu fais pour l' « antonymie ». Il faut que ces deux définitions soient parallèles. (EXP 3)

La racine porte le sens permanent du verbe (ou adjectif,

Pour beaucoup de verbes, la racine reste la même dans toute conjugaison. Pour d'autres verbes, la racine change dans la conjugaison

Evennle: je marche – ils marchent vite – vitesse rapide – rapidement

Non

Oui

Oui

Oui

Oui

Nous avons choisi de garder le terme 'racine', qui est plus gér

Contraintes imposées par une unité lexicale sur la réalisation Contraintes imposees par une me recurse sur la reasisation syntaxe de ses participants sémantiques. Le régime exige parfois la présence de prépositions et les différentes structure qui y sont associées sont le types de constructions qu'admet l'unité lexicale (emploi absolu, compléments facultatif, etc.).

Exemple S'enfarger : X s'enfarge dans Y Recommander : X recommande Y à Z.

Façon de s'exprimer s'éloignant plus ou moins de la norme selon le contexte social.

Exemple: maison = standard habitation = soutenu chez-soi, crèche= familier

Observer qu'un mot peut appartenir à plus d'un registre Trouver des mots de la langue standard pour remplacer des mots familiers dans des contextes de communication plus formels

Se représenter les variétés de langue comme des usages du français : situés par rapport à la variété de référence (la norme linguistique) ayant cours dans une société donnée, caractéris par la présence de certaines marques lexicales, par la presente de Celtaines inlaques et actuales, morphologiques, syntaxiques et phonologiques Reconnaître les principales caractéristiques des variétés de langue soutenue (recherchée), standard (soignée) et familière dans diverses situations de communication écrite et orale

Relation lexicale entre deux unités lexicales appartenant à la même classe de mot qui peuvent être substitués en contexte sans changer le sens

Exemple : Elle était fâchée = Elle était mécontente Il courait rapidement = Il courait à toute vitesse

| ption au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire | Quant à la compétence dictionnairique, elle me semble plutôt liée à la notion de polysémie. Les mêmes commentaires sont valables pour les liens avec les documents du MELS. (EXP 3) | Oui | Voir Polysémie : compétence dictionnairique |
|--|---|-----|---|
| | Je m'interroge aussi sur la pertinence de mettre cette compétence langagière et cette compétence dictionnairique pour ce concept. En effet, je peux tout à fait employer une UL dans un bon contexte sans connaître le concept demère (c'est ce que font la plupart | | |
| exicale dans le contexte approprié | des locuteurs). Cette compétence semble liée plutôt à la connaissance du sens associé à un mot-forme. (EXP 3) | Non | Nous jugeons que ces compétences sont pertinentes pour le concept d'unité lexicale |
| | Dans les connaissances préalables, on mentionne « mot-forme » et « syntagme », qui ne sont pas utilisés dans la définition. Il pourrait être pertinent de faire le lien entre ces deux concepts et les termes utilisés dans la définition à leur place. (EXP 2) | Oui | |
| | Il semble y avoir une incohérence entre la définition et les connaissances préalables, puisque la notion de mot-forme n'apparait pas dans la définition et que cette dernière semble avoir été construite précisément pour éviter cette notion, ce qui me semble tout | | |
| | à fait approprié d'un point de vue pédagogique. (EXP 3) | Oui | |
| | | | Un ensemble de formes linguistiques que seule distingue la flexion, associées à un sens. Il en existe deux types : une forme "simple", le lexème, et une forme "complexe", la locutio |
| n seul mot ou un groupe de mots) associé à un sens. Il en existe ne "simple", le lexème, et une forme "complexe", la locution: une unité lexicale correspond généralement à une sous-entrée. | C'est en fait un ensemble de formes linguistiques puisque la flexion génère plusieurs formes pour chaque lexie. (EXP 1) | Oui | Dans un dictionnaire, une unité lexicale correspond généralement à une sous-entrée. |
| au moins un sens propre | Il est assez délicat de se prononcer sur l'adéquation entre le concept d'unité lexicale et | | |
| s, oralement ou par écrit, le sens d'un mot de différentes yant dans une phrase qui en illustre le sens, par une explication, | la PDA, puisque la PDA ne fait malheureusement pas appel à ce concept Dans la PDA, chaque fois que le terme « mot » est utilisé, c'est le concept de « vocable » qu'il | | |
| nt à la même classe ou par un groupe de mots qui ont le même | faut comprendre. Il est vrai que la ligne de la PDA qui se rapproche le plus du concept | | |
| on accompagnée d'exemples r les mots dans le sens approprié au contexte et distinguer, à | d' « unité lexicale » est celle ciblée; mais comme on ciblera la même pour le concept de « vocable », on gagnerait peut-être à nuancer le lien dans les deux cas en disant | | |
| et des exemples foumis dans les dictionnaires, les différentes , s'il v a lieu | que l'unité lexicale correspond à « un sens propre » et que le vocable correspond au « mot ». (EXP 2) | Oui | Voir Table de correspondance MELS/STI-DICO (REF) |
| , s ii y a lieu | a not ». (EXF 2) | Odi | voil radio de sorrespondance malabra mesor (ner) |
| | Ne manque pas « polysémie »? (EXP 3) | 0.4 | Unité lexicale |
| - | Même remarque sur les connaissances préalables de « signifiant » et de « signifié », | Oui | Polysémie |
| | qui ne font pas partie de la définition. (EXP 2) | Oui | Unité lexicale |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| is les unités lexicales qui partagent la même forme et qui ont un | | | |
| ent. | Même problème que pour la lexie : ce sont des unités lexicales qui partagent le même | | Regroupement de toutes les unités lexicales qui partagent le |
| une entrée correspond généralement à un vocable. | ensemble de formes fléchies. Il faut aussi mentionner que ces lexies doivent avoir une combinatoire similaire. Des | | même ensemble de formes fléchies, ont une combinatoire similaire et un lien sémantique évident. |
| PORC a plusieurs sens : | formes identiques avec des sens similaires mais de parties du discours différentes ne | | Dans un dictionnaire, une entrée correspond généralement à u |
| xrc' | font pas partie du même vocable). Par exemple, en anglais, FAST (adj) et FAST (adv) ne font pas partie du même | | vocable. |
| i a un comportement (malpropreté, grossièreté) que l'on compare | vocable. Coquille : tous → toutes. (EXP 1) | Oui | Exemple : Le vocable PORC a plusieurs sens : porc1= 'animal' |
| | Dans la définition, on parle de regroupement d'unités lexicales partageant la même forme, mais il s'agit en fait d'un ensemble de formes dans le cas de toutes les UL | | porc2 = 'viande de porc' porc3 ≈ 'personne qui a un comportement (malpropreté, |
| | variables. Ce commentaire vaut aussi pour Unité Lexicale. (EXP 3) | Oui | grossièreté) que l'on compare à celui d'un porc' |
| • | | | |
| • | | | |
| | | | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | |

APPENDIX C

DOCUMENTS RELATIVE TO ITERATION 3 OF OUR PROJECT

| Tâche 1 | Trouver la définition d'un mot polysémique qui correspond à son contexte d'utilisation en se servant d'Antidote |
|-------------------------|--|
| Concepts à connaître | Unité lexicale Locution Vocable Polysémie Genre prochain Métaphore Métonymie |
| Compétences à mobiliser | Compétences métalexicales: Comprendre le système de références croisées et d'hyperliens entre les sections Connaître les principales abréviations, étiquettes et conventions utilisés Savoir exploiter les différentes sections des e-dictionnaires Dériver des informations utiles à partir des exemples Produire une définition d'une unité lexicale avec son genre prochain et ses différences spécifiques Comparer une définition personnelle d'un mot à celle d'un dictionnaire Compétences lexicales: Reconnaître qu'un vocable exprime au moins un sens propre et peut avoir un ou plusieurs sens figurés Reconnaître l'emploi d'une unité lexicale appartenant à un vocable polysémique Distinguer les unités lexicales polysèmes et homonymes Distinguer vocable vs. unité lexicale Distinguer les deux types d'unités lexicales (lexèmes et locutions) Reconnaître les différents liens de sens entre les unités lexicales Reconnaître une locution dans une phrase Reconnaître l'usage d'une unité lexicale métaphorique |
| | Reconnaître les différents types de relations établies par la métonymie Identifier le genre prochain d'une unité lexicale Employer une unité lexicale dans le contexte approprié Tenir compte du contexte pour inférer le sens approprié d'une unité lexicale d'un vocable polysémique Placer un mot qui a différents sens dans plusieurs contextes pour faire ressortir ces sens et valider ses choix à l'aide d'un dictionnaire Employer un vocable polysémique dans deux phrases pour faire ressortir ses différents sens Employer une unité lexicale métonymique dans une phrase Remplacer une unité lexicale répétée plusieurs fois par son synonyme Remplacer une unité lexicale par son antonyme dans un procédé de reprise Employer une unité lexicale métaphorique dans une phrase Employer une locution dans une phrase (pour remplacer une unité lexicale) |

- Employer l'homonyme approprié dans un contexte *Compétences dictionnairiques :*
 - Trouver un mot dans le dictionnaire en utilisant la recherche électronique
 - Choisir l'entrée pertinente pour un vocable donné
 - Utiliser un dictionnaire pour connaître les divers sens d'un vocable polysémique
 - o Identifier le sens de base d'un vocable polysémique
 - Rechercher le sens d'une unité lexicale appartenant à un vocable polysémique
 - Observer que des homonymes s'écrivant de la même façon font l'objet de deux entrées dans le dictionnaire quand leurs sens sont très éloignés
 - Choisir l'entrée appropriée d'un homonyme dans un dictionnaire
 - o Rechercher la forme et le sens de la locution dans le dictionnaire
 - Retrouver un sens métaphorique d'un vocable dans une entrée de dictionnaire
 - Retrouver un emploi métonymique dans une entrée de dictionnaire
 - Identifier le genre prochain au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire
 - Connaître la structure d'une entrée
 - Choisir la bonne acception au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire

| | Remplacer un mot qui se répète plusieurs fois par ses synonymes en se servant d'Antidote pour trouver sa définition et ses synonymes |
|-------------|--|
| connaître] | Relation lexicale Hyperonymie/hyponymie Synonymie Antonymie Homonymie |
| mobiliser | Savoir quels types d'informations se retrouvent dans les dictionnaires Choisir le dictionnaire à consulter (thématique, descriptif, encyclopédique, de synonymes) Compétences lexicales: Identifier des relations lexicales particulières (synonymes, antonymes, hyponymes) entre des unités lexicales figurant dans un texte Observer des liens de synonymie absolue ou approximative entre plusieurs unités lexicales Reconnaître des termes génériques vs. des termes spécifiques Classifier deux unités lexicales en tant qu'antonymes Reconnaître les différents liens de sens entre les unités lexicales Retrouver les synonymes absolus ou approximatifs d'une unité lexicale Retrouver les antonymes d'une unité lexicale Retrouver l'hyperonyme et l'hyponyme d'une unité lexicale Compétences dictionnairiques: Trouver un mot dans le dictionnaire en utilisant la recherche électronique Retrouver les relations lexicales courantes (synonyme, antonyme, hyperonyme) dans l'entrée d'une unité lexicale Retrouver les synonymes d'une unité lexicale dans la section appropriée du dictionnaire Trouver les antonymes d'une unité lexicale dans une entrée de dictionnaire |

| Tâche 3 | Créer le champ sémantique d'un mot-forme |
|-------------------------|--|
| Concepts à connaître | Dérivation sémantique Champ sémantique Famille lexicale Dérivation morphologique Famille morphologique Racine |
| Compétences à mobiliser | Compétences lexicales: Compétences lexicales: Construire une famille lexicale à partir d'une unité lexicale donnée Reconnaître que des unité lexicales font partie de la même famille lexicale Reconnaître une unité lexicale dérivée morphologiquement Isoler la racine d'un dérivé Reconnaître les unité lexicales qui appartiennent à une même famille morphologique Reconnaître les unités lexicales qui ont un lien de sens ne sont pas toujours de même famille morphologique Reconnaître que des unité lexicales font partie de la même famille lexicale Reconnaître une unité lexicale dérivée sémantiquement Reconnaître que des unité lexicales font partie du même champ sémantique Identifier les unités lexicales qui entretienment un lien de sens avec l'unité lexicale définie. Effectuer une dérivation morphologique à l'aide de suffixes et/ou préfixes Construire une famille morphologique à partir d'une unité lexicale donnée Employer une dérivation sémantique pour décrire un fait ou une situation Trouver les unité lexicales qui font partie du même champ sémantique afin d'écrire un texte Compétences dictionnairiques: Choisir l'entrée pertinente pour un vocable donné Rechercher la forme correcte du dérivé morphologique (réparation et non pas *réparaison) Trouver une unité lexicale dans le dictionnaire en référant à sa racine Identifier et exploiter la section l'FAMILLE' dans le dictionnaire électronique Identifier/Repérer la section qui présente le champ sémantique associé à une unité lexicale lorsqu'une telle section existe dans un dictionnaire |
| Tâche 4 | Chercher dans 'champ lexical' pour constituer une famille lexicale Corriger des erreurs d'emploi d'un mot (préposition à utiliser avec, registre, collocation, genre) à l'aide d'Antidote |
| Concepts à connaître | Combinatoire restreinte Classe de mot |

| | Genre Registre Régime Collocation |
|-------------------------|---|
| Compétences à mobiliser | Compétences métalexicales : Ompétences lexicales : Identifier toutes les contraintes possibles relatives à l'emploi d'une unité lexicale donnée. Identifier la classe de mots à laquelle appartient une unité lexicale Identifier le genre d'un nom utilisé dans une phrase Identifier le régime d'un verbe Identifier le registre des unités lexicales employées dans un texte ou situation Observer que les unités lexicales d'un même vocable peuvent appartenir à différents registres Différencier la base et le collocatif dans une collocation Reconnaître que la base est choisie pour son sens et que le choix du collocatif varie en fonction de la base Employer utiliser correctement une unité lexicale en fonction des ses propriétés de combinatoire "personnelles". |
| | Utiliser correctement une unité lexicale dans une phrase en fonction de sa classe de mot Appliquer l'accord des éléments d'une phrase avec le genre du nom Employer le régime approprié avec un verbe spécifique Employer le registre approprié étant donné le contexte linguistique Identifier le collocatif approprié en fonction de la base choisie pour une |
| | collocation Compétences dictionnairiques : • Utiliser un dictionnaire pour connaître les utilisations possibles d'une unité lexicale : ce avec quoi elle peut être associée • Retrouver la classe de mot dans une entrée de dictionnaire • Identifier le genre d'un nom au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire |
| | Rechercher le régime du verbe au sein de son entrée Identifier le registre d'une unité lexicale dans une entrée de dictionnaire Rechercher les éléments relevant de la combinatoire restreinte au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire, notamment les prépositions requises par les verbes (rêver de, parler à) Retrouver la zone consacrée à la description des collocations (présente dans certains dictionnaires) Retrouver des collocations courantes à l'intérieur des exemples donnés |

dans un article de dictionnaire

Pré-questionnaire – projet STI-DICO – expérimentation Think Aloud Alexandra Luccioni, UQAM, hiver 2016

- 1. Quel est votre dernier niveau de scolarité complété ?
- 2. Avez-vous fait des études en linguistique ou dans une discipline connexe? Si oui, combien de temps?
- 3. Avez-vous déjà assisté à une formation portant sur l'utilisation du dictionnaire?
- 4. Sur une échelle de 1 à 5, quel est votre niveau de familiarité avec Antidote?

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|----------|---------------|
| Pas du tout | Un peu familier | Moyennement | Familier | Très familier |
| familier | · | familier | | |

5. À quelle fréquence utilisez-vous Antidote à la maison ou au travail?

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|--------|-------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------|
| Jamais | 1 fois/mois | 1 fois/semaine | 1 fois/jours | Plusieurs fois/ |
| | | | | jour |

naire, et un de vos élèves vient vous voir parce qu'il ne comprend pas le sens du mot 'avaler' dans la phrase filière de Cargill ».

| # fois | Compétence lexicale | # fois | Compétence dictionnairique | # fois |
|--------|---|--------|---|--------|
| | Reconnaître qu'un vocable exprime au moins un sens propre et peut avoir un ou plusieurs sens figurés | | Trouver un mot dans le dictionnaire en utilisant la recherche électronique | |
| . ' | Reconnaître l'emploi d'une unité lexicale appartenant à un vocable polysémique | | Choisir l'entrée pertinente pour un vocable donné | |
| | Reconnaître l'usage d'une unité lexicale métaphorique | | Utiliser un dictionnaire pour connaître les divers sens d'un vocable polysémique | |
| | Identifier le sens de base d'un vocable polysémique | | Connaître les principales abréviations, étiquettes et conventions utilisés | |
| | Tenir compte du contexte pour inférer le sens approprié d'une unité lexicale d'un vocable polysémique | | Savoir exploiter les différentes sections des e-dictionnaires | |
| | Employer un vocable polysémique dans deux phrases pour faire ressortir ses différents sens | | Dériver des informations utiles à partir des exemples | |
| | | | Rechercher le sens d'une unité lexicale appartenant à un vocable polysémique | |
| | | | Retrouver un sens métaphorique d'un vocable dans une entrée de dictionnaire | |
| | | | Choisir la bonne acception au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire | |

naire, et un de vos élèves vient vous voir parce qu'il ne comprend pas le sens de l'expression 'à dormir debout'.

| # fois | Compétence lexicale | # fois | Compétence dictionnairique | # fois |
|--------|---|--------|--|--------|
| | Distinguer les deux types d'unités lexicales (lexèmes et locutions) | | Trouver un mot dans le dictionnaire en utilisant la recherche électronique | |
| | Reconnaître une locution dans une phrase | | Choisir l'entrée pertinente pour un vocable donné | |
| | Reconnaître l'usage d'une unité lexicale métaphorique | | Rechercher la forme et le sens de la locution dans le dictionnaire | |
| | | | Connaître la structure d'une entrée | |
| | | | Connaître les principales abréviations, étiquettes et conventions utilisés | |
| | | | Savoir exploiter les différentes sections des e- dictionnaires | |
| | | | Dériver des informations utiles à partir des exemples | |
| | | | Retrouver un sens métaphorique d'un vocable dans une entrée de dictionnaire | |
| | | | Choisir la bonne acception au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire | |

naire, et un de vos élèves vient vous voir parce qu'il ne comprend pas le sens de la phrase «Elle avait une peur

| # fois | Compétence lexicale | # fois | Compétence dictionnairique | # fois |
|--------|--|--------|--|--------|
| | Différencier la base et le collocatif dans une collocation | | Trouver un mot dans le dictionnaire en utilisant la recherche électronique | |
| | Reconnaître que la base est choisie pour son sens et que le choix du collocatif varie en fonction de la base | | Choisir l'entrée pertinente pour un vocable donné | |
| | Identifier le collocatif approprié en fonction de la base choisie pour une collocation | | Connaître la structure d'une entrée | |
| | | | Retrouver la zone consacrée à la description des collocations (présente dans certains dictionnaires) | |
| + 1 | | | Retrouver des collocations courantes à l'intérieur des exemples donnés dans un article de dictionnaire | |
| | | | Dériver des informations utiles à partir des exemples | |

naire, et vous voulez aider un élève à améliorer son texte en remplaçant un mot qui se répète plusieurs fois par

| # fois | Compétence lexicale | # fois | Compétence dictionnairique | # fois |
|--------|---|--------|---|--------|
| | Remplacer une unité lexicale répétée plusieurs fois par son synonyme | | Trouver un mot dans le dictionnaire en utilisant la recherche électronique | |
| | Observer des liens de synonymie absolue ou approximative entre plusieurs unités lexicales | | Choisir l'entrée pertinente pour un vocable donné | |
| | Reconnaître des termes génériques vs. des termes spécifiques | | Connaître la structure d'une entrée | |
| | Reconnaître les différents liens de sens entre les unités lexicales | | Retrouver les relations lexicales courantes (synonyme, antonyme, hyperonyme) dans l'entrée d'une unité lexicale | |
| | Retrouver les synonymes absolus ou approximatifs d'une unité lexicale | | Retrouver les synonymes d'une unité lexicale dans la section appropriée du dictionnaire | |

| Mise en | situation 1 – La polysémie | |
|--|---|---|
| 1. Quelle est la caractéristique de AVALER qui empêche sa compréhension dans ce contexte particulier? | Reconnaître l'emploi d'une unité lexicale appartenant à un vocable polysémique | Reconnaitre-polysemie |
| 2 Que devrait-on taper dans la barre de recherche d'Antidote pour retrouver le sens de AVALER? (Plusieurs options sont possibles) | Trouver un mot dans le dictionnaire en utilisant la recherche électronique | Recherche-electronique |
| 3. Par rapport à la barre d'options à droite, mettez en ordre de pertinence les sections appropriées pour vous fournir des informations sur le sens du mot 'AVALER' dans Antidote: | Savoir exploiter les différentes sections des e-dictionnaires | Exploiter-sections |
| 4. Quelle est la définition de AVALER, étant donné son contexte d'utilisation? | Choisir la bonne acception au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire Tenir compte du contexte pour inférer le sens approprié d'une unité lexicale d'un vocable polysémique | Choisir-acception Contexte-sens- polysemique |
| 5. Expliquez, dans vos mots, pourquoi on dit que ce sens de AVALER est un sens figuré? | Reconnaître qu'un vocable exprime au moins un sens propre et peut avoir un ou plusieurs sens figurés | Reconnaitre-sens- figures |
| 6. Quelle serait une bonne manière de savoir si on a choisi la bonne définition de AVALER dans ce contexte particulier? | Dériver des informations utiles à partir des exemples Placer un mot qui a différents sens dans plusieurs contextes pour faire ressortir ces sens et valider ses choix à l'aide d'un dictionnaire | Deriver-infos-exemples Placer-mot-contextes |
| 7. Quel serait un synonyme de AVALER, tel que le verbe est utilisé dans le contexte présent? | Retrouver les synonymes d'une unité lexicale dans la section appropriée du dictionnaire | Retrouver-synonymes |

^{= 9} compétences

naire, et vous voulez aider un élève à améliorer son texte en remplaçant des mots familiers par des termes plus

| # fois | Compétence lexicale | # fois | Compétence dictionnairique | # fois |
|--------|---|--------|---|--------|
| | Identifier le registre des unités lexicales employées dans un texte ou situation | | Trouver un mot dans le dictionnaire en utilisant la recherche électronique | .: |
| | Observer que les unités lexicales d'un même vocable peuvent appartenir à différents registres | | Choisir l'entrée pertinente pour un vocable donné | |
| | Employer le registre approprié étant donné le contexte linguistique | | Connaître la structure d'une entrée | |
| | Remplacer une unité lexicale répétée plusieurs fois par son synonyme | | Retrouver les relations lexicales courantes (synonyme, antonyme, hyperonyme) dans l'entrée d'une unité lexicale | |
| | Observer des liens de synonymie absolue ou approximative entre plusieurs unités lexicales | | Retrouver les synonymes d'une unité lexicale dans la section appropriée du dictionnaire | |
| | Reconnaître les différents liens de sens entre les unités lexicales | | Identifier le registre d'une unité lexicale dans une entrée de dictionnaire | |
| | Retrouver les synonymes absolus ou approximatifs d'une unité lexicale | | | |

Think Aloud Experimentation – Participant 1 Analysis

<u>P1M1</u>

| Temps total | 01:45 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | OUI |
| Forme de mot recherché | Avaler |
| Entrée choisie | Avaler – sens figuré |
| Sections consultées | Définitions, Synonymes |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|--|-----------------------|
| 0:37 | Ouvrir Antidote dictionnaire | |
| 0:48 | Cherche 'avaler' | |
| 0:54 | Chercher la définition d'avaler | « Onglet définition » |
| 1:01 | Choisir la bonne définition | |
| 1:05 | Utiliser les exemples fournis pour choisir la bonne définition | |
| 01:45 | Fin de tâche | |

<u>P1M2</u>

| Temps total | 01:00 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | OUI |
| Forme de mot recherché | À dormir debout |
| Entrée choisie | La seule |
| Sections consultées | Définitions, Synonymes |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|---|--|
| 02:02 | Copier l'expression 'à dormir debout' | |
| 02:08 | Coller l'expression dans la barre de recherche d'Antidote | « je l'ai jamais essayé, mais je vais l'essayer ici » |
| 02:20 | Choisir la bonne entrée pour le mot | « à dormir debout, adjectif » |
| 02:25 | Trouver la définition d'une expression | |
| 02:35 | Trouver des synonymes d'une expression | |
| 02:55 | Utiliser les exemples fournis pour | |

Think Aloud Experimentation – Participant 1 Analysis

| | choisir la bonne définition | |
|-------|-----------------------------|--|
| 03:02 | Fin de tâche | |

<u>P1M3</u>

| Temps total | 02:12 |
|---------------------------|---|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | 'peur bleue' x 2 'peur bleu' x 3 |
| Entrée choisie | Peur bleue- locution dans l'entrée de 'bleu' (adj) |
| Sections consultées | Définition + expressions |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|---|---|
| 03:28 | Copier l'expression 'peur bleue' | |
| 03:42 | Coller l'expression dans la barre de recherche d'Antidote | |
| 04:12 | Choisir l'entrée de peur bleue- locution | « je ne comprends pas exactement pourquoi il y en a plusieurs ici » « J'avais jamais vu cette zone là dans Antidote » |
| 04:20 | Consulter l'entrée de bleu (ÉCHEC) | « Cette histoire de bleu- ça marche pas » |
| 04:25 | 2º recherche de 'peur bleue' | |
| 04:34 | Choisir l'entrée de peur bleue- locution (ÉCHEC) | « Non, il me renvoie encore seulement 'bleu' » « Je pense que chuis pas capable de montrer avec Antidote » |
| 04:50 | 3 ^e recherche de 'peur bleu' | |
| 04:59 | Consultation des résultats de la recherche | « Je vois déjà ici qu'il est écrit 'peur très intense' » « Mais on dirait que chuis pas capable de trouver plus de définitions » |
| 05:10 | Consultation de l'entrée de « bleu » | |
| 05:30 | Trouver la définition de 'peur bleu' au sein de l'entrée de 'bleu' | « J'ai la définition, même si c'est dans la définition de l'adjectif , il vient avec les expressions qui sont affiliées avec cet adjectif là » |

| 05:40 Fin de tâche |
|--------------------|
|--------------------|

<u>P2M1</u>

| Temps total | 01:00 |
|---------------------------|------------------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Maison |
| Entrée choisie | Maison = habitation |
| Sections consultées | Synonymes |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|--|---|
| 06:18 | Rechercher « maison » dans Antidote | |
| 06:26 | Aller dans la section Synonymes | « pour trouver des mots qui peuvent avoir la même définition que le mot recherché » |
| 06:38 | Choisir la bonne définition parmi celles proposées dans la section Synonymes | |
| 07:18 | Fin de tâche | |

<u>P2M2</u>

| Temps total | 01:50 |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Chum, char, piton |
| Entrée choisie | Définition familière |
| Sections consultées | Définition, Synonymes |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|--|--|
| 07:57 | Rechercher « chum » dans Antidote | « Je vais rechercher des mots qui ne sont pas normés, en fait » |
| 08:07 | Consulter la section Synonymes dans Antidote | |
| 08:10 | Consulter la définition du mot dans | |

| | Antidote pour vérifier qu'il s'agit de la bonne entrée | |
|-------|---|--|
| 08:15 | Consulter la section Synonymes | « J'ai des termes qui sont normés puis pas familiers, donc je peux remplacer par 'ami' » |
| 08:33 | Rechercher « char » dans Antidote | |
| 08:42 | Choisir la bonne entrée de 'char' | « On va aller dans la définition qui nous convient » |
| 08:55 | Reconnaître le registre des mots | « on a d'autres termes familiers » |
| 09:00 | Choisir les synonymes qui conviennent en fonction du contexte linguistique de la phrase | « on se tiendra aux mots qui viennent toute suite après la définition qu'on a trouvé qui s'accordait avec notre mot » |
| 09:10 | Rechercher «piton » dans Antidote | |
| 09:19 | Choisir la bonne définition du mot | « Encore là, on a plusieurs définitions mais ce que nous autre on cherche, c'est un bouton » |
| 09:27 | Choisir les synonymes qui conviennent en fonction de la définition du mot en question | |
| 09:45 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P3M1</u>

| Temps total | 1:15 |
|---------------------------|---------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Peur |
| Entrée choisie | |
| Sections consultées | Champ lexical |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|--|---|
| 10:25 | Rechercher « peur » dans Antidote | |
| 10:30 | Consulter la section 'Champ lexical' d'Antidote | « Ici, il y a l'onglet 'champ lexical » « Il me présente des mots qui ont tous des liens avec la peur des plus près du mot aux plus loins, je crois » |
| 11:40 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P4M1</u>

| Temps total | 6:10 |
|---------------------------|--|
| Tâche réussie ? | Non, Oui, Non |
| Forme de mot recherché | Décision Voiture Police |
| Entrée choisie | |
| Sections consultées | Définition Citations Conjugaison Synonymes |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|----------------|--|--|
| 12:35 | Trouver l'erreur dans la phrase 1 | « Je vois l'erreur – c'est j'ai PRIS la décision » |
| 12:44 | Rechercher «décision » dans Antidote | |
| 12:48 | Consulter la section Définition dans Antidote | |
| 12:53 | Consulter la section Citations (ÉCHEC) Consulter la section Conjugaison (ÉCHEC) | « je sais que l'erreur est le choix de verbe mais je me demande comment l'expliquer aux enfants ou comment leur dire comment trouver dans Antidote » « dans l'onglet 'Citations', il y a plusieurs phrases qui utilisent 'décision', peut être il y aurait une phrase qui utilise le bon verbe » |
| 13:44 | Consulter 2 ^e fois la section Citations (ÉCHEC) | « Chuis à la recherche d'une phrase qui pourrait ressembler à celle qui est écrite en utilisant le verbe 'prendre' » |
| 14:05 14:19 | Consulter la section Définition Consulter 3e fois la section Citations (ÉCHEC) | « Je vois rien qui pourrait m'aider » |
| 14:27 | Échec pour la phrase 1 | « Celle là, je crois que je pourrais pas utiliser Antidote pour l'expliquer, mes compétences s'arrêtent là. Jvais aller avec la 2º |

| | | phrase» |
|--------------|---|---|
| 14:33 | Trouver l'erreur dans la phrase 2 | « son voiture » |
| 14:37 | Rechercher « voiture » dans Antidote | |
| 14:45 | Sélectionner l'entrée : voiture (n.f.) | |
| 14 :47 | Consulter la section Définition | |
| 14:48 | Consulter la section Synonymes | |
| 14:54 | Trouver les informations sur le genre et la partie du discours du mot au sein de son entrée | « Peut importe où jvais, je vais toujours avoir écrit en haut Non pas partout, mais 'voiture, nom féminin' » |
| 15:02 | Appliquer les informations trouvées dans la phrase : accord déterminant et nom | « Ça va de soi que le déterminant s'accorde avec le nom voiture, donc – son c'est masculin – on va choisir un déterminant féminin » |
| 15:10 | Réussite pour la phrase 2 | · |
| 15:10- 16:12 | Trouver l'erreur dans la phrase 3 ÉCHEC | « Je crois que c'est le 'de' ici ? Non » |
| 16:14 | Utiliser Antidote correcteur | |
| 16:33 | Erreur = 'la police' ? | « Ça me dit que c'est la police je ne vois pas la police, faux ami ?» |
| 17:00 | Consulter les explications du correcteur d'Antidote, les exemples donnés | |
| 17:25 | Chercher 'police' dans Antidote | « Pour que ça nous explique que dans certains cas, justement comme on a vu toute à l'heure avec le Correcteur (?) qui nous dit que c'est un faux-ami, peut être dans le dictionnaire il y a un endroit qui nous dit la même chose » |
| 17:40 | Consulter la section Définition dans Antidote | « Je cherche un endroit qui nous dit que 'la police' est une expression mal utilisée » |
| 18:42 | Échec pour la phrase 3 | « Je ne crois pas que je peux trouver l'erreur ici » |
| 18:42 | Fin de la tâche | |

P1M1

| <u>L 11/11</u> | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Temps total | 02:30 |
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Avaler |
| Entrée choisie | ? |
| Sections consultées | Définition, Locution, Synonymes |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|--|---|
| 00:50 | Ouvrir Antidote- Dictionnaire | |
| 01:04 | Chercher le mot « avaler » dans Antidote | |
| 01:17 | Choisir la bonne entrée en fonction du contexte linguistique de la phrase | « Dans la phrase qu'on a, avaler est un verbe, donc tu choisis le avaler qui est un verbe » |
| 01:35 | Consulter la section Définition d'Antidote | « Tu as, devant toi, les définitions » |
| 01:50 | Choisir la bonne définition au sein de l'entrée, en fonction du contexte linguistique de la phrase | « choisir la définition qui correspond le mieux au contexte de la phrase que tu avais toute à l'heure » |
| 02:12 | Consulter la section Locutions ÉCHEC (?) | « tu peux vérifier avec la section Locutions ici pour voir s'il y en a une qui pourrait correspondre à ta phrase, que tu pourrais mettre dans ta phrase pour t'aider à en comprendre le sens » |
| 02:29 | Consulter la section Synonymes | « pour voir quel sens exact a le mot avaler dans la phrase de référence » |
| 03:19 | Trouver la définition à partir des Synonymes | |
| 03:22 | Fin de la tâche 1 | |

<u>P1M2</u>

| Temps total | 0:55 |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | À dormir debout |
| Entrée choisie | |
| Sections consultées | Définition |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|--|---|
| 04:30 | Ouvrir Antidote- Dictionnaire | « Là j'avoue que je suis moins familière » |
| 04:36 | Chercher l'expression « à dormir debout » dans Antidote | |
| 04:54 | Consulter la section Définition d'Antidote | |
| 05:24 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P1M3</u>

| Temps total | 0:55 |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Peur bleue |
| Entrée choisie | Peur bleue – locution |
| Sections consultées | Définition, citations |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|--|--|
| 06:30 | Chercher « peur bleue » dans Antidote | Sélectionner l'expression 'peur bleue', cliquer sur dictionnaire |
| 06:52 | Choisir la bonne entrée dans Antidote | « peur bleue c'est une locution qui veut dire 'peur très intense' » |
| 07:12 | Consulter les citations | « permettent de la mettre en contexte » |
| 07:22 | Choisir la bonne définition dans Antidote | « la troisième entrée c'est la définition » |

|--|

<u>P2M1</u>

| Temps total | 01:47 |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Maison |
| Entrée choisie | |
| Sections consultées | Synonymes |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|---|---|
| 09:00 | Chercher « maison» dans Antidote | Sélectionner 'maison', cliquer sur dictionnaire |
| 09:14 | Consulter la section Synonymes | 7 . T |
| 09:38 | Sélectionner des mots adéquats en fonction du contexte de la phrase | « tous les mots ne sont pas bons, il faut tenir compte du contexte de ton texte » « on est dans un univers semblable à celui de l'élève » |
| | | « on veut utiliser des mots qui décrivent bien une maison commune » |
| 10:47 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P2M2</u>

| Temps total | 13:51 |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui (?) Oui Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Chum Char Piton |
| Entrée choisie | |
| Sections consultées | Définition Synonymes Locutions |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 12:00 | Identifier le registre de la phrase 1 | « On veut ici que tu utilises un |

| | | registre plutôt standard que familier » |
|-------|---|--|
| 12:15 | Identifier les mots de registre familier | « le mot chum est de registre plutôt familier » |
| 12:23 | Chercher 'chum' dans Antidote (sélectionner) | « Là, honnêtement, je sais pas trop » |
| 12:42 | Consulter la section Définition | |
| 12:52 | Consulter la section Synonymes | |
| 12:57 | Repérer les registres des mots | « Ici tu vas voir en bleu, les fameux registres dont on a parlé » « tu vas aussi voir que certains termes sont plus utilisés au québec et d'autres ailleurs dans le monde comme en France, dans ce cas ci » |
| 13:19 | Choisir le synonyme approprié en fonction du contexte linguistique | |
| 14:00 | Reflexion 'méta' sur les registres d'Antidote et leur correspondance avec sa perception personnelle | « je m'aperçois que l'outil correspond pas à ce que j'aurais enseigné à mes élèves, en fait pour moi chum, c'est pas vulgaire » |
| 15:12 | Choisir le synonyme approprié en fonction du contexte linguistique | « Je vais le faire refléchir un peu (l'élève) sur la définition que donne Antidote des registres » |
| 16:30 | Identifier l'erreur de registre dans la phrase 2 | |
| 16:35 | Chercher 'char' dans Antidote (sélectionner) | |
| 16:44 | Consulter la section Synonymes | |
| 16:45 | Repérer les registres des mots dans Antidote | « On voit les registres ici » |
| 17:00 | Reflexion 'méta' sur les registres (repérage de synonymes exacts et approximatifs) | « Il y a des connotations à certains termes » |
| 19:12 | Consulter une autre entrée de char (char =mensonge) ÉCHEC | |
| 19:48 | Choisir la bonne définition de char (=véhicule) | |
| 20:00 | Consulter l'onglet Définitions | |
| 20:20 | Consulter la section Locutions ÉCHEC | « Finalement, je trouve ça compliqué c'est pas simple, pour l'élève là, ni pour moi de l'aider |

| | | pour ce mot là, c'est pas simple » |
|-------|--|---|
| 21:10 | 2 ^e consultation de la section Synonymes | « Fait attention au contexte » « J'en apprends, des affaires ! » |
| 22:02 | Identifier un 2 ^e erreur dans la phrase – erreur d'auxiliaire | « Marie EST montée » « pour ça, je ne saurai comment utiliser Antidote, pour être bien honnête » |
| 22:25 | Ouvrir Antidote-Guide ÉCHEC « À première vue, chuis perdue, là » « non, vraiment, là je peux mon élève avec Antide « je sais pas comment fai chercher cette réponse là a ressource là » | |
| 23:45 | Modifier la phrase en fonction du remplacement de synonyme | « on refait la phrase avec les accords qu'il faut » |
| 24:05 | Identifier l'erreur de registre dans la phrase 3 | |
| 24:15 | Chercher « piton » dans le dictionnaire | |
| 24:20 | Consulter la Définition dans Antidote | |
| 24:43 | Repérer les registres des mots dans Antidote | « C'est un terme plutôt familier, nous on veut un terme standard » |
| 25:08 | Consulter la section Synonymes dans Antidote | |
| 25:23 | Choisir le synonyme approprié en fonction du contexte linguistique | « il faut que tu trouves le terme approprié en fonction du sens que tu veux donner » |
| 25:51 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P3M1</u>

| Temps total | 03:30 |
|---------------------------|---|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Peur |
| Entrée choisie | |
| Sections consultées | Cooccurrences Synonymes Champ Lexical Famille Citations |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|--|--|
| 26:31 | Ouvrir Antidote- Dictionnaire | |
| 26:35 | Chercher « peur» dans Antidote | |
| 26:44 | Consulter l'onglet Cooccurrences d'Antidote | « Dans cette partie là, on peut trouver [] avec quoi le mot peur peut être utilisé ceci permet de chercher toute une liste d'adjectifs que tu peux utiliser avec peur de compléments du nom, aussi le mot peur que tu peux utiliser avec certains verbes» |
| 27:35 | Consulter l'onglet Synonymes | « pour voir par quels autres termes tu peux remplacer le mot peur, par exemple si tu veux amplifier le sens de peur » |
| 28:15 | Consulter l'onglet Champ Lexical | « joue un peu le même rôle [] que Synonymes, mais qui te permet d'avoir là un espèce de champ lexical, c'est comme ça qu'on dit aux élèves » |
| 28:52 | Consulter l'onglet Famille | |
| 29:07 | Consulter l'onglet Citations | « L'onglet Citations peut aussi être intéressant pour aller chercher des idées » |
| 29:30 | Consulter l'onglet Historique ÉCHEC | « C'est pas ce que vous demandez » |
| 30:00 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P4M1</u>

| Temps total | 09:25 |
|---------------------------|--|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Police La police Interdisait |
| Entrée choisie | |
| Sections consultées | Correcteur Définitions Cooccurrences |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|---|---|
| 31:00 | Trouver les erreurs dans la phrase 1 | « ça serait le fait » |
| 31:25 | Consulter Antidote - Correcteur | « sélectionner la phrase et cliquer sur Correcteur » |
| 31:45 | Corriger l'erreur grâce à la suggestion d'Antidote | « il me suggère d'utiliser le verbe 'pris' » « ça se corrige automatiquement » « parfois Antidote voit pas tout, donc il faut quand même rester vigilant, mais je vois pas d'autres erreurs » |
| 32:50 | Trouver les erreurs dans la phrase 2 | « le choix du déterminant 'son' n'est pas le bon parce que le terme voiture est féminin » |
| 33:00 | Consulter Antidote- Correcteur | |
| 33:04 | Corriger l'erreur grâce à la suggestion d'Antidote | « Antidote reconnaît l'erreur, il me suggère ici la correction qu'il faut » |
| 33:30 | Trouver les erreurs dans la phrase 3 | « avait mis, ça va pas- c'est le choix du verbe » « interdisait les – c'est plutôt interdisait aux paysans – c'est le choix des paysans » |
| 34:05 | Consulter Antidote- Correcteur | « Antidote me dit que police, c'est un faux ami » « Là ça me fait réfléchir » |
| 34:40 | Consulter Antidote – Dictionnaire pour « police » | |
| 34:45 | Consulter l'onglet Définitions | « Là, Antidote ne nous aide pas » « Ce qui me dit Antidote, ça m'aide pas à aider mon élève » |
| 36:09 | Consulter Antidote- Dictionnaire | « Ce que je peux faire, peut être, |

| | | c'est d'aller dans la cooccurrence » |
|-------|--|--|
| 36:30 | Chercher « la police » dans Antidote | « pour voir quel verbe on peut associer au terme 'police' » |
| 36:48 | Consulter l'onglet Définitions | |
| 36:50 | Consulter l'onglet Cooccurrences | « quand je veux savoir quel sorte de mot je peux utiliser avec le mot police, je peux aller voir dans occurrences » « je peux voir avec mon élève s'il n'aurait pas un verbe plus approprié pour dire ce que l'élève veut dire » |
| 38:45 | Chercher « interdisait» dans Antidote | « je passerai par le même chemin, avec le verbe 'interdire' pour voir comment se construit les compléments avec le verbe interdire » |
| 38:50 | Consulter l'onglet Cooccurrences | « J'irais voir avec les différents compléments comment je peux construire mon complément du verbe » |
| 39:55 | Utiliser les exemples d'occurrences pour faire la comparaison avec la phrase en question | « quand je vais interdire à quelqu'un, c'est pas les qui est utilisé, mais aux » |
| 40:25 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P1M1</u>

| Temps total | 02:02 |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| | |
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Avaler |
| Entrée choisie | Sens figuré (2) |
| Sections consultées | Définition |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|---|---|
| 01:03 | Ouvrir Antidote – Dictionnaire | |
| 01:10 | Chercher « avaler » dans Antidote | |
| 01:25 | Choisir la bonne définition du mot 'avaler' | « Il faut lire les différentes définitions pour chercher le bon sens, le sens approprié de la phrase» |
| 03:03 | Chercher les mots de la définition (absorber, intégrer) afin de mieux comprendre son sens | |
| 03:05 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P1M2</u>

| Temps total | 01:05 |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Dormir debout |
| Entrée choisie | À dormir debout (adj) |
| Sections consultées | Définition |

| Ch | rono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|------|------|---|--|
| 03 | 3:40 | Ouvrir Antidote- dictionnaire | |
| . 03 | 3:46 | Chercher « dormir debout » dans Antidote | |
| 0 | 4:10 | Choisir la bonne entrée en fonction du contexte de la phrase | « à dormir debout c'est exactement le même forme que dans la phrase, donc on va aller voir ce que ça dit » |
| 0- | 4:12 | Consulter l'onglet Définitions | 4.11 |
| 0. | 4:45 | Fin de la tâche | |

| Temps total | 01:15 |
|---------------------------|-------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Peur bleue |
| Entrée choisie | - |
| Sections consultées | Définitions |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|---|---|
| 05:20 | Ouvrir Antidote- Dictionnaire | |
| 05:30 | Chercher « peur bleue » dans Antidote | |
| 05:35 | Choisir la bonne entrée en fonction du contexte de la phrase | « Peur bleue, locution, peur très intense » |
| 05:43 | Cliquer sur 'peur bleue' – Consulter la Définition de 'bleu' ÉCHEC x 3 | « Ah non, là chuis dans bleu, on va pas cliquer dans adjectif bleu » |
| 05:50 | Retour aux résultats de la recherche initiale | |
| 06:10 | Trouver la définition voulue à partir des résultats de la recherche | |
| 06:24 | Consulter un exemple de la cooccurrence 'peur bleue' à partir des résultats de la recherche | « ça nous donne le contexte dans lequel on peut le retrouver pis le sens c'est d'avoir une peur très intense » |
| 06:35 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P2M1</u>

| Temps total | 05:05 |
|---------------------------|----------------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Maison |
| Entrée choisie | Maison – domicile |
| Sections consultées | Synonymes |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 07:20 | Ouvrir Antidote - Dictionnaire | |
| 07:35 | Rechercher « maison » dans | **Problème à faire une recherche |

| | Antidote | dans Antidote – oublié de cliquer Entrée** |
|-------|--|--|
| 08:25 | Consulter l'onglet Synonymes dans Antidote | |
| 08:55 | Choisir la bonne acception de maison au sein des synonymes | « Maison ça peut être une habitation, l'endroit où on habite, ou on peut aussi utiliser le mot maison quand on parle d'autre chose, comme une famille, mais je pense qu'ici on parle d'une habitation » |
| 09:03 | Choisir le bon synonyme en fonction du contexte linguistique | « sous 'habitation' il y a différents synonymes qui peuvent être utilisés dans différents contextes selon le type de texte qu'on est en train d'écrire » « T'as des synonymes généraux, puis à côté t'as des synonymes qui sont je sais pas » |
| 09:30 | Repérer les registres des synonymes | « Si on a un texte plus soutenu, on peut utiliser » « T'as familier, pour des situations plus soutenues » |
| 09:46 | Reconnaître le registre du texte à écrire | « ça a l'air de quelque chose plutôt standard, ni soutenu ni vieilli » |
| 10:09 | Utiliser le système de hyperliens afin de trouver plus d'informations sur un mot | « on peut cliquer dessus pour voir si ça correspond » intérieur- domicile-foyer-demeure « Il y a tutsais des mots génériques ? » |
| 12:25 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P2M2</u>

| Temps total | 05:05 |
|---------------------------|--|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Chum Char Peser sur le piton Peser Piton |
| Entrée choisie | |
| Sections consultées | Définitions |

Synonymes

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|---|--|
| 13:22 | Identifier le registre de la phrase 1 | « chum est plus utilisé à l'oral dans différents contextes informels, mais que peut être on peut trouver quelque chose de mieux pour le contexte ici » |
| 13:37 | Chercher « chum » dans Antidote | |
| 13:40 | Consulter l'onglet Définition | |
| 13:42 | Identifier le registre du mot dans son entrée (Voir qu'un mot peut appartenir à différents registres) | « On a une définition Québec familier » |
| 14:12 | Consulter l'onglet Synonymes | « Il faut qu'on cherche un mot qui veut dire à peu près la même chose dans un autre registre on va voir dans Synonymes » |
| 14:27 | Choisir le bon synonymes en fonction du contexte linguistique de la phrase | |
| 14:39 | Identifier le registre dans la deuxième phrase | |
| 14:50 | Consulter l'onglet Synonymes pour voir les différentes acceptations du mot | |
| 15:07 | Identifier le registre du mot dans son entrée (Voir qu'un mot peut appartenir à différents registres) | « Le mot québecois, acadien et familier pour le mot automobile » |
| 15:17 | Choisir le bon synonyme en fonction du registre | |
| 15:30 | Utiliser le système de hyperliens afin de trouver plus d'informations sur un mot | Pour le mot voiture |
| 15:37 | Identifier le registre de la phrase 3 | |
| 15:49 | Chercher « peser sur le piton » | |
| 16:07 | Trouver la définition voulue à partir des résultats de la recherche 'peser sur le piton' = cooccurrence | « On dirait que je trouve pas grande chose qui m'intéresse » |
| 16:43 | Chercher « piton » dans Antidote | |
| 16:50 | Consulter l'onglet Synonymes pour voir les différentes acceptations du mot | |

| 16:58 | Identifier le registre du mot dans son entrée (Voir qu'un mot peut appartenir à différents registres) | |
|-------|---|---|
| 17:08 | Choisir le bon synonyme en fonction du registre | Bouton |
| 17:15 | Chercher « peser » dans Antidote | |
| 17:25 | Consulter l'onglet Définitions | |
| 17:33 | Identifier le registre du mot dans son entrée (Voir qu'un mot peut appartenir à différents registres) | |
| 18:14 | Choisir le bon synonyme en fonction du registre | « Plutôt qu'utiliser 'peser sur', on devrait dire 'appuyer sur' » « J'avais mal regardé dans les différentes définitions de peser, il y en avait une qui était un peu plus familiale » |
| 18:25 | Fin de la tâche | « Moi j'improvise beaucoup!» |

<u>P3M1</u>

| Temps total | 02:00 |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Peur |
| Entrée choisie | |
| Sections consultées | Champ lexical Famille |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|---|---|
| 19:00 | Ouvrir Antidote - Dictionnaire | |
| 19:03 | Chercher « peur » dans Antidote | |
| 19:34 | Consulter l'onglet « Champ lexical » | « Champ lexical, c'est à dire des mots qui touchentqui partagent une certaine partie du sens du mot qu'on cherche» « on peut chercher des mots dont le sens se recoupe en partie avec le sens du mot peur » « C'est beau ça aussi, ici ! Dans la partie en bas à droite, il y a comme des petits mots qui bougent, c'est beau, j'avais jamais vu ça » |

| | | (découvrant le nuage de mots animé) |
|-------|----------------------------|---|
| 20:32 | Consulter l'onglet Famille | « Ici on retrouve des mots, des adjectifs, d'autres noms qui sont dérivés du mot peur » |
| 21:00 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P4M1</u>

| Temps total | 5:23 |
|---------------------------|---|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Décision voiture loi interdire |
| Entrée choisie | |
| Sections consultées | Cooccurrences Définitions |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|---|---|
| 21:52 | Identifier l'erreur dans la phrase 1 | « Ici il y a un petit problème avec le choix du verbe qui accompagne 'décision' » |
| 22:09 | Ouvrir Antidote- Dictionnaire | |
| 22:19 | Chercher « décision» dans Antidote | « On est mieux de chercher avec décision et voir quel verbe va être utilisé, de quel verbe décision peut être complément direct» |
| 22:33 | Consulter l'onglet Cooccurrences | « on veut voir avec quels mots il peut se retrouver ça ça s'appelle des cooccurrences, cooccurrences c'est des mots qu'on retrouve souvent ensemble » |
| 22:49 | Identifier les mots pertinents en fonction du contexte linguistique de la phrase (prendre) | « ici dans la phrase, décision est un complément du verbe, complément direct du verbe » « Ici on a la section Complément Direct » « Ce qu'on voit ici à droite, les petites barres bleues, c'est probablement le nombre de fois que ces mots là se retrouvent ensemble Plus la barre est grande, plus on les retrouve souvent ensemble » |

| | | | « On voit qu'il y en a plusieurs mais pas faire, faire c'est pas un bon choix » |
|------|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| 23:: | 29 | Identifier l'erreur dans la phrase 2 | « Ici on a un petit problème avec le déterminant qu'utilise le mot voiture » |
| 23: | 45 | Chercher «voiture» dans Antidote | |
| 23: | 50 | Consulter l'onglet Définitions | |
| 23: | 53 | Identifier le genre et la catégorie grammaticale du mot à partir de son entrée (nom féminin) | |
| 23: | 58 | Appliquer les informations trouvées dans Antidote dans le contexte de la phrase en question | « Si voiture est un nom féminin, il faut utiliser un déterminant féminin, donc ce n'est alors pas son qu'il faut utiliser, mais sa- elle a pris sa |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | <u> </u> | voiture » |
| 24: | 10 | Identifier l'erreur dans la phrase 3 | « mis une loi – je crois qu'on a encore un petit problème avec le choix du verbe qui va introduire une loi » |
| 24: | 23 | Chercher « loi » dans Antidote | |
| 24: | 33 | Consulter l'onglet Cooccurrences | « on va aller dans l'onglet Cooccurrences, encore on va voir loi il va se retrouver complément de quel verbe » |
| 24: | 45 | Choisir le bon verbe en fonction du complément et du contexte linguistique | « est-ce que la police applique ? Oui, mais ici on n'est pas en train de dire qu'elle l'a appliquée, mais plutôt qu'elle l'a adoptée » |
| 25: | 10 | Consulter les exemples d'utilisation pour en tirer des informations pertinentes (adopter une loi) | « ce serait probablement le choix à faire » |
| 25: | 25 | Consulter les exemples d'utilisation pour en tirer des informations pertinentes (voter une loi) | « C'est pas les polices qui votent des lois » |
| 25: | 50 | Identifier l'erreur dans la phrase 3 | « Ici on a un petit problème avec le complément d'interdire » |
| 26: | 00 | Chercher « interdire » dans Antidote | « Pour savoir comment se construisent les compléments du nom 'interdire' » |
| 26: | 11 | Consulter l'onglet Définitions | « on interdit à quelqu'un de faire quelque chose » |
| 26: | 39 | Appliquer les informations trouvées | « Les paysans devrait être introduit |
| | | | · |

| | dans la phrase | par à donc à les paysans » « après interdire, il faut un à pour introduire la personne qui subit l'interdiction » |
|-------|-----------------|---|
| 27:15 | Fin de la tâche | |

P1M1

| Temps total | 02:00 |
|---------------------------|----------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Avaler |
| Entrée choisie | Avaler (verbe) |
| Sections consultées | Définitions |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|--|---|
| 00:32 | Chercher « avaler » dans Antidote | « C'est pas le sens le plus courant » |
| 00:40 | Sélectionner l'entrée appropriée étant donné le contexte linguistique de la phrase | « Pis je prends le verbe puisque c'est un verbe » |
| 00:44 | Choisir la définition appropriée | « Je lis les définitions qui sont en haut » « C'est pas 'absorber en faisant passer par le gosier' puisqu'une entreprise n'a pas de gosier » |
| 01:44 | Utiliser les exemples pour choisir la bonne définition | « C'est le sens figuré de manger parce quand on mange quelque chose, on le fait disparaître, on doit être comme plus gros que cette personne là (pour cette chose là, c'est rare qu'on mange une personne) [] pour pouvoir l'avaler » |
| 02:29 | Expliquer le concept de sens figuré (imagé) | « C'est une image qui rappelle celle de manger » |
| 02:35 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P1M2</u>

| Temps total | 0:52 |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Dormir |
| Entrée choisie | |
| Sections consultées | Locutions |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| 03:20 | Chercher « dormir » dans Antidote | |

| 03:30 | Consulter la section « Locutions » | « Je vais voir la section 'Locutions' parce que dormir debout, les mots on peut pas les prendre au premier sens, [] c'est figé, donc on va dans la section Locutions d'Antidote et on cherche 'dormir debout', qui veut dire 'avoir sommeil' c'est ça? » « Dans la liste des locutions, il y a aussi histoire à dormir debout, histoire peu vraisemblable » |
|-------|------------------------------------|---|
| 04:12 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P1M3</u>

| Temps total | 02:05 |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Peur |
| Entrée choisie | |
| Sections consultées | Définition Locutions Citations |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|---------------------------------|---|
| 05:00 | Questionnements sur Antidote | « Là je me demande comment je |
| | | m'y prendrais pour donner des indices à l'élève – dans le fond, il |
| | | faut absolument que j'utilise |
| | • | Antidote, faque je vais aller voir |
| | | dans Antidote s'il y a des indices si ça m'inspire quelque chose » |
| | | « J'aurais dit : d'après toi, qu'est-ce que ça veut dire ? Est-ce que tu |
| | | penses qu'une peur bleue, c'est une sorte de peur Je sais pas, j'aurais |
| | | commencé par essayer de lui faire |
| | | déduire un peu le sens, parce que là |
| | | c'est pas complètement impossible, |
| | | en tout cas c'est une expression, |
| | | mais » |
| 05:39 | Chercher « peur » dans Antidote | |
| 05:47 | Consulter la section Locutions | « Dans les locutions peur bleue, |
| | | peur très intense » « Je pense pas que j'aurais cherché |

| | | juste parce que pour moi le sens est plus facile, est plus proche, est plus accessible que dans le cas de histoire à dormir debout, faqu'on dirait que pour celui là, j'aurais donné d'autres exemples, j'aurais fait d'autres phrases exemple pour lui faire déduire le sens. » |
|-------|--|---|
| 06:50 | Consulter l'onglet « Citations » dans Antidote pour trouver des phrases exemple ÉCHEC | « Là je cherche, car je pense qu'il y a des phrases exemple, mais j'ai jamais utilisé les phrases exemple dans Antidote faque je vais arrêter toute suite » |
| 07:05 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P2M1</u>

| Temps total | 05:37 |
|---------------------------|---|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Maison |
| Entrée choisie | |
| Sections consultées | Synonymes Guide Correcteur (Lexique et Style) |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|--|---|
| 07:53 | Chercher « maison » dans Antidote | « Je commencerai en demandant à l'élève de chercher des synonymes de maison » |
| 08:00 | Consulter la section Synonymes | « Quand on clique sur Synonymes, en cherchant maison, il y a comme les sens de la maison puis des synonymes en fonction du sens. Je demanderais à l'élève de choisir de quel sens il s'agit, pour pas qu'il prenne des synonymes de famille ou de généalogie » |
| 08:36 | Choisir les synonymes appropriés en fonction du registre de la phrase | « Selon le reste du texte, il y a des indications du niveau de langue, je lui demanderais de choisir des mots qui vont avec son registre en général » |

| 09:08 | Consultation du Guide d'Antidote | « J'explore un petit peu parce que j'ai jamais utilisé ça mais je sais qu'on m'a déjà appris des affaires que j'ai un peu oublié » |
|--------|---|--|
| 10:15 | Exploration d'autres pistes d'amélioration de la phrase | « Je lui demanderais de faire des phrases plus longues, d'enchâsser, de pronominaliser, de faire des énumérations J'essayerai de lui faire reformuler aussi pour varier la structure syntaxique, puis ça l'aiderait à enlever des mots 'maison' ». |
| 11:15 | Réflexion sur d'autres pistes d'amélioration de la phrase avec Antidote | « Antidote peut surement m'aider Il y a une place où on peut copier- coller le texte, je peux copier-coller le texte Attends là, là j'ai pensé à quelque chose » |
| 11 :36 | Consulter Antidote-Guide en sélectionnant le texte | « Je regarde s'il y a quelque chose qui peut m'intéresser dans les guides pis ça me donne rien pantoute » |
| 12:15 | Consulter Antidote- Dictionnaire en sélectionnant le texte | « Non, ça ça me sert à rien, là. Je recommence » |
| 12:30 | Consulter Antidote- Correcteur en sélectionnant le texte | |
| 12:36 | Consulter la section Lexique du Correcteur ÉCHEC | « Eh, vous me stressez avec vos affaires, là Ça ça m'aide pas, ça C'est que je trouver pas ce que je sais Je sais que je sais des affaires » |
| 12:59 | Consulter la section Style du Correcteur ÉCHEC | « Ouais, ça ça m'aide un peu, jusqu'à maintenant » « Là chuis dans le Style mais là, c'est pas le temps d'apprendre à utiliser Antidote! Je ferai pas ça devant un élève! Chuis un peu mal à l'aise » « Devant un élève, j'aurais dit: ça prend des synonymes ou des reformulations pour que ton texte soit plus léger. J'aurais montré les synonymes qu'il peut utiliser avec Antidote, puis après je lui aurais donné des options pour changer sa structure syntaxique » |
| 13:30 | Fin de la tâche | |
| | | |

<u>P2M2</u>

| Temps total | 07:40 |
|---------------------------|---|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Chum Char Peser Piton |
| Entrée choisie | Chum (n.m.) Char (n.m) Peser (v) Piton (n.m.) |
| Sections consultées | Antidote- Correcteur (Lexique, style) Définitions Synonymes |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|--|--|
| 14:40 | Consulter Antidote – Dictionnaire en sélectionnant la phrase 1 x 2 ÉCHEC | « J'ai oublié ce que je viens d'apprendre » « J'ai sélectionné la mauvaise option, ça sera pas long » |
| 15:20 | Consulter Antidote- Correcteur | |
| 15:24 | Consulter Correcteur - Lexique | « J'irais pas là, je vais revenir en arrière » |
| 15:30 | Consulter Correcteur – Style | « Je vais aller dans Style » |
| 15:55 | Trouver le mot familier dans la phrase 2 | « Il faut changer des mots familiers par des mots plus appropriés » « Je lui dirai de changer chum, là. Mon chum. En même temps, ça dépend du contexte. Mettons, je lui dirai de changer chum et de changer manger chez nous » |
| 17:15 | Chercher « chum » dans Antidote | « Je pourrais mettre 'chum' dans Antidote pour voir ce qu'il propose comme solution plus sérieuse, mettons » |
| 17:28 | Trouver le registre du mot chum (adj.) au sein de son entrée | « Déjà ça confirme à l'élève que c'est un mot familier » |
| 17:33 | Consulter la section Synonymes dans Antidote | « Pis là il peut aller voir des synonymes » |

| 17:54 | Sélectionner la bonne entrée pour 'chum' (n.m.) | « Là c'était pas le bon car on était dans chum-adjectif » |
|-------|--|---|
| 17:58 | Consulter la définition de chum (n.m.) | « C'est toujours familier » |
| 18:00 | Consulter la section Synonymes dans Antidote | « Il y a des synonymes » |
| 18:19 | Remplacer le mot par ses synonymes pour voir s'il s'agit de synonymes appropriés | « J'ai invité Robert, mon allié, à souper chez nous non. Alter égo non plus prochebon ami » « Je lui demanderais de choisir quelque chose qui lui plait, là, parce qu'il y a des affaires moins intéressantes que d'autres » « En tapant le mot familier dans la barre de cherche, on a des synonymes dans la section 'Synonymes' » |
| 19:23 | Trouver le mot familier dans la phrase 2 | « Un char là, c'est familier » |
| 19:30 | Chercher « char » dans Antidote | |
| 19:36 | Chercher la bonne signification de 'char' étant donné le contexte linguistique | « Est-ce que le char dont tu parles, c'est un véhicule militaire ? Non. Alors il faut chercher l'autre sens dans les définitions » |
| 19:50 | Consulter la section Définitions dans Antidote | |
| 19:58 | Trouver le registre du mot char au sein de son entrée | « Québec, Acadie, familier- Automobile. C'est ce mot là » « Mais automobile ça va faire vraiment bizarre dans ta phrase : Marie a monté dans dans sa belle automobile » |
| 20:15 | Consulter la section Synonymes | « Je lui dirais d'aller dans la section synonymes pour trouver le sens 'automobile' ici » « Auto, voiture je lui demanderai de choisir un mot parmi ceux là » |
| 20:46 | Trouver le mot familier dans la phrase 3 | « peser sur le piton appuyer sur le bouton » |
| 21:05 | Chercher « peser » dans Antidote | |
| 21:10 | Consulter la section Définitions | |
| 21:13 | Consulter la section Synonymes | « Dans les synonymes, le premier sens (appuyer) » |
| 21:20 | Remplacer le mot par ses | « Est-ce qu'on peut dire pousser sur |
| | | |

| | synonymes pour voir s'il s'agit de synonymes appropriés | un bouton ? Pas vraiment. Presser un bouton ? Encore moins » « J'espérerais qu'il me dise appuyer, parce que sinon j'aurais bien du mal à lui expliquer que pousser pis presser, ça fit moins » |
|-------|--|--|
| 21:45 | Chercher « piton » dans Antidote | « Pis piton, je chercherais aussi piton » |
| 21:50 | Consulter la section Synonymes | « C'est sur que dans Antidote, je demanderai à l'élève de regarder chaque définition pour trouver celle qui correspond au sens qu'il veut |
| | | exprimer parce que chaque fois qu'on cherche un mot dans Antidote, faut toujours s'assurer d'être au bon, sinon les synonymes c'est ridicule » |
| 22:20 | Fin de la tâche | |

P3M1

| Temps total | 02:18 |
|---------------------------|--|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Peur |
| Entrée choisie | |
| Sections consultées | Locutions Synonymes Champ Lexical Cooccurrences |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|--|---|
| 23:00 | Chercher « peur » dans Antidote | |
| 23:08 | Consulter la section Locutions | « Dans les locutions, il y a des expressions qui ont un lien avec le mot peur, ça peut enrichir un texte » « C'est sur que moi les locutions j'aime ça, je leur demanderai de les regarder pis d'en choisir qu'ils trouvent intéressantes » |
| 23:45 | Réflexion à d'autres moyens de faire une banque de mots | « Il pourrait faire un premier jet en mettant les mots auxquels il pense, pis après pour enrichir, il pourrait chercher dans Antidote » |

| 24:15 | Consulter la section Synonymes | |
|-------|------------------------------------|---|
| 24:20 | Consulter la section Champ Lexical | |
| 24:26 | Consulter la section Cooccurrences | « il pourrait faire une banque de mots en notant les verbes qui s'utilisent bien avec le peur » « Faudrait leur apprendre à utiliser cette section là, la section Cooccurrences, pour qu'il puisse mettre les mots dans la bonne fonction, parce que sinon c'est moins intéressant » « Je leur ferai naviguer dans cette section là parce que c'est riche » |
| 25:18 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P4M1</u>

| Temps total | 07:55 |
|---------------------------|--|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Décision Voiture Interdire |
| Entrée choisie | |
| Sections consultées | Définitions Cooccurrences Correcteur |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|------------------------------------|---|
| 26:15 | Trouver l'erreur dans la phrase 1 | « J'ai fait la décision – ça c'est une erreur, là, c'est pas le bon mot ici, on fait pas une décision » « Si l'élève écrit ça, je sais pas s'il est |
| | | conscient qu'il y a des mots qui s'utilisent mieux avec d'autres » « Je lui dirait que 'faire une decision', ça se dit pas vraiment, pis c'est pas le meilleur verbe pour parler de prendre c'est prendre une décision, mais j'essayerais de pas lui dire » |
| 27:10 | Chercher 'décision' dans Antidote | |
| 27:18 | Consulter la section Cooccurrences | « Premièrement, faudrait qu'il me dise quelle fonction a la decision de ne pas faire mes devoirs ce soir dans la phrase ça serait un complément |

| | | direct, complément de verbe » « Alors dans les cooccurrences, il irait dans la section 'complément direct' pour trouver un verbe qui se dit mieux avec la décision » |
|-------|---|--|
| | | « Il faudrait que les élèves sachent qu'il sont en ordre de fréquence |
| | | d'utilisation, donc plus il est haut, plus il se dit bien avec le mot qu'on cherche. Ici le premier c'est prendre |
| | | la décision » « Comme ça j'aurais fait la preuve que 'prendre une décision', ça se dit |
| | | mieux que 'faire une décision' , puis aussi on peut regarder si faire une |
| | | décision, ça se dit ou ça se voit une fois dans le monde entieret apparemment, pas vraiment » |
| 29:05 | Trouver l'erreur dans la phrase 2 | « Je lui dirais qu'il y a un petit problème avec le nom voiture. Je lui dirais d'aller voir le genre de voiture » |
| 29:10 | Chercher « voiture » dans Antidote | volture » |
| 29:18 | Consulter la section Définition | « Dans la section Définition, il y a la classe du mot pis son genre » |
| 29:30 | Appliquer les informations retrouvées dans la phrase | « Faut vérifier que le déterminant va bien avec ses informations là » |
| 30:30 | Trouver l'erreur dans la phrase 3 | « Là c'est un problème de c'est parce que c'est un complément indirect, |
| | | paysans, interdire à quelqu'un quelque chose, interdire quelque chose à quelqu'un donc il faudrait |
| | | que ça soit 'interdisait aux paysans' » « à les paysans, aux paysans de sortir la nuit » |
| 31:30 | Consulter Antidote-Correcteur en sélectionnant la phrase | « Ah ? Ça donne rien ? » « C'est sur que c'est une affaire de |
| 24.50 | | complément là. » |
| 31:50 | Chercher « interdire » dans Antidote | « J'utiliserais pas Antidote, là. J'utilise pas Antidote quand j'enseigne. Je l'utilise comme pour |
| | | faire une leçon spéciale, mais je l'utilise pas » |
| 32:20 | Trouver des informations sur le régime du verbe au sein de son entrée | « Interdire à quelqu'un déjà on interdit à. C'est interdire à quelqu'un, faque c'est pas interdire quelqu'un. À |

| | | cause de ça, on peut pas dire : interdire la personne. On peut dire interdire à la personne. Et là vu que c'est pluriel, c'est plusieurs personnes, c'est interdisait à les paysans de sortir la nuit, on peut pas dire à les, donc qu'est-ce qu'on dit ? Qui interdisait aux paysans de sortir la nuit » |
|-------|-----------------|---|
| 34:10 | Fin de la tâche | · |

<u>P1M1</u>

| Temps total | 0:45 |
|------------------------|-------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Avaler |
| Entrée choisie | Avaler (v) |
| Sections consultées | Définitions |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|--|--|
| 01:10 | Ouverture d'Antidote | |
| 01:15 | Chercher « avaler » dans Antidote | |
| 01:24 | Consulter l'onglet Définitions | « attention, c'est le sens figuré » « Sens figuré c'est absorber, intégrer » |
| 01:45 | Appliquer la définition trouvée dans la phrase originale | « Québecor intégrerait » « C'est pas la première définition, c'est la deuxième » |
| 01:55 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P1M2</u>

| Temps total | 0:30 |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | À dormir debout |
| Entrée choisie | À dormir debout (adj) |
| Sections consultées | Définitions |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|--|---|
| 02:30 | Chercher « à dormir debout » dans Antidote | « pour les expressions, chuis moins familier, mais je pense que je ferais de la même manière» |
| 02:38 | Sélectionner la bonne entrée : adjectif | « à dormir debout, adjectif, invraisemblable » |
| 02:42 | Consulter l'onglet Définitions | « Il y a une définition de l'expression ici » « C'est aussi simple que ça » |
| 02:55 | Appliquer la définition trouvée dans la phrase originale | « Donc c'est histoire est une histoire exagérée, ça serait ça le sens de l'expression 'à dormir debout' » |

| 03:00 Fin de la tâche |
|-----------------------|
|-----------------------|

<u>P1M3</u>

| Temps total | 01:35 |
|---------------------------|---|
| Tâche réussie ? | Non (?) |
| Forme de mot recherché | Peur bleu |
| Entrée choisie | Seulement résultats de recherche |
| Sections consultées | Résultats de la recherche multi-mots Définition de 'bleu' |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|---|--|
| 03:45 | Chercher « peur bleu » dans Antidote | « Chuis en train de me demander comment on peut la remettre en contexte dans une phrase avec Antidote je vais essayer de taper l'expression pour voir si ça me donne une définition qui est proche de » |
| 03:58 | Choisir la bonne définition à partir des résultats de la recherche (peur bleue, locution) | « Ah, ça a changé d'interface » « Ça c'est plus les concurrences, où ça a été utilisé dans le passé » |
| 04:18 | Consulter la section Définitions dans Antidote (entrée de bleu) ÉCHEC | « Est-ce qu'il y a des définitions non, ça c'est plus pour le mot bleu, donc je retourne en arrière » |
| 04:33 | Consulter les résultats de la recherche | « Ça serait de la remettre en contexte, pour dire peur bleue j'avoue que j'ai un peu de misère à comprendre où il faut aller. Je leur aurais expliqué, mais en utilisant Antidote, je suis un peu coincé » |
| 05:00 | Réflexion à d'autres pistes de solution | « Je pense à chercher une manière d'avoir une définition plus précise de peur bleue, mais dans le fond, on me la met souvent en contexte et non pas une définition précise, donc peut être utiliser le contexte d'une autre phrase, pis voir si l'apprenant est capable de dégager un sens en |

| | | comparant les deux phrases » |
|-------|-----------------|------------------------------|
| 05:20 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P2M1</u>

| Temps total | 0:45 |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Maison |
| Entrée choisie | |
| Sections consultées | Synonymes |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|---|--|
| 06:00 | Chercher le mot « maison » dans Antidote | |
| 06:05 | Consulter la section Synonymes | « Pis dans Antidote, il y a une fonction Synonymes, pis il y a 104 synonymes pour maison! » « Mon apprenant(e) peut utiliser un de ces 104 synonymes, dont habitation, dont édifice à usage particulier peut être pas là, en tout cas il y a plusieurs différentes utilisations, dont habitation, domicile, foyer, résidence » |
| 06:40 | Réflexion à d'autres pistes d'amélioration | « Pis peut-être pronominaliser, aussi, s'il peut » |
| 06:45 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P2M2</u>

| Temps total | 02:55 |
|---------------------------|--|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui (manqué 'peser') |
| Forme de mot recherché | Chum char piton |
| Entrée choisie | Chum (adj) char (n.m.) piton (n.m) |
| Sections consultées | Définitions |

Synonymes

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|---|---|
| 07:28 | Trouver le mot familier dans la phrase 1 | « on comprend que le mot 'chum' est peut être le moins approprié, on va voir si Antidote nous donne encore une fois les synonymes » |
| 07:37 | Chercher « chum » dans Antidote | |
| 07:40 | Trouver le registre du mot au sein de son entrée (chum (adj.)) | « Il nous dit que c'est Québec familier » |
| 07:43 | Consulter la section Définitions | |
| 07:45 | Consulter la section Synonymes | « Dans les synonymes, même chose, tu vas avoir ami, en bon rapports ou en bons termes » « Dans familier tu peux utiliser camarade, copain, c'est quand même des termes plus appropriés dans un |
| | | texte » « La fonction 'synonymes' est très utile » « Pis ça te dit aussi que c'est familier du Québec » |
| 08:11 | Trouver le mot familier dans la phrase 2 | « Même chose pour la deuxième phrase char » |
| 08:15 | Chercher « char » dans Antidote | « Mais ça, il va peut être avoir un peu plus ouais, c'est ça, il y a véhicule militaire » |
| 08:24 | Consulter la section Définitions | « À ce moment là, il y a plus de définitions » |
| 08:27 | Trouver le registre du mot au sein de son entrée (char, n.m.) | « Québec Acadie familier, c'est ça qu'on peut utiliser, automobile » « Dans la définition, la 2°, il y a la signification du mot pis son bon emploi, du coup [] on peut remplacer 'char' par 'automobile' » |
| 08:50 | Choix du bon synonyme en fonction du contexte linguistique | «Dans la phrase présente, je présenterai la définition de char, qui a une définition plus ancienne, un véhicule à roues tiré par un animal, mais qui dans la phrase présente voulait probablement dire un automobile dit au Québec familier » |
| 09:17 | Chercher « piton » dans Antidote | « Peser sur le piton, on va essayer la même tactique » |

| 09:22 | Consulter les définitions de « piton » | |
|-------|---|---|
| 09:27 | Trouver le registre du mot au sein de son entrée (piton, n.m.) | « Québec familier, jeton ou bouton, ah, est-ce que c'est ce que tu voulais dire par 'piton' ? » |
| 09:35 | Choisir le bon synonyme pour remplacer le mot familier | « On peut le remplacer par 'bouton' » |
| 09:40 | Consulter Antidote – Guide (par accident) | « Ça m'a pas mené où je voulais » « chuis un peu perdu » « J'ai pesé sur quelque chose que je voulais pas » |
| 10:04 | Consulter la section Synonymes | « Pis dans les synonymes, c'est la même chose – emploi québecois ou familier – bouton, bouton-poussoir, combinateur, etc. Une série de mots dans laquelle l'apprenant peut piger » |
| 10:22 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P3M1</u>

| Temps total | 0:55 |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Peur |
| Entrée choisie | Peur (n.f.) |
| Sections consultées | Famille Champ Lexical |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|------------------------------------|---|
| 10:55 | Chercher « peur » dans Antidote | |
| 11:03 | Consulter la section Famille | « Il y a carrément le Champ Lexical dans Antidote, je viens de découvrir ça » « J'aurais été dans la famille de peur » |
| 11:12 | Consulter la section Champ Lexical | « Champ lexical, c'est encore mieux » « on a carrément tout le champ lexical qui peut être rapporté à peur pis beaucoup beaucoup beaucoup de mots 95 mots » « Pis aussi apprendre aux élèves ce |

| | | qu'est un champ lexical, s'ils le savent pas déjà » |
|-------|-----------------|--|
| 11:50 | Fin de la tâche | - |

<u>P4M1</u>

| Temps total | 4:15 |
|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui Oui Non |
| Forme de mot recherché | Correcteur Voiture Correcteur |
| Entrée choisie | · |
| Sections consultées | Correcteur |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|--|--|
| 12:31 | Trouver l'erreur dans la phrase 1 | « Dans la première phrase, l'erreur tient de l'utilisation du verbe 'faire', c'est pas 'j'ai fait la décision', c'est 'j'ai pris la décision' » « J'ai de la difficulté à l'identifier, je dois l'avouer, pour chercher dans Antidote, chuis pas certain d'où vient l'erreur, disons de manière syntaxique » |
| 13:25 | Consulter Antidote- Correcteur en sélectionnant la phrase | « Personnellement, j'aurais juste passé dans Antidote dans le Correcteur » « il va dire que le verbe fait n'est pas le bon » « par contre, dans une démarche pédagogique, je trouve que ça a peut être ses faiblesses » « Antidote va le corriger à ta place, il va pas nécessairement t'apprendre pourquoi fait ne doit pas » « Oh, ça explique- tu peux dire à l'élève d'aller là-dedans et cliquer l'explication » « Antidote nous dit que c'est un calque de l'anglais. On a ici l'explication » |
| 14:10 | Trouver l'erreur dans la phrase 2 | « Ici l'erreur tien du mauvais déterminant devant le mot voiture, |

| | | qui n'est pas 'son' mais 'sa', puisque voiture est un mot féminin » |
|-------|---|---|
| 14:40 | Chercher « voiture » dans Antidote | « Deux manières de le faire : comme le dernier, ou si l'élève connait ses règles de grammaire, on peut chercher le mot voiture dans Antidote et puis en voir le genre » « Le mot féminin va donner son genre au déterminant, qui va être sa » |
| 15:06 | Trouver l'erreur dans la phrase 3 | « Ici je penserais que ça serait l'emploi du mot 'mis' » |
| 15:30 | Chercher dans Antidote-Correcteur en sélectionnant la phrase | « Encore ici, je vais plutôt aller avec le correcteur, je vais passer la phase |
| | | dans le correcteur » « Il repère pas de fautes sauf que 'la police' c'est un faux ami » « chuis pas sûr que ça soit ça, |
| | | l'erreur. » « C'est plus le 'mis' que chuis pas sûr. Son accord semble bon, mais |
| | | peut être que 'mettre une loi' 'appliquer une loi' ? » « Je sais pas. Le verbe me dérange |
| | | mais il semble pas d'avoir d'erreur comme tel, donc c'est peut être juste une préférence personnelle et non |
| • [| | pas nécessairement une faute de français » « Pis Antidote semble pas relever de |
| | | faute comme telle, mais il n'est pas parfait » « J'avoue que chuis bloqué là, je |
| | | saurai pas utiliser Antidote pour corriger cette phrase » |
| 16:45 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P1M1</u>

| Temps total | 01:00 |
|---------------------------|-------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Avale |
| Entrée choisie | Avaler (v) |
| Sections consultées | Définitions |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|--|---|
| 00:30 | Ouvrir Antidote- dictionnaire | |
| 00:47 | Chercher « avale » dans Antidote | « Il me donne automatiquement l'infinitif du verbe » |
| 00:56 | Consulter les définitions d'avaler pour trouver la définition appropriée selon le contexte linguistique | « Faut que je l'aide à trouver quelle sous-définition est correcte selon le contexte de avale une autre entreprise » |
| 01:15 | Consulter les exemples d'utilisation proposés pour aider le choix de définition | « une entreprise est sur le point d'avaler son principal concurrent — je trouve que c'est la bonne, je trouve que l'exemple en plus qui est dans Antidote cadre bien avec le texte dans lequel l'étudiant ou l'élève cherche le mot » |
| 01:33 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P1M2</u>

| Temps total | 01:00 |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Dormir |
| Entrée choisie | Dormir (v.) |
| Sections consultées | Définitions Locutions |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|--|-------------------------------------|
| 02:05 | Chercher « dormir » dans Antidote | « J'aurais probablement préféré |
| | | essayer de l'expliquer sans passer |
| | and the second s | par le dictionnaire » |
| | | « On a une expression qui a |
| | | plusieurs mots, donc on va y aller |
| | | dans l'ordre, on va essayer de voir |

Think Aloud Experimentation – Participant 6 Analysis

| | | si, comme c'est une expression au sens figuré, on va chercher avec dormir, sinon on cherchera avec debout » |
|-------|---|---|
| 02:40 | Chercher dans l'entrée de 'dormir' pour une expression qui correspond à celle qu'on recherche | « Si j'étais tout seul, je ferais une recherche Ctrl+F pour voir si je trouve l'expression dormir debout au milieu de la phrase, au milieu du texte» « Compte à dormir debout, histoire à dormir debout, on l'a dans les locutions » |
| 03:00 | Remplacer la définition du mot dans le contexte de la phrase | « Rendu là, je peux lui expliquer qu'on peut remplacer, comme dans un dictionnaire, l'un par l'autre, puis espérer qu'il comprenne là » |
| 03:05 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P1M3</u>

| Temps total | 00:40 |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Peur |
| Entrée choisie | Peur (n.f.) |
| Sections consultées | Définitions Locutions |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|---------------------------------|--|
| 03:35 | Chercher « peur » dans Antidote | « Même stratégie qu'avant, on va chercher Antidote, on va chercher avec peur, on va chercher dans les locutions, voir si la locution tel quel sort » |
| 03:40 | Consulter la section Locutions | « Voilà, c'est la première locution qui sort – peur bleue, peur très intense » « Il y a une nuance par rapport à la recherche précédente- c'est une locution – c'est vrai, moi j'ai des |
| | | connaissances qui me font passer par dessus les définitions pour aller chercher directement dans les locutions, probablement qu'au |

$Think\ Aloud\ Experimentation-Participant\ 6\ Analysis$

| | | primaire ils auraient pas ce genre d'attitude, ils iraient dans l'ordre, lire la définition avant de passer aux locutions, puis découvrir que c'est là. Si je dois les guider, on pourrait en profiter pour parler de ces différences là » |
|-------|-----------------|--|
| 04:15 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P2M1</u>

| Temps total | 01:50 |
|---------------------------|--|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Maison |
| Entrée choisie | Maison (n.f.) |
| Sections consultées | Définitions/Loc utions Synonymes |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|-----------------------------------|---|
| 05:10 | Chercher « maison » dans Antidote | « Là on utilise Antidote à la fois comme dictionnaire pour aller chercher une définition parce que par définition, la définition peut se mettre à la place du mot dans un texte, mais aussi comme dictionnaire des synonymes » « Je sais pas s'il y a une section, de la même façon qu'il y a une section pour les locutions, s'il y a une section synonymes » |
| 05:20 | Consulter la section Définitions | « Si je devais améliorer le texte, j'utiliserais des pronoms aussi, juste pour faire référence, elle pour faire référence à la maison » « Les définitions marchent pas toujours pour remplacer maison, là [] la stratégie de remplacer par la définition va pas marcher » « on a les locutions, est-ce qu'on a une section qui serait synonymes un peu plus bas ? » |
| 06:11 | Consulter la section Synonymes | « Donc on va voir dans les autres indices, là, d'index » |

| | | « On raffine le sens de maison : est- ce que c'est en tant que habitation, en tant que famille ? Ce qui nous intéresse ici, c'est la maison en tant que habitation » « On se retrouve avec un ensemble de on prend l'ensemble de mots. » |
|-------|--|---|
| 06:40 | Choisir le bon synonyme en fonction du contexte | « Si c'est moi qui devait le faire, j'utiliserais des mots comme demeure, logis, chez-soi, ensuite si je travaille avec un enfant au primaire, je vais voir avec eux, peut être travailler sur chacun des mots puis voir lesquels peuvent se remplacer là – domicile, foyer » |
| 07:00 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P2M2</u>

| Temps total | 01:49 |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Chum Char Piton |
| Entrée choisie | |
| Sections consultées | Synonymes |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|---|--|
| 08:00 | Chercher « chum » dans Antidote | « La stratégie est similaire — on va dans Antidote, on va chercher — d'abord, évidemment il faut que l'élève sache quels sont les mots qui ne sont pas 'corrects', parce que si c'est du vocabulaire très courant, c'est pas évident de savoir dans quel registre on se place » |
| 08:15 | Consulter la section Synonymes | « Il faut aller voir probablement dans les synonymes et regarder le niveau de langue de chum puis aller voir dans les synonymes lesquels seraient dans un autre dans un registre un peu plus soutenu » |
| 08:25 | Identifier les registres dans l'entrée de dictionnaire | « Encore que camarade, copain, en français international, c'est assez |

| | | familier » |
|----------|--|--|
| 08:35 | Choisir un ou des synonyme(s) qui correspondent au contexte et registre de la phrase | « Je proposerai ami, mais là on n'est plus dans l'utilisation du dictionnaire, mais plus dans la relation avec l'élève » |
| 08:40 | Chercher « char » dans Antidote | « Pour le char, il va sûrement y avoir une ambiguïté parce qu'il a d'autres sens qui peuvent éventuellement être plus communs » |
| 08:43 | Consulter la section Synonymes pour voir les différentes définitions de 'char' pour choisir la définition approprié | « Donc véhicule militaire -non, emploi québecois, acadien, familier – automobile» |
| 08:50:00 | Choisir les synonymes appropriés en fonction du contexte linguistique de la phrase | « donc là il y a l'ensemble des mots- auto, automobile, voiture » |
| 08:53 | Repérer les registres indiqués au sein de l'entrée | « Il faut éviter d'aller dans le familier, très familier, parce que c'est ça qu'on cherche à éviter dans la phrase » |
| 09:00 | Repérer les mots de registre familier dans la phrase 3 | « Et peser sur le piton, là aussi on va voir, c'est un nom polysémique » |
| 09:10 | Chercher « piton » dans Antidote | |
| 09:22 | Identifier le registre du mot au sein de son entrée | « Emploi québécois et familier » |
| 09:25 | Trouver la définition appropriée au sein de l'entrée | « c'est la première étape où il faut retrouver de quel sens on parle, ensuite on a énormément de synonymes » |
| 09:33 | Choisir les synonymes appropriés en fonction du contexte linguistique de la phrase | « Probablement j'irais avec bouton, ensuite si l'élève avait aussi des questions – pourquoi est-ce qu'on met pas 'disjoncteur' ou 'rotacteur' |
| | | c'est tactile, super – on peut cliquer dessus pour chercher la définition puis voir si c'est vraiment ça qu'on veut dire dans le contexte » |
| 09:49 | Fin de la tâche | |

$Think\ Aloud\ Experimentation-Participant\ 6\ Analysis$

| Temps total | 01:06 |
|---------------------------|--|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Peur |
| Entrée choisie | Peur (n.f.) |
| Sections consultées | Définition- locutions Synonymes Antonymes |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|---|---|
| 10:24 | Chercher « peur » dans Antidote | « Trois stratégies – on va aller chercher les définitions, on va chercher les synonymes, on va chercher les antonymes aussi, juste pour se donner des idées [] et puis on peut être récursif avec » |
| 10:30 | Consulter la section Définition +Locutions | « Dans la définition, il y a un ensemble de locutions, parce que peur bleue peut marcher aussi, pour aller faire des mots de peur, donc on a l'ensemble des locutions » |
| 10:38 | Consulter la section Synonymes | « On peut aller consulter et noter tous les synonymes, quitte à continuer à naviguer, aller chercher une hantise puis — je sais pas comment on pourrait naviguer làdedans, double clic ?- aller rechercher les synonymes de hantise aussi, qu'on retrouve : cauchemar, épouvantement, frousse, pétoche, etc. Ça ça peut être une stratégie » « On peut revenir en arrière et naviguer comme ça, aller chercher au fur et à mesure dans l'ensemble des synonymes » |
| 11:06 | Consulter la section Antonymes | « Et puis une autre façon intéressante de naviguer là dedans ça serait d'aller avec les antonymes d'antonymes, donc on part d'un antonyme de peur, assurance, et puis on va chercher les antonymes de l'antonyme, puis on va retomber sur la gêne, la timidité, doute, hésitation, qui ne sont pas tout à fait des synonymes de peur, mais qui |

Think Aloud Experimentation – Participant 6 Analysis

| | | permettent d'étendre un peu le champ sémantique pour explorer » |
|-------|-----------------|--|
| 11:30 | Fin de la tâche | |

<u>P4M1</u>

| Temps total | 3:20 |
|---------------------------|--|
| Tâche réussie ? | Oui |
| Forme de mot recherché | Décision Voiture Loi Interdire |
| Entrée choisie | |
| Sections consultées | Définition (notamment exemples) Cooccurrences |

| Chrono | Étape | Verbalisation |
|--------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 12:20 | Trouver l'erreur dans la phrase 1 | « J'ai pris la décision de ne pas faire mes devoirs ce soir — pour moi ça relève plus d'un problème grammatical, puis j'ai du mal à utiliser un dictionnaire pour ce genre de choses, surtout sur des verbes aussi polysémiques que 'faire' ou 'prendre' la décision » |
| 12:40 | Chercher « décision » dans Antidote | « Peut être si on va chercher dans décision, ils vont nous donner des exemples pour nous expliquer que ça se construit avecalors» |
| 12:47 | Consulter la section Définitions | · |
| 12:50 | Exploiter les exemples données | « Prendre une décision- mais c'est un peu par défaut, dans le sens que ça dit pas que 'faire une décision' est pas correct, ça dit juste que ça peut se construire comme prendre une décision, mais il pourrait y avoir d'autres constructions possibles, le dictionnaire n'est pas exhaustif là- dessus » |
| 13:07 | Trouver l'erreur dans la phrase 2 | « Elle a pris <i>sa</i> voiture pour aller au travail- là aussi on est à moitié dans l'information du dictionnaire et à |

| | | moitié dans la grammaire» |
|-------|--|---|
| 13:20 | Chercher « voiture » dans Antidote | « pour le problème d'accord, ce qu'il faut faire c'est dire que ton mot, voiture, est masculin ou féminin et puis aller faire l'accord correctement avec le nom » |
| 13:38 | Trouver l'erreur dans la phrase 3 | « La police avait <i>émis</i> une loi qui interdisait <i>aux</i> paysans de sortir la nuit, il y en a deux des erreurs ? » « Mettre une loi, en primaire, c'est probablement quelque chose qui est compréhensible, je sais pas si c'est tolérable, mais là aussi, comme estce qu'on fait pour savoir quel est le verbe qu'on utilise avec une loi ? » |
| 14:07 | Chercher « loi » dans Antidote | |
| 14:10 | Exploiter les exemples données Chercher « interdire » dans Antidote | « On peut espérer que dans la définition, il va y avoir, dans les exemples données- observer, respecter les lois, non, obéir aux lois- non, enfreindre, violer une loi On peut espérer qu'il va y avoir un exemple qui va dire quel genre de verbe peut être utilisé dans des constructions avec loi » « Si on trouve pas d'exemple directement dans le dictionnaire, il va falloir en créer soi-même » « Là aussi, il faut voir du côté d'interdire et espérer que les |
| 14:47 | Exploiter les exemples données | exemples nous disent » « Interdire à donc on dit pas interdire le, interdire la. C'est vraiment interdire à quelque chose ou quelqu'un » |
| 15:09 | Consulter la section Cooccurrences | « Une autre stratégie pour trouver des exemples, quand on dit : regarde, est-ce que cette façon de construire est correcte ou pas ? Ça aide pas l'élève à trouver l'erreur mais une fois qui l'a, ça l'aide à trouver la solution, probablement d'aller voir dans les cooccurrences » « Je connais pas cet interface là, mais ça permet de voir que ah, on a quand même des exemples : |

Think Aloud Experimentation – Participant 6 Analysis

| | | interdire le port de quelque chose, interdire la vente, interdire l'utilisation. Ça va nécessiter un peu de discussion pour expliquer à l'élève que 'interdire les paysans', ça veut pas dire qu'on veut interdire les paysans, mais que c'est la loi qui interdit de sortir la nuit puis ça s'applique aux paysans, donc il y a aussi un travail d'analyse syntaxique |
|-------|-----------------|--|
| 15:40 | Fin de la tâche | à faire, là » |

| | 00:01:45 | Exp1 | 00:02:30 | Exp2 | 00:02:02 | Interm1 | 00:02:00 | Deb2 | 00:00:45 | Interm2 | 00:01:00 |
|--|--------------------------------|---|------------|-------------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|-------------|-------------------|-----------|
| ern. See | 00.01.43 | Out | 00.02.00 | Oui | P.C. A.S. | Oul | 00.02.00 | Oui | 00.00.40 | Oul | 55.01.00 |
| - Barrier | | Avaler | | Avaler | | Avaler | | Avaler | | Avale | |
| r (v) | | Avaler (v.) | | Avaler (v.) | | Avaler (v.) | | Avaler (v.) | | Avaler (v) | |
| tions, Synor | nymes | Définition, Locus | tion. Sy | Définitions | | Définitions | | Définitions | | Définitions | |
| | 00:01:00 | | 00:00:55 | | 00:01:05 | | 00:00:52 | | 00:00:30 | | 00:01:00 |
| 1000000 | | Oui | 76.00 | Oul | | Oui | | Oui | | Oui | |
| mir debout | | À dormir debout | 13130 | Dormir debou | (6) B | Dormir | | A dormir debo | ut | Dormir | |
| mir debout (a | adj) | A dormir debout | (adj) | À dormir debi | out (adj) | À domnir debo | out (adj) | À dormir debo | ut (adj) | Dormir (v.) | |
| tions, Synor | nymes | Définition | 89.00 | Définition | 9.50 | Locutions | 6355 | Définitions | 30 | Définitions, Lo | cutions |
| | 00:02:12 | | 00:00:55 | | 00:01:15 | | 00:02:05 | | 00:01:35 | | 00:00:40 |
| OBS SI | | Oui | | Out | | Oui | | Non Market | | Out | |
| bleue' x 2, 'p | | | | Peur bleue | | Peur | | Peur bleu | | Peur | |
| (adj) | | Peur bleue - loc | | | locution | | | Bieu (sct) | | Peur (n.f.) | |
| tion, expres | | Definition, citati | | Définitions | 00-06-06 | Définition, Los | | | 00:00:45 | Définitions, Lo | COLONS |
| PROFESSION OF THE PROPERTY OF | 00:01:00 | Oui | 00:01:47 | Oui | 00:05:05 | Oui | 00:05:37 | Out | 00:00:45 | Out | 00(8130 |
| 15 65 3 E | | Maison | | Maison | | Maison | | Maison | | Maison | bje |
| on (n.f.) | | Maison (n.f.) | | Maison (n.f.) | | Maison (n.f.) | | Maison (n.f.) | | Maison (n.f.) | ns |
| nymes | | Synonymes | | Synonymes | | Synonymes, | | | | Définitions, Lo | cutiond t |
| | 00:00:36 | | 00:04:30 | | 00:01:17 | | 00:04:43 | | 00:00:43 | | 00:00:30 |
| SEC00075 | 00.00.00 | Oui | 00.01.00 | Oui | 100.01.11 | Oui | W W 100 | Oui | 1000000 | Oul | SIS |
| OF STORY | | Chum | | Chum | | Chum | | Chum | | Chum | Ape |
| (n,m) | | Chum (n.m) | | | | Chum (n.m) | | Chum (adj) | | | UV |
| tion, Synon | ymes | Définition, Syno | nymes | | | | | exique, style), | | | uv |
| | 00:00:37 | | 00:07:35 | | 00:00:58 | | 00:01:23 | | 00:01:06 | | 00:00:20 |
| PRO 25 (6) | 9150 | Out | 112 | Out | H 52 3 11 11 | Out | 1777.5 | Out | 1 10 32 | Out | Jou |
| | | Char | | Char | | Char | | Char | | Char | 9D |
| (n.m.) | | Char (n.m.) | | Char (n.m.) | | Char (n.m.) | | Char (n.m.) | | Char (n.m.) | Fig |
| tion, Synony | ymes | Définition, Syno | nymes, L | Définitions, S | ynonyme | Définitions, S | ynonyme | Définitions | | Synonymes | noi |
| | 00:00:35 | | 00:01:46 | | 00:02:48 | | 00:04:34 | | 00:01:05 | | 00)00)49 |
| Columbia Seller | | Oui | | Oui | | Ou | | Oui | | Out | əmi |
| 13.55.72 | | Piton | | | | Peser, Piton | | | | Piton | bct |
| (n.m) | | Piton (n.m) | | | | Peser (v.), Pi | | | | Piton (n.m) | EX |
| tion, Synony | Parameter and Parameter Street | Définition, Syno | | | | | | | | | 00:01:06 |
| | 00:01:15 | | 00:03:30 | | 00:02:00 | | 00:02:18 | | 00:00:55 | | 00:01:08 |
| FILES EN | | Ou | | Out | | Out | | Ou | | | uk |
| (01) | | Peur (n.f.) | | Peur (n.f.) | | Peur (n.f.) | Maria Principal | Peur (n.f.) | | Peur (n.f.) | IUI |
| (n.f.) | | Cooccurrences, | Sunnum | | | | | MICHELL CO. CO. C. C. CONSIDER | | | |
| Maria de la companya del companya de la companya de la companya del companya de la companya de l | 00:01:44 | | 00:01:50 | | 00:01:37 | | 00:02:50 | | 00:01:39 | | 00:00:47 |
| Address to | 00.01,44 | Out | 50.01.00 | Our | 455 6 7 3 | Oui | 00.02.00 | Out | 1 4 24 3/3 | Out | 13.00.41 |
| ion | | Correcteur | | Décision | MAN (1) | Décision | | Correcteur | 100 18 354 | Décision | |
| ion (n.f.) | | Conscieur | | Décision (n.f. | Vanada in | Décision (n.f. |) | Correcteur | | Décision (n.f.) | |
| tion, Citation | ns, Cantu | Correcteur | | Cooccurrence | | Définitions, C | | Correcteur | | Définitions | |
| | 00:01:31 | | 00:00:40 | | 00:00:41 | | 00:01:25 | | 00:00:56 | | 00:00:31 |
| THE PART BALL | entrain | Out | 3350 | Out | La Farini | Oui . | NO PERSON | Out services | - 11 s + 12 | Ou | 15,3500 |
| 0 70 675 | | Correcteur | | voiture | | Voiture | | Voiture | | Voiture | |
| re (n.f.) | | Conecteur | Storie | Voiture (n.f.) | | Voiture (n.f.) | | Voiture (n.f.) | | Voiture (n.f.) | |
| tion, Synon | ymes 1 | Correcteur | 197119 | Définitions | erakiji. | Définitions | | Définitions | N FILM | Définitions | NEW STATE |
| | 00:02:30 | 27.2 | 00:06:55 | | 00:03:05 | | 00:03:40 | 1.5 | 00:01:39 | | 00:02:02 |
| PARIS II | | Oui | | Out of the second | 1241713 | Ou | | Non | | Out | 1 Acres |
| daur | | Police, interdise | alt SS | Loi, interdire | | Interdire | | | | Lai, interdire | |
| cteur | | Police (n.f.) | | | | Correcteur, In | | Correcteur | | Loi (n.f.), inter | |
| cteur, Dorini | tion | Correcteur, Défi | inition, C | Cooccumence | s. Definit | Correcteur, D | éfinitions | Correctour | Jazon, | Définitions, Co | xoccurren |
| | | 100000000000000000000000000000000000000 | | | | | | | | | |

00:14:45

00:32:53

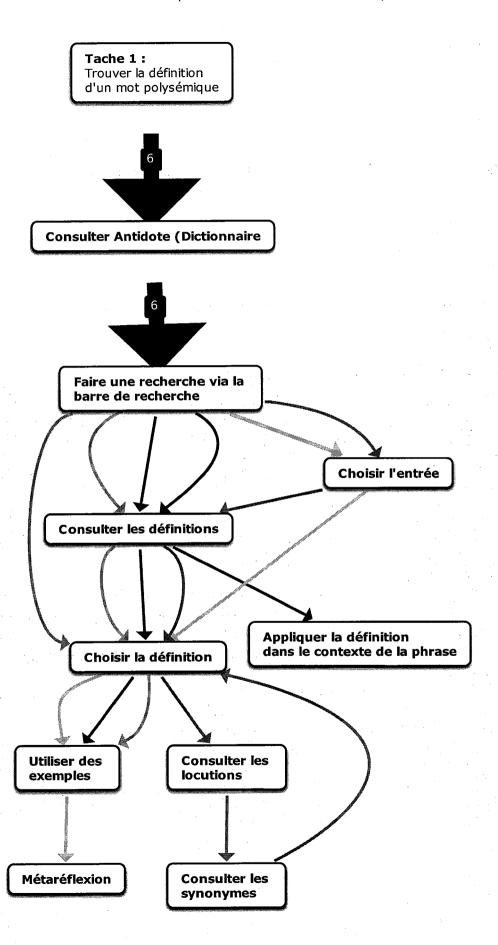
00:21:53

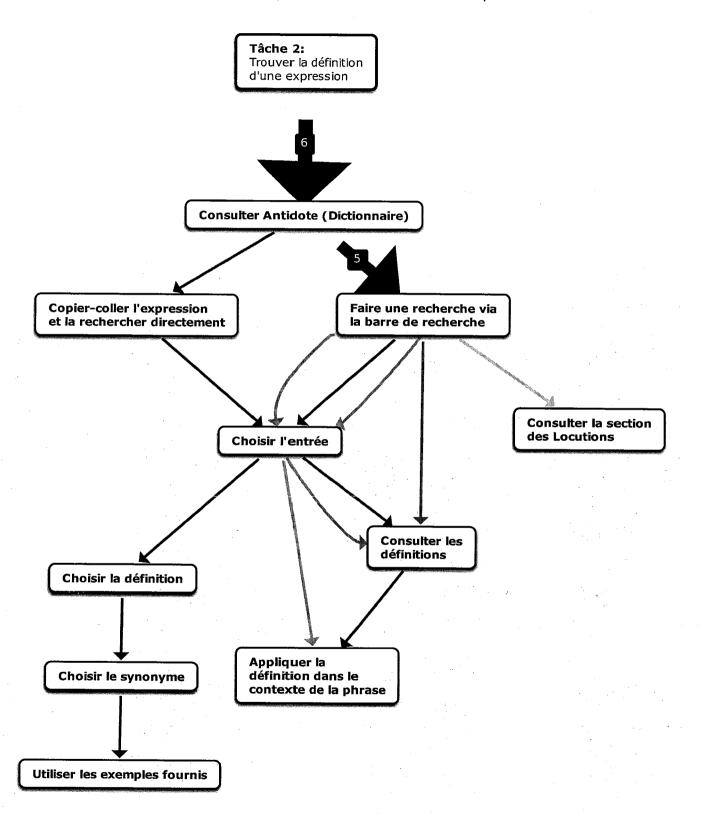
00:31:27

00:11:38

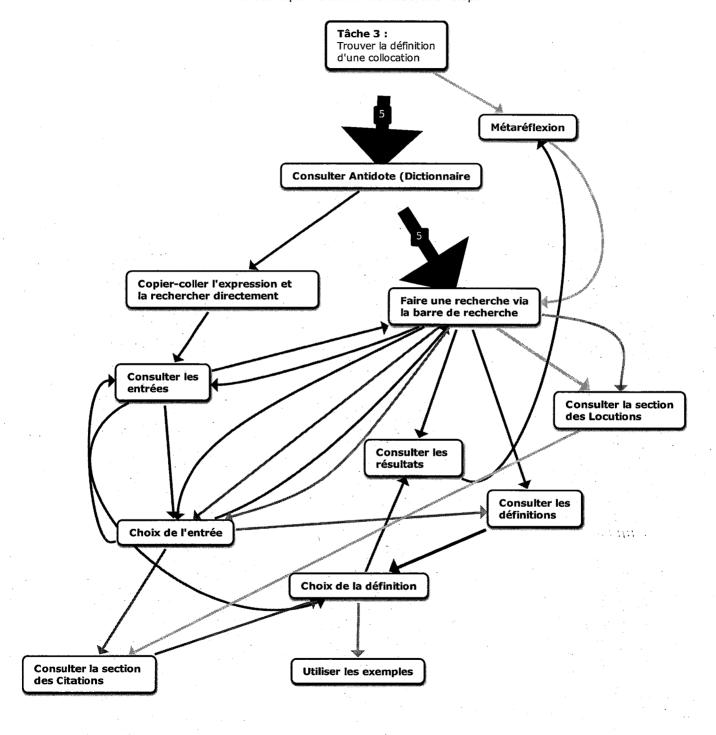
00:10:45

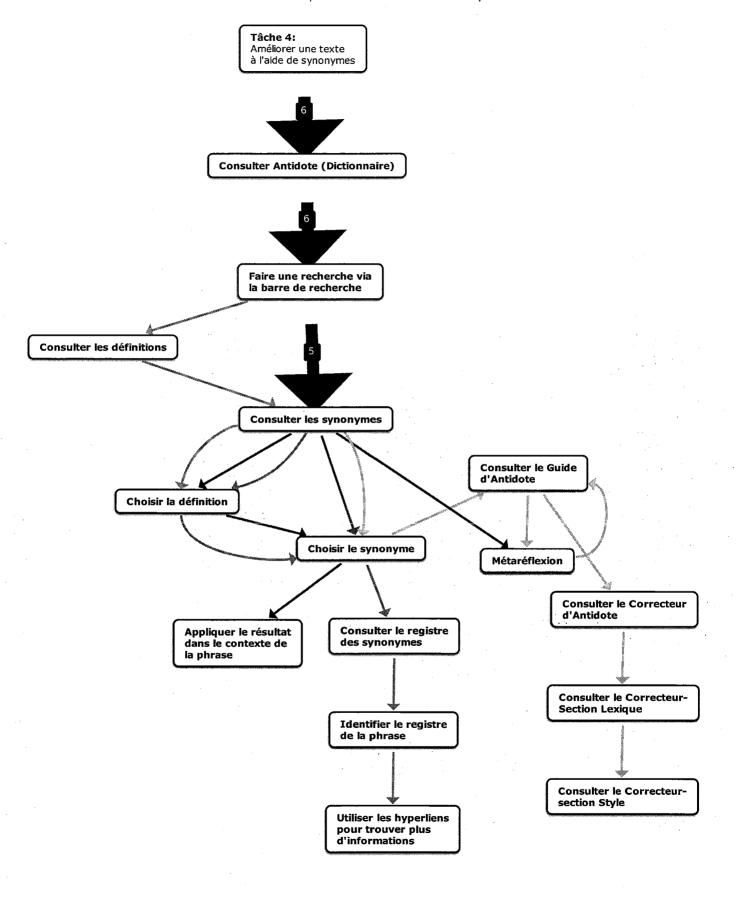
| | Exp1 | Exp2 | Interm1 | Deb2 | Interm2 | Moyenne deb | Moyenne Interm | Moyenne Exp | Moyenne générale |
|-------|----------|----------------|----------|---------------------|----------|--|--|--|-----------------------------|
| 01:45 | , | | 00:02:00 | 00:00:45 | 00:01:00 | | | 00:02:16 | |
| 01:00 | 00:00:55 | 00:01:05 | 00:00:52 | | 00:01:00 | 00:00:45 | 00:00:56 | | |
| 02:12 | | | 00:02:05 | | 00:00:40 | 00:01:54 | CHARLEST SHOW THE REAL PROPERTY OF THE PARTY | 00:01:05 | 00:01:27 |
| 01:00 | | | 00:05:37 | | 00:01:50 | | 00:03:44 | | |
| 00:36 | | | 00:04:43 | | 00:00:40 | 00.00.40 | 00:02:42 | | 00:02:05 |
| 00:37 | 00:07:35 | | 00:01:23 | | 00:00:20 | 00:00:52 | | 00:04:17 | 00:02:00 |
| 00:35 | 00:01:46 | | 00:04:34 | | 00:00:49 | | 00:02:42 | | 00:01:56 |
| 01:15 | 00:03:30 | | 00:02:18 | | 00:01:06 | 00:01:05 | 00:01:42 | 00:02:45 | 00:01:50 |
| 01:44 | | | 00:02:50 | | 00:00:47 | | 00:01:49 | THE RESERVE THE PARTY OF THE PA | 00:01:45 |
| 01:31 | 00:00:40 | | 00:01:25 | | 00:00:31 | 00:01:14 | | THE RESERVE AND A STREET AND A STREET | 00:00:57 |
| 02:30 | 00:06:55 | | 00:03:40 | | 00:02:02 | | 00:02:51 | 00:05:00 | 00:03:19 |
| 10:44 | | | 00:26:22 | | 00:02:02 | | 00:17:17 | | 00:03:19 |
| 01:12 | | | 00:02:56 | | 00:00:55 | 40,00,00 | 00.17.17 | 00:21:43 | 00.16.16 |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | bje cts) |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | Exp1 | Exp2 | Interm1 | Deb2 | Interm2 | Moyenne deb | Moyenne Interm | Moyenne Exp | ns Moyenne générale |
| 5 | 8 | | | | 4 | 4.5 | 4.5 | 5.5 | 107 |
| 6 | 3 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 3 | 5 | | 3.5 | _{SI} §.67 |
| 10 | 4 | 7 | 4 | 5 | 2 | 7.5 | 3 | 5.5 | մլ 5 .33 |
| 4 | . 3 | 8 | 11 | · · · · · · · · · 3 | 4 | 3.5 | 7.5 | 5.5 | u √ 5.50 |
| 4 | 9 | 6 | 4 | 5 | 4 | 4.5 | | 7.5 | [5.33 |
| 4 | 13 | 5 | 14 | 5 | 4 | 4.5 | 9 | 9 | .19 1 7.50 |
| 3 | 6 | 11 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4.5 | | 8.5 | ₽ . 9.33 |
| 2 | 8 | 4 | 6 | 3 | -4 | 2.5 | 1151 TEN 10 4 1 5 | 1944 | 4.50 |
| 8 | 3 | 5 | 3 | 2 | 4 | TOTAL SERVICE SEE | 3.5 | 经内部的基本外别 | ^{uo} 4.17 |
| 7 | 3 | 5 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 4.5 | 3 | 4 | 83.83 Etat |
| 6 | 11 | 10 | 4 | . 2 | 6 | STORESTONE | 5 | 10.5 | әші .6.5 .1эd .7.5 |
| 59 | 71 | 68 | 64 | | 42 | | 53 | 69.5 | Jad 57.5 EX 9.58 |
| 9.83 | 11.83 | 11.33 | 10.67 | 6.83 | | | | 11.58 | 23 pfl.58 |
| 1.12% | 95.63% | | 95.32% | | 100.00% | 94,39% | 97.66% | 97.17% | 96 <u>.4</u> 1% |
| | | | | | | | | and the second s | yu Yu |
| sés | | | | | | | | | idT |
| 1 | Exp1 | Exp2 | Interm1 | Deb2 | Interm2 | Moyenne Deb | Moyenne Interm | Moyenne Exp | Moyenne générale |
| | 4 | 4 | 6 | 2 | 2 | 2.5 | 4 | 5 7 7 4 | 3.50 |
| | 3 | 1 | 5 | 1 | 4 | | 4.5 | | 2.83 |
| | 2 | 3 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 2.5 | 3 | | 2.67 |
| | 0 | 9 | 8 | 3 | 3 | | 5.5 | 4.5 | 4.67 |
| | 11 | 7 | 7 | 4 | 8 | | 7.5 | | 6.83 |
| | 9 | 7 | 2 | 3 | 2 | | CHARLES WHEN Y | A STATE OF BRIDE | 4.00 |
| | 4 | 6 | 3 | 5 | 0 | | 科斯特的 的复数图像 | TO BE TARRE | 3.00 |
| | 9 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 5 | | 4.5 | The state of the state of | 4.50 |
| | 0 | 4 | 4 | 0 | 1 | | 2.5 | | 1.67 |
| | 2 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 3 | 9.0 | 2.5 | THE PROPERTY AND A | 2.67 |
| | 4 | 4 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 3 | | | |
| | 48 | 4 51 | 44 | 28 | 33 | 10000000000000000000000000000000000000 | 20.5 | 40.0 | 1.83 |
| Ì | - TO | JI | ~~ | 40 | 33 | | 38.5 | 49.5 | 38.17 |

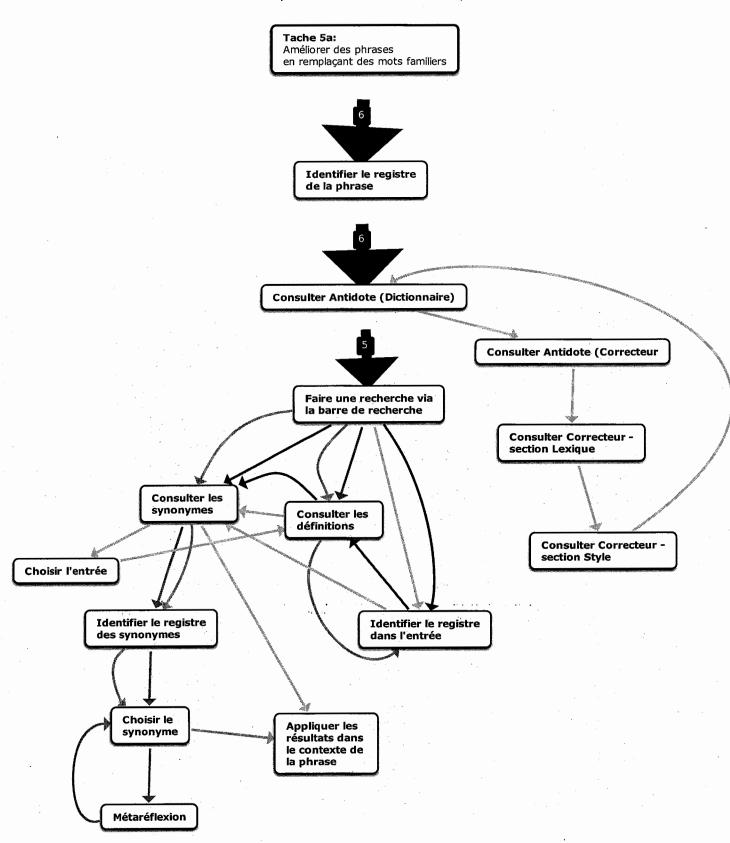


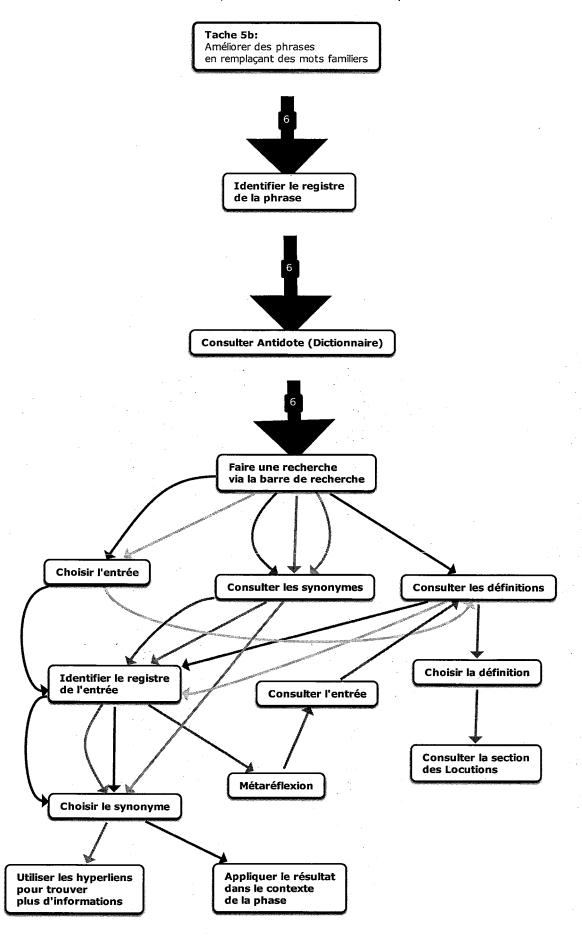


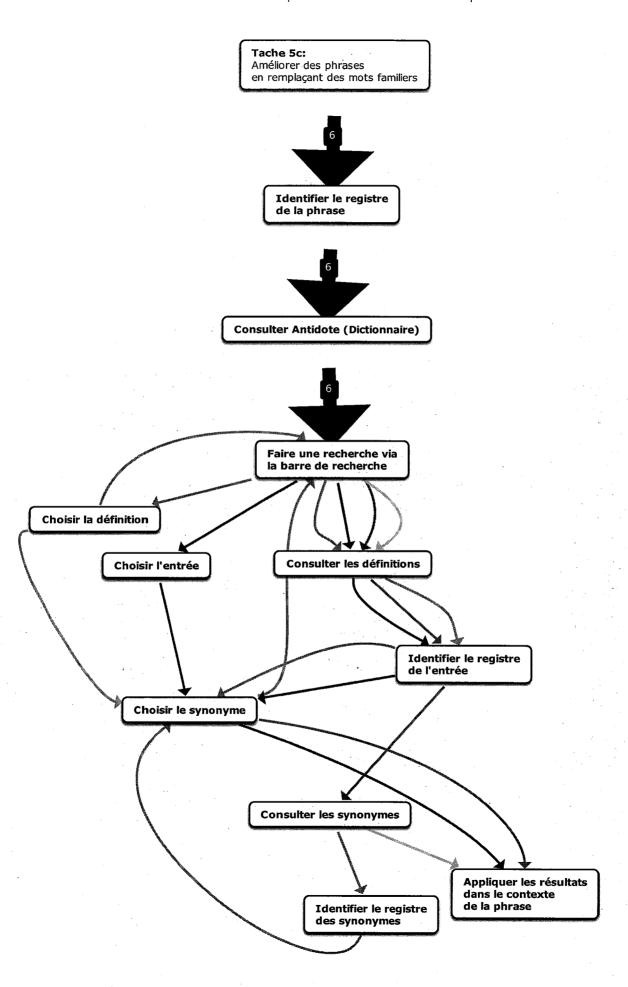
Think Aloud Experimentation- Task 3 Behavior Graph

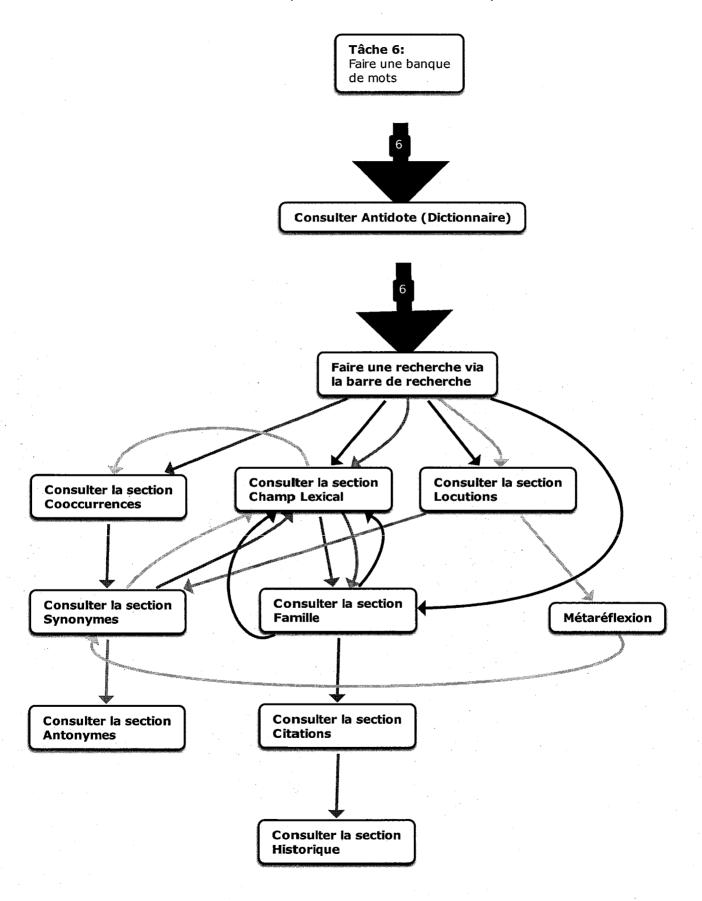


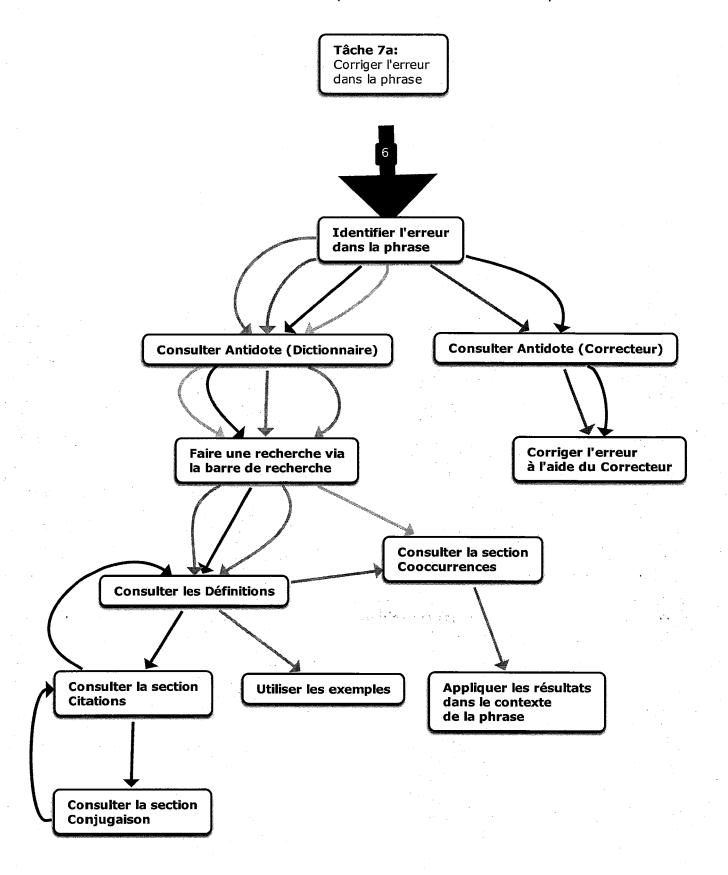


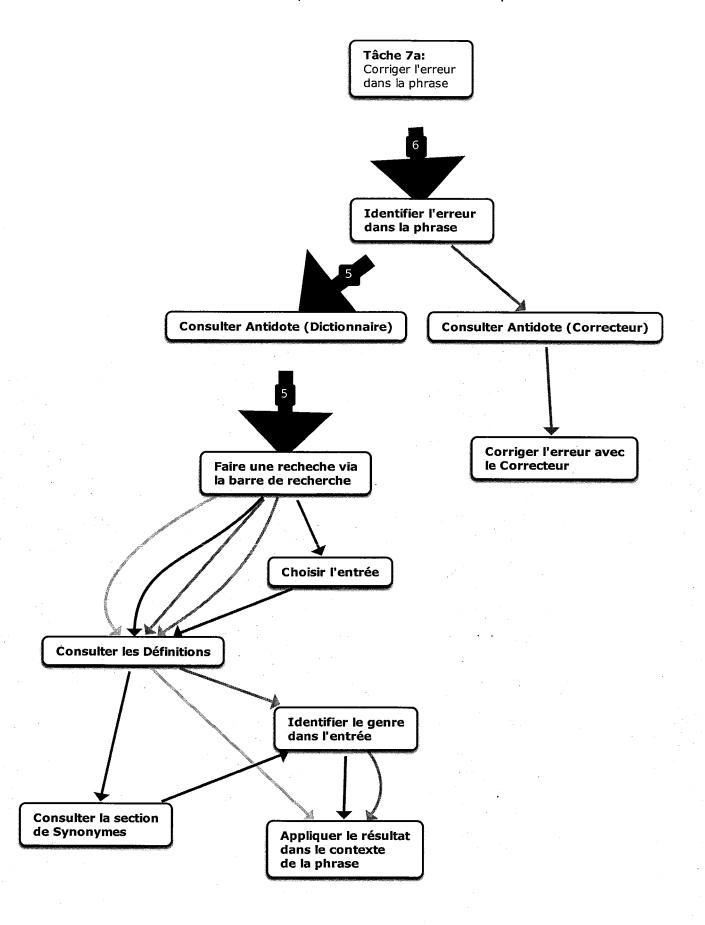


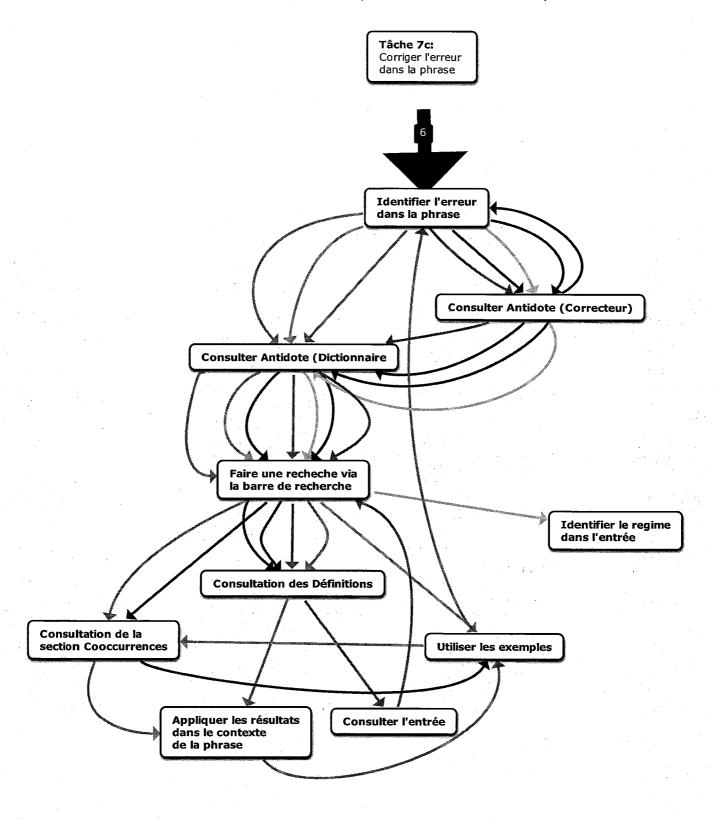












APPENDIX D

DOCUMENTS RELATIVE TO ITERATION 4 OF OUR PROJECT

| | Mise en situation | 1 – La polysémie | |
|--|-------------------|--|--|
| Question | Option de réponse | Feedback | Hints |
| 1. Quelle est la caractéristique de AVALER qui empêche sa compréhension dans ce contexte particulier? | Son orthographe | Il s'agit plutôt d'une caractéristique du sens du mot AVALER qui le rend difficile à comprendre. Avez vous une idée de ce que cela peut être? | Quelle est la spécificité de l'utilisation de AVALER dans la phrase ci-dessus? |
| | Sa polysémie | Bravo! Il s'agit ici d'un mot polysémique, c'est à dire qu'il a plusieurs sens, dépendamment de son contexte d'utilisation. | AVALER a plusieurs sens. Comment appelle t-on la caractéristique d'avoir plusieurs sens? |
| | Sa conjugaison | Il s'agit plutôt d'une caractéristique du sens du mot AVALER qui le rend difficile à comprendre. Avez vous une idée de ce que cela peut être? | Il s'agit d'un mot polysémique. |
| 2 Que devrait-on entrer dans la barre de recherche d'Antidote pour retrouver le sens de AVALER? | avaler | Bravo! Vous avez trouvé la réponse correcte à cette question. En effet, on suggère d'utiliser la forme infinitive du verbe pour le chercher dans le dictionnaire. | Pour rechercher un mot dans Antidote, il faut l'entrer dans la barre de recherche. Pour chercher AVALER, qu'est-ce que l'on pourrait rentrer ? |
| | aval* | Même si ceci pourrait vous aider à retrouver l'entrée voulue, on vous suggère d'utiliser la forme infinitive du verbe pour le chercher dans le dictionnaire. Quelle est la forme infinitive de ce verbe? | Il faudrait entrer la forme infinitive du verbe en question pour le retrouver dans Antidote. Quelle est la forme infinitive de ce verbe? |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | Il faut entrer 'avaler' dans la barre de recherche d'Antidote |
| 3. Mettez en ordre de | jumble1a;jumble1 | Bravo! Vous avez | Il s'agit ici des |

| pertinence les sections appropriées pour vous fournir des informations sur le sens du mot 'AVALER' dans Antidote | d;jumble1b;* | trouvé la réponse correcte à cette question. « Définitions » et « Synonymes » sont les deux sections qui peuvent te fournir le plus d'informations sur AVALER. | différentes sections d'Antidote, chacune desquelles vous propose des informations différentes sur le mot en question. |
|---|--|--|--|
| | | Ceci n'est pas le bon ordre des sections. Essaie encore! | La section qui vous donne des informations sur les différents sens d'un mot est « Définitions ». C'est celle ci qu'on privilégie avant tout. |
| | | | Vous pourriez également trouver des informations importantes dans la section 'Synonymes'. |
| | | | Il faut commencer par la section « Définitions », ensuite « Synonymes ». L'ordre des autres sections n'importe pas. |
| 4. Quelle est la définition de AVALER, étant donné son contexte d'utilisation? | Absorber en faisant passer par le gosier. | On ne parle pas du sens de base d'AVALER, mais de son sens figuré. Essayez encore! | Relisez la phrase de départ. Quel est le sens de AVALER dans cette phrase, parmi ceux listés ci-dessous ? |
| | FIGURÉ – Absorber, intégrer. | Bravo! Le sens de AVALER ici est 'absorber, intégrer' | Il s'agit d'un sens figuré. |
| | FIGURÉ – Croire facilement (quelque chose), se laisser duper. | Bien qu'il s'agit du sens figuré de AVALER, ceci n'est pas le bon sens étant donné le contexte présent. Essayez encore! | Dans cette phrase, AVALER a le sens « absorber, intégrer ». |
| | SPORTS – Franchir, parcourir à toute allure. | On ne parle pas de sports dans cette phrase Essayez encore! | |

| 5. Expliquez, dans vos mots, pourquoi on dit que ce sens de AVALER est un sens figuré? | | Cette question servait à vous faire réfléchir sur la nature du sens d'un mot, et des différents types de sens qu'il peut y avoir. En général, on dit que le sens propre d'un mot est son sens premier (souvent son sens concret), et que les sens figurés sont ceux qui en dérivent. Ici, le sens de AVALER est un sens figuré parce qu'il | Dans vos propres mots, expliquez ce qu'est un sens figuré et pourquoi on dit ici que le sens de AVALER est figuré. Le sens propre d'un mot est son sens premier (souvent son sens concret). Les sens figurés d'un mot sont les sens qui en dérivent. Ici, le sens de AVALER est un sens figuré parce |
|---|-------------------|--|--|
| | | renvoie à une métaphore, d'une entreprise qui absorbe une autre, comme si elle l'avalait. | qu'il renvoie à une métaphore, d'une entreprise qui absorbe une autre, comme si elle l'avalait. |
| 6. Quelle serait une bonne manière de savoir si on a choisi la bonne définition de AVALER dans ce contexte particulier? | dndtext1;* | Le sens figuré n'est pas toujours la bonne réponse, mais dépend du contexte de la phrase. Essayez encore! | Si on a trouvé plusieurs définitions de AVALER dans le dictionnaire, comment peut-t-on savoir laquelle choisir? |
| | dndtext3;* | La section conjugaison ne te donnera pas de l'information sur le sens du mot Essayez encore! | Il y a deux réponses possibles ici. |
| | dndtext2;dndtext4 | Bravo! Remplacer un mot par sa définition vous permettra de voir si la définition fonctionne étant donné le contexte | Souvent, replacer un mot par sa définition nous donne une bonne indication. |
| | | de la phrase, et comparer les phrases exemple proposées avec la phrase initiale peut t'indiquer quel sens choisir. | |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | Les réponses sont : Remplacer un mot par sa définition et Comparer les phrases |

STI-DICO Prototype Pole 1 – Inner Loop

| | | | exemple proposées avec la phrase initiale. |
|--|----------|--|--|
| 7. Quel serait un synonyme de AVALER, tel que le verbe est utilisé dans le contexte présent? | manger | On ne parle pas du sens de base d'AVALER, mais de son sens figuré. Essayez encore! | Quel est le sens de AVALER dans la phrase en question ? En voyez vous des synonymes ci- dessous ? |
| | Absorber | Bravo! 'Absorber' est un synonyme de AVALER tel qu'il est utilisé dans ce contexte particulier. | Regardez les différentes définitions de AVALER ci-dessus. Est-ce qu'il y en a qui proposent des synonymes ? |
| * | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | La réponse est 'absorber' |

| | Mise en s | situation 2 – Les locutions | |
|--|-------------------|---|---|
| Question | Option de réponse | Feedback | Hints |
| 1. 'COUP DE FOUDRE' est ? | Une collocation | Pas tout à fait. On dit qu'une collocation est une « une association habituelle d'un mot à un autre au sein d'une phrase, mais qui n'est pas fixe ». Est-ce que ceci est le cas ici ? | 'Coup de foudre' est un groupe de mots à caractère spécial. Avez vous une idée de quel type groupe il s'agit? |
| | Une locution * | Bravo! Il s'agit d'une locution, qui est définie comme étant un groupe de mots ayant les mêmes caractéristiques grammaticales qu'un mot seul. Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | Quelques définitions pour vous guider: une collocation (ou une cooccurrence) est une association habituelle d'un mot à un autre au sein d'une phrase, mais qui n'est pas fixe, tandis qu'une locution est un groupe de mots ayant les mêmes caractéristiques grammaticales qu'un mot seul. Est-ce que cela vous aide? |
| | | | Il s'agit d'une locution. |
| 2. Que devrait-on taper dans la barre de recherche d'Antidote pour retrouver cette locution? | coup | Bravo! 'Coup' est le mot de base de cette locution, donc on peut le rentrer dans la barre pour trouver les locutions qui se font avec 'coup'. | Pour rechercher un mot dans Antidote, il faut l'entrer dans la barre de recherche. Pour chercher COUP DE FOUDRE, qu'est-ce que vous pourriez rentrer ? |
| | coup de foudre | Bravo! On peut rechercher la locution entière dans Antidote, puisqu'il permet des recherches multi-mots. | Il y a plusieurs options ici : vous pouvez soit chercher la locution en entier, soit le mot de base de la locution. |
| | foudre | 'Foudre' n'est pas le mot de base de cette locution. Essayez encore! | Le mot de base de la locution est 'coup' - essayez ceci! |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | |
| 3. Par rapport à la barre d'options à | Définitions | Bravo! La section 'Définitions' vous propose | Il y a une section particulière dans Antidote |

| droite, quelle est la section appropriée pour vous fournir des informations sur le sens de 'COUP | | des locutions qui contiennent le mot 'coup'. | qui te fournit la liste de locutions qui existent avec un mot en question. Avez vous une idée de quelle section il s'agit ? |
|--|---|--|---|
| DE FOUDRE' dans Antidote? | Cooccurrences | Même si la section «Cooccurrences » peut vous donner des informations sur les mots qui sont souvent utilisés avec 'coup', elle ne va pas toujours vous fournir des informations sur le sens des locutions. Essayez encore! | Ici, il y a une seule section qui vous fournirait toutes les informations dont vous avez besoin. C'est une section qui donne également des informations sur les différents sens du mot en questions, ainsi que les locutions qui existent avec. |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | Il s'agit de la section 'Définitions', qui possède également des informations sur les locutions. |
| 4. Par quoi peut t-on remplacer 'COUP DE FOUDRE' dans la phrase initiale? | Sentiment de tendresse Amour subit et violent | C'est plutôt le sens opposé ici. Essayez une autre réponse! Bravo! Le sens de la locution 'COUP DE FOUDRE' veut dire 'amour subit et violent'. | On peut souvent remplacer les locutions par un seul mot ou une suite de mots. Voyez vous ce qui peut remplacer 'coup de foudre'? |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | Pensez à la définition de 'coup de foudre' - est-ce que vous voyez quelque chose qui s'y rapproche cidessous? |
| | | | 'Coup de foudre' veut dire 'amour subit et violent'. |

| | Mise en situation | n 3 – Les collocations | |
|--|---------------------|--|---|
| Question | Option de réponse | Feedback | Hints |
| 1. 'Célibataire endurci', 'question épineuse' et 'imagination débordante' sont | Les locutions | Les locutions sont des groupes de mots ayant les mêmes caractéristiques grammaticales qu'un mot seul. Est-ce que ceci est le cas ici? | Quelles sont les caractéristiques des groupes de mots cités ici? Est-ce qu'ils se comportent de manière similaire? |
| | Des collocations | Bravo! Vous avez trouvé la réponse correcte à cette question. Ces groupes de mots sont des collocations, ou des cooccurrences. | Quelques définitions pour vous guider: une collocation (ou une cooccurrence) est une association habituelle d'un mot à un autre au sein d'une phrase, mais qui n'est pas fixe, tandis qu'une locution est un groupe de mots ayant les mêmes caractéristiques grammaticales qu'un mot seul. Est-ce que cela vous aide? |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | Il s'agit de collocations. |
| 2. Que devrait-on taper dans la barre de recherche d'Antidote pour retrouver le sens de la phrase 1? | célibataire endurci | Bravo! On peut rechercher la collocation entière dans Antidote, puisqu'il permet des recherches multi-mots. Bravo! 'Célibataire' | Pour rechercher un mot dans Antidote, il faut l'entrer dans la barre de recherche. Pour chercher CÉLIBATAIRE ENDURCI, qu'est-ce que vous pourriez rentrer ? |
| | | est le mot de base de cette collocation, donc on peut le rentrer dans la barre pour trouver ses collocations. | Il y a plusieurs options ici : vous pourriez soit chercher la collocation en entier, soit la base de la collocation. |
| | endurci | 'Endurci' est le collocatif de cette collocation. Pouvez vous retrouver sa base, | Le mot de base de la locution est 'célibataire' - essayez-le! |

| | | c'est à dire le mot principal dont le sens est modifié ? | |
|--|--------------------------------|---|---|
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | |
| 3. Par rapport à la barre | Définitions | Pas tout à fait. La | Il y a une section |
| d'options à droite, quelle | | section 'définitions' vous donnera la ou les | particulière dans Antidote qui te fournit la liste de |
| est la section appropriée | | définition(s) du mot et | locutions qui existent avec |
| pour vous fournir des | | les locution qui existent | un mot en question. Avez |
| informations sur le sens | | avec, mais elle ne vous | vous une idée de quelle |
| des expressions ci-dessus | | indiquera pas les collocations. | section il s'agit ? |
| dans Antidote? | Coocaurrances | Bravo! La section | Loi il v a una coula caction |
| | Cooccurrences | 'cooccurrences' dans Antidote vous montrera les cooccurrences qui existent avec un mot donné. | Ici, il y a une seule section qui vous fournira toutes les informations dont vous as besoin. C'est une section qui donne également des informations sur la fréquence des collocations, et des exemples de leur utilisation. |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | Il s'agit de la section 'Cooccurrences' (qui est un autre mot pour 'collocation') |
| 4. Quand il s'agit de | Les barres de | Les barres de fréquence | |
| cooccurrences, il y a | fréquence | vous indiquent quelles sont les collocations les | stratégies qui peuvent être utilisées pour deviner le |
| souvent pas de définition | | plus utilisées, mais | sens d'un mot ou d'un |
| qui est proposée par | | elles ne vous donneront | groupe de mots. Voyez |
| Antidote. | | pas d'information sur | vous des éléments qui |
| Que peut t-on utiliser dans ce cas là pour avoir | T 1/0 1 | leur sens. | peuvent vous aider à connaître le sens des |
| une idée sur le sens de | La définition du mot principal | Même si la définition du mot principal de la | collocations? |
| l'expression? | Principal | collocation peut vous | Regardez les éléments de |
| | | donner une indication | la section 'Cooccurrences' |
| | | sur son sens, c'est souvent difficile de | d'Antidote, ci-dessous. Est-ce qu'il y a des |
| | | savoir de quelle | éléments qui donnent une |
| | | manière le sens est | idée sur le sens des |
| | | modifié- s'il est | expressions? |
| | | intensifié, modulé, | |

STI-DICO Prototype Pole 1 – Inner Loop

| | spécifié, etc. | |
|--|---|--|
| Les exemples d'utilisation | Bravo! Les exemples d'utilisation, fournies à droite de la section, peuvent vous donner une bonne idée sur le contexte d'utilisation de la collocation, et donc vous permettre de deviner son sens. | Il s'agit des exemples d'utilisation. |
| Les autres collocations qui existent avec le mot | Pas tout à fait. Les autres collocations peuvent avoir des sens très différents que le sens de la collocation recherchée, donc elles ne vous aideront pas à en comprendre le sens. | |

| Exercice théorique 1 – Unités lexicales vs vocables | | | | |
|---|--|---|---|--|
| Question | Option de réponse | Feedback | Hints | |
| 1a.Selon la définition donnée ci-dessus, combien d'unités | 12 | compter combien de sens | Essayez de compter combien de sens différents il y a dans cette phrase. | |
| lexicales y a-t-il dans les phrases suivantes ? | h | phrase, et non pas les mots différents. | Il y a deux unités lexicales complexes : 'sans doute' et | |
| | 8 | Bravo! Cette phrase a 8 unités lexicales, puisque 'sans doute' et 'prise de bec' | 'prise de bec'. Est-ce que vous en avez tenu compte dans votre calcul ? | |
| | The second of th | sont des unités lexicales complexes (à plusieurs mots). | Il y a 8 unités lexicales (lexèmes et locutions) dans la phrase. | |
| 1b | 10 | Bravo! Cette phrase a 10 unités lexicales, puisque 'pomme de terre' et après- | Essayez de compter combien de sens différents il y a dans cette phrase. | |
| | | midi' sont des unités lexicales complexes (à plusieurs mots). | Il y a deux unités lexicales complexes : 'pomme de terre' | |
| | 13 | Pas tout à fait. Essayez de compter combien de sens différents il y a dans la phrase, et non pas les mots différents. | et 'après-midi'. Est-ce que vous en avez tenu compte dans votre calcul ? | |
| | 11 | Pas tout à fait. Il y a deux unités lexicales qui comptent plusieurs mots. Pouvez vous les trouver? | Il y a 10 unités lexicales (lexèmes et locutions) dans la phrase. | |
| 2.a L'entrée de dictionnaire ci-dessous contient vocables | 1 | Bravo! Une entrée de dictionnaire correspond à un vocable, même s'il a plusieurs sens. | Regardez la définition de vocable. Est-ce que cela vous aide à en identifier dans l'entrée de dictionnaire ? | |
| | 3 | Ça c'est le nombre d'unités lexicales dans cette entrée. Mais un vocable est le regroupement de toutes les unités lexicales. | On dit que dans un dictionnaire, une entrée correspond généralement à un vocable. | |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | Il y a 1 vocable dans cette entrée de dictionnaire. | |
| 2b. L'entrée de dictionnaire ci-dessous | 3 | Bravo! Cette entrée a 3 unités lexicales distinctes, qui correspondent à 3 définitions | Regardez la définition de l'unité lexicale. Est-ce que cela vous aide à en identifier | |

STI-DICO Prototype Pole 1 – Inner Loop

| production of the state of the | | | |
|---|----|---|--|
| contient unités | | du mot en question. | dans l'entrée de dictionnaire ? |
| lexicales) | 1 | Ça c'est le nombre de vocables dans l'entrée. Mais une unité lexicale correspond à <i>un sens et à un seul</i> . Combien de sens différents pouvez vous compter ? | Une unité lexicale correspond à <i>un sens et à un seul</i> . Dans une entrée de dictionnaire, chaque sens correspond à une définition séparée. Combien de définitions et de sousdéfinitions pouvez vous compter dans cette entrée de dictionnaire ? |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | Il y a 3 définitions (sens) différents dans l'entrée, donc 3 unités lexicales. |
| 3.a L'entrée de dictionnaire ci-dessous contient vocables | 1 | Bravo! Une entrée de dictionnaire correspond à un vocable, même s'il a plusieurs sens. | Regardez la définition de l'unité lexicale. Est-ce que cela vous aide à en identifier dans l'entrée de dictionnaire ? |
| | 10 | Ça c'est le nombre d'unités lexicales dans cette entrée. Mais un vocable est le regroupement de toutes les unités lexicales. | On dit que dans un dictionnaire, une entrée correspond généralement à un vocable. |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | Il y a 1 vocable dans cette entrée de dictionnaire. |
| 3b. L'entrée de dictionnaire ci-dessous contient unités lexicales) | 10 | Bravo! Cette entrée a 10 unités lexicales distinctes, qui correspondent à 10 définitions du mot en question. | Regardez la définition de l'unité lexicale. Est-ce que cela vous aide à en identifier dans l'entrée de dictionnaire ? |
| | | Ça c'est le nombre de vocables dans l'entrée. Mais une unité lexicale correspond à <i>un sens et à un seul</i> . Combien de sens différents pouvez vous compter ? | Une unité lexicale correspond à <i>un sens et à un seul</i> . Dans une entrée de dictionnaire, chaque sens correspond à une définition séparée. Combien de définitions et de sousdéfinitions pouvez vous compter dans cette entrée de dictionnaire ? |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | Il y a 10 définitions (sens) différents dans l'entrée, donc 10 unités lexicales. |

| Exercice théorique 2 – La polysémie | | | | |
|---|--|---|--|--|
| Question | Option de réponse | Feedback | Hints | |
| 1. Étudiez le corpus de phrases ci-dessous. Combien de sens différents de 'MOUTON' pouvez vous retrouver? | 1 | Pas tout à fait. MOUTON a plusieurs sens différents dans les phrases ci-dessous. Pouvez vous les compter ? | Le vocable polysémique MOUTON correspond à plusieurs unités lexicales, chacune avec un sens différent. Pouvez vous compter les sens à partir des phrases ? | |
| | | Bravo ! MOUTON a 5 sens différents dans les phrases ci- dessous. | Essayez de regrouper les phrases selon le sens de MOUTON qu'elles contiennent. Combien en comptez vous ? | |
| | 7 | Pas tout à fait. MOUTON a moins que 7 sens différents dans les phrases ci-dessous. Pouvez vous les compter ? | MOUTON a 5 sens différents dans les phrases. Arrivez vous à tous les retrouver ? | |
| 2. Regroupez les différents sens de 'MOUTON' dans les encadrés ci-dessous | 1:1-5-9 2:2 3:3-7 4:4-8 5:6-10 | Bravo! Vous avez bien regroupé les phrases selon le sens de MOUTON dans chacune. | Chacune des 5 boites correspond à un des sens de mouton. Il faut glisser et déposer le numéro de la phrase qui correspond au sens de MOUTON qui est indiqué sous la case. | |
| | | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore de regrouper les phrases selon le sens de MOUTON dans chacune. Voici un petit indice : il y a trois phrases avec le sens 1, une phrase avec le sens 2, et deux phrases avec les sens 3, 4 et 5. | Pour vous aider: Les phrases 1, 5 et 9 correspondent au Sens 1, et les phrases 3 et 7 correspondent au Sens 3. Les phrases 1, 5 et 9 correspondent au Sens 1, la phrase 2 au sens 2, les phrases 3 et 7 au Sens 3, les phrases 4 et 8 au Sens 4, et les phrases 6 et 10 au Sens | |

| | | | 5. |
|---|----------------------|---|--|
| 3. Quel est le sens de base de 'MOUTON'? | Mammifère | Bravo! Vous avez rouvé le sens de base de MOUTON. Il s'agit de son sens premier, souvent le plus concret, à partir duquel ses autres sens sont dérivés. | |
| | Viande | Pas tout à fait. Le sens de base de MOUTON est son sens premier (souvent le sens le plus concret). Quel est le sens premier de MOUTON ici ? | Essayez de trouver quel sens peut avoir dérivé tous les autres sens. |
| | Personne | Pas tout à fait. Le sens de base de MOUTON est son sens premier (souvent le sens le plus concret). Quel est le sens premier de MOUTON ici ? | Il s'agit du sens MOUTON = mammifère domestique. |
| 4. Quel est le sens de 'MOUTON' qui correspond son utilisation | Mammifère | Pas tout à fait. MOUTON n'a pas son sens premier ici. Essayez encore! | Relisez la phrase. Quel est le sens de MOUTON ici ? Que |
| dans la phrase 2? | Viande | Pas tout à fait. MOUTON veut signifier autre chose ici. Relisez la phrase afin de savoir quoi exactement. | désigne-t-il? Ici, MOUTON désigne le matériel duquel sont fait les bottes. Quel est ce matériel? |
| | Fourrure | Pas tout à fait. MOUTON veut signifier autre chose ici. Relisez la phrase afin de savoir quoi exactement. Bravo! Ici, on utilise MOUTON pour parler du cuir de l'animal. | Il s'agit de MOUTON = cuir de l'animal |
| 5. Quel est le lien entre le sens de 'MOUTON' dans la phrase 2 et son sens de | Lien métaphorique | Il n'y a pas de lien métaphorique dans cette phrase. Essayez encore! | On vous demande de trouver le lien qui relie les deux sens de MOUTON ci-dessous. |
| base? | Lien métonymique | Bravo! Il s'agit d'un lien métonymique ici, qui désigne une relation partie-tout, puisque MOUTON tel qu'utilisé dans la phrase 2 indique une partie de l'animal MOUTON (son cuir). | Voici quelques définitions pour vous aider : le lien métaphorique désigne une chose par une autre qui lui ressemble ou partage avec elle |

| | | une qualité essentielle ; le lien métonymique désigne une relation partie-tout. Il s'agit de quel lien ici ? |
|---|---|--|
| | | Il s'agit d'un lien métonymique (partie- tout). |
| Mammifère | Pas tout à fait. MOUTON n'a pas | Relisez la phrase. Quel |
| | son sens premier ici. Essayez | est le sens de |
| | encore ! | MOUTON ici ? Que désigne-t-il ? |
| Cuir | Pas tout à fait MOUTON veut | Ici, MOUTON désigne |
| Cun | signifier autre chose ici. Relisez la phrase afin de savoir quoi | une personne qui suit les autres dans son |
| | exactement. | comportement. Quel |
| | | sens de MOUTON est- |
| | | ce que ceci représente ? |
| Personne | Bravo! Ici, on utilise MOUTON pour parler d'une personne qui a un comportement conformiste. | Il s'agit de MOUTON = personne qui adopte le comportement des |
| 三国 建生化 计图 | PERSONAL TRANSPORTER | autres. |
| Lien métaphorique | Bravo ! Il s'agit d'un lien métaphorique ici. MOUTON tel | On vous demande de trouver le lien qui relie |
| | qu'utilisé dans les phrases 6 et 10 | les deux sens de |
| | | MOUTON ci-dessous. |
| (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) (1) | | |
| ************************************** | ou de conformer au comportement | |
| | d'un groupe. | |
| Lien | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. | Voici quelques |
| métonymique | Essayez encore! | définitions pour vous aider : le lien |
| | | métaphorique désigne |
| | | une chose par une |
| | | autre qui lui ressemble |
| | | ou partage avec elle une qualité essentielle ; |
| | | le lien métonymique |
| | | désigne une relation |
| | | partie-tout. Il s'agit de quel lien ici ? |
| | Cuir Personne Lien métaphorique | Son sens premier ici. Essayez encore! Cuir Pas tout à fait. MOUTON veut signifier autre chose ici. Relisez la phrase afin de savoir quoi exactement. Personne Bravo! Ici, on utilise MOUTON pour parler d'une personne qui a un comportement conformiste. Lien métaphorique métaphorique ici. MOUTON tel qu'utilisé dans les phrases 6 et 10 désigne une personne qui partage une qualité essentielle avec l'animal – celle de suivre la foule ou de conformer au comportement d'un groupe. Lien Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. |

| Aucun lien | Il y a un lien entre ces deux sens | Il s'agit d'un lien |
|------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| | essayez de le trouver! | métaphorique. |

| | Exercice théorique | e 3 – Les locutions | |
|--|---|---|---|
| Question | Option de réponse | Feedback | Hints |
| 1. Repérez la ou les locution(s) dans chaque phrase | Ne pas casser trois pattes à un canard | Bravo! La locution ici est 'ne pas casser trois pattes à un canard', ce qui | Quel est le groupe de mots dans la phrase qui a une signification 'à part'? |
| Il faut bien le reconnaître, cette fille ne cassait pas trois pattes à un canard. | | veut dire « Être très commun, ne rien avoir d'extraordinaire » | Une définition pour vous guider : « Une locution se définit comme étant "un type d'unité lexicale qui est construite autour d'un sens |
| | Casser trois pattes à un canard | Vous y êtes presque! La locution en question a une forme négative, et vous l'avez mise sous forme | exprimable par un regroupement d'expressions composées de plusieurs mots-formes syntaxiquement liés ». Est-ce que cela vous aide ? |
| | | positive. Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | La locution dans la phrase est « ne pas casser trois pattes à un canard », ce qui veut dire « Être très commun, ne rien avoir d'extraordinaire » |
| Elle était myope comme une taupe avec des grosses lunettes et des cheveux gras. | Myope comme une taupe | Bravo! La locution ici est « myope comme une taupe », ce qui décrit quelqu'un qui voit très mal. | Quel est le groupe de mots dans la phrase qui a une signification 'à part'? |
| | *comme une taupe | Vous y êtes presque! Ceci est une partie de la locution, mais il te manque le reste. | Une définition pour vous guider : Une locution se définit comme étant "un type d'unité lexicale qui est construite autour d'un sens exprimable par un regroupement d'expressions composées de plusieurs mots-formes syntaxiquement liés". Est-ce que cela vous aide ? |
| | Myope* | Vous y êtes presque! Ceci est une partie de la locution, mais il te | La locution dans la phrase est « myope comme une taupe », ce qui décrit quelqu'un qui voit très mal. |

| | | manque le reste. | |
|--|----------------------------------|---|---|
| | | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore ! | |
| Pourtant elle n'hésitait pas à monter sur ses grands chevaux lorsqu'on la maltraitait. | Monter sur ses grands chevaux | Bravo! La locution ici est « monter sur ses grands chevaux», ce qui veut dire «s'emporter, se mettre en colère. » | Quel est le groupe de mots dans la phrase qui a une signification 'à part'? |
| | Monter* | Vous y êtes presque! Ceci est une partie de la locution, mais il te manque le reste. | Une définition pour vous guider: Une locution se définit comme étant "un type d'unité lexicale qui est construite autour d'un sens exprimable par un regroupement d'expressions composées de plusieurs mots-formes syntaxiquement liés". Est-ce que ceci vous aide? |
| | *grands chevaux | Vous y êtes presque! Ceci est une partie de la locution, mais il te manque le reste. | La locution dans la phrase est « monter sur ses grands chevaux», ce qui veut dire «s'emporter, se mettre en colère. » |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore ! | |
| Elle avait décidé, une bonne fois pour toutes, de se défendre bec et ongles! | Se défendre bec et ongles | Bravo! La locution ici est « se défendre bec et ongles», se qui veut dire « se défendre de toutes ses forces ». | Quel est le groupe de mots dans la phrase qui a une signification 'à part'? |
| | Se défendre * | Vous y êtes presque! Ceci est une partie de la locution, mais il te manque le reste. | Une définition pour vous guider : Une locution se définit comme étant "un type d'unité lexicale qui est construite autour d'un sens exprimable par un |

| | | | regroupement d'expressions composées de plusieurs mots-formes syntaxiquement liés". Est-ce que ceci vous aide ? |
|---|-----------------------|--|--|
| | *bec et ongles | Vous y êtes presque! Ceci est une partie de la locution, mais il te manque le reste. | La locution dans la phrase est « se défendre bec et ongles», se qui veut dire « se défendre de toutes ses forces ». |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | |
| 2. Dans la locution 'serrer les rangs', est-ce que le mot SERRER y conserve son sens de | Oui | Relisez la phrase. Voyez vous que SERRER a un sens modifié ? | Observez les locutions dans cet exercice et regardez si le mot de base retient toujours son sens initial. |
| base ? | non | Bravo! Le mot de base voit son sens | Le mot de base voit souvent son sens de base modifié dans une locution. |
| | | de base modifié dans une locution. | La réponse est 'Non' - par exemple, dans « le cœur serré », il ne s'agit pas réellement d'avoir le cœur qui soit serré, c'est une utilisation figurée du mot. |
| 3a. Laisser ma fille à la garderie me donne <u>des</u> <u>sentiments d'angoisse</u> | Le vis serré | Ceci n'est pas la bonne locution. Essayez encore ! | Relisez la phrase et comparez les mots soulignés à la liste de locutions avec le verbe SERRER. Est-ce qu'il y en a qui pourraient remplacer ces mots ? |
| | Le cœur serré | Bravo! Il s'agit de la locution 'le cœur serré', qui communique des sentiments d'angoisse ou de tristesse. | Laquelle des locutions parle de sentiments d'angoisse ou de tristesse ? |
| | * | Mauvaise partie du corps! Essayez encore. | Il s'agit de la locution 'le cœur serré'. |
| 3b.Tous les villageois | Sont serrés comme des | C'est pas tout à fait | Relisez la phrase et |

| s'entraident afin de survivre la sécheresse des derniers mois. | sardines | le sens communiqué dans la phrase Essayez encore! | comparez les mots soulignés à la liste de locutions du verbe SERRER. Est-ce qu'il y en a qui pourraient remplacer ces mots ? |
|--|--------------------------------|---|---|
| | Se serrent les coudes | Bravo! Il s'agit de la locution « se serrer les coudes », qui veut dire « s'entraider ». | Laquelle des locutions parle d'entre-aide ? |
| | * | Mauvaise partie du corps! Essayez encore. | Il s'agit de la locution 'se serrer les coudes'. |
| 3c. Il faut <u>rester</u> <u>stoïque</u> en écoutant des hommes politiques mentir à la télé. | Sont serrés comme des sardines | C'est pas tout à fait le sens communiqué dans la phrase Essayez encore! | Relisez la phrase et comparez les mots soulignés à la liste de locutions du verbe SERRER. Est-ce qu'il y en a qui pourraient remplacer ces mots ? |
| | Serrer les dents | Bravo! Il s'agit de la locution 'serrer les dents', qui veut dire « rester stoïque et endurer quelque chose ». | Laquelle des locutions a un sens figuré de rester stoïque et endurer quelque chose ? |
| | * | Mauvaise partie du corps! Essayez encore. | Il s'agit de la locution 'serrer les dents'. |
| 3d. Si on veut avoir assez d'argent pour partir cet été, il va falloir <u>économiser</u> . | * | Mauvaise partie du corps ! Essayez encore. | Relisez la phrase et comparez les mots soulignés à la liste de locutions du verbe SERRER. Est-ce qu'il y en a qui pourraient remplacer ces mots ? |
| | Serrer la ceinture | Bravo! Il s'agit bien de la locution « serrer la ceinture », qui veut dire « faire des économies ». | Laquelle des locutions a un sens figuré de privation, voir de faire des économies? |
| | Serré comme des sardines | C'est pas tout à fait le sens communiqué dans | Il s'agit de la locution 'serrer la ceinture'. |

| | la physica Eccayor | |
|--|--------------------|--|
| | la phrase Essayez | |
| | encore! | |

| Ex | cercice théorique 4 – E | xplorer une entrée de dic | ctionnaire |
|--|--|---|--|
| Question | Option de réponse | Feedback | Hints |
| 2. Ici, 'MANGER' est (unité lexicale, vocable) | Unité lexicale | Une unité lexicale correspond à un seul sens, et MANGER en a plusieurs. Essayez encore! | Rappelez vous des définitions d'unité lexicale et de vocable. Il s'agit de quoi ici ? |
| | Vocable polysémique | Bravo! MANGER est un vocable polysémique. | Dans un dictionnaire, une entrée correspond généralement à un vocable. |
| | | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | La réponse est 'vocable polysémique' |
| 3. Combien de sens principaux | 4 Transport State Control of the Con | Bravo! MANGER a 4 sens principaux, qui sont indiqués par des | Combien de sens majeurs (ou groupes de sens) comptez vous ? |
| | | l'entrée du mot. Dans Antidote, chaque sens principal est introduit par un losange | Dans Antidote, chaque sens principal est introduit par un losange vert. Combien de losanges verts y-a-t-il dans l'entrée ? |
| | | vert. Combien de losanges verts y-a-t-il dans la dans l'entrée ? | Il y a 4 sens principaux dans cette entrée. |
| Combien de sens principaux et sous- | 9 | Bravo! MANGER a 9 sens principaux et sous- | Combien de sens majeurs ET de sous-sens comptez vous? |
| sens | * | sens. Chaque sous-sens (nuance de sens ou d'emploi) est introduit par un point gras vert (*). Dans Antidote, chaque sous-sens (nuance de | Dans Antidote, chaque soussens (nuance de sens ou d'emploi) est introduit par un point gras vert (•). Combien de points gras et de losanges verts y-a-t-il dans la dans l'entrée ? |
| | | sens ou d'emploi) est introduit par un point gras vert (•). Combien de points gras et de losanges verts y-a-t-il dans la dans l'entrée ? | Il y a 9 sens principaux et sous-sens dans l'entrée. |
| 4. Chacune des définitions dans l'entrée de MANGER | Unité lexicale | Bravo! Chaque définition de l'entrée correspond à une unité lexicale. | Rappelez vous des définitions d'unité lexicale e de vocable. Il s'agit de quoi ici ? |

| correspond à : | Vocable polysémique | Un vocable est l'ensemble de tous les sens- ici ce n'est pas le cas. | Une unité lexicale correspond à un seul sens. |
|--|--------------------------------|--|--|
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | La réponse est 'unité lexicale'. |
| 5. Dans la définition ci-dessous, quel est le genre prochain de 'fauteuil'? | siège | Bravo! Le genre prochain est bien 'siège' | Le genre prochain est un terme avec un sens plus général que l'unité lexicale définie. |
| rudeum. | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne | Quel est un terme plus général de 'fauteuil' ? |
| | | réponse. Relisez la définition et essayez encore! | La réponse est 'siège'. |
| 6. Dans la définition ci-dessous, quel est le genre prochain de 'marguerite'? | plante | Bravo! Le genre prochain est bien 'plante' | Le genre prochain est un terme avec un sens plus général que l'unité lexicale définie. |
| marguerite : | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne | Quel est un terme plus général de 'marguerite' ? |
| | | réponse. Relisez la définition et essayez encore! | La réponse est 'plante'. |
| 7. Dans la définition ci-dessous, quel est le genre prochain de 'basketball'? | sport | Bravo! Le genre prochain est bien 'sport' | Le genre prochain est un terme avec un sens plus général que l'unité lexicale définie. |
| Dasketball: | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne | Quel est un terme plus général de 'basketball' ? |
| | | réponse. Relisez la définition et essayez encore! | La réponse est 'sport'. |
| 8. Mettez les éléments de la définition cidessous dans le bon ordre pour former la | Mammifère-pelage- caractère | Bravo! Vous avez reconstitué la définition de 'chat': « Mammifère carnivore domestique — à pelage soyeux — | Une définition de dictionnaire est généralement composée de son genre prochain et ses différences spécifiques. |
| définition du mot en question (la définition d'un chat) | * | possédant un caractère plutôt indépendant ». Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez | Quel est le genre prochain de chat ? Et ses différences spécifiques ? Réfléchissez à son sens et à la logique de la |

| | | anaova I | A66::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::: |
|---|----------|--|---|
| | | encore! | définition. |
| | | | La réponse est « Mammifère carnivore domestique – à pelage soyeux – possédant un caractère plutôt indépendant ». |
| 9. Glissez et déposez le genre prochain de 'chat' dans l'encadré à | | Bravo! Le genre prochain de chat est bien 'mammifère' | Le genre prochain est un terme de sens plus général que l'unité lexicale définie. |
| droite | | Regarde la définition que vous avez constitué | Quel est un terme plus général de 'chat', parmi ceux proposés ? |
| | | dans la question précédente et essayez de trouver la partie de la définition qui constitue le genre prochain de 'chat'. | La réponse est 'mammifère'. |
| 10. Mettez les éléments de la définition ci-dessous dans le bon ordre pour | déplacer | Bravo! Vous avez reconstitué la définition de 'avion': « Appareil – plus lourd que l'air – permettant de se | Une définition de dictionnaire est généralement composée de son genre prochain et ses différences spécifiques. |
| former la définition du mot en question (la définition d'un avion) | * | déplacer dans l'atmosphère». Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essaie encore! | Quel est le genre prochain de avion? Et ses différences spécifiques ? Réfléchissez à son sens et à la logique de la définition. |
| | | | La réponse est « Appareil – plus lourd que l'air – permettant de se déplacer dans l'atmosphère». |
| 11. Glissez et déposez le genre prochain de 'avion' dans l'encadré | | Bravo! Le genre prochain d'avion est bien 'appareil' | Le genre prochain est un terme de sens plus général que l'unité lexicale définie. |
| à droite | | Regardez la définition que vous avez constitué | Quel est un terme plus général de 'avion', parmi ceux proposés ? |
| | | dans la question précédente et essayez de trouver la partie de la définition qui constitue | La réponse est 'appareil'. |

| | le genre prochain de 'avion'. | |
|--|-------------------------------|--|

| | Mise en situation 1 – Banque de mots | | | | |
|---|--|--|---|--|--|
| Question | Option de réponse | Feedback | Hints | | |
| 1. Par rapport à la barre d'options à droite, mettez en ordre de pertinence les sections appropriées pour faire une banque de mots à l'aide d'Antidote | jumble1a;ju mble1g;jum ble1b;jumbl e1d;jumble 1c | Bravo! Vous avez bien mis les sections dans le bon ordre. La section « Champ Lexical » vous fournit des mots sur la famille lexicale du mot, tandis que « Famille » vous donne sa famille morphologique. Ensuite, la section | Il s'agit ici des différentes sections d'Antidote, certaines desquelles vous proposent des mots que vous pouvez rajouter à votre banque | | |
| | | « Synonymes » peut vous fournir des mots qui peuvent remplacer le mot en question, et « Cooccurrences » qui apparaissent avec. La section « Antonymes » vous donne des mots avec des sens opposés, qui peuvent être utiles dans les paraphrases. | La section qui vous donne le plus d'éléments à rajouter dans une banque de mots est « Famille», donc elle est à mettre en premiermais il y en a d'autres! | | |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | Les sections, dans l'ordre, sont : Champ Lexical, Famille, Synonymes, Cooccurrences, Antonymes. | | |
| 2. Quelles sont les informations qui sont fournies par la section 'Champ lexical' | A,b,c | Bravo! La section 'Champ lexical' vous fournit: les mots qui ont un lien de sens avec 'peur', la force du lien sémantique entre les mots, et des mots dérivés | Il y a plusieurs éléments qui sont fournis par cette section regardez les réponses proposées et essayez de voir lesquels! | | |
| d'Antidote, ci-dessous | d | morphologiquement de 'peur'. Dans cette section, les mots appartenant au champ lexical et famille morphologique du mot en question sont présentés, accompagnés par un trait bleu qui indique la force sémantique du lien entre les mots. | Cette section d'Antidote vous fournit les mots qui ont un lien de sens avec le mot en question parmi d'autres éléments. Pouvez vous les trouver | | |
| | * | Il vous manque quelques options pour avoir la réponse complète Essayez encore ! | La réponse est : les mots qui ont un lien de sens avec 'peur', la force du lien sémantique entre les mots, et des mots dérivés morphologiquement de | | |

| | | | 'peur'. |
|--|-------------|--|--|
| 3. Glissez et déposez à droite les mots qui font partie du champ lexical de 'peur', à retenir pour votre | | Bravo! Vous avez bien choisi les mots qui font partie du champ lexical de 'peur': angoisse, phobie, terreur, et panique. | Regardez les mots à gauche et réfléchissez à leur sens est-ce qu'il y en a qui ont des liens de |
| texte sur l'Halloween. | * dndtext1b | Vous avez déposé un mot qui ne fait pas partie du champ lexical de 'peur' Essayez encore! | sens avec 'peur' ? Ces mots peuvent être autant des synonymes de |
| | *dndtext1d | Vous avez déposé un mot qui ne fait pas partie du champ lexical de 'peur' Essayez encore! | peur, que des hyperonymes, ou simplement des mots qui ont un lien sémantique avec. |
| | * dndtext1e | Vous avez déposé un mot qui ne fait pas partie du champ lexical de 'peur' Essayez encore! | La réponse est : angoisse, phobie, terreur, et panique. |
| | * dndtext1h | Vous avez déposé un mot qui ne fait pas partie du champ lexical de 'peur' Essayez encore! | |
| | *dndtext1i | Vous avez déposé un mot qui ne fait pas partie du champ lexical de 'peur' Essayez encore! | |
| | * | Il vous manque des éléments pour compléter le champ lexical Assurez-vous d'en avoir 4! | |
| 4. Étudiez la section 'famille' ci-dessous. Quel est le mot qui est commun à tous les mots | Peur | Bravo! Vous avez trouvé le mot qui est commun à tous les mots de la liste- leur racine, le mot 'peur'. | La section 'famille' contient tous les mots dérivés d'une même racine pouvez vous la trouver ? |
| dans cette liste? | peur* | Vous y êtes presqueEst-ce que vous pouvez réduire le mot davantage pour trouver la racine commune ? | La racine des mots va être le mot qui est commun à tous les mots de la liste. Est-ce que vous pouvez trouver le mot ? |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | Le mot commun à tous les mots de la liste est le mot 'peur'. |
| 5.Ordonnez les | | Bravo! Vous avez trouvé le bon ordre des expressions. Les barres | Regardez les barres de fréquence bleues à |

| expressions ci-dessous dans l'ordre de la plus fréquente à la moins fréquente: | ble2c;jumbl e2b | bleues à gauche de la section vous indiquent la fréquence d'usage des expressions. | gauche de la section et essayez de retrouver les expressions dans la liste lesquelles ont des barres bleues plus longues ? |
|---|---------------------|---|--|
| | | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Consultez la section 'Cooccurrences' et essayez encore! | L'expression la plus fréquente de la liste est 'peur bleue', elle est 2 ^e dans la liste de la section. Est-ce que vous pouvez retrouver les autres ? |
| | | | La réponse est : peur bleue, peur irrationnelle, grande peur, peur paralysante. |
| 6. Depuis son accident sur un bateau à 5 ans, elle avait une (peur issue de l'enfance) de la mer. | Peur enfantine | Bravo! Vous avez trouvé la bonne cooccurrence: il s'agit de la 'peur enfantine', qui décrit une peur issue de l'enfance. | Regardez le sens de la cooccurrence indiqué entre parenthèses et essayez de voir quelle cooccurrence a ce sens. |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Regardez le sens de la cooccurrence (entre parenthèses) et essayez encore! | Quel serait un synonyme pour 'issu de l'enfance'? Ça vous donnera une idée de la cooccurrence à utiliser dans cette phrase. |
| | | | Il s'agit de la cooccurrence 'peur enfantine' |
| Malgré les années de psychothérapie, elle avait une (peur sans raison) des souris | Peur infondée | Bravo! Vous avez trouvé la bonne cooccurrence :il s'agit de la 'peur infondée', qui décrit une peur infondée. | Regardez le sens de la cooccurrence indiqué entre parenthèses et essayez de voir quelle cooccurrence a ce sens. |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Regardez le sens de la cooccurrence (entre parenthèses) et essayez encore! | Quel serait un synonyme pour 'sans raison ? Ça vous donnera une idée de la cooccurrence à utiliser dans cette phrase. |
| | | | Il s'agit de la cooccurrence 'peur irrationnelle' |
| L'effet de foule entraîne souvent une <i>(peur</i> | Peur contagieuse | Bravo! Vous avez trouvé la bonne cooccurrence: il s'agit d'une 'peur | |

| transmissible entre les gens) de manière imprévisible | | contagieuse', qui décrit une peur transmissible entre les gens. | entre parenthèses et essayez de voir quelle cooccurrence a ce sens. |
|---|--|--|--|
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Regardez le sens de la cooccurrence (entre parenthèses) et essayez encore! | Quel serait un synonyme pour 'transmissible entre les gens'? Ça vous donnera une idée de la cooccurrence à utiliser dans cette phrase. |
| | | | Il s'agit de la cooccurrence 'peur contagieuse' |
| En tant que diabétique, elle a dû surmonter sa (peur intense) des aiguilles. | Peur bleue | Bravo! Vous avez trouvé la bonne cooccurrence: il s'agit d'une 'peur bleue', c'est à dire une peur très intense. | Regardez le sens de la cooccurrence indiqué entre parenthèses et essayez de voir quelle cooccurrence a ce sens. |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Regardez le sens de la cooccurrence (entre parenthèses) et essayez encore! | Quel serait un synonyme pour 'intense' ? Ça vous donnera une idée de la cooccurrence à utiliser dans cette phrase. |
| | | | Il s'agit de la cooccurrence 'peur bleue' |
| 7. Utilisez les exemples fournis afin d'écrire trois de vos propres phrases avec 3 cooccurrences de | Control of the contro | Bravo! Votre phrase ne sera pas corrigée, mais le but de l'exercice était de vous faire utiliser des cooccurrences dans vos propres | Utilisez les exemples données au sein de la section afin de formuler vos propres exemples. |
| colère différentes: | | phrases. | Il peut s'agir de n'importe quelle phrase qui utilise les occurrences de 'colère'. |
| | | | Soyez créatif et formulez des phrases! |

| Exercice 1- famille lexicale | | | | |
|--|--|---|---|--|
| Question | Option de réponse | Feedback | Hints | |
| 1. Par rapport à la barre d'options à droite, mettez en ordre de pertinence les sections appropriées qui vous aideront à constituer cette famille lexicale avec Antidote | jumble1a;jum ble1g;jumble 1b;jumble1d;j umble1c | Bravo! Vous avez bien mis les sections dans le bon ordre. La section « Champ Lexical » vous donne le plus d'éléments pour former une famille lexicale. La section « Famille » vous donne sa famille morphologique. Ensuite, la section « Synonymes » peut vous fournir des mots qui peuvent remplacer le mot en question, et « Cooccurrences » qui apparaissent avec. La section « Antonymes » vous donne des mots avec des sens opposés, qui peuvent être utiles dans les paraphrases. | Il s'agit ici des différentes sections d'Antidote, chacune desquelles vous propose des éléments différents que vous pouvez rajouter à votre banque de mots. La section qui vous donne le plus d'éléments à rajouter dans une banque de mots est « Champ lexical», donc elle est à mettre en premiermais il y en a d'autres ! | |
| | | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | Les sections, dans l'ordre, sont : Champ Lexical, Famille, Synonymes, Cooccurrences, Antonymes. | |
| 2. Parmi les synonymes d'enquête représentés cidessous, le(s)quel(s) reteniez vous pour votre famille lexicale? | | Bravo! Tous les synonymes d'enquête peuvent être retenus pour la famille lexicale. | Les synonymes sont un type de relation lexicale qui peut être incluse dans une famille lexicale. Est-ce qu'il y a des synonymes parmi ceux listés qui vous paraissent convenables pour votre famille lexicale? | |

| | | | En réalité, tous les synonymes d'enquête peuvent être retenus pour la famille lexicale. |
|---|--|--|--|
| 3. À partir de la section 'Champ lexical', où devez vous regarder pour trouver la force (la fréquence) | L'ordre des mots | Pas tout à fait bien qu'on peut trier les mots par ordre de fréquence, ils ne le sont pas toujours Essayez encore! | Il y a un élément de la section 'champ lexical' qui vous permet de trouver la force d'utilisation des mots indiqués avec le mot |
| d'utilisation des mots indiqués avec le mot recherché? | Taille des mots | Non, les mots sont tous de la même taille dans cette | recherché savez vous lequel c'est ? |
| rechercher | Barres bleues | Bravo! Les barres bleues vous indiquent la force (ou la fréquence) d'utilisation | Il s'agit d'un élément qui indique la force RELATIVE de l'utilisation des mots. |
| | Cette information ne figure pas | des mots ensemble. L'information apparaît dans cette section Essayez encore! | Il s'agit des barres bleues, qui indiquent la force (ou la fréquence) d'utilisation des mots ensemble. |
| 4. Parmi les noms faisant partie de la famille d'enquête, le(s)quel(s) reteniez vous pour votre | | Bravo! Tous les mots dérivés d'enquête peuvent être retenus pour la famille lexicale. | Les mots dérivés morphologiquement sont un type de mot qui peut être incluse dans une famille lexicale. |
| famille lexicale? | | | Est-ce qu'il y a des mots parmi ceux listés qui vous paraissent convenables pour votre famille lexicale ? |
| | The second secon | | En réalité, tous les mots dérivés d'enquête peuvent être retenus pour la famille lexicale. |
| 5. Glissez et déposez les mots de l'encadré en haut dans les endroits appropriés du schéma en bas | | Bravo! Vous avez trouvé le bon mot pour remplir la famille lexicale de 'ENQUÊTE' | Regardez les relations identifiées sur chaque flèche du schéma. Trouvez vous des mots dans l'encadré qui entretiennent ces relations avec 'ENQUÊTE'? (le E. est une abréviation d'enquête) |
| | * | Cet élément n'est pas bien | Par exemple, celui qui mène l'e. (l'enquête) est un |

| placé Essayez encore! | enquêteur. Voyez vous la logique? |
|-----------------------|--|
| | Les réponses sont : Celui qui mène l'enquête : l'enquêteur ; Synonyme : investigation ; Synonyme : Recherche ; Verbe utilisé avec enquête : mener ; Service qui fait l'enquête : police ; Verbe dérivé d'enquête : enquêter. |

| Exercice 2 – La dérivation morphologique | | | | |
|---|-------------------|--|---|--|
| Question | Option de réponse | Feedback | Hints | |
| 1. Par rapport à la barre d'options à droite, quelle est la section appropriée pour constituer cette famille morphologique avec | Famille | Bravo! Vous avez choisi la bonne section. Il s'agit de la section 'Famille', qui vous donne la famille morphologique du mot en question. | Il s'agit ici des différentes sections d'Antidote, chacune desquelles vous propose des éléments différents que vous pouvez rajouter à votre banque de mots. | |
| Antidote? | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Essayez encore! | La section qui vous donnera le plus d'éléments à rajouter dans une banque de mots est celle qui montre les différents mots dérivés du mot en question Savez vous de quel section il s'agit? | |
| | | | La question en question est 'Famille' | |
| 2. Repérez le suffixe dans les mots suivants : fourgonnette | ette -ette | Bravo, vous avez retrouvé le suffixe! Le suffixe 'ette' sert souvent à former des mots diminutifs (fille-fillette, | La dérivation morphologique est un processus qui consiste à ajouter un suffixe à une racine (ou radical) pour former un mot nouveau ayant un sens différent. | |
| | * | cigare-cigarette). Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Essayez de trouver la racine du mot en question, et voyez si vous pouvez ensuite deviner le suffixe. | |
| | | | Le suffixe de 'fourgonnette' est 'ette', qui sert souvent à former des mots diminutifs (fille- fillette, cigare-cigarette). | |
| blanchâtre | âtre -âtre | Bravo, vous avez retrouvé le suffixe! Le suffixe 'âtre' sert souvent à former des mots approximatifs des | La dérivation morphologique est un processus qui consiste à ajouter un suffixe à une racine (ou radical) pour former un mot nouveau ayant un sens différent. | |
| | * | couleurs (bleu-bleuâtre, vert- verdâtre) Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez | Essayez de trouver la racine du mot en question, et voyez si vous pouvez ensuite deviner le suffixe. | |
| | | encore! | Le suffixe de 'blanchâtre' est 'âtre, qui sert souvent à former | |

| | | | <u> </u> |
|-------------|--------------------|--|--|
| | | | des mots approximatifs des couleurs (bleu-bleuâtre, vert-verdâtre) |
| intensifier | ifier -ifier | Bravo, vous retrouvé le suffixe! Le suffixe 'ifier' sert souvent à former des verbes (vivevivifier). | La dérivation morphologique est un processus qui consiste à ajouter un suffixe à une racine (ou radical) pour former un mot nouveau ayant un sens différent. |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Essayez de trouver la racine du mot en question, et voyez si vous pouvez ensuite deviner le suffixe. |
| | | | Le suffixe de 'intensifier' est 'ifier', qui sert souvent à former des verbes (vive-vivifier) |
| activiste | iste -iste | Bravo, vous avez retrouvé le suffixe! Le suffixe 'iste' sert souvent à former des termes qui indiquent le partisan | La dérivation morphologique est un processus qui consiste à ajouter un suffixe à une racine (ou radical) pour former un mot nouveau ayant un sens différent. |
| | | d'une opinion ou pratiquant d'un métier (dent-dentiste, royal-royaliste). | Essayez de trouver la racine du mot en question, et voyez si vous pouvez ensuite deviner le suffixe. |
| | | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Le suffixe de 'activiste' est 'iste', qui sert souvent à former des termes qui indiquent le partisan d'une opinion ou pratiquant d'un métier (dent- dentiste, royal-royaliste). |
| doucement | ement -ement | Bravo, vous avez retrouvé le suffixe! Le suffixe 'ement' sert souvent à indiquer une manière ou une façon de | La dérivation morphologique est un processus qui consiste à ajouter un suffixe à une racine (ou radical) pour former un mot nouveau ayant un sens différent. |
| | * | faire quelque chose (lourd-lourdement, rapide-rapidement). Ceci n'est pas la bonne | Essayez de trouver la racine du mot en question, et voyez si vous pouvez ensuite deviner le suffixe. |
| | | réponse essayez encore! | Le suffixe de 'doucement' est 'ement', qui sert souvent à indiquer une manière ou une |

| | façon de faire quelque chose |
|--|------------------------------|
| | (lourd-lourdement, rapide- |
| | rapidement). |

| | Exercice 3 | B- La famille lexicale | |
|---|-------------------|--|--|
| Question | Option de réponse | Feedback | Hints |
| 1. Quel est le lien entre 'peur' et 'bravoure'? | synonymie | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse réfléchissez au sens de 'peur' et 'bravoure'! Deux synonymes ont des sens proches, est- ce que ceci est le cas ici? | Réfléchissez au sens de 'peur' et 'bravoure' ont t-ils des sens similaires ? Opposés ? Y-a-t-il un lien de hiérarchie entre eux ? |
| | antonymie | Bravo, vous avez trouvé la bonne réponse! 'Peur' et 'bravoure' sont des antonymes, c'est à dire qu'ils ont des sens opposés. | 'Peur' et 'bravoure' ont des sens opposés de quel type de relation lexicale s'agit t-il ? |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse réfléchissez au sens de 'peur' et 'bravoure'! | Il s'agit de la relation d'antonymie, qui relie deux mots appartenant à la même classe de mot, mais de sens contraire. |
| 2. Quel est le lien entre 'peur' et 'crainte'? | synonymie | Bravo, vous avez trouvé la bonne réponse! 'Peur' et 'crainte' sont des synonymes, c'est à dire qu'ils ont des sens similaires. | Réfléchissez au sens de 'peur' et 'crainte' ont t-ils des sens similaires ? Opposés ? Y-a-t-il un lien de hiérarchie entre eux ? |
| | antonymie | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse réfléchissez au sens de 'peur' et 'crainte'! Deux antonymes ont des sens opposés, est-ce que ceci est le cas ici? | 'Peur' et 'crainte' ont des sens similaires de quel type de relation lexicale s'agit t-il ? |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse réfléchissez au sens de 'peur' et 'crainte'! | 'Peur' et 'crainte' sont liés par la synonymie, qui relie deux mots appartenant à la même classe de mot qui peuvent être substitués en contexte sans changer le sens. |

| 3. Quel est le lien entre 'peur' et 'sentiment'? | synonymie | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse réfléchissez au sens de 'peur' et 'sentiment'! Deux synonymes ont des sens proches, est- ce que ceci est le cas ici? | Réfléchissez au sens de 'peur' et 'bravoure' ont t-ils des sens similaires ? Opposés ? Y-a-t-il un lien de hiérarchie entre eux ? |
|--|-------------|--|---|
| | antonymie | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse réfléchissez au sens de 'peur' et 'sentiment'! Deux antonymes ont des sens opposés, est- ce que ceci est le cas ici? | 'Peur' est un terme spécifique que 'sentiment' de quel type de relation lexicale s'agit t-il? |
| | hyponymie | Bravo, vous avez trouvé la bonne réponse! 'Peur' et 'sentiment' sont reliés par un lien de hyponymie, car 'peur' est un cas particulier de 'sentiment'. | 'Peur' et 'sentiment' sont reliés par un lien de hyponymie, car 'peur' est un cas particulier de 'sentiment'. |
| | hyperonymie | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse réfléchissez au sens de 'peur' et 'sentiment'! Est-ce que 'peur' est un cas général de 'sentiment'? | |

| | Mise e | n situation 1 | |
|--|-------------------|--|--|
| Question | Option de réponse | Feedback | Hints |
| 1. Quel est le mot qui se répète dans le texte ci- dessus? | maison | Bravo! Le mot qui se répète souvent dans ce texte est 'maison'. | En lisant le texte, y a t-il un mot qui vous paraît trop répété ? |
| | | | De quoi parle le texte ? Est-ce qu'il y a un terme qui revient souvent ? |
| | | Pas tout à fait relisez le texte pour trouver le mot qui se répète et essayez encore. | Le mot en question est 'maison'. |
| 2. Par rapport à la barre d'options à droite, mettez en ordre de pertinence les | Synonymes; * | Bravo! La section 'Synonymes' est la plus importante ici, puisqu'elle | Quelle est la section qui serait la plus utile pour améliorer ce texte ? |
| sections appropriées pour aider votre élève à améliorer son texte | Définitions ; * | pourrait aider votre étudiant à trouver des mots pour remplacer 'maison'. Bien que la section 'Définitions' fournit des informations importantes, | Réfléchissez à comment vous pourriez améliorer ce texte et les informations dont vous avez besoin pour le faire. |
| | | il y a une autre section qui est plus utile dans cette situation pouvez vous la retrouver? | |
| | | Pas tout à fait réfléchissez à comment vous pouvez améliorer ce texte et les informations dont vous avez besoin pour le faire, et essayez encore. | Il s'agit de la section 'Synonymes' qui est la plus importante ici, puisqu'elle pourrait aider votre étudiant à trouver des mots pour remplacer 'maison'. |
| . Quelles informations faut-t-il regarder dans la section Synonymes (cidessous) afin de bien choisir des synonymes appropriés au contexte d'utilisation? | Le genre | Le genre n'affecte pas le choix de synonymes pour un texte essayez encore! | Pas tous les synonymes sont appropriés dans tous les contextes, il y a des facteurs qui sont importants à considérer dans les choix de synonymes savez vous lesquels ? |
| | La classe de mot | Deux synonyme auront toujours la même classe de mot essayez encore! | Parmi les réponses proposées, est-ce qu'il y en a qui vous paraissent |

| | | | spécialement importants pour choisir un synonyme ? |
|---|---|--|--|
| | Le niveau de langue (registre) | Bravo! Il est très important de choisir des synonymes qui ont le même niveau de langue que le texte en question, pour éviter des incohérences. | Il s'agit du niveau de langue - il est très important de choisir des synonymes qui ont le même niveau de langue que le texte en question, pour éviter des incohérences. |
| | L'étymologie | L'étymologie n'affecte pas le choix de synonymes essayez encore! | inconcrences. |
| 4. Quelle(s) serai(en)t d'autre(s) manière(s) d'améliorer le texte de votre élève? (plusieurs options sont possibles) | Pronominaliser Rajouter des adjectifs qualificatifs Couper des phrases répétitives Fusionner des phrases ensemble | Bravo! Toutes ses approches peuvent être utiles pour améliorer le texte de votre élève. | Pensez aux stratégies que vous pouvez utiliser pour améliorer le texte en question est-ce qu'il y en a qui apparaissent parmi les options de réponse ? |
| | * | Votre réponse n'est pas complèteessayez encore ! | Par exemple, on peut remplacer 'maison' par 'elle' - on appelle ce processus « pronominalisation ». Voyez vous d'autres manières d'améliorer le texte ? |
| | | | En fait, toutes les options de la liste peuvent être utilisées pour améliorer le texte. |
| 5a. Marie m'a invité chez elle pour voir sa | résidence | Bravo! 'Résidence' est un synonyme de 'maison' de genre féminin, ce qui fonctionne avec le déterminant 'sa' ici. | On cherche ici un synonyme de 'maison' qui correspond au contexte de la phrase en voyez vous? |
| | domicile | Bien que 'domicile' soit une bonne alternative pour remplacer 'maison', ici le | Il faut que le synonyme soit de genre féminin, pour fonctionner avec le déterminant 'sa'. |

| | T | | |
|--|---------------|--|--|
| | | mot doit être de genre | |
| | | féminin. Voyez vous un synonyme de genre | |
| | | féminin qui peut aller ici ? | |
| | | | |
| | | C'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | La réponse est 'résidence'. |
| | MAISON | Ici, on veut remplacer 'MAISON', qui se répète trop souvent dans ce texte. | |
| | | Par quoi pourrait t-on le remplacer ? | |
| 5b était grande et belle | , qui | Bravo! 'qui', un pronom relatif, peut remplacer une instance d'un mot qui est en trop. | On cherche ici un mot qui peut remplacer 'maison', sans pour autant être son synonyme. En voyez vous ? |
| | , ainsi qu'un | C'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Il faut que le mot reprenne 'maison' en étant un pronom relatif. |
| | , résidence | Bien que 'résidence' soit une bonne alternative pour remplacer 'maison', ici la construction requiert autre chose. Voyez vous quoi ? | Il s'agit du pronom relatif 'qui' |
| | MAISON | Ici, on veut remplacer 'MAISON', qui se répète trop souvent dans ce texte. Par quoi pourrait t-on le remplacer? | |
| 5c. Son avait trois étages et un sous-sol, | domicile | Bravo! 'Domicile' est un synonyme de 'maison' de genre masculin, ce qui fonctionne avec le déterminant 'son' ici. | On cherche ici un synonyme de 'maison' qui correspond au contexte de la phrase en voyez vous ? |

| | | C'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Il faut que le synonyme soit de genre masculin pour fonctionner avec le déterminant 'son'. |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|---|---|
| | résidence | Bien que 'résidence' soit une bonne alternative pour remplacer 'maison', ici le mot doit être de genre masculin. Voyez vous un synonyme de genre masculin qui peut aller ici ? | La réponse est 'domicile'. |
| | MAISON | Ici, on veut remplacer 'MAISON', qui se répète trop souvent dans ce texte. Par quoi pourrait t-on le remplacer? | |
| 5d grand jardin et une cour en avant. | ainsi qu'un | Bravo! 'Ainsi que' peut remplacer une instance d'un mot qui est en trop. | On cherche ici un mot qui peut remplacer 'maison', sans pour autant être son synonyme. En vois tu ? |
| | * | C'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Il faut que le mot reprenne 'maison' de manière similaire à 'qui' Il s'agit de la construction 'ainsi qu(e)'. |

| | Mise en | situation 2 – Le registre | |
|---|-------------------------|--|--|
| Question | Option de réponse | Feedback | Hints |
| 1. Quel est le terme familier dans cette phrase? | Chez nous | Bien que 'chez nous' peut être un terme familier si c'est utilisé pour remplacer 'chez moi', c'est-à-dire si la personne habite toute seule. Ici, ce n'est pas clair si la personne en question habite toute seule ou avec d'autres gens, donc ce n'est pas le terme familier qu'on recherche. | Si on prend pour acquis que la phrase vient d'un contexte linguistique 'standard', quel est le mot qui ne correspond pas à ce contexte? Quel est le mot qui est un terme familier pour 'ami'? |
| | chum | Bravo! 'Chum' est un terme familier. | |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore ! | Il s'agit du mot 'chum'. |
| 2. Pour montrer à votre apprenant comment améliorer la première phrase ci-dessus, quelle serait le | chum | Bravo! Il faut rentrer le terme 'chum' pour trouver des mots qui peuvent le remplacer. | Il s'agit d'utiliser Antidote pour remplacer le mot familier identifié dans la question précédente. |
| terme à rechercher dans Antidote? (Plusieurs options sont possibles) | ami | Bien qu'ami soit un synonyme de chum, il peut avoir lui-même avoir des synonymes qui ne correspondent pas à la signification de chum essayez encore! | Comment feriez vous pour rechercher le mot à remplacer dans Antidote ? |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Il faut tout simplement rentrer 'chum' dans la barre de recherche d'Antidote. |
| 3. Par rapport à la barre d'options à droite, mettez en ordre de pertinence les sections appropriées pour | jumble1a;ju mble1b;* | Bravo! Les deux sections qui donnent les renseignements sur la question sont 'Définitions' et 'Synonymes'. | Étant donné qu'on vise à remplacer un mot familier pour un qui est plus approprié, comment est-ce |
| vous fournir des renseignements sur cette | jumble1b;ju mble1a;* | Bravo! Les deux sections qui donnent les renseignements sur la question sont | qu'on peut faire cette recherche? Quelles sont les 2 sections |
| expression : | * | 'Définitions' et 'Synonymes'. Ceci n'est pas la bonne | qui fournissent des informations sur le niveau de langue du mot en |

| | | réponse essayez encore ! | question, et qui proposent des alternatives pour le remplacer ? |
|---|----------|---|---|
| | | | Il s'agit des sections 'Définitions' et 'Synonymes' les autres sections sont moins utiles pour cette tâche. |
| 4. Par quoi peut t-on remplacer 'chum' dans la phrase initiale? (voir capture d'écran ci-dessous) | ami* | Bravo! Chum peut être remplacé par 'ami' ou ses variantes, telles que 'ami proche', 'bon ami', etc. | Dans cette question, on vous demande de réfléchir à des mots qui peuvent remplacer le mot 'chum', |
| a cerain et aessous) | camarade | Bravo! Chum peut être remplacé par 'camarade'. | qui est trop familier pour la phrase en question. |
| | allié | Bien que 'allié' soit un synonyme de chum, cela ne correspond pas tout à fait le sens de la phrase en question. | Il y a plusieurs réponses possibles! Regardez la capture d'écran pour voir quels sont des synonymes qui correspondent au contexte d'utilisation de la phrase. |
| | féal | Bien que 'féal' soit un synonyme de chum, il correspond plutôt à un registre soutenu, qui n'est pas celui de la phrase en question. | |
| | collègue | Bien que 'collègue' soit un synonyme de chum, cela ne correspond pas tout à fait le sens de la phrase en question. | On peut remplacer 'chum' par 'ami' ou 'camarade', dans ce contexte particulier. |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore ! | |
| 5. Quel est le terme familier dans la phrase | char | Bravo! 'Char' est un mot de registre familier. | Si on prend pour acquis que la phrase vient d'un contexte linguistique 'standard', quel est le mot qui ne correspond pas à ce contexte? |
| | * *** | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Quel est le mot qui est un terme familier pour 'voiture'? |
| | | | Il s'agit du mot 'char'. |
| 6. Par quoi peut t'on remplacer 'char' dans la | auto* | Bravo! Char peut être remplacé par 'auto' ou 'automobile', ainsi que | Dans cette question, on vous demande de réfléchir à des mots qui peuvent |

| phrase initiale? (voir capture d'écran ci-dessous) | voiture* | 'voiture'. Bravo! Char peut être remplacé par 'auto' ou 'automobile', ainsi que | remplacer le mot 'char', qui est trop familier pour la phrase en question. |
|--|--------------------------------|---|---|
| | Char d'assaut blindé | 'voiture'. Bien que 'char d'assaut' et 'blindé' soient des synonymes de char dans certains contexte, ils ne correspondent pas à l'utilisation de char dans la phrase en question. | Il y a plusieurs réponses possibles! Regardez la capture d'écran pour voir quels sont des synonymes qui correspondent au contexte d'utilisation de la phrase. |
| | bagnole bahut caisse | Bien que 'bagnole', 'bahut', et 'caisse' soient des synonymes de char, ils correspondent plutôt à un registre familier, et la phrase en question est de registre standard essayez encore! | On peut remplacer 'char' par 'auto', 'automobile', ou 'voiture', dans ce contexte particulier. |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | |
| 7. Quel est le terme familier dans la phrase | Peser ET piton | Bravo! Les termes 'peser' et 'piton' sont des termes familiers. | En fait, il y a DEUX termes familiers dans cette phrase pouvez vous les retrouver? |
| | Piton * | Piton est bien un terme familier, mais il vous en manque un autre pouvez vous le retrouver? | Le terme 'peser' est un terme familier pouvez vous retrouver le deuxième aussi ? |
| | peser* | Peser est bien un terme familier, mais il vous en manque un autre pouvez vous le retrouver? | Les termes 'peser' et 'piton' sont des termes familiers. |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | |
| 8. Par quoi peut t-on remplacer 'peser' dans la phrase initiale? (voir capture d'écran ci-dessous) | appuyer pousser presser | Bravo! Peser peut être remplacé par 'appuyer', 'pousser' ou 'presser'. Bravo! Peser peut être remplacé par 'appuyer', | Dans cette question, on vous demande de réfléchir à des mots qui peuvent remplacer le mot 'peser', qui est trop familier pour la phrase en question. |

| | | | · |
|--|---------|--|--|
| | | 'pousser' ou 'presser'. | Il y a plusieurs réponses |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essaie encore! | possibles! Regardez la capture d'écran pour voir quels sont des synonymes qui correspondent au contexte d'utilisation de la phrase. |
| | | | Peser peut être remplacé par 'appuyer' ou 'pousser'. |
| 9. Par quoi peut t-on remplacer 'piton' dans la | bouton* | Bravo! 'Piton' peut être remplacé par 'bouton' ou ses variantes dans cette phrase. | Dans cette question, on vous demande de réfléchir à des mots qui peuvent |
| phrase initiale? (voir capture d'écran ci-dessous) | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | remplacer le mot 'piton', qui est trop familier pour la phrase en question. |
| | | | Il y a plusieurs réponses possibles! Regarde la capture d'écran pour voir quels sont des synonymes qui correspondent au contexte d'utilisation de la phrase. |
| | | | Piton peut être remplacé par 'bouton' ou 'bouton pressoir' dans le contexte présent. |

| | Exer | cice 1 – Les antonymes | |
|---|---|--|---|
| Question | Option de réponse | Feedback | Hints |
| 1a. Dumbo était (pas grand) pour un éléphant, il ne faisait que 2m! | petit | Bravo! L'antonyme de 'grand' est 'petit' | On vous demande ici de trouver le mot de la liste qui correspond au sens qui est entre parenthèses. |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez | Par exemple, si vous voyez (pas froid), le terme à choisir serait 'chaud'. |
| | | encore! | La réponse est 'petit', qui est l'antonyme de 'grand'. |
| 1b. Le spectacle m'a paru (pas ennuyeux) je n'ai pas vu le temps passer! | captivant | Bravo! L'antonyme de 'ennuyeux' est 'captivant'. | On vous demande ici de trouver le mot de la liste qui correspond au sens qui est entre parenthèses. |
| | * Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez | Par exemple, si vous voyez (pas froid), le terme à choisir serait 'chaud'. | |
| | | encore! | La réponse est 'captivant', qui est l'antonyme de 'ennuyeux'. |
| 1c. Ce lion est vraiment (pas courageux) il tremble devant une petite souris! | peureux | Bravo! L'antonyme de 'courageux' est 'peureux'. | On vous demande ici de trouver le mot de la liste qui correspond au sens qui est entre parenthèses. |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez | Par exemple, si vous voyez (pas froid), le terme à choisir serait 'chaud'. |
| | | encore! | La réponse est 'peureux', qui est l'antonyme de 'courageux'. |
| 1d. Pendant sa grossesse, elle était vraiment (pas reposée), elle n'avait pas | épuisée | Bravo! L'antonyme de 'reposée' est 'épuisée'. | On vous demande ici de trouver le mot de la liste qui correspond au sens qui est entre parenthèses. |
| d'énergie! | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez | Par exemple, si vous voyez (pas froid), le terme à choisir serait 'chaud'. |
| | | encore! | La réponse est 'épuisée', qui est l'antonyme de 'reposée'. |
| 2. 1. Notre maison est à une | q2-sink1: 4 | Bravo! Vous avez trouvé | Regardez les mots en |

| | | | w |
|---|---|--|---|
| BONNE distance de l'école. 2. Ce travail est très DUR. 3. Ces legumes-là sont VIEUX. 4 Ce garçon m'a parlé sur un ton SEC. | q2-sink2: 3 q2-sink3: 2 q2-sink4: 1 | 2 mots qui sont indiqués | majuscules en haut de chaque encadré voyez vous des phrases qui contiennent les antonymes de ces mots? Par exemple, l'antonyme de FRAIS est VIEUX, donc il s'agit de la phrase (3) qui contient cet antonyme. Il faut alors glisser et déposer le 3 de l'encadré à gauche dans celui |
| | | | qui correspond au mot FRAIS. Les phrases correspondantes sont : AIMABLE : (4) FRAIS : (3) FACILE : (2) SEC : (1). |
| 3a. La voiture roule à une vitesse | faible | Bravo! L'antonyme de GRAND dans ce contexte est FAIBLE. | Dépendamment du contexte de la phrase, un mot comme GRAND peut avoir des acceptions différentes. Pouvez vous retrouver l'antonyme qui correspond à chacune des acceptions de GRAND dans les phrases de la question ? |
| | Réduite | Bien que 'réduite' peut communiquer le sens en question, ça ne fonctionne pas avec la syntaxe de la phrase en question. On cherche un autre mot qui désigne une vitesse basse le voyez vous? | Par exemple, dans la phrase « Picasso était un GRAND peintre », GRAND a comme antonyme 'inconnu'. Essayez pour les phrases de la question! |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | L'antonyme de GRAND dans ce contexte est 'faible'. |
| 3b. Ce pantalon est trop pour moi. | serré | Bravo! L'antonyme de GRAND ici est 'serré'. | Dépendamment du contexte de la phrase, un mot comme GRAND peut avoir des acceptions différentes. Pouvez vous retrouver l'antonyme qui correspond à chacune des |

| | | | acceptions de GRAND dans les phrases de la question ? |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|---|--|
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Par exemple, dans la phrase « Picasso était un GRAND peintre », GRAND a comme antonyme 'inconnu'. Essayez pour les phrases de la question! |
| | | | L'antonyme de GRAND dans ce contexte est 'serré'. |
| 3c. On entendait au loin un bruit | Peu audible | Bravo! L'antonyme de GRAND ici est 'peu audible'. | Dépendamment du contexte de la phrase, un mot comme GRAND peut avoir des acceptions différentes. Pouvez vous retrouver l'antonyme qui correspond à chacune des acceptions de GRAND dans les phrases de la question ? |
| | Inconnu | Bien que ce mot fonctionne dans le contexte de la phrase, sa signification n'est pas opposée à celle de GRAND Essayez encore! | Par exemple, dans la phrase « Picasso était un GRAND peintre », GRAND a comme antonyme 'inconnu'. Essayez pour les phrases de la question! |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | L'antonyme de GRAND dans ce contexte est 'peu audible'. |
| 4a. La salle de classe était trop | sombre | Bravo! L'antonyme de CLAIRE dans ce contexte est 'sombre', indiquant qu'il y a peu de lumière. | Dépendamment du contexte de la phrase, un mot comme CLAIRE peut avoir des acceptions différentes. Pouvez vous retrouver l'antonyme qui correspond à chacune des acceptions de CLAIRE dans les phrases de la question ? |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Par exemple, dans la phrase « Son explication m'a semblé CLAIRE», CLAIRE a comme antonyme 'incompréhensible'. Essayez pour les phrases de la question! |
| | | | L'antonyme de CLAIRE dans ce contexte est 'sombre', indiquant |

| | | | qu'il y a peu de lumière. |
|----------------------------------|--------|---|--|
| 4b. Cette bouteille est en verre | opaque | Bravo! L'antonyme de CLAIRE dans ce contexte est 'opaque', indiquant que le verre n'est pas transparent. | Dépendamment du contexte de la phrase, un mot comme CLAIRE peut avoir des acceptions différentes. Pouvez vous retrouver l'antonyme qui correspond à chacune des acceptions de CLAIRE dans les phrases de la question ? |
| | épais | Bien que ce mot fonctionne dans le contexte de la phrase, sa signification n'est pas opposée à celle de CLAIRE Essaie encore! | Par exemple, dans la phrase « Son explication m'a semblé CLAIRE», CLAIRE a comme antonyme 'incompréhensible'. Essayez pour les phrases de la question! |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | L'antonyme de CLAIRE dans ce contexte est 'sombre', indiquant qu'il y a peu de lumière. |
| 4c. La cloche produit un son | grave | Bravo! L'antonyme de CLAIRE dans ce contexte est 'grave', indiquant que le son était dans les fréquences basses. | Dépendamment du contexte de la phrase, un mot comme CLAIRE peut avoir des acceptions différentes. Pouvez vous retrouver l'antonyme qui correspond à chacune des acceptions de CLAIRE dans les phrases de la question ? |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Par exemple, dans la phrase « Son explication m'a semblé CLAIRE», CLAIRE a comme antonyme 'incompréhensible'. Essayez pour les phrases de la question! |
| | | | L'antonyme de CLAIRE dans ce contexte est 'grave', indiquant que le son était dans les fréquences basses. |

| Ex | cercice 2 – Le | es hyperonymes et les hyp | onymes |
|--|-------------------------|--|--|
| Question | Option de réponse | Feedback | Hints |
| 1. Quel est le hyperonyme de chien? | Animal | Bravo! Le hyperonyme de chien est 'animal' | Les hyperonymes sont des mots plus génériques, et les hyponymes des mots plus spécifiques. |
| | husky caniche | Ceci est un hyponyme de chien, et non pas un hyperonyme essayez encore! | Parmi les mots de la liste, pouvez vous trouver le mot générique pour 'chien' ? |
| | chat | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Le hyperonyme de chien est 'animal'. |
| 2.Quel est le hyponyme de meuble? | table | Bravo! Le hyponyme de 'meuble' est 'table'. | Les hyperonymes sont des mots plus génériques, et les hyponymes des mots plus spécifiques. |
| | Décoration mobilier | Ceci est plutôt un synonyme de meuble, et non pas un hyponyme essayez encore! | Parmi les mots de la liste, pouvez vous trouver un mot plus spécifique pour 'meuble' ? |
| | livre | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Le hyponyme de 'meuble' est 'table'. |
| ordre de pertinence les sections appropriées pour | Synonymes; * | La section qui te donne le plus d'informations sur les hyperonymes et les hyponymes du mot en question est la section | Savez vous quelle(s) section(s) d'Antidote fournissent des informations sur les mots génériques (hyperonymes) et spécifiques (hyponymes) ? |
| vous fournir des informations sur les hyponymes et hyperonymes | * | 'Synonymes'. Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse. Il y a une | Il s'agit d'une section qui donne également des mots qui ont des sens similaires |
| dans Antidote: | | section en particulier qui donne des informations sur les hyponymes et les hyperonymes Savez vous laquelle? Essayez encore! | La section qui vous donnera le plus d'informations est la section 'Synonymes' Les autres sections sont moins utiles! |
| 4a. Le chef a utilisé un(e) | couteau | Bravo! Le hyponyme de | Les hyperonymes sont des mots |

| | | 'USTENȘILE DE CUISINE' est 'couteau' | plus génériques, et les hyponymes des mots plus spécifiques. |
|---|---|--|--|
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Parmi les mots de la liste,pouvez vous trouver un mot plus spécifique pour 'ustensile de cuisine' ? |
| | | | Il s'agit de 'couteau', qui est un hyponyme de 'ustensile de cuisine'. |
| 4b. Pour l'anniversaire de leur fils, Emma et Charles lui ont acheté un(e) | cerf-volant | Bravo! 'Cerf-volant' est un hyponyme de 'jouet'. | Les hyperonymes sont des mots plus génériques, et les hyponymes des mots plus spécifiques. |
| | * | Bien qu'il s'agit d'un très bon cadeau | Parmi les mots de la liste, pouvez vous trouver un mot plus spécifique pour 'jouet' ? |
| | | d'anniversaire, ce n'est pas pour autant un hyponyme de JOUET. Essayez encore! | Il s'agit de 'cerf-volant', qui est un hyponyme de 'jouet'. |
| 4c. On a acheté une belle table en | cèdre | Bravo! 'Cèdre' est un hyponyme de 'bois'. | Les hyperonymes sont des mots plus génériques, et les hyponymes des mots plus spécifiques. |
| | Control of | The second secon | Parmi les mots de la liste, pouvez vous trouver un mot plus spécifique pour 'bois' ? |
| | | Bien qu'il s'agit d'un matériel qui peut être utilisé pour faire une table, ce n'est pas pour autant un hyponyme de BOIS. Essayez encore! | Il s'agit de 'cèdre', qui est un hyponyme de 'bois'. |
| 5. Pour chaque groupe de mots, glissez et déposez leur hyperonyme dans l'encadré en-dessous de la | Sink1: maladies sink2: sports | Bravo! Vous avez trouvé les bons hyperonymes pour les groupes de mots indiqués. | Les hyperonymes sont des mots plus génériques, et les hyponymes des mots plus spécifiques. |
| liste des membres du groupe. | sink3:langu es sink4: outils | The second of th | Il faut penser à la catégorie plus générale pour chaque groupe de mots indiqués au-dessus des encadrés. Chaque nom de |
| | * | Une ou plusieurs | catégorie est un hyperonyme de |

STI-DICO Prototype Pole 3 – Inner Loop

| réponses ne sont pas | l'ensemble des mots du groupe. |
|------------------------------|--|
| correctes essayez encore! | Pour la liste 1, il s'agit de maladies; la liste de sont des sports; la liste 3 sont des langues, et la liste 4 sont des outils. |

| | | Mise en situation 1 | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Question | Option de réponse | Feedback | Hints |
| 1.Glissez et déposez le mot qui contient l'erreur dans l'encadré | vers | Bravo! Ici l'erreur dans cette phrase est dans le mot 'vers'. | Relisez la phrase. Est-ce qu'il y a un élément qui vous paraît erroné ? |
| en bas: Thomas a bu un vers de jus d'orange avec son déjeuner. | | | Regardez la première partie de la phrase, est-ce que vous trouvez le mot qui contient l'erreur? |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse Essayez encore! | L'erreur est dans le mot 'vers'. La prochaine question te permettra de savoir pourquoi! |
| 2.De quel type d'erreur s'agit t-il? | Erreur de homonymie | Bravo! Il s'agit d'un erreur de homonymie, puisque l'étudiant a utilisé un mot qui a la même forme à l'oral qu'un autre mot, mais qui | Basé sur l'erreur que vous avez repéré dans la question 1, quel est le type d'erreur ? |
| | Erreur de collocation | Une collocation est une entité lexicale qui, ensemble, ont un sens différent que chaque entité séparément. Un erreur de collocation serait d'utiliser le mauvais collocatif avec une base, par exemple dire *peur orange au lieu de 'peur bleue'. Ceci n'est pas le cas dans cette phrase! | Allez y à l'envers- de quel type d'erreur ne s'agit t-il pas ? Essayez de réduire le choix à une seule option. |
| | Erreur de genre | Un erreur de genre impliquerait utiliser le mauvais déterminant (*le pomme) avec un mot, ou bien faire un mauvais accord (*la petite arbre) basé sur une conception erronée du genre du nom. Ceci n'est pas le cas ici! | |
| | Erreur de combinatoir e restreinte | La combinatoire restreinte est un ensemble de contraintes syntaxiques et morphologiques d'un mot par rapport à sa combinaison avec d'autres mots. Un erreur de combinatoire restreinte serait de dire *le funérailles ou *je suis faim. Ceci | |

| | | Mise en situation 1 | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | n'est pas le cas ici! | |
| 3. Quel est le mot approprié à utiliser dans cette phrase? | verre | Bravo! Le mot approprié est 'verre' Pas tout à fait. Peut-être vous pensez à d'autres homonymes de 'vers'? Réfléchissez à comment référer à un contenant qui contient un liquide. | Vous savez maintenant que l'erreur dans la phrase est un erreur de homonymie, puisque l'étudiant a utilisé 'vers' au lieu d'un autre mot qui a la même forme à l'oral. Quel est ce mot ? |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Réfléchis à comment référer à un contenant qui contient un liquide. |
| | | | Il s'agit du mot 'verre'. |
| 4. Glissez et déposez le mot qui contient l'erreur dans l'encadré en bas | J'ai | Bravo! Ici l'erreur dans cette phrase est lié à 'J'ai'. La prochaine question vous permettra de savoir pourquoi! | Relisez la phrase. Est-ce qu'il y a un élément qui vous paraît erroné ? |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Regardez la première partie de la phrase, est-ce que vous y trouvez le mot qui contient l'erreur? |
| | | | L'erreur est dans 'j'ai'. La prochaine question vous permettra de savoir pourquoi! |
| 5.De quel type d'erreur s'agit t'-il? | Erreur de combinatoir e restreinte | Bravo! La combinatoire restreinte définit le type d'auxiliaire à utiliser avec un verbe — le mauvais auxiliaire a été utilisé dans cette phrase. | Basé sur l'erreur que vous avez repéré dans la question 4, quel est le type d'erreur ? |
| | Erreur de collocation | Une collocation est une entité lexicale qui, ensemble, ont un sens différent que chaque entité séparément. Un erreur de collocation serait d'utiliser le mauvais collocatif avec une base, | Allez y à l'envers- de quel type d'erreur ne s'agit t-il pas ? Essayez de réduire le choix à une seule option. |
| | | par exemple dire *peur orange au lieu de 'peur bleue'. Ceci n'est pas le cas dans cette phrase! | |

| | | Mise en situation 1 | |
|---|------------------------|--|--|
| | genre | utiliser le mauvais déterminant (*le pomme) avec un mot, ou bien faire un mauvais accord (*la petite arbre) basé sur une conception erronée du genre du nom. Ceci n'est pas le cas ici! | combinatoire restreinte, puisque l'élève a utilisé le mauvais auxiliaire avec 'partir', ce qui est en violation de ses contraintes telles que |
| | Erreur de homonymie | L'homonymie est le lien entre deux mots qui s'expriment par les mêmes formes, mais ne sont pas connectées par des liens de sens. Un erreur de homonymie ça serait d'utiliser 'signe' au lieu de 'cygne' pour référer à l'oiseau, et non pas au symbole. | définies par la combinatoire restreinte. |
| 6. Quel est la forme conjuguée de l'auxiliaire qu'il faut utiliser dans cette phrase? | suis* | Bravo! La manière correcte est de dire 'Je suis parti' au lieu de 'J'ai parti'. | Vous savez maintenant que l'erreur dans la phrase est un erreur de combinatoire restreinte, puisque l'élève a employé le mauvais auxiliaire avec le mot 'partir'. Quelle est la forme correcte du bon auxiliaire ? |
| | Être | Ça c'est la forme infinitive de l'auxiliaire quelle est la forme conjuguée appropriée à utiliser dans cette phrase ? Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Réfléchissez à la conjugaison du verbe 'partir' - comment est-ce qu'on conjugue avec la première personne du singulier, au présent de l'indicatif ? |
| | | | La manière correcte est de dire 'Je suis' au lieu de 'J'ai'. |
| 7. Glissez et déposez le mot qui contient l'erreur dans l'encadré en bas | une | Bravo! Ici l'erreur dans cette phrase est lié au déterminant 'une'. La prochaine question vous | Relisez la phrase. Est-ce qu'il y a un élément qui vous paraît erroné ? |
| | * | permettra de savoir pourquoi! Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Regardez vers le milieu de la phrase, est-ce que vous y le mot qui contient l'erreur ? |
| | | | L'erreur est dans le mot |

| s'agit t-il? E C C E | Erreur de genre Erreur de collocation | Bravo! Il s'agit d'un erreur de genre, puisque le genre de 'problème' est masculin, tandis que le déterminant employé est féminin. Une collocation est une entité lexicale qui, ensemble, ont un sens différent que chaque entité séparément. Un erreur de collocation serait d'utiliser le mauvais collocatif avec une base, par exemple dire *peur orange au lieu de 'peur bleue'. Ceci n'est pas | 'une'. La prochaine question vous permettra de savoir pourquoi! Basé sur l'erreur que vous avez repéré dans la question 7, quel est le type d'erreur? Allez y à l'envers- de quel type d'erreur ne s'agit t-il pas ? Essayez de réduire le choix à une seule option. |
|--|--|--|--|
| s'agit t-il? E C C E | genre Erreur de collocation | genre, puisque le genre de 'problème' est masculin, tandis que le déterminant employé est féminin. Une collocation est une entité lexicale qui, ensemble, ont un sens différent que chaque entité séparément. Un erreur de collocation serait d'utiliser le mauvais collocatif avec une base, par exemple dire *peur orange au lieu de 'peur bleue'. Ceci n'est pas | vous avez repéré dans la question 7, quel est le type d'erreur ? Allez y à l'envers- de quel type d'erreur ne s'agit t-il pas ? Essayez de réduire le choix à une |
| E C C e | collocation | Une collocation est une entité lexicale qui, ensemble, ont un sens différent que chaque entité séparément. Un erreur de collocation serait d'utiliser le mauvais collocatif avec une base, par exemple dire *peur orange au lieu de 'peur bleue'. Ceci n'est pas | quel type d'erreur ne s'agit t-il pas ? Essayez de réduire le choix à une |
| e E | Emour do | le cas dans cette phrase! | |
| | Erreur de combinatoir e restreinte | La combinatoire restreinte est un ensemble de contraintes syntaxiques et morphologiques d'un mot par rapport à sa combinaison avec d'autres mots. Un erreur de combinatoire restreinte serait de dire *le funérailles ou *je suis faim. Ceci n'est pas le cas ici! | Il s'agit d'un erreur de genre, puisque le genre de 'problème' est masculin, tandis que le déterminant employé est féminin. |
| | Erreur de homonymie | L'homonymie est le lien entre deux mots qui s'expriment par les mêmes formes, mais ne sont pas connectées par des liens de sens. Un erreur de homonymie ça serait d'utiliser 'signe' au lieu de 'cygne' pour référer à l'oiseau, et non pas au symbole. | |
| 9. Quel est le déterminant approprié à utiliser dans cette phrase? | un Little autom | Bravo! Le déterminant approprié à utiliser avec 'problème', c'est 'un'. | Vous savez maintenant que l'erreur dans la phrase est un erreur de genre. Quelle est la forme correcte du déterminant à utiliser avec le mot 'problème'? |

| | | Mise en situation 1 | |
|---|--|--|---|
| | | déterminant, mais ici il faudrait un déterminant indéfini, et non pas un déterminant défini. | référer à problème que vous avez eu au travail, par exemple. |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | La manière correcte est de dire 'un problème'. |
| 10. Glissez et déposez le mot qui contient l'erreur dans l'encadré en bas | pour | Bravo! Ici l'erreur dans cette phrase est lié à la préposition 'pour'. La prochaine question vous permettra de savoir pourquoi! | Relisez la phrase. Est-ce qu'il y a un élément qui vous paraît erroné ? |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Regardes vers le milieu de la phrase, est-ce que vous y trouvez le mot qui contient l'erreur ? |
| | | | L'erreur est dans le mot 'pour'. La prochaine question vous permettra de savoir pourquoi! |
| 11. De quel type d'erreur s'agit t-il? | Erreur de régime | Bravo! Il s'agit d'un erreur de régime, puisque l'élève a utilisé la mauvaise préposition avec le verbe 'recommander'. | Basé sur l'erreur que vous avez repéré dans la question 10, quel est le type d'erreur ? |
| | Erreur de collocation | Une collocation est une entité lexicale qui, ensemble, ont un sens différent que chaque entité séparément. Un erreur de collocation serait d'utiliser le mauvais collocatif avec une base, par exemple dire *peur orange au lieu de 'peur bleue'. Ceci n'est pas le cas dans cette phrase! | Allez y à l'envers- de quel type d'erreur ne s'agit t-il pas ? Essayez de réduire le choix à une seule option. |
| | Erreur de genre | Un erreur de genre impliquerait utiliser le mauvais déterminant (*le pomme) avec un mot, ou bien faire un mauvais accord (*la petite arbre) basé sur une conception erronée du genre du nom. Ceci n'est pas le cas ici! | Il s'agit d'un erreur de régime, puisque l'élève a utilisé la mauvaise préposition avec le verbe 'recommander'. |
| | Erreur de combinatoir e restreinte | La combinatoire restreinte est un ensemble de contraintes syntaxiques et morphologiques | recommander. |

| | | | <u> </u> |
|--|-----|---|---|
| | | Mise en situation 1 | |
| | | d'un mot par rapport à sa combinaison avec d'autres mots. Un erreur de combinatoire restreinte serait de dire *le funérailles ou *je suis faim. Ceci n'est pas le cas ici! | |
| 12. Quelle est la préposition appropriée à utiliser dans cette phrase? | à a | Bravo! La bonne construction est 'recommander quelque chose À quelqu'un'. | Vous savez maintenant que l'erreur dans la phrase est un erreur de régime. Quelle est la préposition correcte à utiliser avec 'recommander' dans la phrase présente ? |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Réfléchissez à comment construire une phrase avec 'recommander'. |
| | | | La bonne construction est 'recommander quelque chose À quelqu'un'. |

| | E | xercice 1- Les collocations | |
|---|-------------------|---|---|
| Question | Option de réponse | Feedback | Hints |
| 1a Glissez et déposer le mot approprié qui complète chaque colocation : | dresser | Bravo! La collocation est 'dresser un animal sauvage'. | Quel est le mot nécessaire pour compléter la collocation dans la phrase ? La signification voulue |
| Il faut de la patience pour un animal sauvage | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | est 'apprivoiser un animal sauvage' Est-ce qu'il y a un des mots qui va donner cette signification? La collocation est 'dresser un animal sauvage'. |
| 1b. Ce livre, un grand succès, a l'auteur de | sorti | Bravo! La collocation est 'sortir de l'anonymat'. | Quel est le mot nécessaire pour compléter la collocation dans la phrase ? |
| l'anonymat. | | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | La signification voulue est 'rendre célèbre' Estce qu'il y a un des mots qui va donner cette signification? La collocation est 'sortir de l'anonymat'. |
| 1c. Pour l'appétit des invités, la | assouvir * | Bravo! La collocation est 'assouvir' l'appétit'. Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | Quel est le mot nécessaire pour compléter la collocation dans la phrase ? |
| maison sentait le gâteau. | | essayez encore; | La signification voulue est 'donner faim' Est-ce qu'il y a un des mots qui va donner cette signification? La collocation est 'assouvir l'appétit'. |
| en arbitre des querelles des | pose | Bravo! La collocation est 'poser en arbitre' | Quel est le mot nécessaire pour compléter la collocation dans la phrase ? |
| partis. | | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | La signification voulue est 'se nommer arbitre' Est-ce qu'il y a un des mots qui va donner cette signification? La collocation est 'poser en arbitre' |

| bûcherons ont les arbres qui présentaient | abattu | arbre'. | Quel est le mot nécessaire pour compléter la collocation dans la phrase ? La signification voulue |
|--|--|--|--|
| un danger | | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore ! | est 'couper un arbre' Est-ce qu'il y a un des mots qui va donner cette signification ? La collocation est 'abattre un arbre'. |
| noms de la colonne de gauche aux adjectifs de la | accord tacite accueil chaleureux amour inconditionnel cœur serré minorité infime température extrême | Bravo! Vous avez bien relié les noms et les adjectifs. | Ici, on vous demande de 'matcher' des noms avec des adjectifs qui vont souvent avec. Réfléchissez à des paires de mots que vous entendez souvent ensemble, par exemple 'accueil chaleureux', ou 'cœur serré'. Les collocations ici sont : accord tacite; accueil chaleureux; amour |
| | * | Une ou plusieurs des collocations ne sont pas bien formées essayez encore! | inconditionnel ; cœur serré ; minorité infime; température extrême |
| 3a. Pour cherchez les expressions cidessous dans Antidote, quel est le terme que vous rentreriez | écouter | Bravo! La manière optimale de chercher la locution dans Antidote, c'est de rechercher sa base, 'écouter', et consulter la section Locutions de l'entrée. | Quel est le mot de base de cette locution? C'est celui qu'il faut rechercher dans Antidote afin de trouver la liste des locutions qui l'utilisent. Le mot de base est celui qui porte le sens, qui |
| dans la barre de recherche d'Antidote? Écouter de toutes ses oreilles | oreille* | Une manière de chercher la locution dans Antidote, c'est de rechercher le collocatif, 'oreille(s)', et consulter la section Locutions de l'entrée. Cependant, dans d'autres dictionnaires (incluant les dictionnaires papier), vous pourriez ne pas trouver votre réponse de cette manière, puisqu'ils vont énumérer les locutions au sein de l'entrée du mot | ensuite est modifié par d'autres mots dans la locution. Par exemple, dans 'fort comme un bœuf', le mot de base est 'bœuf'. |

| | Écouter de toutes ses oreilles | que vous allez trouver la locution en la cherchant en entier, via une recherche multi-mots. Cependant, dans d'autres dictionnaires (incluant les dictionnaires papier), vous pourriez ne pas trouver votre réponse de cette manière, puisqu'ils vont énumérer les locutions au sein de l'entrée du mot de base, qui, dans ce cas, est écouter. Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | La manière optimale de chercher la locution dans Antidote, c'est de rechercher sa base, 'écouter', et consulter la section Locutions de l'entrée. |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| Pleuvoir des cordes | pleuvoir | Bravo! La manière optimale de chercher la locution dans Antidote, c'est de rechercher sa base, 'pleuvoir', et consulter la section Locutions de l'entrée. | Quel est le mot de base de cette locution ? C'est celui qu'il faut rechercher dans Antidote afin de trouver la liste des locutions qui l'utilisent. |
| | corde* | Une manière de chercher la locution dans Antidote, c'est de rechercher le collocatif, 'corde(s)', et consulter la section Locutions de l'entrée. Cependant, dans d'autres dictionnaires (incluant les dictionnaires papier), vous pourriez ne pas trouver ta réponse de cette manière, puisqu'ils vont énumérer les locutions au sein de l'entrée du mot de base, qui, dans ce cas, est pleuvoir. | Le mot de base est celui qui porte le sens, qui ensuite est modifié par d'autres mots dans la locution. Par exemple, dans 'fort comme un bœuf', le mot de base est 'bœuf'. |
| | Pleuvoir des cordes | Puisque la fonction de recherche dans Antidote est très puissante, il se peut que vous allez trouver la locution en la cherchant en entier, via une recherche multi-mots. Cependant, dans d'autres dictionnaires (incluant les dictionnaires papier), vous pourriez ne pas trouver votre réponse de cette manière, puisqu'ils vont énumérer les locutions au sein de l'entrée du mot de base, qui, dans ce cas, est pleuvoir. Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | _ |
| Prendre quelque | prendre | Bravo! La manière optimale de chercher la locution dans Antidote, | Quel est le mot de base de cette locution ? C'est |

| chose au pied de la lettre | | c'est de rechercher sa base, 'prendre', et consulter la section Locutions de l'entrée. Cependant, comme 'prendre' est un vocable polysémique, il va falloir naviguer au sein de ses acceptions afin de trouver la locution. Vous pouvez aussi utiliser la fonction de recherche (Ctrl+F) dans l'entrée et chercher la locution en entier. | dans Antidote afin de |
|----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| | pied lettre | Une manière de chercher la locution dans Antidote, c'est de rechercher un des collocatifs, 'pied' ou 'lettre', et consulter la section Locutions de l'entrée. Cependant, dans d'autres dictionnaires (incluant les dictionnaires papier), vous pourriez ne pas trouver votre réponse de cette manière, puisqu'ils vont énumérer les locutions au sein de l'entrée du mot de base, qui, dans ce cas, est prendre. | Le mot de base est celui qui porte le sens, qui ensuite est modifié par d'autres mots dans la locution. Par exemple, dans 'fort comme un bœuf', le mot de base est 'bœuf'. |
| | Prendre quelque chose au pied de la lettre | Puisque la fonction de recherche dans Antidote est très puissante, il se peut que vous trouvez la locution en la cherchant en entier, via une recherche multi-mots. Cependant, dans d'autres dictionnaires (incluant les dictionnaires papier), vous pourriez ne pas trouver votre réponse de cette manière, puisqu'ils vont énumérer les locutions au sein de l'entrée du mot de base, qui, dans ce cas, est prendre. Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse essayez encore! | chercher la locution dans Antidote, c'est de |
| Tirer plus vite que son ombre | tirer | Bravo! La manière optimale de chercher la locution dans Antidote, c'est de rechercher sa base, 'tirer', et consulter la section Locutions de l'entrée. Cependant, comme 'tirer' est un vocable polysémique, il va falloir naviguer au sein de ses acceptions afin de trouver la locution. Vous pouvez aussi utiliser la fonction de recherche (Ctrl+F) dans l'entrée et chercher la locution en entier. | locutions qui l'utilisent. |
| | ombre | Une manière de chercher la locution dans Antidote, c'est de rechercher son collocatif, 'ombre', et consulter la | Le mot de base est celui qui porte le sens, qui ensuite est modifié par |

| | | section Locutions de l'entrée. | d'autres mots dans la |
|-------------------|--|--|------------------------------|
| | , 41 | Cependant, dans d'autres | locution. Par exemple, |
| | * . | dictionnaires (incluant les | dans 'fort comme un |
| | | dictionnaires papier), vous pourriez | bœuf', le mot de base est |
| - | | ne pas trouver votre réponse de cette | 'bœuf'. |
| | | manière, puisqu'ils vont énumérer les | |
| | | locutions au sein de l'entrée du mot | |
| | | de base, qui, dans ce cas, est tirer. | |
| | Tirer plus vite que | Puisque la fonction de recherche dans | La manière optimale de |
| | son ombre | Antidote est très puissante, il se peut | chercher la locution dans |
| | | que vous trouvez la locution en la | Antidote, c'est de |
| | | cherchant en entier, via une recherche | rechercher sa base, 'tirer', |
| | | multi-mots. Cependant, dans d'autres | et consulter la section |
| | | dictionnaires (incluant les | Locutions de l'entrée. |
| | | dictionnaires papier), vous pourriez | Cependant, comme 'tirer' |
| | | ne pas trouver ta réponse de cette | est un vocable |
| | | manière, puisqu'ils vont énumérer les | polysémique, il va falloir |
| | | locutions au sein de l'entrée du mot | naviguer au sein de ses |
| | | de base, qui, dans ce cas, est 'tirer' | acceptions afin de trouver |
| | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse | la locution. |
| | | essayez encore! | |
| 4a. Elle a | courir comme un | Bravo! La forme correcte de la | Consultez la section |
| profité de | zèbre | locution est 'courir comme un zèbre', | |
| l'occasion pour | The state of the s | ce qui veut dire 'courir très | celle qui ressemble à la |
| courir comme un | 第17年第17日 · 图1 | rapidement'. | locution utilisée dans la |
| | 张州拉里亚美洲 | The state of the s | phrase. |
| cheval vers la | | | Ici, le sens communiqué |
| sortie. | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse | est 'courir très |
| | | essayez encore! | rapidement' voyez vous |
| | | | des locutions qui ont ce |
| | The state of the s | | sens ? |
| | | | La forme correcte de la |
| | | | locution est 'courir |
| | | | comme un zèbre', ce qui |
| | | | veut dire 'courir très |
| | | The second of th | rapidement'. |
| b. Charles était | Beau comme un dieu | Bravo! La forme correcte de la | Consultez la section |
| beau comme un | grec | locution est 'beau comme un dieu | Locutions afin de repérer |
| dieu égyptien, | | grec', ce qui veut dire 'très beau'. | celle qui ressemble à la |
| | | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | locution utilisée dans la |
| on pensait tous | | | phrase. |
| qu'il deviendrait | | | Ici, le sens communiqué |
| mannequin. | * | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse | est 'très beau' voyez |
| | | essayez encore! | vous des locutions qui ont |
| | | | ce sens ? |
| | | | La forme correcte de la |
| | | | locution est 'beau comme |
| | <u> </u> | | |

STI-DICO Prototype Pole 4 – Inner Loop

| | | | un dieu grec', ce qui veut dire 'très beau'. |
|-------------------|----------------------|--|---|
| c. On a tous dû | Mettre de l'eau dans | Bravo! La forme correcte de la | Consultez la section |
| mettre de l'eau | son vin | locution est 'mettre de l'eau dans son | - I |
| dans notre verre | | vin', ce qui veut dire 'diminuer ses | celle qui ressemble à la |
| puisque c'était | | exigences' | locution utilisée dans la |
| | | | phrase. |
| clair que les | | | Ici, le sens communiqué |
| travaux ne | | Ceci n'est pas la bonne réponse | est 'diminuer ses |
| finiraient jamais | | essayez encore! | exigences' voyez vous |
| dans les délais | | | des locutions qui ont ce |
| prévus. | | | sens ?? |
| | | | La forme correcte de la |
| | | | locution est 'mettre de |
| | | | l'eau dans son vin', ce qui |
| | | | veut dire 'diminuer ses |
| | | | exigences' |

| Mise en situation 1 – La polysémie | | | |
|--|---|---|--|
| 1. Quelle est la caractéristique de AVALER qui empêche sa compréhension dans ce contexte particulier? | Reconnaître l'emploi d'une unité lexicale appartenant à un vocable polysémique | Reconnaitre-polysemie | |
| 2 Que devrait-on taper dans la barre de recherche d'Antidote pour retrouver le sens de AVALER? (Plusieurs options sont possibles) | Trouver un mot dans le dictionnaire en utilisant la recherche électronique | Recherche-electronique | |
| 3. Par rapport à la barre d'options à droite, mettez en ordre de pertinence les sections appropriées pour vous fournir des informations sur le sens du mot 'AVALER' dans Antidote: | Savoir exploiter les différentes sections des e-dictionnaires | Exploiter-sections | |
| 4. Quelle est la définition de AVALER, étant donné son contexte d'utilisation? | Choisir la bonne acception au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire Tenir compte du contexte pour inférer le sens approprié d'une unité lexicale d'un vocable polysémique | Choisir-acception Contexte-sens- polysemique | |
| 5. Expliquez, dans vos mots, pourquoi on dit que ce sens de AVALER est un sens figuré? | Reconnaître qu'un vocable exprime au moins un sens propre et peut avoir un ou plusieurs sens figurés | Reconnaitre-sens- figures | |
| 6. Quelle serait une bonne manière de savoir si on a choisi la bonne définition de AVALER dans ce contexte particulier? | Dériver des informations utiles à partir des exemples Placer un mot qui a différents sens dans plusieurs contextes pour faire ressortir ces sens et valider ses choix à l'aide d'un dictionnaire | Deriver-infos-exemples Placer-mot-contextes | |
| 7. Quel serait un synonyme de AVALER, tel que le verbe est utilisé dans le contexte présent? | Retrouver les synonymes d'une unité lexicale dans la section appropriée du dictionnaire | Retrouver-synonymes | |

^{= 9} compétences

| Mise en situation 2 – Les locutions | | | |
|--|--|---|--|
| 1. 'COUP DE FOUDRE' est ? | Reconnaître une locution dans une phrase | Reconnaitre-locution | |
| 2. Que devrait-on taper dans la barre de recherche d'Antidote pour retrouver cette locution? | Trouver un mot dans le dictionnaire en utilisant la recherche électronique Rechercher la forme et le sens de la locution dans le dictionnaire | Recherche- electronique Rechercher-locution | |
| 3. Par rapport à la barre d'options à droite, quelle est la section appropriée pour vous fournir des informations sur le sens de 'COUP DE FOUDRE' dans Antidote? | Savoir exploiter les différentes sections des e-dictionnaires | Exploiter-sections | |
| 4. Par quoi peut t-on remplacer 'COUP DE FOUDRE' dans la phrase initiale? | Remplacer une locution dans une phrase (par une unité lexicale) | Remplacer-locution | |

=5 compétences

| Mise en situation 3 – Les collocations | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1. 'Célibataire endurci', 'question épineuse' et 'imagination débordante' sont | collocation dans une phrase | Reconnaitre- collocation | | |
| 2. Que devrait-on taper dans la barre de recherche d'Antidote pour retrouver le sens de la phrase 1? | Différencier la base et le collocatif dans une collocation Trouver un mot dans le dictionnaire en utilisant la recherche électronique | Differencier- collocation Recherche- electronique | | |
| 3. Par rapport à la barre d'options à droite, quelle est la section appropriée pour vous fournir des informations sur le sens des expressions ci-dessus dans Antidote? | Savoir exploiter les différentes sections des e-dictionnaires | Exploiter-sections | | |
| 4. Quand il s'agit de cooccurrences, il y a souvent pas de définition qui est proposée par Antidote. Que peut t-on utiliser dans ce cas là pour avoir une idée sur le sens de l'expression? | Retrouver la zone consacrée à la description des collocations Dériver des informations utiles à partir des exemples | Trouver-collocations Deriver-infos- exemples | | |

=6 compétences

| Exercice théorique 1 – Unités lexicales vs vocables | | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| 1. Selon la définition donnée | Distinguer vocable vs. unité lexicale | Distinguer-unite-vocable | |
| ci-dessus, combien d'unités | · | | |
| lexicales y a-t-il dans les | | | |
| phrases suivantes ? | | | |
| 2. L'entrée de dictionnaire ci- | Distinguer vocable vs. unité lexicale | Distinguer-unite-vocable | |
| dessous contient (vocables | | | |
| et unités lexicales) | | | |
| 3. L'entrée de dictionnaire ci- | Distinguer vocable vs. unité lexicale | Distinguer-unite-vocable | |
| dessous contient (vocables | | | |
| et unités lexicales) | | 1 | |

5.37 (1.791.1)

=1 compétence

| Exercice théorique 2 – La polysémie | | | |
|---|---|-------------------------------|--|
| 1. Étudiez le corpus de phrases ci- dessous. Combien de sens différents de 'MOUTON' pouvez vous retrouver? | Reconnaître l'emploi d'une unité lexicale appartenant à un vocable polysémique | Reconnaitre- polysemie | |
| 2. Regroupez les différents sens de 'MOUTON' dans les encadrés cidessous | Reconnaître qu'un vocable exprime au moins un sens propre et peut avoir un ou plusieurs sens figurés | Reconnaitre-sens- figures | |
| 3. Quel est le sens de base de 'MOUTON'? | Identifier le sens de base d'un vocable polysémique | Identifier-sens-base | |
| 4. Quel est le sens de 'MOUTON' qui correspond son utilisation dans la phrase 2? | Tenir compte du contexte pour inférer le sens approprié d'une unité lexicale d'un vocable polysémique | Contexte-sens- polysemique | |
| 5. Quel est le lien entre le sens de 'MOUTON' dans la phrase 2 et son sens de base? | Reconnaître les différents types de relations établies par la métonymie | Reconnaitre- metonymie | |
| 6. Quel est le sens de 'MOUTON' qui correspond son utilisation dans les phrases 6 et 10? | Tenir compte du contexte pour inférer le sens approprié d'une unité lexicale d'un vocable polysémique | Contexte-sens- polysemique | |
| 7. Quel est le lien entre le sens de 'MOUTON' dans ces phrases et son sens de base? | Reconnaître l'usage d'une unité lexicale métaphorique | Reconnaitre- metaphore | |

^{= 6} compétences

| Exercice théorique 3 – Les locutions | | | |
|---|---|-------------------------------|--|
| 1. Lisez les phrases tirées du livre « Cent bêtes pour ceux qui s'embêtent» et repérez la ou les locution(s) dans chaque phrase | Reconnaître une locution dans une phrase | Reconnaitre-locution | |
| 2. Dans la locution 'serrer les rangs', est-ce que le mot SERRER y conserve son sens de base ? | Connaître les caractéristiques des locutions | Caracteristiques- locution | |
| 3. Sélectionnez la locution appropriée pour remplacer les mots soulignés dans chacune des phrases ci-dessous | Remplacer une locution dans une phrase (par une unité lexicale) | Remplacer-locution | |

⁼³ compétences

| Exercice théorique 4 – Explorer une entrée de dictionnaire | | | | |
|---|--|---------------------------|--|--|
| 2. Ici, 'MANGER' est (unité lexicale, vocable) | Distinguer vocable vs. unité lexicale | Distinguer-unite-vocable | | |
| 3. Combien de sens il y a-t-il dans l'entrée de 'MANGER'? | Reconnaître qu'un vocable exprime au moins un sens propre et peut avoir un ou plusieurs sens figurés | Reconnaitre-sens-figures | | |
| 4. Chacune des définitions dans l'entrée de MANGER correspond à : | Rechercher le sens d'une unité lexicale appartenant à un vocable polysémique | Sens-vocable-polysemique | | |
| 5. Dans la définition ci-dessous, quel est le genre prochain de 'fauteuil'? | Identifier le genre prochain au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire | Identifier-genre-prochain | | |
| 6. Dans la définition ci-dessous, quel est le genre prochain de 'marguerite'? | Identifier le genre prochain au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire | Identifier-genre-prochain | | |
| 7. Dans la définition ci-dessous, quel est le genre prochain de 'basketball'? | Identifier le genre prochain au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire | Identifier-genre-prochain | | |
| 8. Mettez les éléments de la définition ci-dessous dans le bon ordre pour former la définition du mot en question (la définition d'un chat) | Produire une définition d'une unité lexicale avec son genre prochain et ses différences spécifiques | Produire-definition | | |
| 9. Glissez et déposez le genre prochain de 'chat' dans l'encadré à droite | Identifier le genre prochain au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire | Identifier-genre-prochain | | |
| 10. Mettez les éléments de la définition ci-dessous dans le bon ordre pour former la définition du mot en question (la définition d'un avion) | Produire une définition d'une unité lexicale avec son genre prochain et ses différences spécifiques | Produire-definition | | |
| 11. Glissez et déposez le genre prochain de 'avion' dans l'encadré à droite | Identifier le genre prochain au sein d'une entrée de dictionnaire | Identifier-genre-prochain | | |

| Mise en s | Mise en situation 1 – Banque de mots | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------|--|
| 1. Par rapport à la barre d'options à droite, mettez en ordre de pertinence les sections appropriées pour faire une banque de mots à l'aide d'Antidote | Savoir exploiter les différentes sections des e-dictionnaires | Exploiter-sections | |
| 2. Quelles sont les informations qui sont fournies par la section 'Champ lexical' d'Antidote, ci-dessous? | Identifier la section qui présente le champ lexical associé à une unité lexicale | Exploiter-champ-lexical | |
| 3. Glissez et déposez à droite les mots qui font partie du champ lexical de 'peur', à retenir pour votre texte sur l'Halloween. | Construire une famille lexicale à partir d'une unité lexicale donnée | Construire-famille- lexicale | |
| 4. Étudiez la section 'famille' ci-dessous. Quel est le mot qui est commun à tous les mots dans cette liste? | Isoler la racine d'un dérivé | Isoler-racine | |
| 5.Ordonnez les expressions ci-dessous dans l'ordre de la plus fréquente à la moins fréquente: | Exploiter la zone consacrée à la description des collocations | Exploiter-collocations | |
| 6. Utilisez la section 'cooccurrences' de peur ci-dessus afin de remplacer les expressions soulignées dans le texte suivant | Remplacer une expression non- idiomatique par une collocation | Remplacer-collocation | |
| 7. Étudiez la section 'cooccurrences' de colère, ci-dessous, et utilisez les exemples fournis afin d'écrire trois de vos propres phrases avec 3 cooccurrences de colère différentes: | Exploiter la zone consacrée à la description des collocations | Exploiter-collocations | |

= 6 compétences

| Exc | Exercice 1- famille lexicale | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------|--|--|
| 1. Par rapport à la barre d'options à droite, mettez en ordre de pertinence les sections appropriées qui vous aideront à constituer cette famille lexicale avec Antidote | | Exploiter-sections | | |
| 2. Parmi les synonymes d'enquête représentés ci-dessous, le(s)quel(s) reteniez vous pour votre famille lexicale? | Construire une famille lexicale à partir d'une unité lexicale donnée | Construire-famille- lexicale | | |
| 3. À partir de la section 'Champ lexical', où devez vous regarder pour trouver la force (la fréquence) d'utilisation des mots indiqués avec le mot recherché? | Identifier la section qui présente le champ lexical associé à une unité lexicale | Exploiter-champ-lexical | | |
| 4. Parmi les noms faisant partie de la famille d'enquête, le(s)quel(s) reteniez vous pour votre famille lexicale? | Construire une famille lexicale à partir d'une unité lexicale donnée | Construire-famille- lexicale | | |
| 5. Glissez et déposez les mots de l'encadré en haut dans les endroits appropriés du schéma en bas | Identifier les unités lexicales qui entretiennent un lien de sens avec l'unité lexicale définie. | Lien-sens-famille- lexicale | | |

= 4 compétences

| Exercice 2 – La dérivation morphologique | | | |
|---|--|------------------------------|--|
| 1. Par rapport à la barre d'options à droite, quelle est la section appropriée pour constituer cette famille morphologique avec Antidote? | Savoir exploiter les différentes sections des e-dictionnaires | Exploiter-sections | |
| 2. Repérez le suffixe dans les mots suivants | Effectuer une dérivation morphologique à l'aide de suffixes et/ou préfixes | Derivation- morphologique | |

⁼³ compétences

| Exercice 3- La famille lexicale | | | |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Quel est le lien entre 'peur' et 'bravoure'? | Reconnaître deux unités lexicales en tant qu'antonymes | Reconnaître-antonymes | |
| 2. Quel est le lien entre 'peur' et 'crainte'? | Observer des liens de synonymie entre plusieurs unités lexicales | Reconnaître-synonymes | |
| 3. Quel est le lien entre 'peur' et 'sentiment'? | Reconnaître des termes génériques vs. des termes spécifiques | Reconnaître-hyponymes- hyperonymes | |

= 3 compétences

| Mise en situation 1 – Synonymes | | |
|---|--|---|
| 1. Quel est le mot qui se répète dans le texte ci-dessus? | Identifier des relations lexicales particulières entre des unités lexicales figurant dans un texte | Identifier-relations-lex |
| 2. Par rapport à la barre d'options à droite, mettez en ordre de pertinence les sections appropriées pour aider votre élève à améliorer son texte | Savoir exploiter les différentes sections des e-dictionnaires | Exploiter-sections |
| 3.Quelles informations faut-t-il regarder dans la section Synonymes (ci-dessous) afin de bien choisir des synonymes appropriés au contexte d'utilisation? | Retrouver les synonymes d'une unité lexicale dans la section appropriée du dictionnaire | Retrouver-synonymes- section |
| 4. Quelle(s) serai(en)t d'autre(s) manière(s) d'améliorer le texte de votre élève? (plusieurs options sont possibles) | Appliquer des stratégies d'amélioration de texte Remplacer une unité lexicale répétée plusieurs fois par son synonyme | Strategies-amelioration Remplacer-mot- synonyme |
| 5.Revenez au texte initial pour choisir des éléments pour améliorer le texte de votre élève. | Appliquer des stratégies d'amélioration de texte Remplacer une unité lexicale répétée plusieurs fois par son synonyme | Strategies-amelioration Remplacer-mot- synonyme |

^{= 5} compétences

| Mise en situation 2- Le registre | | |
|---|--|--|
| 1. Quel est le terme familier dans cette phrase? | Identifier le registre des unités lexicales employées dans un texte ou situation | Identifier-registre |
| 2. Pour montrer à votre apprenant comment améliorer la première phrase ci-dessus, quelle serait le terme à rechercher dans Antidote? | Trouver un mot dans le dictionnaire en utilisant la recherche électronique | Recherche-electronique |
| 3. Mettez en ordre de pertinence les sections appropriées | Savoir exploiter les différentes sections des e-dictionnaires | Exploiter-sections |
| 4. Par quoi peut t-on remplacer 'chum' dans la phrase initiale? (voir capture d'écran ci-dessous) | Identifier le registre d'une unité lexicale dans une entrée de dictionnaire Employer le registre approprié étant donné le contexte linguistique | Identifier-registre-entree Employer-registre |
| 5. Quel est le terme familier dans la phrase | Identifier le registre des unités lexicales employées dans un texte ou situation | Identifier-registre |
| 6. Par quoi peut t'on remplacer 'char' dans la phrase initiale? (voir capture d'écran ci-dessous) | Identifier le registre d'une unité lexicale dans une entrée de dictionnaire Employer le registre approprié étant donné le contexte linguistique | Identifier-registre-entree Employer-registre |
| 7. Quel est le terme familier dans la phrase | Identifier le registre des unités lexicales employées dans un texte ou situation | Identifier-registre |
| 8. Par quoi peut t-on remplacer 'peser' dans la phrase initiale? (voir capture d'écran ci-dessous) | Identifier le registre d'une unité lexicale dans une entrée de dictionnaire Employer le registre approprié étant donné le contexte linguistique | Identifier-registre-entree Employer-registre |
| 9. Par quoi peut t-on remplacer 'piton' dans la phrase initiale? (voir capture d'écran ci-dessous) | Identifier le registre d'une unité lexicale dans une entrée de dictionnaire Employer le registre approprié étant donné le contexte linguistique | Identifier-registre-entree Employer-registre |

| Exercice 1 – Les antonymes | | |
|---|--|---------------------|
| 1. Remplacez les constructions négatives ('ne', 'pas', etc.) avec leurs équivalents positifs à l'aide d'antonymes. | Remplacer une unité lexicale par son antonyme dans un procédé de reprise | Remplacer-antonyme |
| 2. Glissez et déposez le numéro de la phrase qui contient l'antonyme du mot en haut de chaque case. | Retrouver les antonymes d'une unité lexicale | Trouver-antonyme |
| 3. Sélectionnez le terme qui correspond à l'antonyme de l'acception du mot GRAND(E) dans chacune des phrases cidessous. | Classifier deux unités lexicales en tant qu'antonymes | Classifier-antonyme |
| 4.Sélectionnez le terme qui correspond à l'antonyme de l'acception du mot CLAIR(E) dans chacune des phrases cidessous. | Classifier deux unités lexicales en tant qu'antonymes | Classifier-antonyme |

^{= 3} compétences

| Exercice 2- Les hyperonymes et les hyponymes | | |
|--|--|----------------------|
| 1. Quel est le hyperonyme de chien? | Retrouver l'hyperonyme d'une unité lexicale | Trouver-hyperonyme |
| 2.Quel est le hyponyme de meuble? | Retrouver l'hyponyme d'une unité lexicale | Trouver-hyponyme |
| 3. Par rapport à la barre d'options à droite, mettez en ordre de pertinence les sections appropriées pour vous fournir des informations sur les hyponymes et hyperonymes dans Antidote | Savoir exploiter les différentes sections des e-dictionnaires | Exploiter-sections |
| 4. Dans les phrases cidessous, remplacez le hyperonyme entre parenthèses par un mot plus spécifique | Remplacer un mot par son hyponyme pour mieux décrire l'objet en question | Remplacer-hyponyme |
| 5. Pour chaque groupe de mots, glissez et déposez leur hyperonyme dans l'encadré en-dessous de la liste des membres du groupe. | Remplacer un groupe d'unités lexicales par leur hyperonyme | Remplacer-hyperonyme |

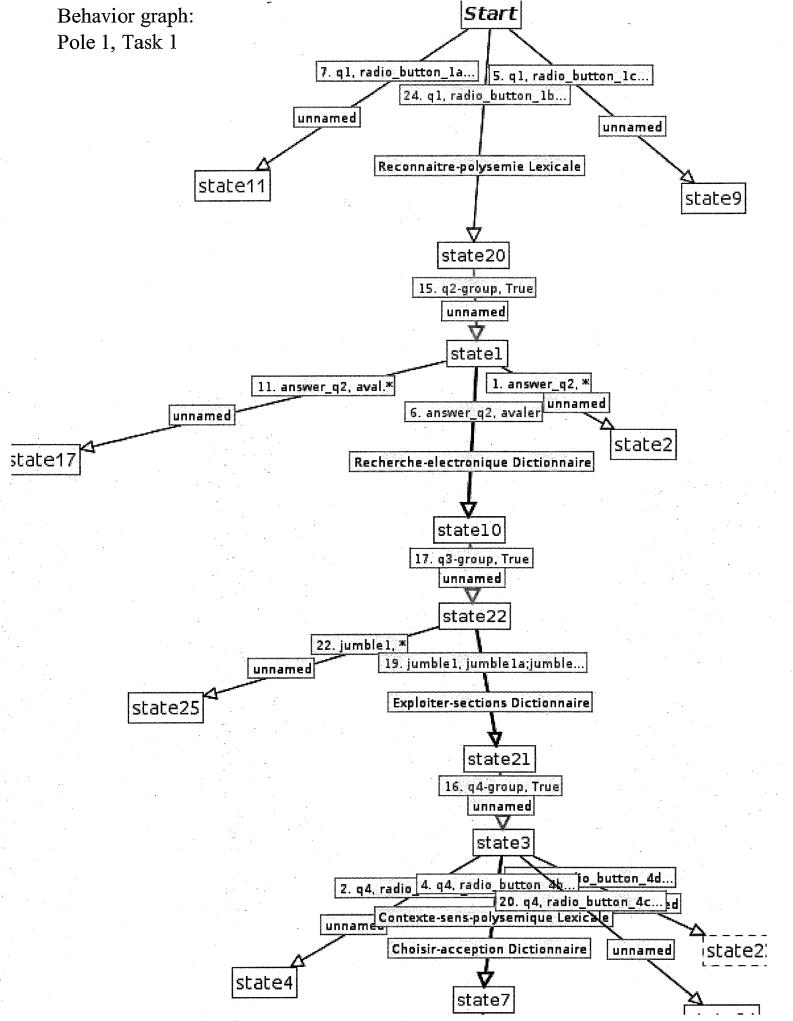
= 5 compétences

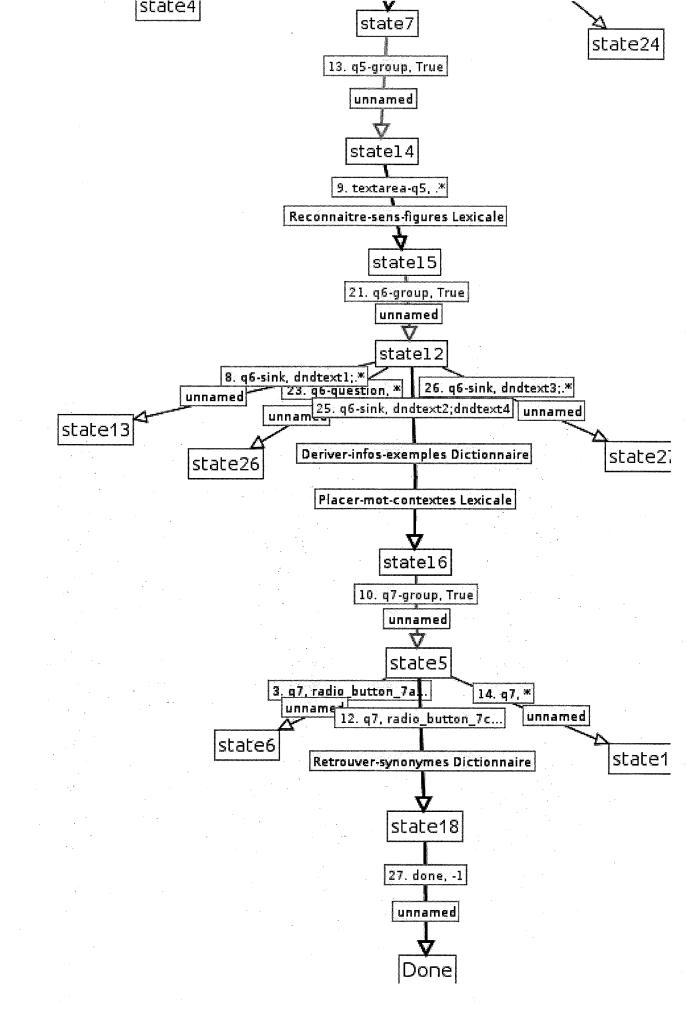
| Mise en situation 1 – Correction d'erreurs | | |
|---|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1.Glissez et déposez le mot qui contient l'erreur | Identifier toutes les contraintes relatives à l'emploi d'un mot | Identifier-contraintes- emploi |
| 2.De quel type d'erreur s'agit t-il? | Identifier l'emploi d'un mauvais homonyme dans un contexte | Identifier-homonyme- emploi |
| 3. Quel est le mot approprié à utiliser dans cette phrase? | Employer l'homonyme approprié dans un contexte | Employer-homonyme |
| 4. Glissez et déposez le mot qui contient l'erreur dans l'encadré en bas | Identifier toutes les contraintes relatives à l'emploi d'un mot | Identifier-contraintes- emploi |
| 5.De quel type d'erreur s'agit t'-il? | Employer correctement une unité lexicale en fonction des ses propriétés de combinatoire | Employer-proprietes- combinatoire |
| 6. Quel est la forme conjuguée de l'auxiliaire qu'il faut utiliser dans cette phrase? | Employer correctement une unité lexicale en fonction des ses propriétés de combinatoire | Employer-proprietes- combinatoire |
| 7. Glissez et déposez le mot qui contient l'erreur dans l'encadré en bas | Identifier toutes les contraintes relatives à l'emploi d'un mot | Identifier-contraintes- emploi |
| 8. De quel type d'erreur s'agit t-il? | Identifier le genre d'un nom utilisé dans une phrase | Identifier-genre |
| 9. Quel est le déterminant approprié à utiliser dans cette phrase? | Appliquer l'accord des éléments d'une phrase avec le genre du nom | Appliquer-accord |
| 10. Glissez et déposez le mot qui contient l'erreur dans l'encadré en bas | Identifier toutes les contraintes relatives à l'emploi d'un mot | Identifier-contraintes- emploi |
| 11. De quel type d'erreur s'agit t-il? | Identifier le régime d'un verbe | Identifier-regime |
| 12. Quelle est la préposition appropriée à utiliser dans cette phrase? | Employer le régime approprié avec un verbe spécifique | Employer-regime |
| 13. Glissez et déposez le mot qui contient l'erreur dans l'encadré en bas: | Identifier toutes les contraintes relatives à l'emploi d'un mot | Identifier-contraintes- emploi |
| 14. De quel type d'erreur s'agit t-il? | Identifier le collocatif approprié en fonction de la base d'une collocation | Identifier-forme- collocation |

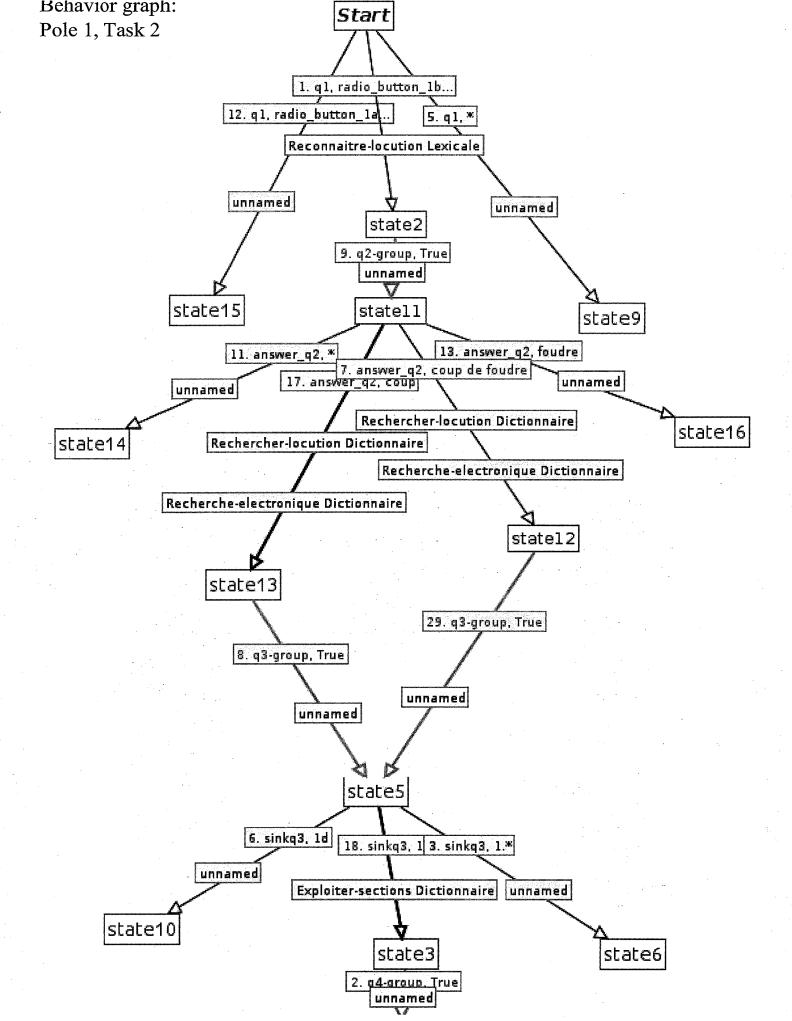
^{= 9} compétences

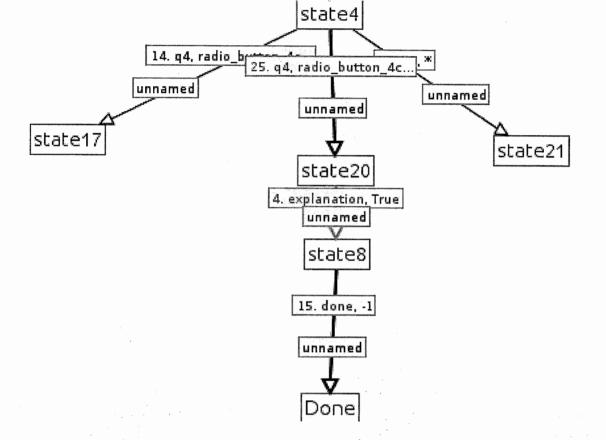
| Exercice 1- Les locutions | | |
|--|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. Glissez et déposer le mot approprié qui complète chaque colocation | Identifier le collocatif approprié en fonction de la base d'une collocation | Identifier-forme- collocation |
| 2. Reliez les noms de la colonne de gauche aux adjectifs de la colonne de droite pour former des collocations: | Identifier le collocatif approprié en fonction de la base d'une collocation | Identifier-forme- collocation |
| 3. Pour cherchez les expressions cidessous dans Antidote, quel est le terme que vous rentreriez dans la barre de recherche d'Antidote? | Trouver un mot dans le dictionnaire en utilisant la recherche électronique | Recherche-electronique |
| 4. À l'aide des captures d'écran proposées, corrigez la locution dans chacune des phrases ci-dessous | Retrouver la zone consacrée à la description des collocations | Dictionnaire-collocations |

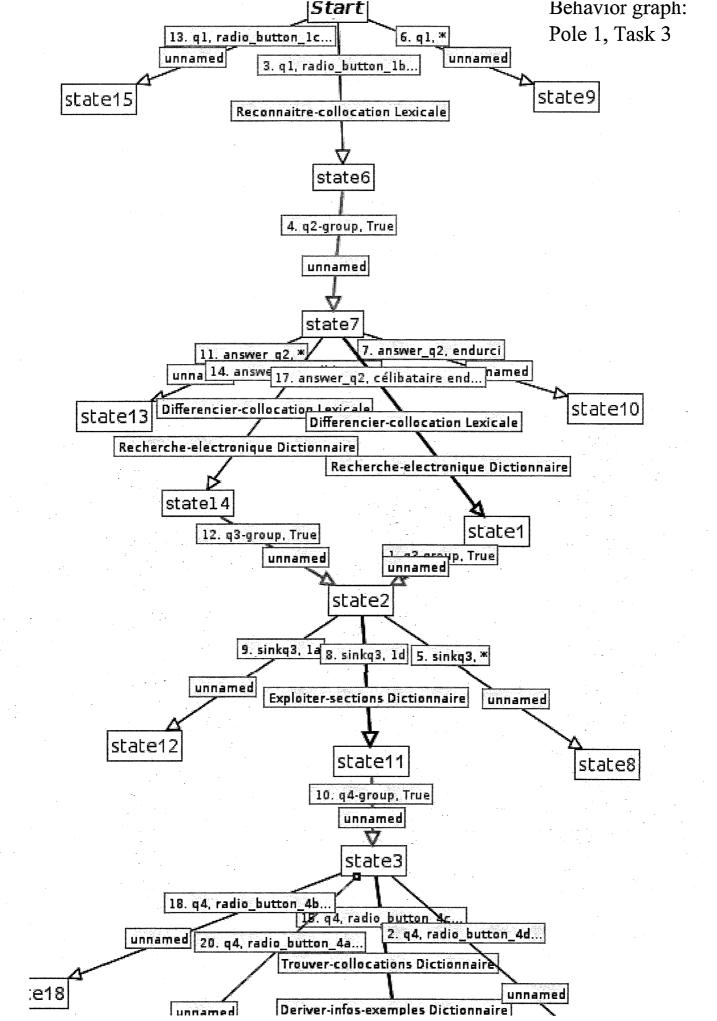
^{= 3} compétences

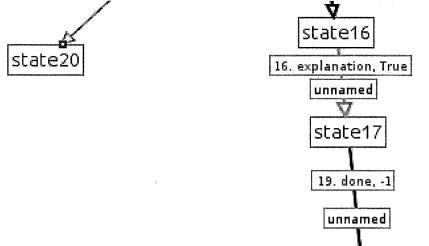






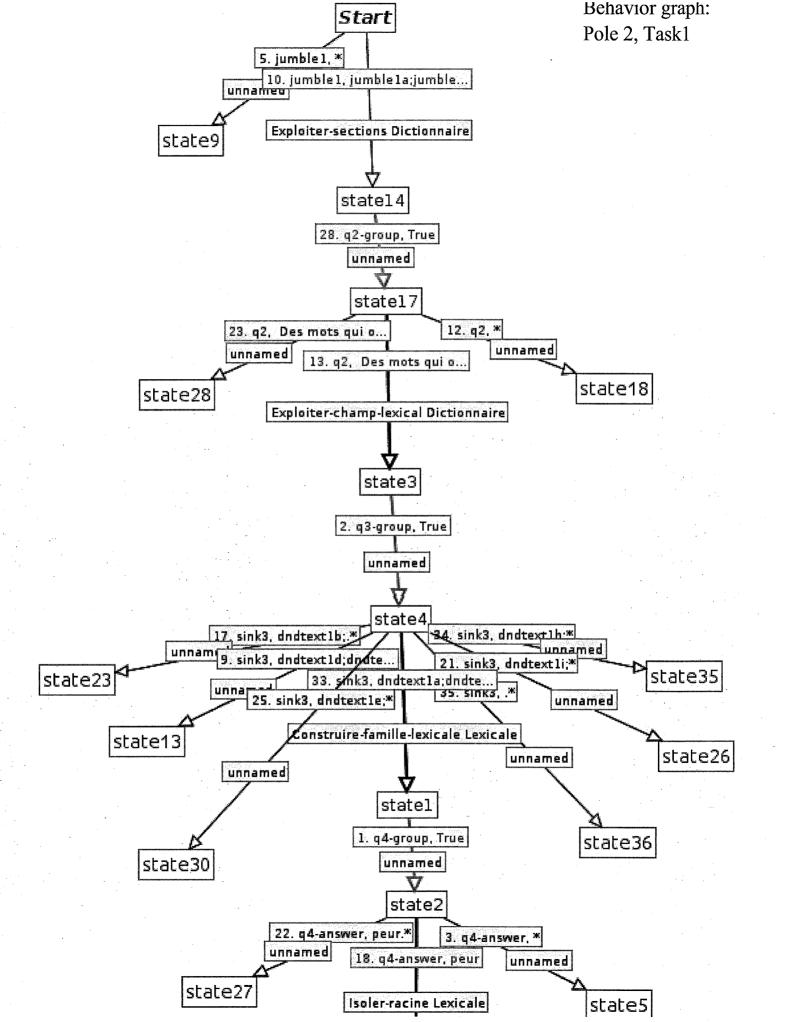


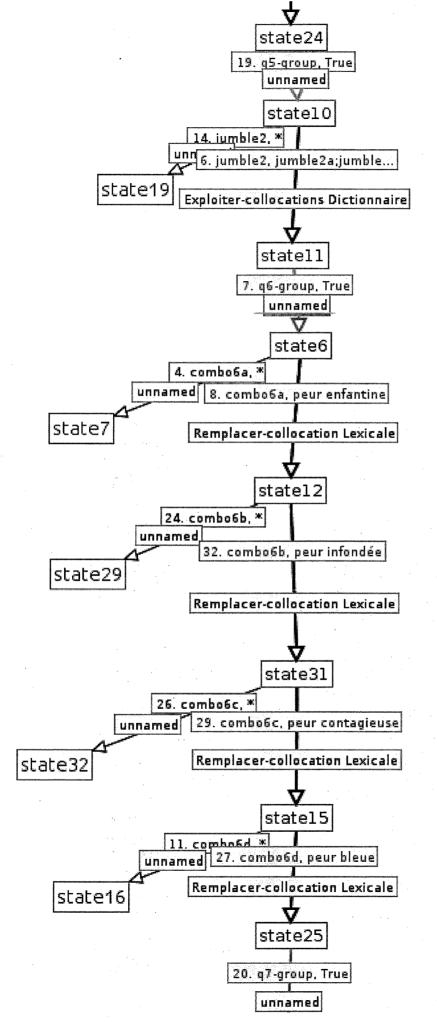


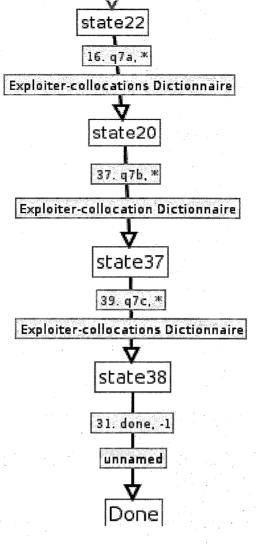


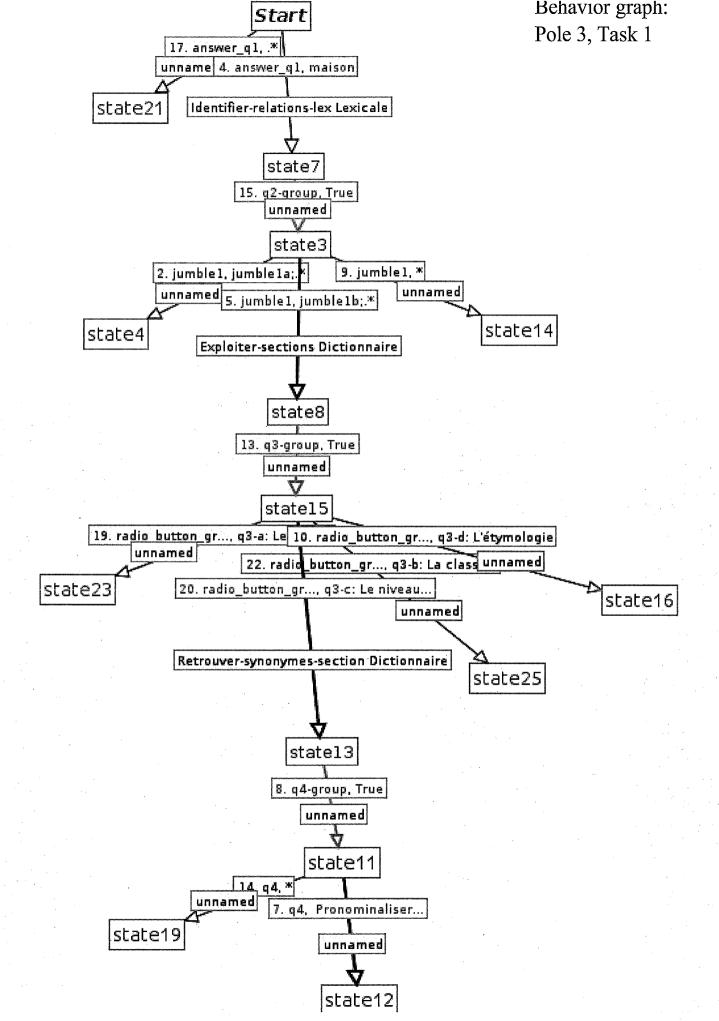
Done

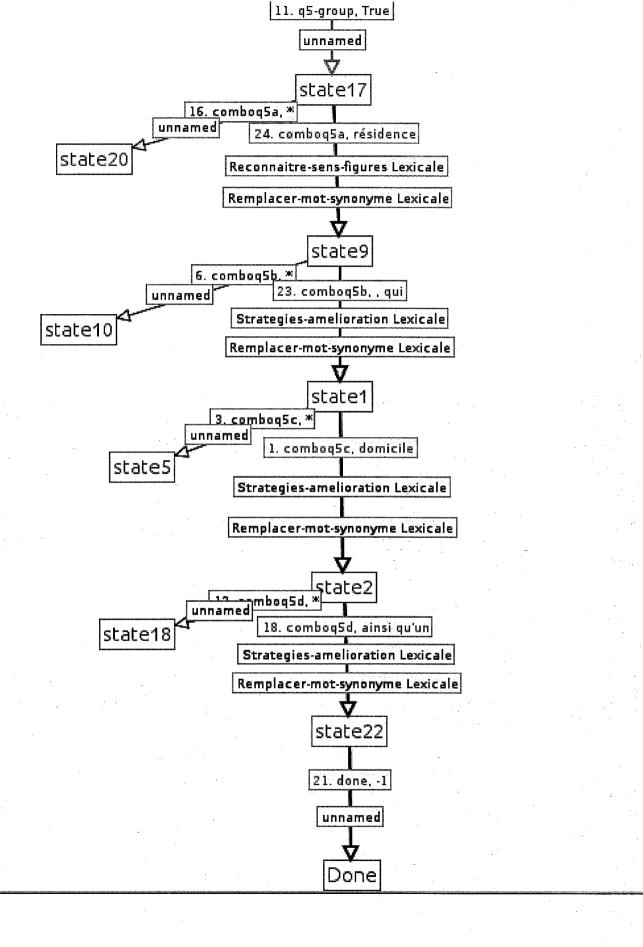
state4

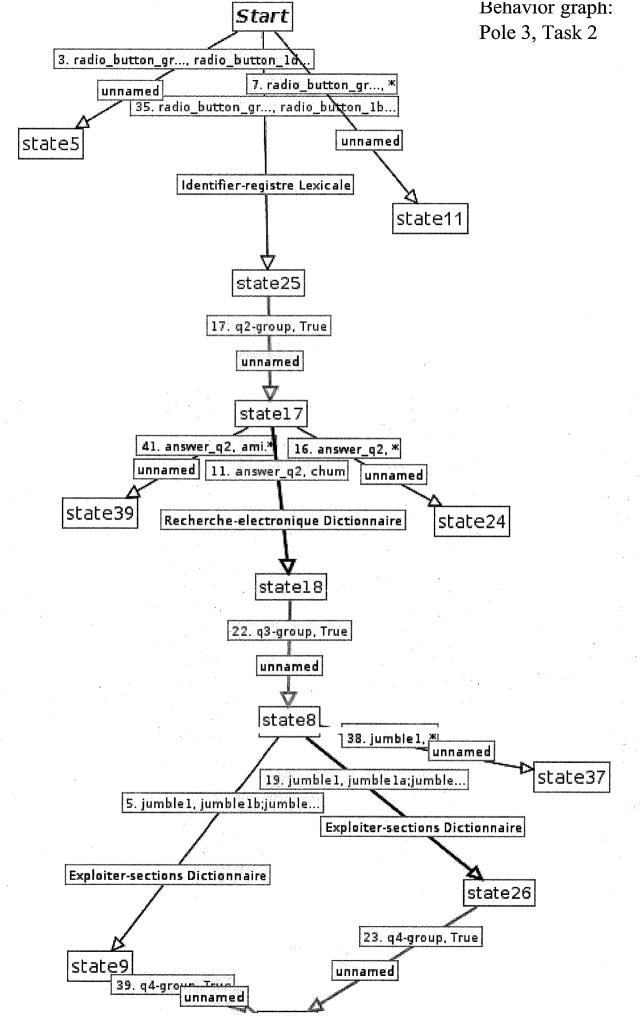


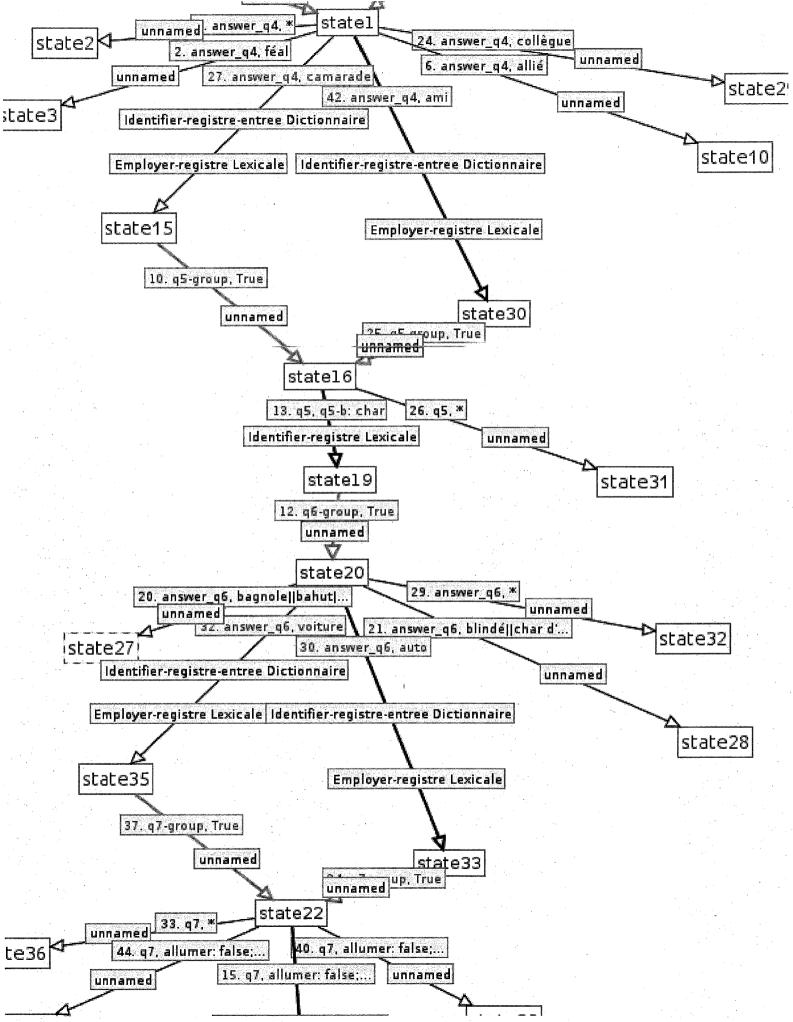


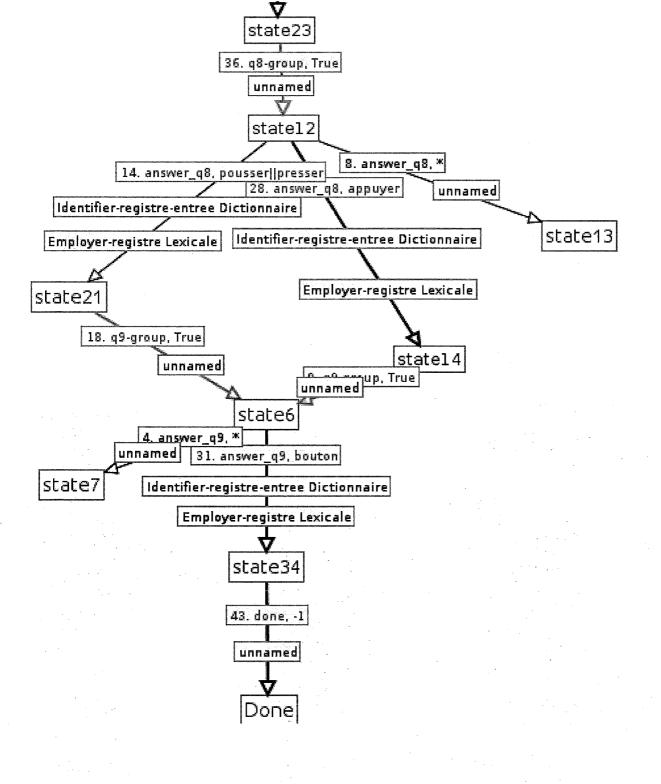


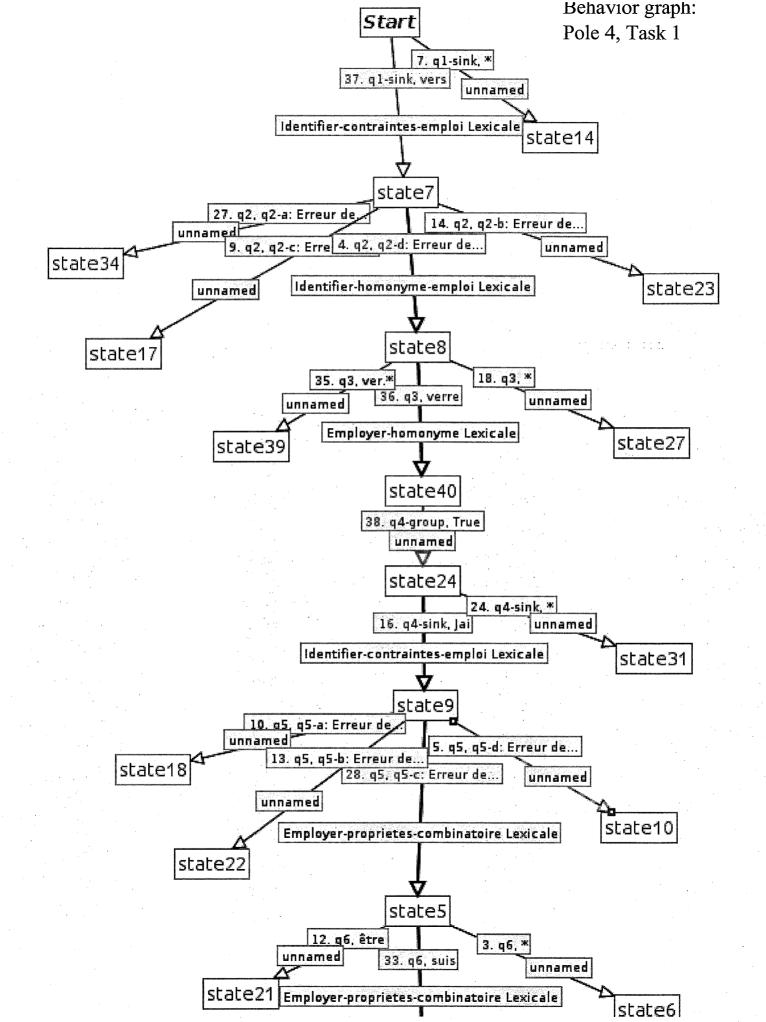


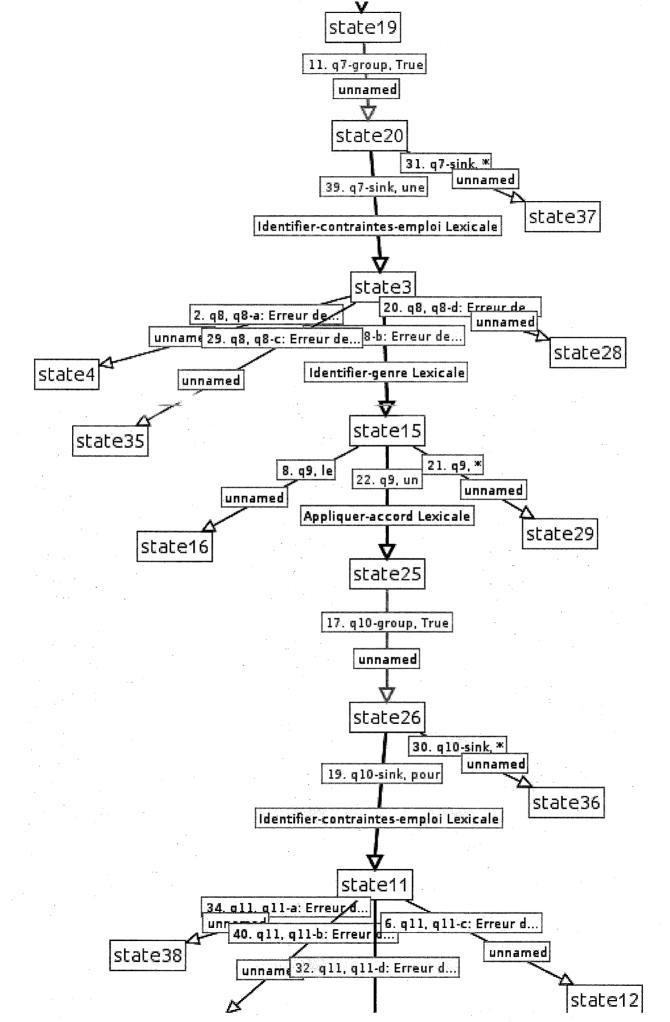


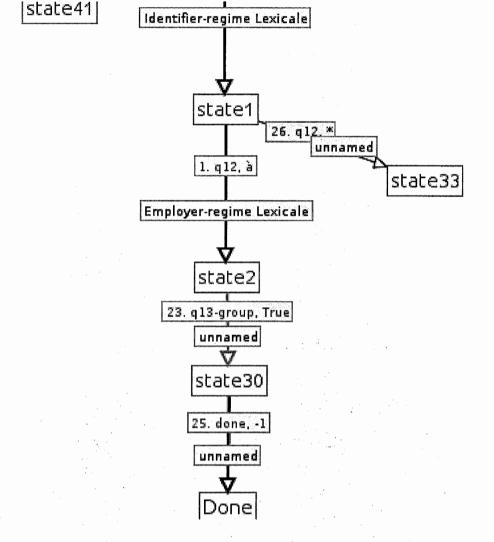


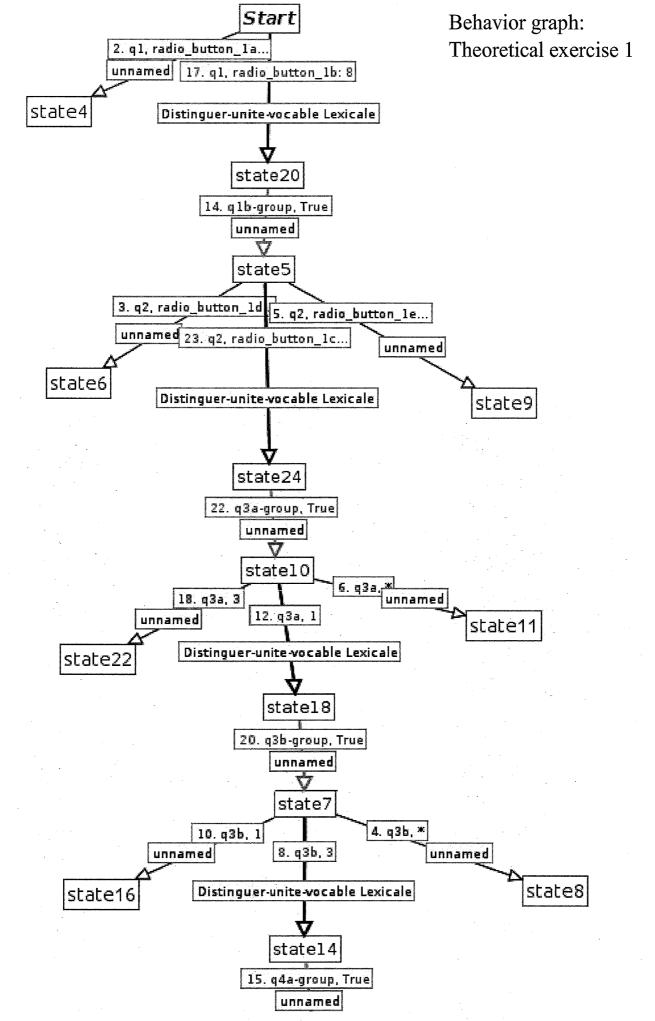


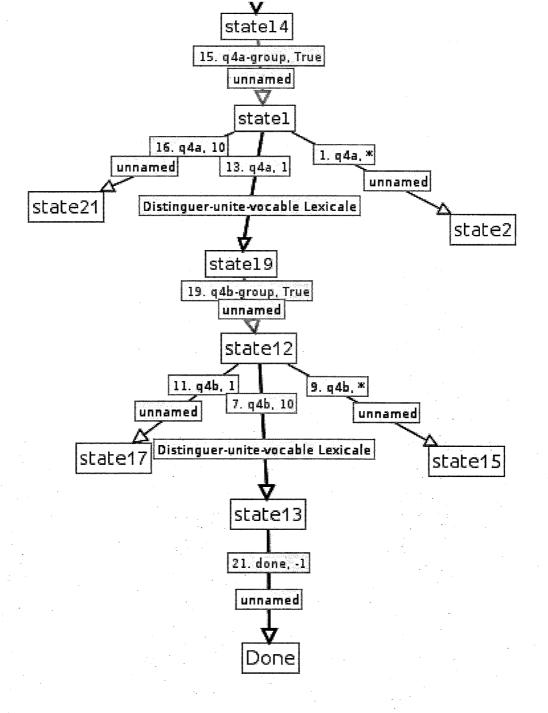


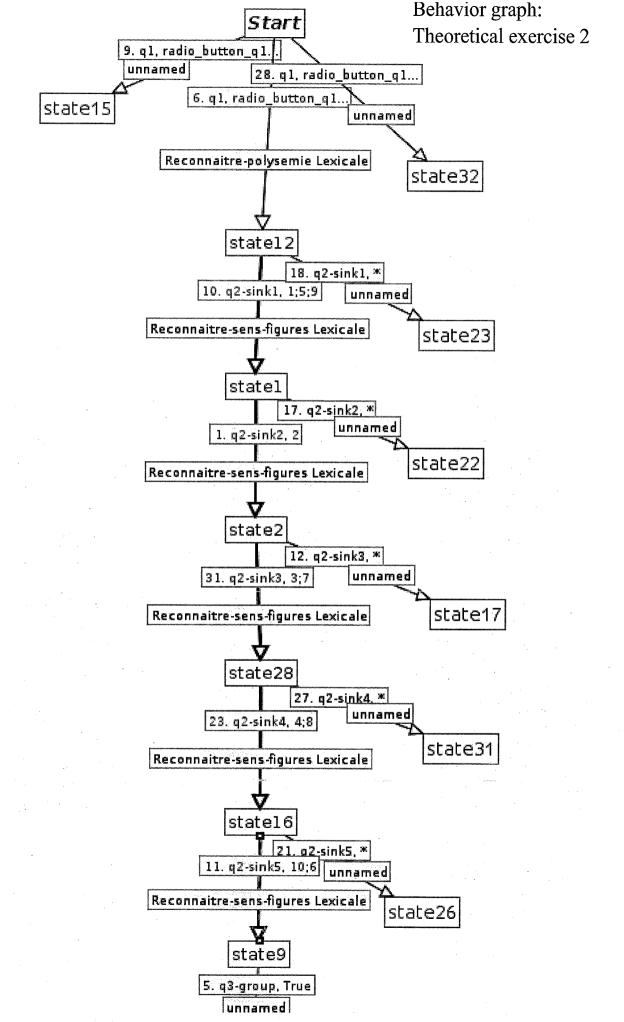


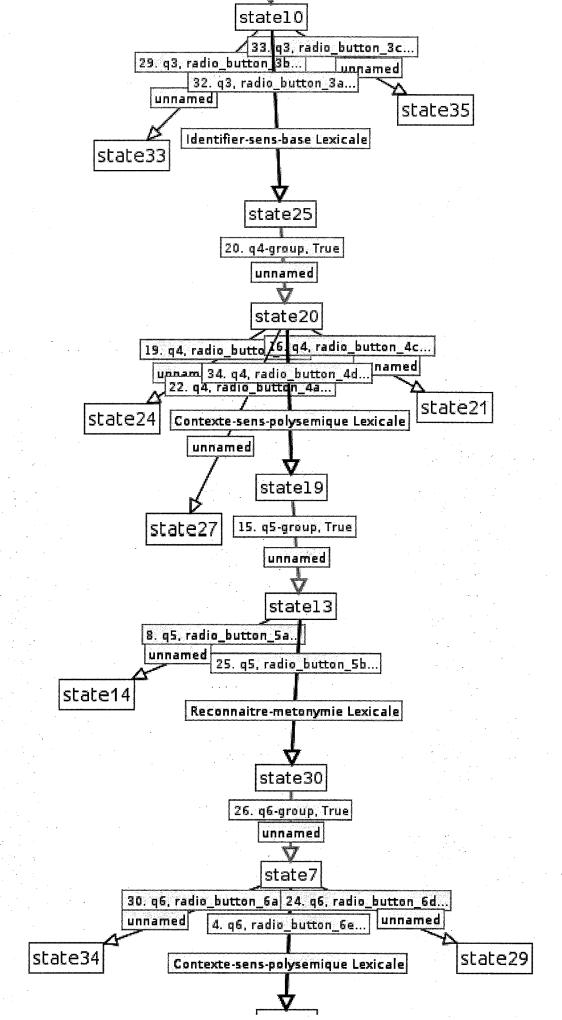


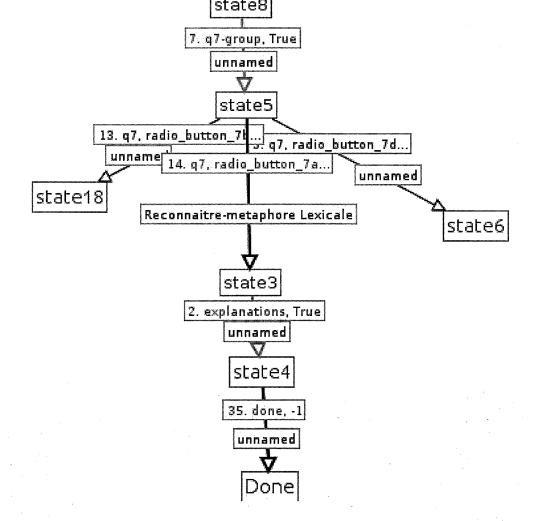


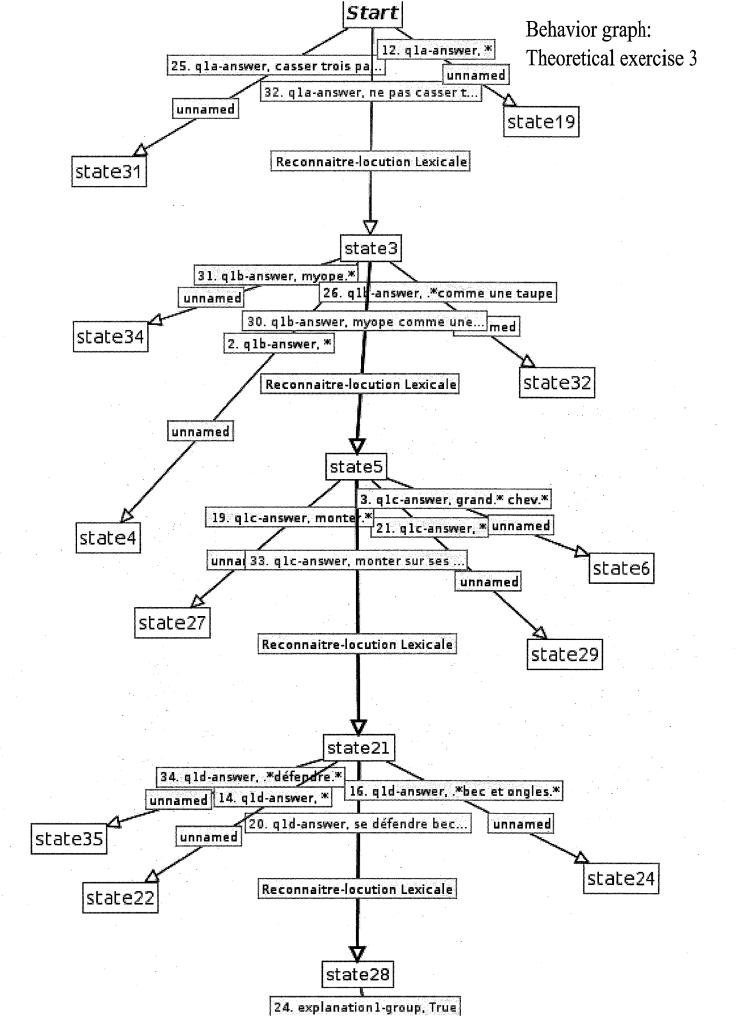


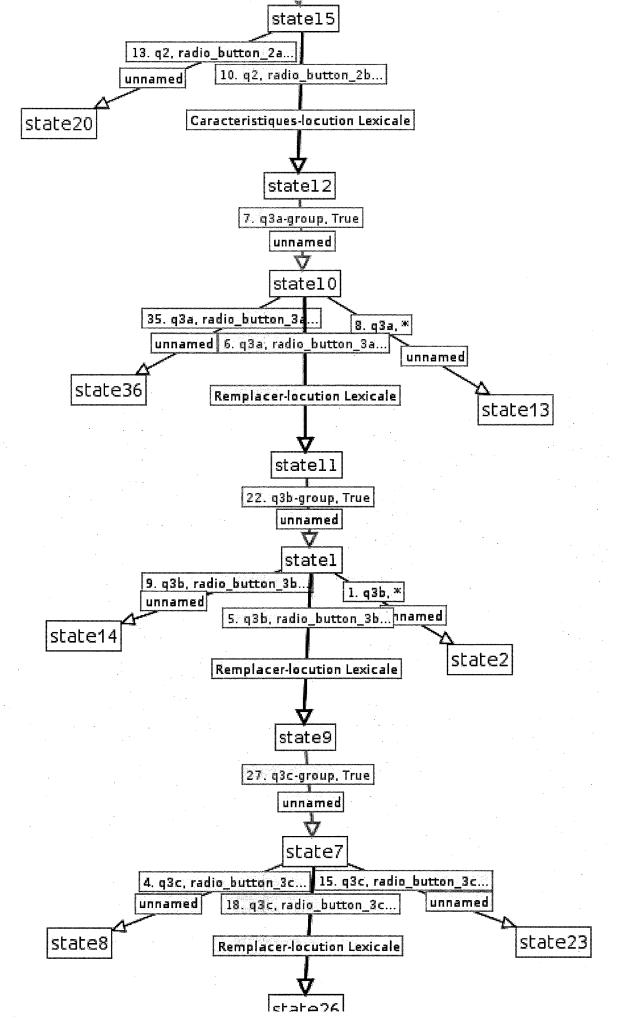


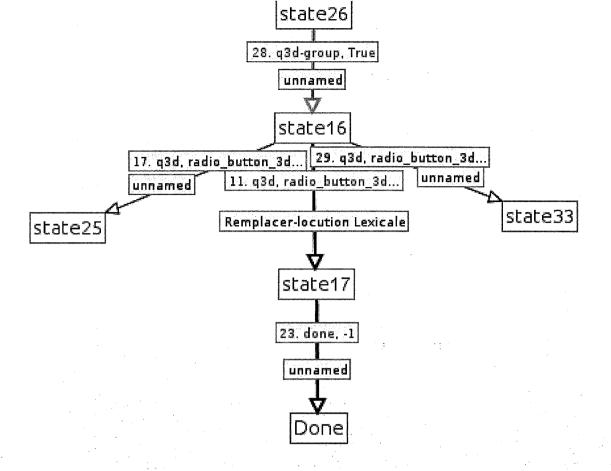


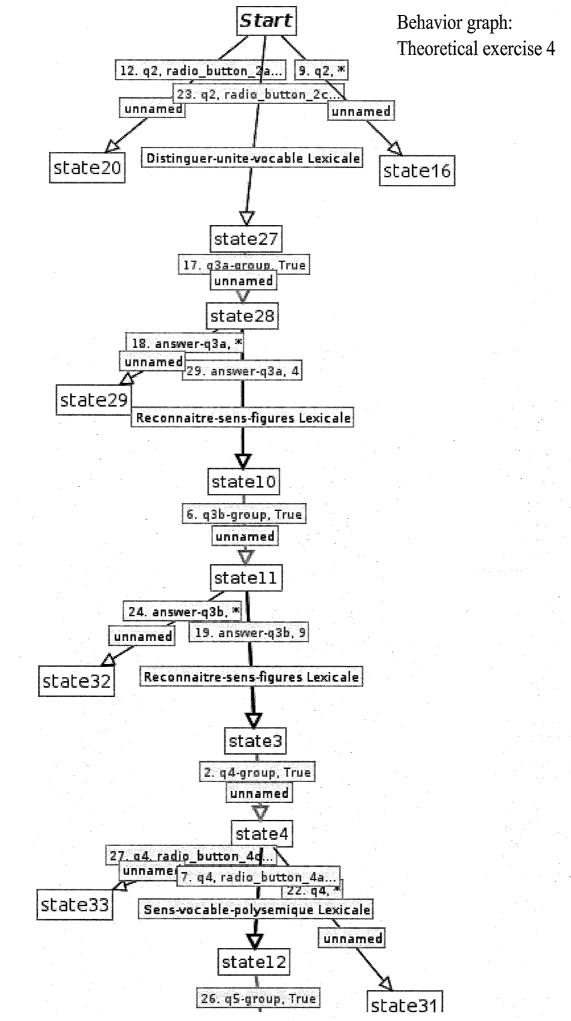


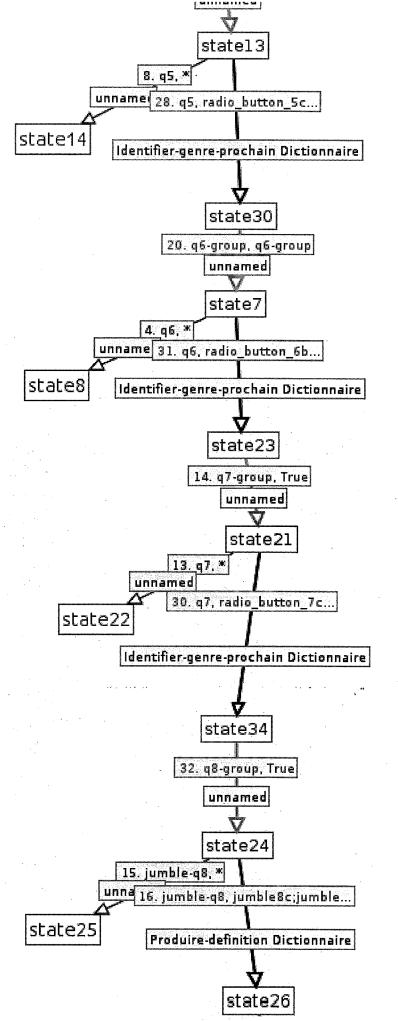


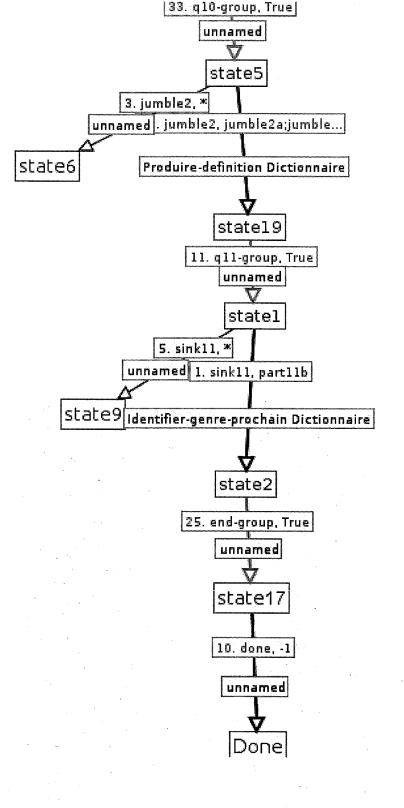


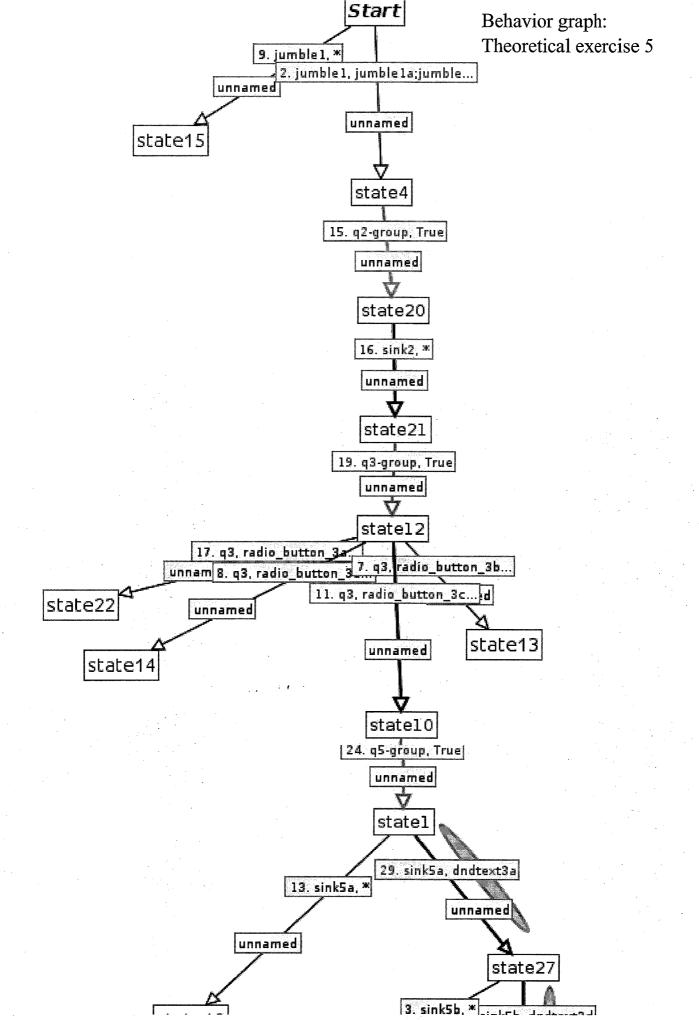


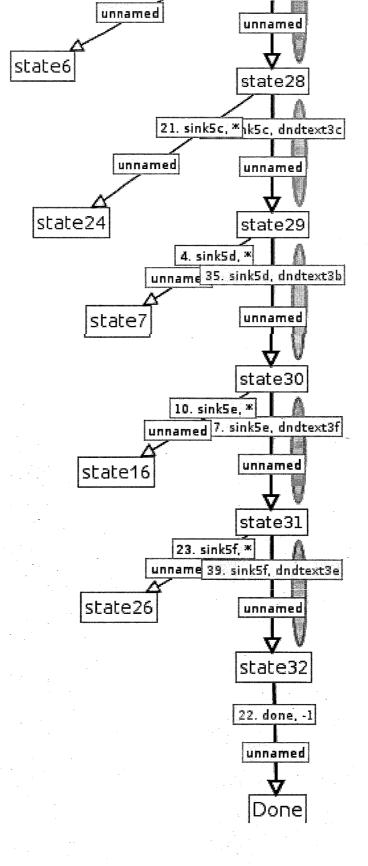


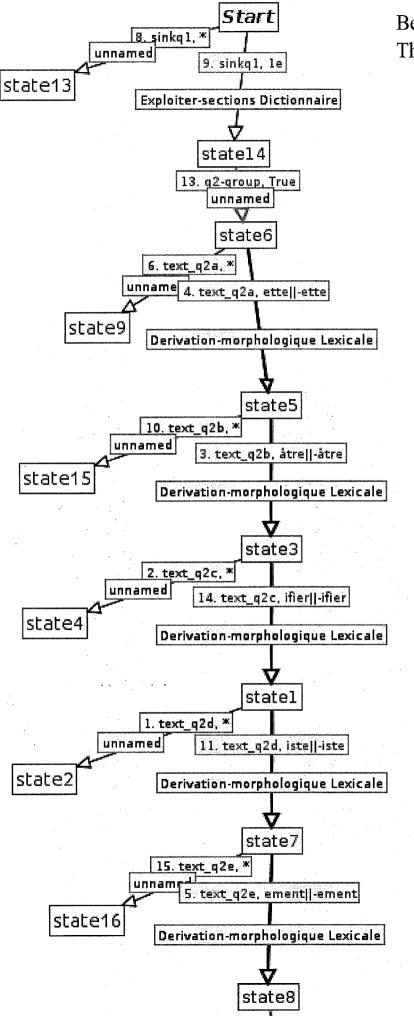




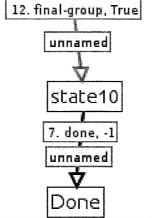


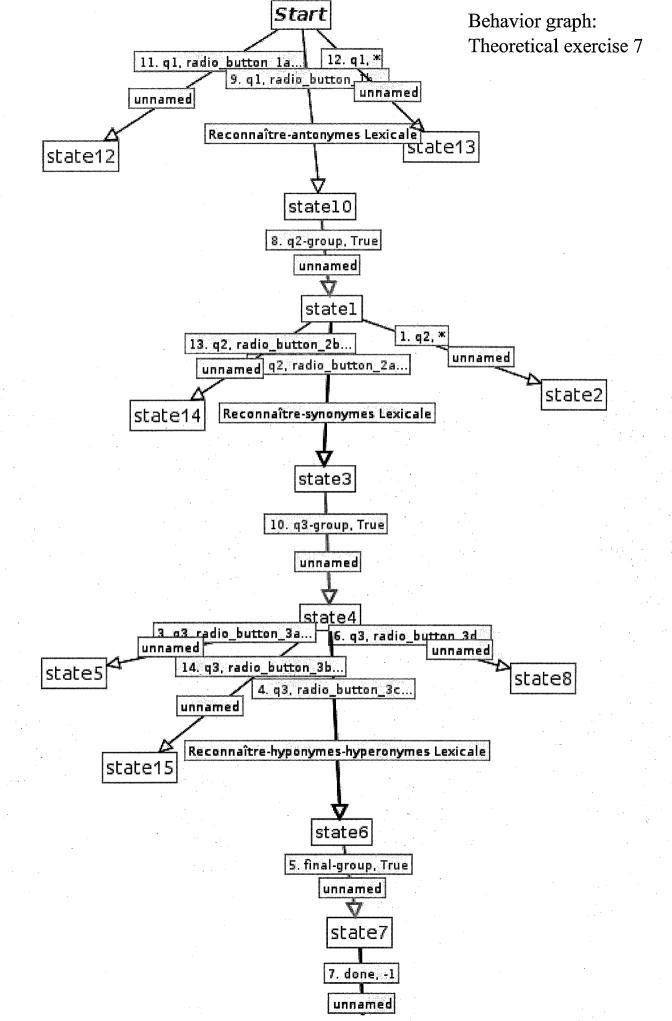




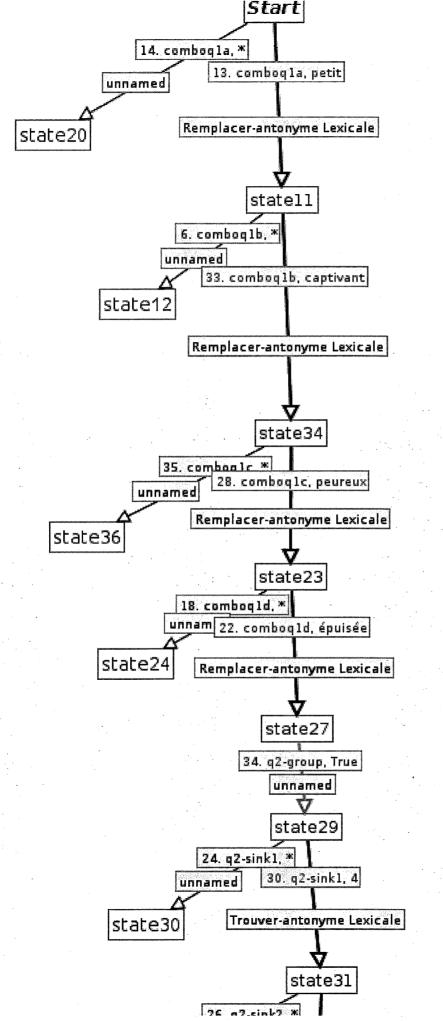


Behavior graph: Theoretical exercise 6

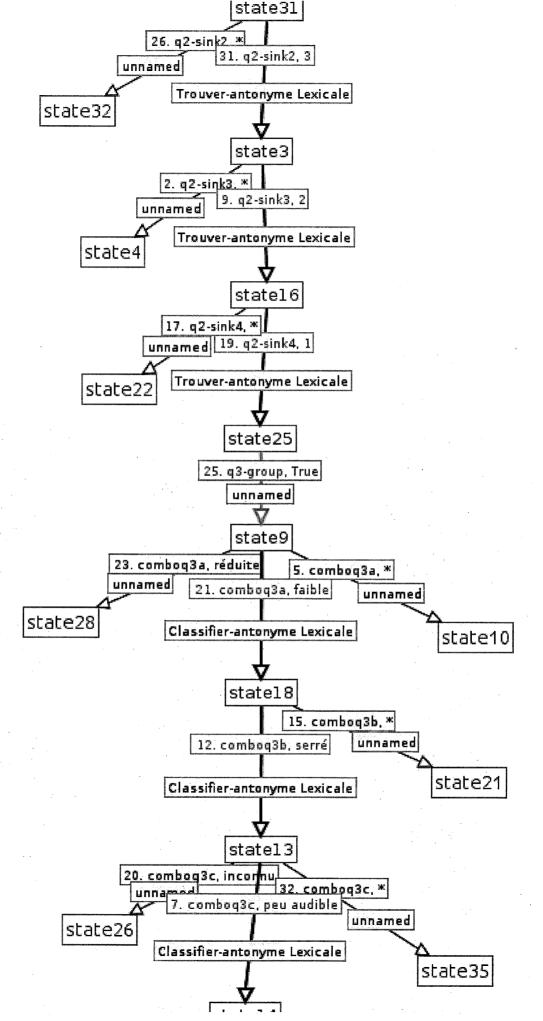


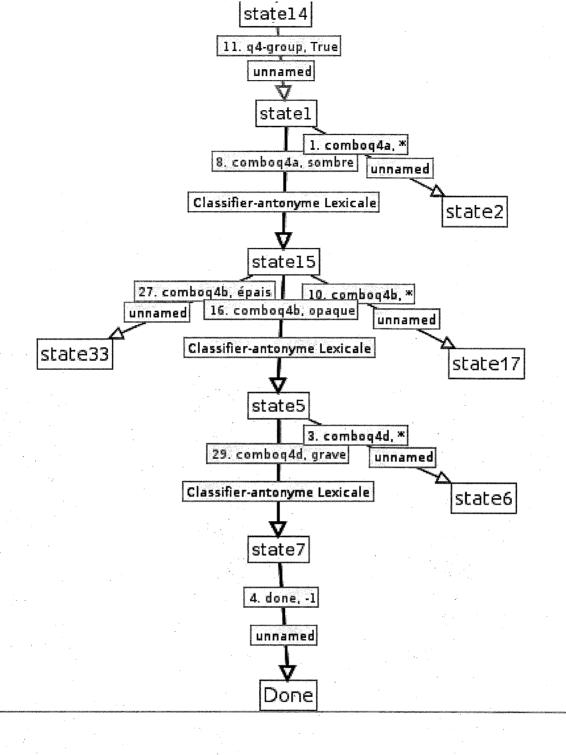


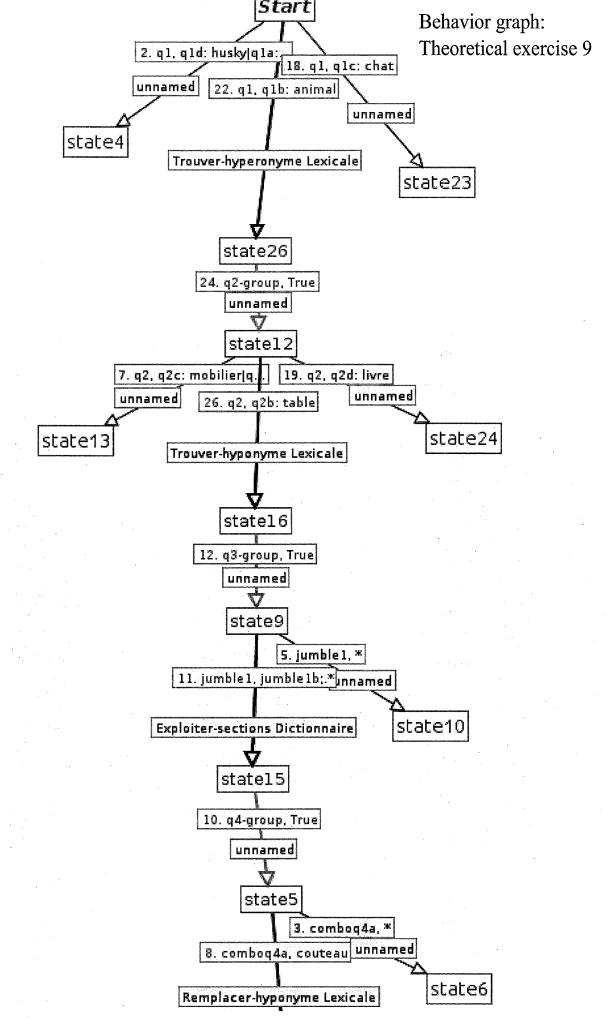


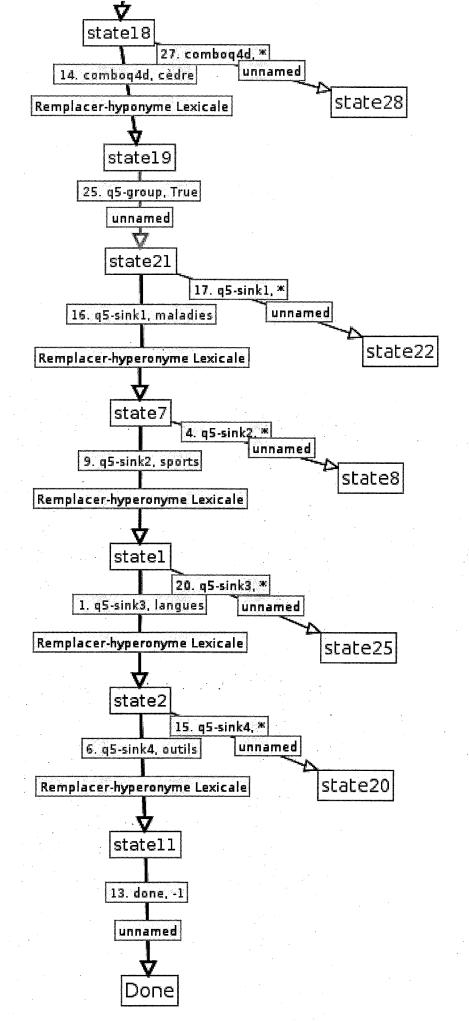


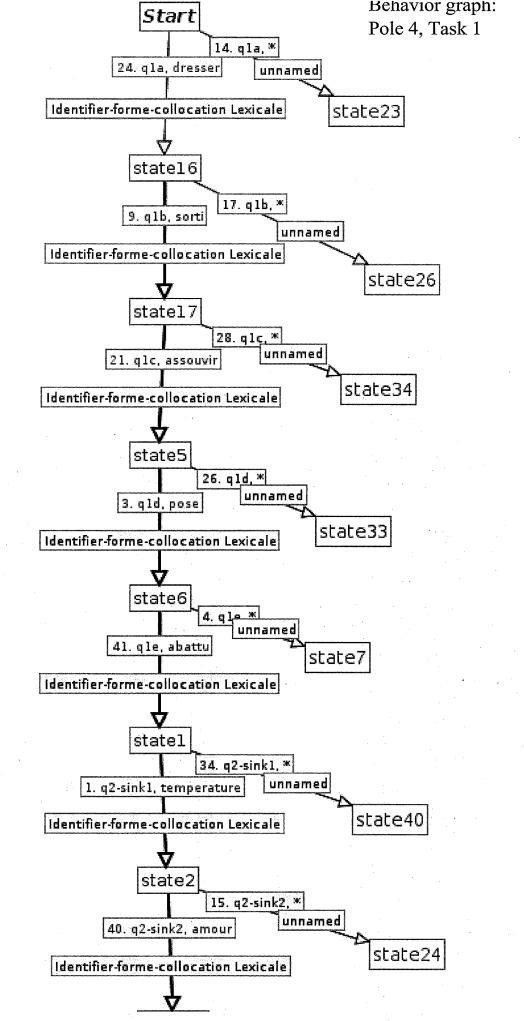
Behavior graph: Theoretical exercise 8

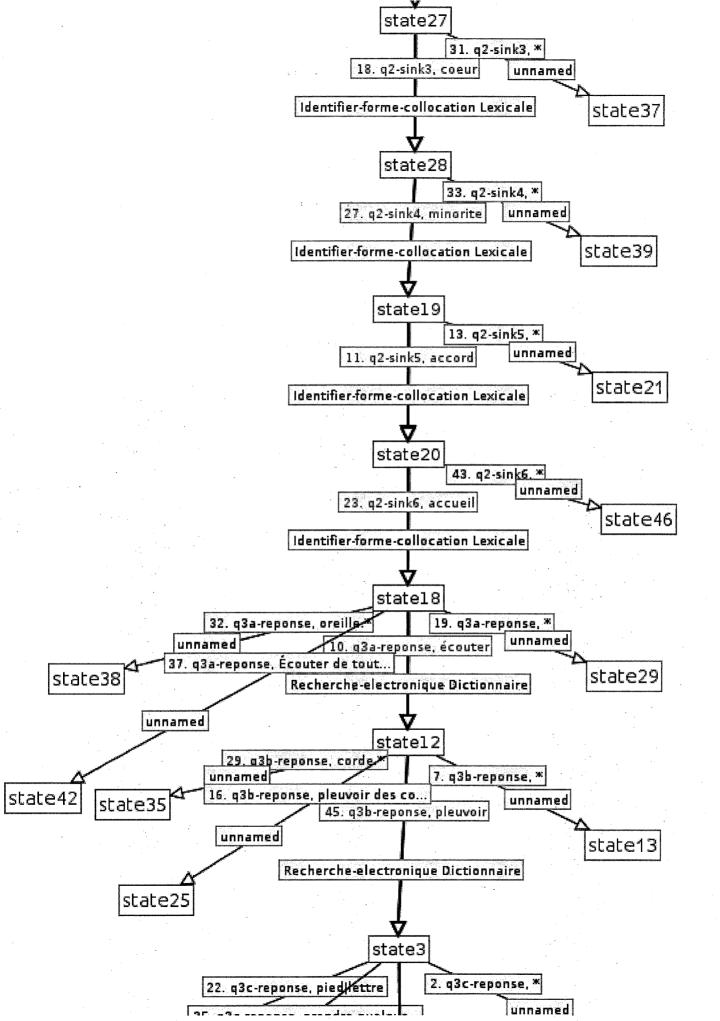


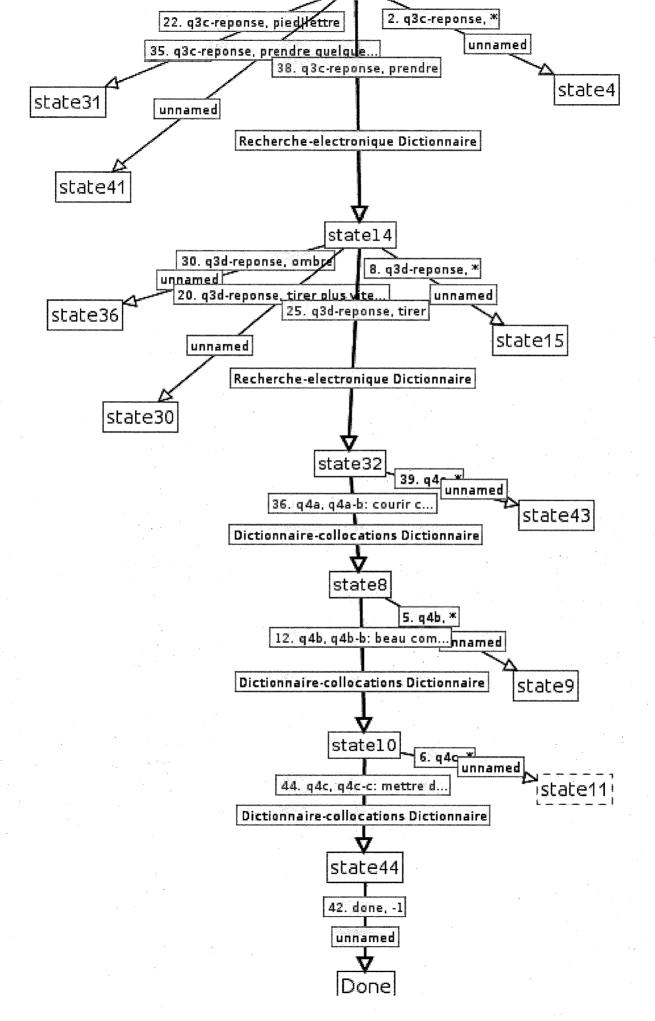












BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Abecassis, M. (2007). Is lexicography making progress? on dictionary use and language learners' needs. *Lexikos*, 17(1).
- Abel, A. and Weber, V. (2000). Eldit—a prototype of an innovative dictionary. In *Proceedings of the Ninth EURALEX International Congress*, pages 807–818.
- Abrami, P. C., Savage, R., Wade, C. A., Hipps, G., and Lopez, M. (2008). Using technology to assist children learning to read and write. In *Children's Learning in a Digital World Conference*, Aug, 2005, Brock U, St Catharines, ON, Canada; An earlier version of this article was presented at the aforementioned conference. Blackwell Publishing.
- Aimeur, E., Frasson, C., and Dufort, H. (2000). Cooperative learning strategies for intelligent tutoring systems. *Applied Artificial Intelligence*, 14(5):465–489.
- Aleven, V., Baker, R., Wang, Y., Sewall, J., and Popescu, O. (2016a). Bringing non-programmer authoring of intelligent tutors to moocs. In *Proceedings of the Third* (2016) ACM Conference on Learning © Scale, pages 313–316. ACM.
- Aleven, V. and Koedinger, K. R. (2002). An effective metacognitive strategy: Learning by doing and explaining with a computer-based cognitive tutor. *Cognitive Science*, 26(2):147–179.
- Aleven, V., McLaren, B., Sewall, J., and Koedinger, K. (2006). The cognitive tutor authoring tools (ctat): Preliminary evaluation of efficiency gains. In *Intelligent tutoring* systems, pages 61–70. Springer.
- Aleven, V., McLaren, B. M., and Koedinger, K. R. (2010). Automated, unobtrusive, action-by-action assessment of self-regulation during learning with an intelligent tutoring system. *Educational Psychologist*, 45(4):224–233.

- Aleven, V., Mclaren, B. M., Sewall, J., and Koedinger, K. R. (2009). A new paradigm for intelligent tutoring systems: Example-tracing tutors. *International Journal of Artificial Intelligence in Education*, 19(2):105–154.
- Aleven, V., McLaren, B. M., Sewall, J., van Velsen, M., Popescu, O., Demi, S., Ringenberg, M., and Koedinger, K. R. (2016b). Example-tracing tutors: Intelligent tutor development for non-programmers. *International Journal of Artificial Intelligence in Education*, 26(1):224–269.
- Aleven, V., Sewall, J., Popescu, O., Xhakaj, F., Chand, D., Baker, R., Wang, Y., Siemens, G., Rosé, C., and Gasevic, D. (2015). The beginning of a beautiful friend-ship? intelligent tutoring systems and moocs. In *International Conference on Artificial Intelligence in Education*, pages 525–528. Springer.
- Amiel, T., Reeves, T. C., et al. (2008). Design-based research and educational technology: Rethinking technology and the research agenda. *Educational Technology & Society*, 11(4):29–40.
- Amokrane, K., Lourdeaux, D., Barthès, J.-P., and Burkhardt, J.-M. (2008). An intelligent tutoring system for training and learning in a virtual environment for high-risk sites. In *Tools with Artificial Intelligence*, 2008. ICTAI'08. 20th IEEE International Conference on, volume 2, pages 185–193. IEEE.
- Anctil, D. (2011). L'erreur lexicale au secondaire: analyse d'erreurs lexicales d'élèves de 3e secondaire et description du rapport à l'erreur lexicale d'enseignants de français. PhD thesis, Université de Montréal. unpublished thesis.
- Anderson, J. (1993). Production systems and the act-r architecture. *Rules of the Mind*, pages 1–14.
- Anderson, J. R., Boyle, C. F., Corbett, A. T., and Lewis, M. W. (1990). Cognitive modeling and intelligent tutoring. *Artificial intelligence*, 42(1):7–49.
- Anderson, J. R., Boyle, C. F., Farrell, R., and Reiser, B. J. (1984). Cognitive principles in the design of computer tutors. Technical report.
- Anderson, J. R., Boyle, C. F., and Yost, G. (1985). The geometry tutor. In *International Joint Conference on Artificial Intelligence*, pages 1–7.

- Anderson, J. R., Matessa, M., and Lebiere, C. (1997). Act-r: A theory of higher level cognition and its relation to visual attention. *Human-Computer Interaction*, 12(4):439–462.
- Angelides, M. C. and Tong, A. K. (1995). Implementing multiple tutoring strategies in an intelligent tutoring system for music learning. *Journal of Information Technology*, 10(1):52–62.
- Antoniou, G. and Van Harmelen, F. (2004). Web ontology language: Owl. In *Handbook on ontologies*, pages 67–92. Springer.
- Arroyo, I., Woolf, B., Royer, J., Tai, M., and English, S. (2010). Improving math learning through intelligent tutoring and basic skills training. In *Intelligent tutoring* systems, pages 423–432. Springer.
- Atkins, B. S. (1998). Using Dictionaries: Studies Of Dictionary Use by Language Learners and Translators, volume 88. Walter de Gruyter GmbH & Co KG.
- Atkins, B. T. and Knowles, F. E. (1990). Interim report on the euralex/aila research project into dictionary use. *BudaLEX 88 proceedings*, pages 391–392.
- Atkins, B. T. and Varantola, K. (1997). Monitoring dictionary use. *International Journal of Lexicography*, 10(1):1–45.
- Atkins, B. T. S. (1996). Bilingual dictionaries: Past, present and future. *EURALEX'96 Proceedings. Göteborg: Department of Swedish, Göteborg University*, pages 515–546.
- Atkins, S. (2003). Then and now: Competence and performance in 35 years of lexicography. In *Proceedings of the Tenth EURALEX International Congress, EURALEX 2002*, page 1–28.
- Azevedo, R., Cromley, J. G., Winters, I., Moos, D. C., and Greene, J. (2006). Using computers as metacognitive tools to foster students' self-regulated learning. *Technology Instruction, Cognition and Learning*, 3(1/2):97.
- Azevedo, R., Johnson, A., Burkett, C., Chauncey, A., Lintean, M. C., Cai, Z., and Rus, V. (2010a). The role of prompting and feedback in facilitating students' learning

- about science with metatutor. In AAAI Fall Symposium: Cognitive and Metacognitive Educational Systems.
- Azevedo, R., Johnson, A., Chauncey, A., and Burkett, C. (2010b). Self-regulated learning with metatutor: Advancing the science of learning with metacognitive tools. In *New science of learning*, pages 225–247. Springer.
- Bae, S. (2011). Teacher-training in dictionary use: Voices from korean teachers of english. In *Lexicography: Theoretical and practical perspectives. Papers submitted to the seventh ASIALEX Biennial International Conference, Kyoto*, pages 46–55.
- Bannan-Ritland, B. (2003). The role of design in research: the integrative learning design framework. *Educational Researcher*, 32(1):21–24.
- Barab, S. and Squire, K. (2004). Design-based research: Putting a stake in the ground. *The journal of the learning sciences*, 13(1):1–14.
- Baron, A. and Bertrand, J. (2012). Utiliser le dictionnaire monolingue en classe de langue. *Correspondance*, 18(1).
- Bawden, D. (2008). Origins and concepts of digital literacy. *Digital literacies: Concepts, policies and practices*, 30:17–32.
- Beech, J. R. (2004). Using a dictionary: Its influence on children's reading, spelling, and phonology. *Reading Psychology*, 25(1):19–36.
- Bergenholtz, H. and Gouws, R. (2010). A new perspective on the access process. Hermes. Journal of Language and Communication Studies, 44:103–127.
- Bishop, G. (1998). Research into the use being made of bilingual dictionaries by language learners. *Language Learning Journal*, 18(1):3–8.
- Bishop, G. (2000). Developing learner strategies in the use of dictionaries as a productive language learning tool. *Language Learning Journal*, 22(1):58–62.
- Bishop, G. (2001). Using quality and accuracy ratings to quantify the value added of a dictionary skills training course. *Language Learning Journal*, 24(1):62–69.

- Biswas, G., Jeong, H., Kinnebrew, J. S., Sulcer, B., and Roscoe, R. (2010). Measuring self-regulated learning skills through social interactions in a teachable agent environment. *Research and Practice in Technology Enhanced Learning*, 5(02):123–152.
- Biswas, G., Leelawong, K., Belynne, K., Viswanath, K., Vye, N., Schwartz, D., and Davis, J. (2004). Incorporating self regulated learning techniques into learning by teaching environments. In *Proceedings of the Cognitive Science Society*, volume 26.
- Blessing, S. B. (2003). A programming by demonstration authoring tool for model-tracing tutors. In *Authoring Tools for Advanced Technology Learning Environments*, pages 93–119. Springer.
- Bloom, B. S. (1956). Taxonomy of Educational Objectives: The Classification of Educational Goals: Cognitive Domain. Longman.
- Bloom, B. S. (1984). The 2 sigma problem: The search for methods of group instruction as effective as one-to-one tutoring. *Educational researcher*, 13(6):4–16.
- Bogaards, P. (1996). Dictionaries for learners of english. *International Journal of Lexicography*, 9(4):277–320.
- Boren, T. and Ramey, J. (2000). Thinking aloud: Reconciling theory and practice. *IEEE Transactions On Professional Communication*, 43(3):261–278.
- Brewster, C. and O'Hara, K. (2007). Knowledge representation with ontologies: Present challenges—future possibilities. *International Journal of Human-Computer Studies*, 65(7):563–568.
- Brown, A. L. (1992). Design experiments: Theoretical and methodological challenges in creating complex interventions in classroom settings. *The journal of the learning sciences*, 2(2):141–178.
- Brown, J. S. and Burton, R. R. (1974). Sophie: a pragmatic use of artificial intelligence in cai. In *Proceedings of the 1974 annual ACM conference-Volume 2*, pages 571–579. ACM.
- Brusilovsky, P. and Peylo, C. (2003). Adaptive and intelligent web-based educational systems. *International Journal of Artificial Intelligence in Education (IJAIED)*, 13:159–172.

- Buchanan, B. and Shortliffe, E. (1984). Rule-Based Expert Systems: the MYCIN Experiments of the Stanford Heuristic Programming Project.
- Bull, S. (2004). Supporting learning with open learner models. *Planning*, 29(14):1.
- Bull, S., Brna, P., and Pain, H. (1995). Extending the scope of the student model. *User Modeling and User-Adapted Interaction*, 5(1):45–65.
- Bull, S. and Kay, J. (2008). Metacognition and open learner models. In *The 3rd work-shop on meta-cognition and self-regulated learning in educational technologies, at ITS2008*, pages 7–20.
- Carbonell, J. R. (1970). Ai in cai: An artificial-intelligence approach to computer-assisted instruction. *IEEE transactions on man-machine systems*, 11(4):190–202.
- Carduner, J. (2003). Productive dictionary skills training: What do language learners find useful? *Language Learning Journal*, 28(1):70–76.
- Carstens, A. (1995). Language teaching and dictionary use: an overview. *Lexikos*, 5(5):105–116.
- Carstens, A. (2013). Collaboration: The key to integration of language and content in academic literacy interventions. *Journal for Language Teaching*, 47(2):109–125.
- Cha, H. J., Kim, Y. S., Park, S. H., Yoon, T. B., Jung, Y. M., and Lee, J.-H. (2006). Learning styles diagnosis based on user interface behaviors for the customization of learning interfaces in an intelligent tutoring system. In *International Conference on Intelligent Tutoring Systems*, pages 513–524. Springer.
- Chanier, T. (1994). Special issue on language learning: Introduction. *Journal of Artificial Intelligence in Education*, 5(4):417–428.
- Chanier, T., Issac, F., and Fouqueré, C. (1997). Alexia: Un environnement d'aide à l'apprentissage lexical du françaislangue seconde. *Environnements Interactifs d'Apprentissage avec Ordinateur*, pages 79–90.
- Chanier, T. and Selva, T. (1998). The alexia system: The use of visual representations to enhance vocabulary learning. *Computer Assisted Language Learning*, 11(5):489–521.

- Chartrand, S. (2005). Pour une culture de la langue à l'école. L'enseignement: profession intellectuelle, pages 153–182.
- Chaumartin, F.-R. (2012). Antelope, une plate-forme de TAL permettant d'extraire les sens du texte: théorie et applications de l'interface syntaxe-sémantique. PhD thesis, Université Paris-Diderot-Paris VII.
- Chi, M. L. A. (1998). Teaching dictionary skills in the classroom. *Euralex*" 98 Actes/Proceedings. Liege: Université Départements d'Anglais et de Néerlandais, pages 565-577.
- Chi, M. T., Bassok, M., Lewis, M. W., Reimann, P., and Glaser, R. (1989). Self-explanations: How students study and use examples in learning to solve problems. *Cognitive science*, 13(2):145–182.
- Chi, Y.-L. (2010). Rule-based ontological knowledge base for monitoring partners across supply networks. *Expert Systems with Applications*, 37(2):1400–1407.
- Chi, Y.-T., Ali, M., Rajwade, A., and Ho, J. (2013). Block and group regularized sparse modeling for dictionary learning. In *Proceedings of the IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition*, pages 377–382.
- Clancey, W. J. (1987). Knowledge-Based Tutoring: the GUIDON Program. MIT press.
- Clancey, W. J. and Letsinger, R. (1982). *NEOMYCIN: Reconfiguring a Rule-Based Expert System for Application to Teaching*. Department of Computer Science, Stanford University.
- Cohen, J. (1960). A coefficient of agreement for nominal scales. *Educational and psychological measurement*, 20(1):37–46.
- Collins, A. M. and Quillian, M. R. (1969). Retrieval time from semantic memory. Journal of verbal learning and verbal behavior, 8(2):240–247.
- Comaskey, E. M., Savage, R. S., and Abrami, P. (2009). A randomised efficacy study of web-based synthetic and analytic programmes among disadvantaged urban kindergarten children. *Journal of Research in Reading*, 32(1):92–108.

- Comeau, S., Polguere, A., Bourdeau, J., Jousse, A., Leblanc, S., P., L., and Tremblay, O. (2008). An experimental approach to the extraction of lexicographic abilities. In *Proceedings of the 32d Conference of the Linguistic Association of the Atlantic Provinces*.
- Conati, C., Gertner, A., and Vanlehn, K. (2002). Using bayesian networks to manage uncertainty in student modeling. *User modeling and user-adapted interaction*, 12(4):371–417.
- Corbett, A. (2001). Cognitive computer tutors: Solving the two-sigma problem. In *International Conference on User Modeling*, pages 137–147. Springer.
- Corbett, A. T. and Anderson, J. R. (1992). Lisp intelligent tutoring system: Research in skill acquisition. *Computer-assisted instruction and intelligent tutoring systems:* shared goals and complementary approaches, pages 73–109.
- Corbett, A. T., Koedinger, K. R., and Anderson, J. R. (1997). Intelligent tutoring systems. *Handbook of human-computer interaction*, 5:849–874.
- de Schryver, G.-M. (2003). Lexicographers' dreams in the electronic-dictionary age. *International Journal of Lexicography*, 16(2):143–199.
- De Schryver, G.-M. and Joffe, D. (2004). On how electronic dictionaries are really used. In *11th EURALEX International Congress (EURALEX-2004)*, pages 187–196. Faculté des Lettres et des Sciences Humaines.
- De Schryver, G.-M. and Prinsloo, D. J. (2000). Dictionary-making process with 'simultaneous feedback' from the target users to the compilers. In *Ninth EURALEX International Congress*, pages 197–209.
- Deault, L., Savage, R., and Abrami, P. (2009). Inattention and response to the abracadabra web-based literacy intervention. *Journal of Research on Educational Effectiveness*, 2(3):250–286.
- Desmarais, M. C. and Baker, R. S. (2012). A review of recent advances in learner and skill modeling in intelligent learning environments. *User Modeling and User-Adapted Interaction*, 22(1-2):9–38.

- Dickey, M. D. (2005). Three-dimensional virtual worlds and distance learning: Two case studies of active worlds as a medium for distance education. *British Journal of Educational Technology*, 36(3):439–451.
- Dubois, D., Nkambou, R., Quintal, J.-F., and Savard, F. (2010). Decision-making in cognitive tutoring systems. In *Advances in Intelligent Tutoring Systems*, pages 145–179. Springer.
- Dziemianko, A. (2010). Paper or electronic? the role of dictionary form in language reception, production and the retention of meaning and collocations. *International Journal of Lexicography*.
- Dziemianko, A. (2012). Why one and two do not make three: Dictionary form revisited. *Lexikos*, 22:195–216.
- Easterday, M. W., Pinkwart, N., and McLaren, B. (2012). Policy world: A cognitive game for teaching deliberation. *Educational Technologies for Teaching Argumentation Skills*, pages 225–276.
- Elola, I., Rodríguez-García, V., and Winfrey, K. (2008). Dictionary use and vocabulary choices in 12 writing. *Estudios de ling ÚÍstica inglesa aplicada*, 8:63–89.
- Ericsson, K. A. and Simon, H. A. (1987). *Verbal Reports on Thinking*. Multilingual Matters.
- Farrar, S. and Langendoen, D. T. (2003). A liquistic ontology for the semantic web. *GLOT international*, 7(3):97–100.
- Fonteyn, M. E., Kuipers, B., and Grobe, S. J. (1993). A description of think aloud method and protocol analysis. *Qualitative Health Research*, 3(4):430–441.
- Fournier-Viger, P., Nkambou, R., Nguifo, E. M., and Mayers, A. (2010). Its in ill-defined domains: Toward hybrid approaches. In *International Conference on Intelligent Tutoring Systems*, pages 318–320. Springer.
- Frankenberg-Garcia, A. (2005). A peek into what today's language learners as researchers actually do. *International journal of lexicography*, 18(3):335–355.

- Frankenberg-Garcia, A. (2011). Beyond 11-12 equivalents: Where do users of english as a foreign language turn for help? *International Journal of Lexicography*, 24(1):97–123.
- Fraser, C. A. (1999). The role of consulting a dictionary in reading and vocabulary learning. *Canadian Journal of Applied Linguistics/Revue canadienne de linguistique appliquée*, 2(1-2):73–89.
- Gagne, R. (1985). The conditions of learning and theory of instruction robert gagné. New York, NY: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
- Gamper, J. and Knapp, J. (2000). Towards an adaptive learners' dictionary. In *International Conference on Adaptive Hypermedia and Adaptive Web-Based Systems*, pages 311–314. Springer.
- Gamper, J. and Knapp, J. (2001). New media in the design of a learners' dictionary. In *Proceedings of World Conference on Educational Multimedia*, Hypermedia and Telecommunications, pages 541–546. ERIC.
- Gavriilidou, Z. (2014). Users' abilities and performance in dictionary look up. In Selected papers of the 20th International Symposium of Theoretical and Applied Linguistics. Thessaloniki.
- Gavriilidou, Z. and Mitits, L. (2013). Adaptation of the strategy inventory for language learning (sill) for students aged 12-15 into greek: A pilot study. In 21st International Symposium of Theoretical and Applied Linguistics, School of English, Aristotle University of Thessaloniki.
- Gentilhomme, Y. (1992). Panorama sur le dictionnaire explicatif et combinatoire: retombées pédagogiques. In Actes du colloque Enseignement apprentissage du lexique en français langue étrangère, pages 97–150.
- Goldstein, I. P. (1979). The genetic graph: A representation for the evolution of procedural knowledge. *International Journal of Man-Machine Studies*, 11(1):51–77.
- Graesser, A. C., Person, N. K., and Magliano, J. P. (1995). Collaborative dialogue patterns in naturalistic one-to-one tutoring. *Applied cognitive psychology*, 9(6):495–522.

- Graesser, A. C., VanLehn, K., Rosé, C. P., Jordan, P. W., and Harter, D. (2001). Intelligent tutoring systems with conversational dialogue. *AI magazine*, 22(4):39.
- Hadebe, S. (2004). Improving dictionary skills in ndebele. *Lexikos*, 14(1).
- Hartmann, R. (1999a). What is 'dictionary research'? *International Journal of Lexi-cography*, 12(2):155–161.
- Hartmann, R. R. (1999b). Dictionaries in Language Learning: Recommendations, National Reports and Thematic Reports from the TNP Sub-project 9: Dictionaries.
- Hatherall, G. (1984). Studying dictionary use: Some findings and proposals. *Hartmann*, *RRK* (*ed.*), pages 183–189.
- Heift, G. D. M. (1998). *Designed Intelligence: A Language Teacher Model*. PhD thesis, Simon Fraser University, Canada.
- Heift, T. (2001). Error-specific and individualised feedback in a web-based language tutoring system: Do they read it? *ReCALL*, 13(01):99–109.
- Heift, T. (2003). Multiple learner errors and meaningful feedback: A challenge for icall systems. *CALICO journal*, pages 533–548.
- Heilman, M., Collins-Thompson, K., Callan, J., and Eskenazi, M. (2006). Classroom success of an intelligent tutoring system for lexical practice and reading comprehension. In *INTERSPEECH*.
- Herpiö, M. (2002). Benedict: An eu project for an intelligent dictionary. *Kernerman Dictionaries News*, 10.
- Herrington, J., McKenney, S., Reeves, T., and Oliver, R. (2007). Design-based research and doctoral students: Guidelines for preparing a dissertation proposal.
- Holland, V. M., Sams, M. R., and Kaplan, J. D. (2013). *Intelligent Language Tutors: Theory Shaping Technology*. Routledge.
- Humblé, P. (2001). Dictionaries and Language Learners. Haag und Herchen.
- Iordanskaja, L. and Mel'cuk, I. (1999). Textual connectors across languages: French en effet vs. russian v samom dele. *RASK*, 9(10):305–347.

- Jackson, G. T. and McNamara, D. S. (2013). Motivation and performance in a game-based intelligent tutoring system. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, 105(4):1036.
- Jacobson, M. J. (2008). A design framework for educational hypermedia systems: Theory, research, and learning emerging scientific conceptual perspectives. *Educational Technology Research And Development*, 56(1):5–28.
- Jean, S., Delozanne, É., Jacoboni, P., and Grugeon, B. (1998). Cognitive profiles in elementary algebra: the pépite test interface. *Education and Information Technologies*, 3(3):291–305.
- Kageura, K. and Abekawa, T. (2009). Nlp meets library science: Providing a set of enhanced language reference tools for online translators. In *Proceedings of A-LIEP2009: Asia-Pacific Conference on Library & Information Education and Practice*, pages 538–547.
- Kamiński, M. (2013). Reducing cognitive barriers to successful dictionary use: Advancements in pedagogical lexicography. In *Language in Cognition and Affect*, pages 171–188. Springer.
- Kester, L., Kirschner, P. A., van Merriënboer, J. J., and Baumer, A. (2001). Just-in-time information presentation and the acquisition of complex cognitive skills. *Computers in human behavior*, 17(4):373–391.
- Kilgarriff, A. and Fellbaum, C. (2000). Wordnet: An electronic lexical database.
- Kipfer, B. A. (1987). Dictionaries and the intermediate student: Communicative needs and the development of user reference skills. *Cowie* (1987: 44-54).
- Koedinger, K. R. and Anderson, J. R. (1990). Abstract planning and perceptual chunks: Elements of expertise in geometry. *Cognitive Science*, 14(4):511–550.
- Koedinger, K. R., Anderson, J. R., Hadley, W. H., and Mark, M. A. (1997). Intelligent tutoring goes to school in the big city. *International Journal of Artificial Intelligence in Education*, 8:30–43.
- Koedinger, K. R., Baker, R. S., Cunningham, K., Skogsholm, A., Leber, B., and Stamper, J. (2010). A data repository for the edm community: The pslc datashop. *Handbook of educational data mining*, 43.

- Koedinger, K. R. and Corbett, A. (2006). Cognitive Tutors: Technology Bringing Learning Sciences to the Classroom.
- Koyama, T. (2013). Enhancing learners' e-dictionary skills through strategy training. In Lexicography and Dictionaries in the Information Age: Selected papers from the 8th ASIALEX International Conference, pages 173–178.
- Krathwohl, D. R. (2002). A revision of bloom's taxonomy: an overview. *Theory into practice*, 41(4):212–218.
- Kuipers, B. and Kassirer, J. P. (1984). Causal reasoning in medicine: Analysis of a protocol. *Cognitive Science*, 8(4):363–385.
- Kulik, J. A. and Kulik, C.-L. C. (1988). Timing of feedback and verbal learning. *Review of Educational Research*, 58(1):79–97.
- Kyllonen, P. C. and Shute, V. J. (1988). Taxonomy of learning skills. Technical report, DTIC Document.
- Lajoie, S. P., Guerrera, C., Munsie, S. D., and Lavigne, N. C. (2001). Constructing knowledge in the context of bioworld. *Instructional Science*, 29(2):155–186.
- Lankshear, C. and Knobel, M. (2008). *Digital Literacies: Concepts, Policies and Practices*, volume 30. Peter Lang.
- Lareau, F. (2003). La synthese automatique de paraphrases comme outil de vérification des dictionnaires et grammaires de type sens-texte. PhD thesis, Université de Montréal. Masters thesis.
- Leed, R. L. and Nakhimovsky, A. D. (1979). Lexical functions and language learning. *Slavic and East European Journal*, pages 104–113.
- Leelawong, K. and Biswas, G. (2008). Designing learning by teaching agents: The betty's brain system. *International Journal of Artificial Intelligence in Education*, 18(3):181–208.
- Lew, R. (2010). Users take shortcuts: Navigating dictionary entries. In *Proceedings of the XIV EURALEX international congress*. Fryske Academy.

- Lew, R. (2013a). From paper to electronic dictionaries: Evolving dictionary skills. Selected papers from the 8th ASIALEX International Conference, pages 79–84.
- Lew, R. (2013b). Online dictionary skills. In *Electronic Lexicography in the 21st century: Thinking Outside the Paper. Proceedings of the eLex 2013 conference, 17-19 October 2013, Tallinn, Estonia*, pages 16–31. Trojina, Institute for Applied Slovene Studies/Eesti Keele Instituut.
- Lew, R. and De Schryver, G.-M. (2014). Dictionary users in the digital revolution. *International Journal of Lexicography*.
- Lew, R. and Doroszewska, J. (2009). Electronic dictionary entries with animated pictures: Lookup preferences and word retention. *International Journal of Lexicography*, 22(3):239–257.
- Lew, R. and Galas, K. (2008). Can dictionary skills be taught? the effectiveness of lexicographic training for primary-school-level polish learners of english. In *Proceedings of the XIII EURALEX international congress*. Universitat Pompeu Fabra.
- Long, M.-J. and Brodeur, M. (2016). Abracadabra: apprendre à lire et à écrire en jouant! *Canada Éducation*.
- Luccioni, A., Nkambou, R., Massardi, J., Bourdeau, J., and Coulombe, C. (2016). Stidico: A web-based system for intelligent tutoring of dictionary skills. In *Proceedings* of the 25th International Conference Companion on World Wide Web, pages 923–928. International World Wide Web Conferences Steering Committee.
- Major, N. and Reichgelt, H. (1992). Coca: A shell for intelligent tutoring systems. In *Intelligent Tutoring Systems*, pages 523–530. Springer.
- Markey, K. (2007). Twenty-five years of end-user searching, part 1: Research findings. *Journal of the American Society for Information Science and Technology*, 58(8):1071–1081.
- Matsuda, N., Keiser, V., Raizada, R., Tu, A., Stylianides, G., Cohen, W., and Koedinger, K. (2010). Learning by teaching simstudent: Technical accomplishments and an initial use with students. In *Intelligent tutoring systems*, pages 317–326. Springer.

- Mayo, M., Mitrovic, A., and McKenzie, J. (2000). Capit: An intelligent tutoring system for capitalisation and punctuation. In *Advanced Learning Technologies*, 2000. *IWALT* 2000. Proceedings. International Workshop on, pages 151–154. IEEE.
- McCreary, D. R. and Dolezal, F. T. (1999). A study of dictionary use by esl students in an american university. *International Journal of Lexicography*, 12(2):107–146.
- McNamara, D. S., Raine, R., Roscoe, R., Crossley, S. A., Jackson, G. T., Dai, J., Cai, Z., Renner, A., Brandon, R., Weston, J. L., et al. (2014). The writing-pal: Natural language algorithms to support intelligent tutoring on writing strategies. In *K-12 Education: Concepts, Methodologies, Tools, and Applications*, pages 780–793. IGI Global.
- Mel'čuk, I. A. and Polguere, A. (1987). A formal lexicon in the meaning-text theory:(or how to do lexica with words). *Computational linguistics*, 13(3-4):261–275.
- Mel'cuk, I. (1995). Phrasemes in language and phraseology in linguistics. *Idioms:* Structural and psychological perspectives, pages 167–232.
- Mel'cuk, I. (1996). Lexical functions: A tool for the description of lexical relations in a lexicon. Lexical functions in lexicography and natural language processing, 31:37–102.
- Mel'čuk, I. and Zholkovsky, A. (1984). Explanatory combinatorial dictionary of modern russian. semantico-syntactic studies of russian vocabulary. *Vienna: Wiener Slawistischer Almanach*.
- Mel'cuk, Igor, I. A. and Polguère, A. (2007). Lexique actif du français: l'apprentissage du vocabulaire fondé sur 20 000 dérivations sémantiques et collocations du français. De Boeck.
- Merrill, M. D. (1991). Constructivism and instructional design. *Educational Technology*, 31(5):45–53.
- Ministère de l'Éducation du Québec (2006). Programme de formation de l'école québécoise du niveau préscolaire et primaire.

- Minsky, M. (1974). A framework for representing knowledge. Technical report, Cambridge, MA, USA.
- Mitrovic, A., Martin, B., and Suraweera, P. (2007). Intelligent tutors for all: Constraint-based modeling methodology, systems and authoring.
- Mitrovic, A., Mayo, M., Suraweera, P., and Martin, B. (2001). Constraint-based tutors: a success story. *Engineering of Intelligent Systems*, pages 931–940.
- Mitrovic, A. and Ohlsson, S. (1999). Evaluation of a constraint-based tutor for a database language.
- Mizoguchi, R., Vanwelkenhuysen, J., and Ikeda, M. (1995). Task ontology for reuse of problem solving knowledge. *Towards Very Large Knowledge Bases: Knowledge Building & Knowledge Sharing*, 46:59.
- Mondragon, A. L., Nkambou, R., and Poirier, P. (2016). Towards an effective affective tutoring agent in specialized education. In *International Conference on Intelligent Tutoring Systems*, pages 402–408. Springer.
- Müller-Spitzer, C., Koplenig, A., and Töpel, A. (2012). Online dictionary use: Key findings from an empirical research project. *International Journal of Lexicography*.
- Murray, T. (1999). Authoring intelligent tutoring systems: An analysis of the state of the art. *International Journal of Artificial Intelligence in Education (IJAIED)*, 10:98–129.
- Murray, T. (2003). An overview of intelligent tutoring system authoring tools: Updated analysis of the state of the art. In *Authoring tools for advanced technology learning environments*, pages 491–544. Springer.
- Murray, T., Blessing, S., and Ainsworth, S. (2003). Authoring Tools for Advanced Technology Learning Environments: Toward Cost-Effective Adaptive, Interactive and Intelligent Educational Software. Springer Science & Business Media.
- Nagata, N. (2002). Banzai: An application of natural language processing to web-based language learning. *CALICO Journal*, pages 583–599.

- Nagata, N. (2009). Robo-sensei's nlp-based error detection and feedback feneration. *CALICO Journal*, 26(3):562–579.
- Nesi, H. (1999). A user's guide to electronic dictionaries for language learners. *International Journal of Lexicography*, 12(1):55–66.
- Nesi, H. (2000a). Electronic dictionaries in second language vocabulary comprehension and acquisition: The state of the art. In *Proceedings of the Ninth Euralex international congress, EURALEX*, pages 839–847.
- Nesi, H. (2000b). The Use and Abuse of ELF Dictionaries: How Learners of English as a Foreign Language Read and Interpret Dictionary Entries. Walter de Gruyter.
- Nesi, H. (2014). Dictionary use by english language learners. *Language Teaching*, 47(1):38.
- Nesi, H. and Haill, R. (2002). A study of dictionary use by international students at a british university. *International Journal of Lexicography*, 15(4):277–305.
- Nesi, H. and Tan, K. H. (2011). The effect of menus and signposting on the speed and accuracy of sense selection. *International Journal of Lexicography*, page ecq040.
- Neubach, A. and Cohen, A. D. (1988). Processing strategies and problems encountered in the use of dictionaries. *Dictionaries: Journal of the Dictionary Society of North America*, 10(1):1–20.
- Nielsen, J. (1990). Evaluating hypertext usability. In *Designing Hypermedia for Learning*, pages 147–168. Springer.
- Niles, I. and Pease, A. (2003). Mapping wordnet to the sumo ontology. In *Proceedings* of the IEEE International Knowledge Engineering Conference, pages 23–26.
- Nkambou, R., Mizoguchi, R., and Bourdeau, J. (2010). *Advances in Intelligent Tutoring Systems*, volume 308. Springer Science & Business Media.
- Nwana, H. S. (1990). Intelligent tutoring systems: An overview. *Artificial Intelligence Review*, 4(4):251–277.

- Nye, B. D. (2015). Aied is splitting up (into services) and the next generation will be all right. In *Artificial Intelligence in EDucation Conference Workshops*.
- Olivera, P. A. F. and Tarp, S. (2011). Lexicography for the third millennium: Cognitiveoriented specialised dictionaries for learners. *Ibérica: Revista de la Asociación Eu*ropea de Lenguas para Fines Específicos (AELFE), (21):141–161.
- O'shea, T. and Self, J. (1986). Learning and Teaching with Computers: The Artificial Intelligence Revolution. Prentice Hall Professional Technical Reference.
- Polguère, A. (2003). Lexicologie et sémantique lexicale: notions fondamentales. Pum.
- Polguere, A. (2010). Approche lexicaliste de la terminologie grammaticale. In *Enseigner la grammaire en francophonie*.
- Polson, M. C. and Richardson, J. J. (2013). Foundations of Intelligent Tutoring Systems. Psychology Press.
- Pouliot, K. and Bergeron, G. (2012). Ouvrir le dictionnaire. Correspondance, 17(1).
- Pressley, M. and Afflerbach, P. (1995). Verbal Protocols of Reading: The Nature of Constructively Responsive Reading. Routledge.
- Qiao, Y.-j., Xie, X.-f., and Sun, T. (2008). Design for the cockpit intelligent tutoring system based on augmented reality. In *Computational Intelligence and Design*, 2008. *ISCID'08. International Symposium on*, volume 2, pages 224–227. IEEE.
- Ramoni, M., Stefanelli, M., Magnani, L., and Barosi, G. (1992). An epistemological framework for medical knowledge-based systems. *IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man, and Cybernetics*, 22(6):1361–1375.
- Rau, M. A., Aleven, V., Rummel, N., and Rohrbach, S. (2013). Why interactive learning environments can have it all: resolving design conflicts between competing goals. In *Proceedings of the SIGCHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems*, pages 109–118. ACM.
- Reeves, T. (2006). Design research from the technology perspective. *Educational design research*, pages 86–109.

- Riloff, E. (1996). An empirical study of automated dictionary construction for information extraction in three domains. *Artificial intelligence*, 85(1):101–134.
- Ritter, S., Anderson, J. R., Koedinger, K. R., and Corbett, A. (2007). Cognitive tutor: Applied research in mathematics education. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, 14(2):249–255.
- Sanchez-Gordon, S. and Luján-Mora, S. (2016). How could moocs become accessible? the case of edx and the future of inclusive online learning. *J. UCS*, 22(1):55–81.
- Sanderson, P. M. (1990). Verbal protocol analysis in three experimental domains using shapa. In *Proceedings of the Human Factors Society Annual Meeting*, volume 34, pages 1280–1284. SAGE Publications Sage CA: Los Angeles, CA.
- Savage, R. S., Erten, O., Abrami, P., Hipps, G., Comaskey, E., and van Lierop, D. (2010). Abracadabra in the hands of teachers: The effectiveness of a web-based literacy intervention in grade 1 language arts programs. *Computers & Education*, 55(2):911–922.
- Savard, I. (2014). Modélisation des connaissances pour un design pédagogique intégrant les variables culturelles. PhD thesis, Télé-université.
- Scholfield, P. (1982). Using the english dictionary for comprehension. *Tesol Quarterly*, pages 185–194.
- Scholfield, P. (1999). Dictionary use in reception. *International Journal of lexicogra- phy*, 12(1):13–34.
- Schraagen, J. M., Chipman, S. F., and Shalin, V. L. (2000). *Cognitive Task Analysis*. Psychology Press.
- Schraw, G., Crippen, K. J., and Hartley, K. (2006). Promoting self-regulation in science education: Metacognition as part of a broader perspective on learning. *Research in Science Education*, 36(1-2):111–139.
- Schraw, G. J. and Olafson, L. J. (2008). Assessing teachers' epistemological and ontological worldviews. In *Knowing, Knowledge and Beliefs*, pages 25–44. Springer.

- Scott, J. A., Nagy, W. E., and Flinspach, S. L. (2008). More than merely words: Redefining vocabulary learning in a culturally and linguistically diverse society. *What research has to say about vocabulary instruction*, pages 182–210.
- Self, J. (1998). The defining characteristics of intelligent tutoring systems research: Its care, precisely. *International Journal of Artificial Intelligence in Education (IJAIED)*, 10:350–364.
- Selva, T. and Chanier, T. (1998). Apport de l'informatique pour l'accès lexical dans les dictionnaires pour apprenants: projet alexia. Fontenelle, T. Introduction: Dictionaries, Thesauri and Lexical-Semantic Relations. International Journal of Lexicography, 13(4):229–231.
- Selva, T. and Chanier, T. (2000). Génération automatique d'activités lexicales dans le système alexia. *Sciences et techniques éducatives*, 7(2):385–412.
- Shute, V. J. and Regian, J. W. (1993). Principles for evaluating intelligent tutoring systems. *Journal of Interactive Learning Research*, 4(2):245.
- Siegel, M. E. (2007). What do you do with a dictionary?: A study of undergraduate dictionary use. *Dictionaries: Journal of the Dictionary Society of North America*, 28(1):23–47.
- Simard, C. (1994). Pour un enseignement plus systématique du lexique. *Québec français*, (92):28–33.
- Singley, M., Anderson, J., Gevins, J., and Hoffman, D. (1989). The algebra word problem tutor. In *Artificial Intelligence And Education*, volume 267, page 275.
- Sison, R. and Shimura, M. (1998). Student modeling and machine learning. *International Journal of Artificial Intelligence in Education (IJAIED)*, 9:128–158.
- Sottilare, R. A., Brawner, K. W., Goldberg, B. S., and Holden, H. K. (2012). *The Generalized Intelligent Framework for Tutoring (GIFT)*. Orlando, FL: US Army Research Laboratory–Human Research & Engineering Directorate (ARL-HRED).
- Sottilare, R. A., Graesser, A., Hu, X., and Goldberg, B. (2014). *Design Recommendations for Intelligent Tutoring Systems: Volume 2- Instructional Management*, volume 2. US Army Research Laboratory.

- Sottilare, R. A., Graesser, A., Hu, X., and Holden, H. (2013). *Design Recommendations for Intelligent Tutoring Systems: Volume 1-Learner Modeling*, volume 1. US Army Research Laboratory.
- Stadler, M. A. (1989). On learning complex procedural knowledge. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, 15(6):1061.
- Stark, M. P. (1990). Dictionary workbooks: a critical evaluation of dictionary workbooks for the foreign language learner. *Exeter Linguistic Studies*, 16.
- Sun, R., Merrill, E., and Peterson, T. (2001). From implicit skills to explicit knowledge: A bottom-up model of skill learning. *Cognitive science*, 25(2):203–244.
- Suraweera, P. and Mitrovic, A. (2002). Kermit: A constraint-based tutor for database modeling. In *International Conference on Intelligent Tutoring Systems*, pages 377–387. Springer.
- Sweller, J., Van Merrienboer, J. J., and Paas, F. G. (1998). Cognitive architecture and instructional design. *Educational psychology review*, 10(3):251–296.
- Tarp, S. (2007). Lexicography in the information age. Lexikos, 17(1):170–179.
- Taylor, A. and Chan, A. (1994). Pocket electronic dictionaries and their use. In *Euralex* 1994 Proceedings, pages 598–605.
- The Design-Based Research Collective (2003). Design-based research: an emerging paradigm for educational inquiry. *Educational Researcher*, pages 5–8.
- Tomaszczyk, J. (1979). Dictionaries: Users and uses. Glottodidactica, 12(10):3-11.
- Tono, Y. (2011). Application of eye-tracking in eff learners' dictionary look-up process research. *International Journal of Lexicography*, 24(1):124–153.
- Tremblay, O. (2009). Une ontologie des savoirs lexicologiques pour l'élaboration d'un module de cours en didactique du lexique. PhD thesis, Université de Montréal. unpublished thesis.
- Tremblay, O., Anctil, D., and Vorobyova, A. (2003). Utiliser le dictionnaire efficacement: une compétence à développer. *Formation et profession*, 21(3):95–98.

- Tremblay, O., Plante, I., and Fréchette-Simard, C. (2016). Personal and pedagogical uses of dictionaries by teachers of french (11) in quebec's elementary and secondary schools.
- Tremblay, O. and Polguère, A. (2014). Une ontologie linguistique au service de la didactique du lexique. In *4e Congrès Mondial de Linguistique Française (CMLF 2014)*, pages 1173–1188. EDP Sciences.
- Van Merriënboer, J. J. (1997). Training Complex Cognitive Skills: A Four-Component Instructional Design Model for Technical Training. Educational Technology.
- Van Merriënboer, J. J., Clark, R. E., and De Croock, M. B. (2002). Blueprints for complex learning: The 4c/id-model. *Educational technology research and development*, 50(2):39–61.
- Van Merriënboer, J. J., Kirschner, P. A., and Kester, L. (2003). Taking the load off a learner's mind: Instructional design for complex learning. *Educational psychologist*, 38(1):5–13.
- Van Merriënboer, J. J. and Paas, F. (2003). Powerful learning and the many faces of instructional design: Towards a framework for the design of powerful learning environments. *Powerful learning environments: Unravelling basic components and dimensions*, pages 3–20.
- VanLehn, K. (1988). Student modeling. Foundations of intelligent tutoring systems, 55:78.
- Vanlehn, K. (2006). The behavior of tutoring systems. *International journal of artificial intelligence in education*, 16(3):227–265.
- VanLehn, K. (2011). The relative effectiveness of human tutoring, intelligent tutoring systems, and other tutoring systems. *Educational Psychologist*, 46(4):197–221.
- VanLehn, K. (2016). Regulative loops, step loops and task loops. *International Journal of Artificial Intelligence in Education*, 26(1):107–112.

- Vanlehn, K., Lynch, C., Schulze, K., Shapiro, J. A., Shelby, R., Taylor, L., Treacy, D., Weinstein, A., and Wintersgill, M. (2005). The andes physics tutoring system: Lessons learned. *International Journal of Artificial Intelligence in Education*, 15(3):147–204.
- Wang, F. and Hannafin, M. J. (2005). Design-based research and technology-enhanced learning environments. *Educational technology research and development*, 53(4):5–23.
- Wingate, U. (2004). Dictionary use—the need to teach strategies. *Language Learning Journal*, 29(1):5–11.
- Woolf, B. P. (2010). Building Intelligent Interactive Tutors: Student-Centered Strategies for Revolutionizing E-Learning. Morgan Kaufmann.
- Xin, T., Xu, Z., and Tatsuoka, K. (2004). Linkage between teacher quality, student achievement, and cognitive skills: A rule-space model. *Studies in Educational Evaluation*, 30(3):205–223.
- Zholkovskij, A. and Mel'chuk, A. (1965). O vozmozhnom metode i instrumentax semanticheskogo sinteza. On a possible method and instruments for semantic synthesis.) Nauchno-texnicheskaja informacija. Retrieved May, 19:2001.